

A TREATISE ON COSMIC FIRE

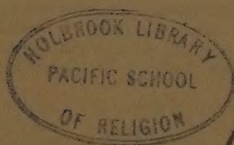
BY

ALICE A. BAILEY

AUTHOR OF "LETTERS ON OCCULT MEDITATION," "INITIATION, HUMAN
AND SOLAR," "THE CONSCIOUSNESS OF THE ATOM"

VOLUME II

FIRST EDITION



NEW YORK
LUCIS PUBLISHING COMPANY

1925

70248

OZ 4.8

~~B/51tr~~

~~v.2~~

BF

1900

B37

1925

v.2

COPYRIGHT, 1925, BY
ALICE A. BAILEY

Printed in the United States of America by
J. J. LITTLE AND IVES COMPANY, NEW YORK

VOLUME II

DIVISION D.—*Continued.* THOUGHT ELEMENTALS AND FIRE ELEMENTALS

II. THOUGHT ELEMENTALS AND DEVAS.

1. THE RULER OF FIRE—AGNI.

a. *Agni and the Solar Logos.*

We have earlier dealt somewhat with the form side of thought, with its material manifestation, and its substance. We now take up the consideration of *the Ruler of Fire, AGNI*, and are brought to the study of the vitality that energises and the Life that animates; to the contemplation of the Fire that drives, propels, and produces the activity and organisation of all forms. The realisation of this will reveal the fact that what we are dealing with is the "Life and the lives,"⁸⁶ as it is called.⁸⁷

⁸⁶ *The Life and the Lives.* H. P. B. says in the *Secret Doctrine*.

"Occultism does not accept anything inorganic in the Kosmos. The expression employed by Science 'inorganic substance' means simply that the latent life, slumbering in the molecules of so-called 'inert matter' is incognisable. All is Life, and every atom of even mineral dust is a Life, though beyond our comprehension and perception. . . . Life therefore is everywhere in the Universe . . . wherever there is an atom of matter, a particle or a molecule, even in its most gaseous condition, there is life in it however latent and unconscious."—S. D. I, 269, 281, 282.

⁸⁷ *The Life and the Lives.*

1. Everything lives and is conscious, but all life and consciousness is not similar to the human.—S. D., I, 79.

a. Life is the one form of existence manifesting in matter.

b. Matter is the vehicle for the manifesting of soul.

c. Soul is the vehicle for the manifesting of Spirit.

Therefore: 1st Logos, 2nd Logos, 3rd Logos co-operate.

Illustration:

Life of the 3rd Logos—animating atoms of matter.

Life of the 2nd Logos—animating the forms, or aggregate of atoms.

Life of the 1st Logos—animating the composite forms.

2. The one Life synthesises this triplicity.

Let us work this out in the Macrocosm and Microcosm.

Fohat, Prana, Electricity, Magnetic Fluid, are all terms used for this one vitalising life.

The Microcosm is animated and vitalised by prana, and its actions controlled by the indwelling Thinker. The Divine Ray and Primordial Ray.

The Macrocosm is animated and vitalised by Fohat; its actions are controlled by the informing Intelligence we call the Logos.

in the *Secret Doctrine*; with Agni, the Lord of Fire, the Creator, the Preserver, and the Destroyer; and with the forty-nine fires through which He manifests. We are dealing with solar, fire per se, with the essence of thought, with the coherent life of all forms, with the consciousness in its evolving aspect, or with Agni, the sum-total of the Gods. He is Vishnu and the Sun in His glory; He is the fire of matter and the fire of mind blended and fused; He is the intelligence which throbs in every atom; He is the Mind that actuates the system; He is the fire of substance and the substance of the fire; He is the Flame and that which the Flame destroys.

Students of the *Secret Doctrine* when they read carelessly are apt to consider Him only as the fire of matter and omit to note that He is Himself the sumtotal—and this is especially the case when they find that Agni is the Lord of the mental plane.⁸⁸ He is the animating life of the solar system, and that life is the life of

Centres formed of groups, egoic groups.
Magnetic Fluid blending all into coherency.
Spiritual cosmic Entity.

Grand Man, the Logos.

Cells formed of groups or egos.

Centres formed of Heavenly Men.

Fohat, Spiritual Cosmic Being.

⁸⁸“ . . . Agni, who is the source of all that gives light and heat. So that there are different species of Agni (fire); but “whatever other fires there may be, they are but the ramifications of Agni, the immortal” (Rig Veda, L, 59 I). The primary division of Agni is threefold. “Agni,” says the Vishnu Parana, “has three sons, Suchi, Pavamana, and Pavaka” (I, x). Suchi means the Saura, or Solar fire; Pavamana means Nirmathana, fire produced by friction, as the friction of two pieces of wood; and Pavaka means the vaidyuta or fire of the firmament, i.e. the fire of the lightning, or electric fire.

The sources of these three fires, I may observe in passing, constitute the three principal deities spoken of in the Veda, namely, Surya, the sun, representing the solar fire; Indra (and sometimes, Vayu) the rain-producing deity, representing the fire of the firmament; and Agni, representing the terrestrial fire, the fire produced by friction (Nirukta, VII, 4); and all these three, be it remembered, are merely the ramifications of one Agni; which in its turn is an emanation from the Supreme One, as the reader will find from the allegorical description given of Agni as being the mouth-born son of Brahma, in the Vishnu purana.

Now, each of the triple forms of Agni has numerous subdivisions. The solar fire is distinguished by several divisions according to the nature of the rays emitted by the great luminary.’—*The Theosophist*, Vol VII, p. 196.

God, the energy of the Logos, and the manifestation of the radiance which veils the Central Sun. Only as He is recognised as Fohat, the energy of matter, as Wisdom, the nature of the Ego and its motivation, and as essential unity, can any due conception be arrived at as to His nature or being. He is not the solar Logos on the cosmic mental plane, for the egoic consciousness of the Logos is more than His physical manifestation, but *Agni is the sumtotal of that portion of the logoic Ego which is reflected down into His physical vehicle; He is the life of the logoic Personality, with all that is included in that expression.* He is to the solar Logos on His own plane what the coherent personality of a human being is to his Ego in the causal body. This is a very important point to be grasped, and if meditated upon will bring to the student much enlightenment. His is the life that fuses and blends the threefold nature of the Logos when in physical incarnation; His is the coherent force that makes a unity of the triple logoic Personality, but man can only arrive at His essential nature by the study of the logoic physical vehicle—hence the difficulty; he can only understand by a consideration of His psychic emanation as it can be sensed and viewed by passing the history of the races in retrospect. Man's personality reveals his nature as his life progresses; his psychic quality unfolds as the years slip away, and when he passes out of incarnation he is spoken of in terms of quality, good or bad, selfish or unselfish; the effect of his "emanation" during life is that which remains in men's minds. Thus only can the logoic personality express itself, and our knowledge of His nature is consequently limited by our close perspective, and handicapped by the fact that we are participants in His life, and integral parts of His manifestation.

It is only as we begin to function upon the buddhic plane that we can in any way "live in the subjective"

side of nature, and it is only as our knowledge of the spiritual life increases, and as we pass definitely through the portal of initiation into the fifth kingdom that we can appreciate the distinction between the dense physical, and the vital body. Only as we become polarised in the cosmic etheric body and are no longer held prisoner by a dense material sheath (for the three lower planes are but the dense body of the Logos) do we come to a fuller understanding of the psychic nature of the Logos, for we stand then in the body which bridges the gulf between the dense physical, and the astral body of the Logos. Only when this is the case do we understand the function of the Lord Agni as the vital life of the cosmic etheric, as the vitality of the Heavenly Men and the activity of Their sheaths.

b. *Agni and the Mental Plane.*

I seek to deal with a very important point here, emphasising the close connection between Agni, the sum-total of the life force of the logoic threefold personality, as He is seen at work on the mental plane (which closely concerns man), and that manifesting driving force or intelligent will which emanates from the cosmic mental plane. There is a very interesting series of correspondences to be worked out here and we might briefly indicate the lines to be followed in this connection by the ensuing tabulation:

The 5th cosmic plane	The cosmic mental.
The 5th systemic plane	The mental plane.
The 5th subplane of the physical	The gaseous.
The 5th principle	Manas.
The 5th Law	Fixation, the Law of Concretion.
The 5th Ray	Concrete knowledge.
The 5th round	The round of manasic attainment.

The 5th root-race	The Aryan. Mental development.
The 5th sub-race	The Teutonic and Anglo-Saxon. Concrete mind.
The 5th group of Devas	Fire Devas of the mental plane.
The 5th Manvantara	Three-fifths of the manasaputras achieve.
The 5th scheme	The Lord of concrete science.
The 5th Mahamanvantara (or solar system)	The solar Logos achieves His fifth major Initiation.
The 5th chain	Principal evolution—fire devas.
The 5th Hierarchy	The greater Builders.
Vibrations of fifth order	Manasic.

It will, therefore, be apparent that when the system is viewed in reverse order and the physical plane is counted as the first (as it often is when considering it as the field of strictly human evolution), that the third plane—the mental plane—comes under the same group of correspondences and Agni, as the energising factor of the dense physical body of the Logos, or as the fire of His most concrete manifestation, vitalising, warming and holding all together, has to be considered.

Three hierarchies are, in this mahamanvantara, of profound significance, the fourth or human Creative Hierarchy, and the two deva hierarchies, the fifth and sixth.

The fourth Hierarchy in the larger scheme is literally the ninth, for five hierarchies have earlier passed on and are considered as pure abstractions. In this system concretion concerns us, and the blending of form and of energy into one coherent whole. In the ninth, tenth and eleventh Hierarchies lie the clue to the nature of Agni, the Lord of fire, the sumtotal of systemic vitality. He who understands the significance of these figures, and their relation to each other as *the triple division of a Unity in time and space* will have dis-

covered one of the keys which will unlock a door hitherto fast closed. They are the numbers of achievement, of potentiality brought into full activity and of innate capacity demonstrating in perfect fruition. All potentiality lies in the vitalising, energising power of Agni, and in His ability to stimulate. He is life itself, and the driving force of evolution, of psychic development and of consciousness. This fact is hidden in these figures, and not the evolution of substance, which is but a result, emanating from psychic causes. These three numbers are the basis of the cyclic calculations which concern the egoic cycles, and the cycles of Vishnu, as distinguished from the cycles dealing with the third aspect. Occult students have not sufficiently grasped the fact that objectivity is an inevitable result of an inner conscious subjective life. When this is better apprehended, bodies on the physical plane, for instance, will be purified, developed and beautified through a scientific attention paid to the development of the psyche, to the unfoldment of the Ego, and to the stimulation of the egoic vibration. The cause will be dealt with and not the effect, and hence the growing appreciation by the human family of the study of psychology, even though as yet they are but studying the kama-manasic body, and have not reached back to the egoic consciousness. The lunar Lords have had their day; now Agni, as the solar Lord of life and energy, will assume due importance in human life.

c. *Agni and the Three Fires.*

In studying the manifestation of Agni in the solar system it should be remembered that we are considering here His essential nature as *actuating fire*. We have seen that He is the threefold logoic personality, but He is the threefold Logos in a subjective sense, and the

TABULATION V

AGNI—LORD OF FIRE

<i>Aspect</i>	<i>Fire</i>	<i>Result</i>	<i>Subjective Manifestation</i>	<i>Origin of Energy</i>	<i>Objective Manifestation</i>
First, Will	Electric Fire	Activity of Spirit	The One Life. Unity. Spiritual. Dynamic. Coherence. Synthesis.	Central Spiritual Sun	The solar system (etheric and dense)
Second, Love-Wisdom	Solar Fire Fire by Friction	Activity of Consciousness. Egoism. Vitality. Magnetism.	The seven Heavenly Men. The seven Rays. The seven types of Mind	The Heart of the Sun	The seven Rays manifest- ing through the seven planetary schemes
Third, Activity		Activity in matter. Atomic vitality. Energy.	The seven fires. The akasha.	The physical Sun	The seven planes

form aspect is only subsidiary. Perhaps a tabulation may make this point clearer.

Each of these three aspects of the One Fire, showing as the Creative Fire, Preserving Fire, and Destroying Fire, must be studied as electrical phenomena, and this under the aspects of light, flame, and heat, of electricity, radiance and motion, of will, desire and action. Only thus will the true nature of Agni be apprehended. As the logioic personality He is demonstrating through a triplicity of sheaths forming a unity, and only thus will it become apparent why at this stage in evolution the material aspect is the most considered.

The entire system is the physical sheath of the Logos and consequently the most easily cognised, for the Logos is as yet centred in His cosmic sheaths and can only reveal Himself through their medium.

Man's just apprehension of this mystery of electricity will only come about as he studies himself, and knows himself to be a triple fire, manifesting in many aspects.

MAN, A FIRE

Monadic fire	Electric fire	Spirit Will	The Central Spiritual Sun.
Egoic fire	Solar fire	Consciousness Love-Wisdom	The Heart of the Sun.
Personality fire	Fire by friction	Physical man	Physical Sun.

Each of these fires can also be studied in a threefold manner and under three aspects.

THE MONAD

Will aspect	Electric fire	Flame	Spiritual Will.
Love-wisdom	Solar fire	Light	Spiritual Love.
Active Intelligence	Fire by friction	Heat	Spiritual Intelligence.

THE EGO

Will	Atma	Electric fire	The spark The Jewel in the Lotus	Conscious Will.
Love- Wisdom	Buddhi	Solar fire	The rays The twelve- petalled lotus.	Conscious Love.
Active Intelli- gence	Manas	Fire by friction	Substance The perma- nent atoms.	Conscious Activity.

THE PERSONALITY

Will	Mental body	Electric fire	Lower mind	Thought
Love	Astral body	Solar fire	Kama	Desire
Activity	Physical body	Fire by friction	Prana	Activity

I seek to emphasise here the fact that in this three-fold manifestation there is a ninefold unfoldment. It should ever be borne in mind that seven is the number which governs the evolution of substance and of form building in the solar system, but that nine is the number governing the development of the consciousness within that form of the psyche. This is seen in the sevenfold display of logoc life through the planetary scheme, and the ninefold nature of egoic unfoldment.

If the student here substitutes for the words, Monad, Ego and personality, the three aspects of the Logos, and will bear in mind that as yet all that he can ascertain or cognise is the lowest of the logoc manifestations—the personality—it will be apparent why so much must remain mysterious to even the higher grades of initiates, and why even the perfected Dhyān Chohan cannot penetrate the secrets of the Logos outside His system.⁸⁹ They

⁸⁹ H. P. B. in the *Secret Doctrine* refers to “... the solution of the riddle . . . before which even the highest Dhyān Chohan must bow in

can cognise much concerning Agni, the Lord of Fire, but until They can contact that of which He is an emanation, a reflection or a ray, there is a limit to what may be known.

Agni is Fohat, the threefold Energy (emanating from the logocic Ego) which produces the solar system, the physical vehicle of the Logos, and animates the atoms of substance. He is the basis of the evolutionary process, or the cause of the psychic unfoldment of the Logos, and He is that vitality which ultimately brings about a divine synthesis in which the form approximates subjective demand, and after being consciously directed, and manipulated, is finally discarded. This is the goal for the Logos as it is for man; this marks the final liberation of a human being, of a Heavenly Man and of a solar Logos.

We could divide the process into three periods:

First. The period wherein the fire of matter (the heat of mother) hides, nourishes and brings to birth the infant Ego. This is the period of purely personality life, when the third aspect dominates, and man is in the veil of illusion.

Second. The period wherein the Ego, or subjective life within the form, passes through certain stages of unfoldment, and comes to an ever fuller consciousness. This is the period of egoic development, and is produced by the gradual merging and blending of the two fires. It is the life of service and of the Path.

Third. The period wherein the egoic consciousness itself is superseded by spiritual realisation, and the fire of Spirit blends with the other two.

At first the personality acts the part of mother, or of material aspect, to the germ of the inner life. Then

silence and ignorance—the Unspeakable Mystery of that which is called by the Vedantins, Parabrahman.”—S. D., I, 352.

the Ego manifests its life within the personal life, and produces a shining forth which "groweth ever more and more until the perfect day."⁹⁰ At that perfect day of revelation it is seen what man in essence is, and the Spirit within is revealed. This can be studied from the Christian angle, and Paul was but voicing an occult truth when he enunciated the facts concerning the birth of the Christ within the heart, and the growth of the higher life at the expense of the lower. Thus also can it be taught along occult, and not mystic, lines in the recognition (by science) of the vitalisation of the permanent atoms (the force centres of the sheaths or substance), of the unfoldment of the egoic lotus, and the awakening of its petals, and in the final revelation of the jewel in the lotus.

All that can be said of man can be predicated of the Logos on an inconceivably greater scale. As man discovers the laws of his own material sheaths—the laws of substance—he is ascertaining the nature of the fires of the outer man or Fohat, as he vitalises the logoic vehicle; the fires of his own sheaths are aspects of Agni as the fire of matter; as he ascertains the nature of consciousness, and the laws of psychical unfoldment he is studying the nature of the vitality of the subjective man, and the laws of conscious being, thus studying Agni as He manifests as Light and Cool Radiance, shining through the vehicle. Later (for the time is not yet) as he comes to comprehend the nature of his Monad, the spiritual or essential life which is developing consciousness by means of the sheaths, he will discover the nature of Agni as He shews forth as pure electricity. Even though this is not yet possible, nevertheless the statement as to the lines of investigation which can be pursued, and the realisation of that which may eventually

⁹⁰ Bible. Proverbs IV, 18.

be achieved, may cause men's minds to turn to the study of the real and of the true.

2. THE FIRE DEVAS AND THE GREATER BUILDERS.

I have divided the groups of devas and elementals into evolutionary and involutory Builders—those who are in themselves positive force, and those which are negative force, the conscious and the blind workers. It is absolutely essential that students bear in mind here that we are studying the mystery of electricity and therefore must remember the following facts:—

a. *Introductory Remarks.*

The Mystery of Electricity. The greater Builders are the positive aspect of substance or of electrical phenomena whilst the lesser Builders are the negative aspect.

Two types of force are represented in the activities of these two groups and it is their interaction and interplay which produces Light, or the manifested solar system.

Their sumtotal is substance in its totality, the intelligent active form, built for the purpose of providing a habitation for a central subjective life.

They are also the sumtotal of the Pitris,⁹¹ or Fathers of mankind, viewing mankind as the race itself, the fourth kingdom in nature, the Heavenly Men *in physical manifestation*. This is a most important point to emphasise. These deva activities in relation to Self-Consciousness (which is the distinctive characteristic of humanity) can best be studied in the large, or through

⁹¹ *The Lunar Pitris.*

“The great Chohans called the Lords of the Moon, of the airy bodies: “Bring forth Men,” they were told, “men of your nature. Give them their forms within. She (Mother Earth) will build coverings without (for external bodies). Males—females will they be. Lords of the Flame also. . . . They went each on his allotted lands: Seven of them each on his lot. The Lords of the Flame remained behind. They would not go. They would not create.”—*Stanza III, 12, 13, S. D., II, 79, 81.*

the consideration of groups, of races, and of the life of the scheme, the manifestation of one of the Heavenly Men. When the student brings his study of deva work down to the terms of his own individual life he is apt to become confused through too close a juxtaposition.

The greater Builders are the solar Pitris, whilst the lesser Builders are the lunar ancestors. I would here explain the occult meaning of the word "ancestor," as used in esotericism. It means literally initiatory life impulse. It is that subjective activity which produces objectivity, and concerns those emanatory impulses which come from any positive centre of force, and which sweep the negative aspect into the line of that force, and thus produce a form of some kind. The word "ancestor" is used in connection with both aspects.

The solar Logos is the initiatory impulse or Father of the Son in His physical incarnation, a solar system. He is the sumtotal of the Pitris, in the process of providing form. The union of Father (positive force) and Mother (negative force) produces that central blaze which we call the form, the body of manifestation of the Son. *A Heavenly Man* holds an analogous position in relation to a planetary scheme. He is the central germ of positive life or force, which, in due course of time, demonstrates as a planetary scheme, or an incarnation of the planetary Logos. *A man* similarly is the positive life or energy which, through action on negative force, creates bodies of manifestation through which he can shine or radiate.^{92, 93, 94}

The lesser Builders⁹⁵ are the negative aspect and are swept into action in group formation through the play

⁹² The Lunar Pitris created the physical man.—S. D., I, 114, 197.
They exist in three great classes.

1. The most developed. They form, in Round one, the sumtotal of the three kingdoms, and achieve a human form.—S. D., I, 203.

In Rounds two and three they are the sumtotal of that which will eventually be human.

of positive force upon them, or through the action of the conscious Minds of the system. At the present stage of evolution—during the period of Light—it is difficult for the human being (until he has attained the consciousness of the Ego) to differentiate between the types of force, and to work *consciously* with these dual aspects. An Adept of the Light works with force in substance, viewing substance as that which is negative, and therefore occultly to be moved, and He can do this because He has (in the three worlds of His endeavour) achieved unity, or the point of balance and equilibrium, and can therefore balance forces and deal with positive and negative energies as appears best in the interests of the plan of evolution. The Brother of Darkness, knowing himself to be positive force in essence, works with negative substance, or with the lesser Builders to bring about ends

In Round four at the beginning they form the etheric bodies of our Earth humanity.

2. Those whose bodies are taken by the Solar Angels.—S. D., I, 203.

3. The sum total of the three kingdoms at present known.

* The Earth gives man his body; the Gods give him his five inner principles . . . Spirit is one.—S. D., I, 248.

1. The Earth gives the dense physical.

2. The Lunar Gods give him three lower principles—

a. Etheric body

b. Prana

c. Kama—manas

3. The Solar Gods give him two principles—

d. Lower mind

e. Higher mind

4. The Monad is the unified two highest principles—

f. Buddhi

g. Atma

—S. D., I, 248.

* The totality of form. God is "One, notwithstanding the innumerable forms which are in Him," so is man, on earth the microcosm of the macrocosm.—S. D., II, 197; II, 303; III, 584.

Everything is comprised in man.

He unites in himself all forms.

The mystery of the earthly man is the mystery of the Heavenly Man.

The potentiality of every organ useful to animal life is locked up in man, the Microcosm of the Macrocosm.—S. D., II, 723.

* Pitris—The ancestors or creators of mankind. They are of seven classes, three of which are incorporeal and four corporeal. These are usually called the Lunar Pitris or Ancestors and must not be confounded with the Solar Pitris or Angels, who give *mind* to man, and create the relatively permanent body of the ego, or Higher Self.

of his own, incited thereto by selfish motive. The Brothers of Light co-operate with the positive aspect in, and of, all forms—the building devas of evolutionary intent—in order to bring about the purposes of the Heavenly Man Who is the sumtotal of planetary physical manifestation.

It can be seen, therefore, how necessary it is that the functions of the devas of all grades be comprehended. It is however equally important that man should refrain from the manipulation of these forces of nature until such time as he “knows” himself, and his own powers, and until he has fully unfolded the consciousness of the ego; then, and only then, can he safely, wisely, and intelligently co-operate in the plan. As yet, for the average man or even the advanced man this is dangerous to attempt and impossible to accomplish.

Now, let us add a few more statements upon which the student can ponder before we pass on to study specifically the three main groups of building devas on the three planes in the three worlds which most intimately concern man.

The building devas ⁹⁶ are the Ah-hi, or Universal Mind. They contain within their consciousness the plan logic,

⁹⁶ Devas. “. . . he would have (1) divided the Devas into two classes—and called them the “Rupa-devas” and the “Arupa-devas” (the “form” or objective, and the “formless” or subjective Dhyān Chohans; and (2) would have done the same for his class of “men,” since there are Shells and “Mara-rupas”—i.e. bodies doomed to annihilation. All these are:

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| (1) “Rupa-devas”—Dhyān Chohans, having forms. | } Ex-men. |
| (2) “Arupa-devas”—Dhyān Chohans, having no forms. | |
| (3) “Pisachas”—(two-principled) ghosts. | |
| (4) “Mara-rupa”—Doomed to death (three principled). | |
| (5) Asuras—Elementals—having human form. | } Future men. |
| (6) Beasts—Elementals second class—animal elementals. | |
| (7) Rakshasas—(Demons) Souls or Astral Forms of sorcerers; men who have reached the apex of knowledge in the forbidden art. Dead or alive they have, so to say, cheated nature; but it is only temporary—until our planet goes into obscurity, after which they have nolens volens to be annihilated. | |

It is these seven groups that form the principal divisions of the Dwellers of the subjective world around us.”—*Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*, p. 107.

and inherently possess the power to work it out in time and space, being the conscious forces of evolution.

They not only embody the Divine Thought but are that through which it manifests, and its actuating activity. They are essentially motion. The lesser builders are more particularly the material form which is actuated, and in their cohorts are the substance of matter (considering substance as that which lies back of matter).

They are that which produces concretion and which gives form to the abstract. The terms “rupa” and “arupa” devas are relative,⁹⁷ for the formless levels and the formless lives are only so from the standpoint of man in the three worlds; the formless lives are those which are functioning in and through the etheric body of the Logos, formed of the matter of the four higher planes of the system. From this point of view the mental plane provides an interesting consideration:—its three higher subplanes are positive, and centralise the positive force of the plane. This focussing of the positive affects the negative substance of the four lower planes and brings about likewise:

- a. The formation of force centres on the causal levels, those force centres being egoic groups in their various divisions.
- b. The concretion of substance, or the building of the dense physical body of the Logos.

On the physical plane of the solar system an analogous process can be seen taking place as regards the physical

⁹⁷ Rupa.....with form or body.

Arupa.....formless or bodiless.

Generally speaking, the term *rupa* is applied to all forms in the three worlds whilst the term *arupa* is applied to all forms through which existences manifest on the four higher levels of the solar system and the abstract levels of the mental plane.

body of man, or his concrete manifestation. In his case, the fourth subplane is the focal point of positive force. On that plane are located *the etheric centres of man, which have, in the evolutionary process and in the work of force direction, a relationship to his physical body similar to the relationship which groups of Egos on the mental plane have to the dense physical body of the Logos. This is a profound occult hint.*

In the words "prana and the etheric body" (or life force and form) we have the key to the mystery of the solar and lunar pitris, and a hint as to the place of the physical body in the scheme of things.

The solar Pitris and devas find their force expression most adequately through man, with all that is included in that term. They are the source of his self-consciousness, and it is their action upon the negative aspect which produces the human Ego (on a large scale, viewing them in their totality as cosmic force); it is their action upon the negative or mother aspect which, on cosmic levels, produces that Self-conscious Unity, a solar Logos, functioning through His physical vehicle. From the Christian standpoint, the greater Builders are the Holy Spirit, or force overshadowing and fecundating matter, whilst the negative or lesser Builders correspond to the Virgin Mary.

The lunar Pitris, and lesser builders from the systemic point of view find their fullest expression in the animal kingdom. When they, as the initiatory impulse, had produced animal man they had performed their prime function, and just as (on a smaller scale and in connection with only one of the Heavenly Men) the moon is a dying and decadent world, so on a systemic scale and therefore covering a vast period of time, the work of the lunar Pitris is slowly coming to a conclusion as the power of the third kingdom, the animal, over the human is being

superseded by spiritual power; the systemic correspondence to lunar pitric activity will occultly die out.

The lunar Pitris,^{98, 99} the builders of man's lunar body and their correspondence in the other kingdoms of nature, are the sumtotal of the dense physical body of the Logos, or the substance of the mental, astral and physical planes (the gaseous, liquid and dense bodies which form a unity, His physical vehicle, viewing it apart from the etheric). They are the product of an earlier solar system; their activities date from there. That system stands to the present one as the lunar chain to ours. That is why the physical body is considered no principle (either for man or the solar Logos); that is why the lower nature is considered evil, and why man must "slay his lunar body."¹ Evil is that which can be controlled and subdued but which is permitted to govern. The positive can always manipulate the negative. When the negative line is followed and the line of least resistance, to that which is no principle, is pursued, then we have evil.

In the first solar system the negative substance aspect, the Mother aspect or matter, was perfected. The lower Pitris dominated. In this system force activity lies in the hands of the solar Pitris or greater devas. At the close of the mahamanvantara they will have built accord-

⁹⁸ The Lunar, or Barhishad Pitris have the following function:—S. D., II, 99.

1. They are the Ancestors of Man.—S. D., II, 107.

2. They are the Fashioners of his form.

3. They possessed the physical creative fire.

4. They could only clothe the human monads.

5. They could not make man in their likeness.

6. They could not give him mind.—S. D., II, 82.

7. They build his external form.

8. They give the lower principle.—S. D., II, 92.

⁹⁹ Temporarily they are the Conquerors of Spirit.—S. D., II, 66.

a. Spirit becomes immersed in material forms.

b. Forms are the battle ground.

c. Eventually Spirit will slay the forms.—S. D., II, 67.

d. Note the esoteric order.—S. D., II, 88, 92, 100; II, 116.

¹ In the *Voice of the Silence* the words occur:

"Before that Path is entered, thou must destroy thy lunar body, cleanse thy mind body, and make clean thy heart."

ing to the plan a perfect sheath or vehicle of expression for the Divine Thought, and this through the manipulation of negative substance; they utilise the heat of the Mother to nourish the germ of the Divine Thought, and to bring it to fruition. When the germ has developed to maturity the Mother aspect no longer has a place, and the Man occultly is freed or liberated. This idea runs through all manifestations, and the kingdoms of nature or the form (no matter what form it may be) nourish the germ of that which is the next step on in the evolutionary process, and are considered the Mother aspect. This aspect is eventually discarded and superseded. For example, the third kingdom, the animal, in the early stages nourishes and preserves the germ of that which will some day be a man; the personality is the preserver of that which will some day unfold into spiritual man.

It will thus become apparent to students how the Heavenly Man, viewing Him as a solar Deity, a self-conscious Entity, works with His negative aspect through positive force, from logioic etheric levels upon the three aspects of the logioic dense physical, thus bringing to maturity the atoms and cells of His Body, fostering the germ of self-consciousness, fanning the flame until each unit becomes fully group conscious and aware of his place within the body corporate. Each human being likewise, functioning in the three worlds, works in a corresponding way upon the conscious cells of his bodies, until each atom eventually achieves its goal. The Heavenly Man works necessarily through egoic groups, pouring positive force upon them until they emerge from passivity and negativity into potency and activity. Man works correspondingly through his centres upon his sheaths, and has a responsibility to the lesser lives which under the karmic law must be worked out. This is the basis of the evolutionary process.

b. The Functions of the Devas.

Having predicated certain basic facts about the devas, viewing them as the sum total of the energy of substance and of substance itself, we come down to more technical details and to the more detailed consideration of these building forces as they construct the thought-form of the Logos, the solar System. From this consideration of them certain practical knowledge will eventuate:

First. Knowledge of how to build in mental matter in the three worlds, and how to employ the devas of the gaseous plane of the cosmic physical.

Second. Realisation of how to combine the pairs of opposites, and thus give body and form to concept.

Third. Materialisation upon the physical plane of the embodied idea.

1. *Manifestation of the Logoic Aspects.* This is achieved through the close consideration of the laws of being, and of the method pursued by the Logos in giving His conception form, thus working out His purpose, or will, through that form. In the three planes of man's endeavour we have reflected the three aspects of the Logos as they produce manifestation:

The Mental Plane... reflection of the first aspect. The plane of concept, of the union of Father-Spirit-Will and Mother-Matter-Energy. This is the work of the Logos, and this union produces the Son, for Divine Thought takes form. The body of the Ego is there found.

Astral Plane... reflection of the second aspect, the Son. Materialisation proceeds through desire, and the form grows and evolves, becoming more adequate.

Physical Plane... Manifestation. The thought-form (of man or the Logos) appears in activity. The Son is born on the physical plane, the thought of the Thinker (divine or human) becomes an entity, sepa-

rated from its originating source, yet energised by the vitality emanating from him.

All this becomes possible—speaking now from the human standpoint—through the action of the devas who are that which embodies thought, and that which give it its separated energy, as distinct from the purpose which will work out to fruition as the form becomes adequate as a medium of expression.

2. *Deva force substance.* As we consider the devas of the seven planes of the solar system, and especially as we consider those who work in the three worlds, we must bear in mind the following statements :

The First Statement. *They are the devas who are the dual force-substance of the lowest cosmic plane, the cosmic physical.* As regards the three worlds, they are the deva force and substance ² which compose the dense physical body of the Logos, hence man is limited, as he works on these planes, to those devas who are primarily regarded (from the higher levels) as having no part in the seven principles of the Logos; to those devas who form the gaseous, liquid, and concrete form of the Logos, the devas of concrete fire, of water and of earth in its densest aspect; to those devas who are the automatic, subconscious builders, carrying on the work of the dense physical vehicle of the Logos in the same sense as the builders in man's body work automatically and unconsciously, producing the cells and energising the bodily functions. This is the basis of the danger to man in tampering with these forces. He is too close to them in many ways; he identifies himself with them and until

²The Solar Angels are dual in Nature.

“Manas is dual—Lunar in the lower, Solar in its upper portion.”—S. D., II, 520, 675.

a. The solar aspect is attracted towards Buddhi.

b. The other descends into, or is attracted by the lower animal.

c. The Solar Angels form the “Soul” or Second Aspect.

d. The chief “Soul” is Manas, or mind.”—S. D., II, 521.

he has attained the consciousness of the Ego, and has with full knowledge established his identity with the Spirit aspect and not with substance, he is liable to be swept into the line of blind force, and become a lost soul should he trespass ignorantly, and curiously, into their domain.

He is concerned also with those devas who are as yet animated by the life and purpose which distinguished the evolution of the first solar system. That life is the life of God, and that purpose is the working out of His will, but it is evil from our present standpoint, for it is superseded as far as man is concerned by a different purpose and goal. Therefore, identification with that which is past, retrogression and the methods of the old are for a man a return along the path of self-conscious evolution, and lead eventually to a loss of the egoic principle, or of ego-ism, which distinguishes a man (human or heavenly) from the rest of evolution.

The Second Statement. *The hope for the devas and for the form aspect lies in the fact that each of the sub-planes of the cosmic physical plane comes under the direct influence of cosmic forces, originating on the six other cosmic planes.* Of these forces everything is unknown and inconceivable, except the vague and general indications of these currents and forces as they may be felt as emanating from the cosmic planes.

The cosmic mental plane. This manifests for us in the three types of force to be seen on the systemic mental plane. These three types have not been sufficiently studied, and are:

- a. The force which plays through all the manasic permanent atoms, and which produces basically that manifestation which we call the three worlds.
- b. The force which animates those groups of "lotuses"

which we call egoic groups or centres—aggregations of causal bodies.

- c. The force which vitalises all the mental units and which is distributed thence to all the other permanent atoms.

These three types of force deal with the substance aspect—permanent atoms, causal vehicle, and mental units, and are therefore directly impressing themselves upon the devas who build these forms out of their own substance, and thus develop the divine plan. These three types of force affect substance, but with a psychic intent, being themselves swayed and actuated according to divine purpose, and from high levels. They emanate from the concrete levels of the cosmic mental plane (being therefore the force flowing through the mental unit of the Logos), and are concerned with the force centre which focalises the logoic mental body. They are the force of Agni in His first aspect. He is that fire which is distinctive of the cosmic mental plane, reflected in the cosmic gaseous subplane of the cosmic physical plane—our systemic mental plane.

The Cosmic Astral Plane. The force from this plane plays through our systemic astral plane, the cosmic liquid physical sub-plane, and it is practically subject only to two differentiations, each of them occultly embodied in two great groups of devas:

First. The devas who are the substance or force of the astral plane, viewing it as the sumtotal of desire, of feeling and of sensation. They are, therefore, the nerve centers, or nerve plexi, of the logoic physical body, for the systemic astral plane provides the nervous system of the logoic physical body. It is the body of intensest vibration from the physical standpoint, and the vehicle through which all is transmitted to that portion of the logoic physical body which corresponds to the brain

in man. I can elucidate this no further, but the few words here imparted open up a tremendous range of thought, and give the key to much which transpires and which is distressing in solar evolution as well as human.

Second. Those devas who are the sumtotal of the astral light. They are the agents of the karmic lords, who are in themselves deva entities of an inconceivably advanced evolution and who, in their own substance,

1. Record.
2. Produce effects from cause.
3. Direct force.

This particular group of devas emanate from a great force centre which we generalise by calling it by the name of the sun Sirius. Sirius-kama-manas—the cosmic astral plane—and the systemic astral plane—make a close interlocking chain, and form the line of least resistance for a particular type of negative force to pour through.

The Cosmic Physical Plane. This is the force (external and internal) of the solar system itself, and of its environing space. It might be regarded as the pranic forces, pouring through the logioic etheric body (our four higher subplanes) which are positive to the lower three, impregnating these lower three planes (a reflection in substance, or in the Brahma aspect, of the union of Father-Mother) and producing the purely concrete manifestation. This is why the physical vehicle has such control during long stages of man's evolution, for the force of this type of energy is necessarily felt more strongly than any other. It is deva force, and substance, which is so close to us as powerfully to delude us. Here lies the mystery of maya, and here is to be found the secret of illusion. Here exists for man the first great stage of the battle for full Self-consciousness, and for identification with the God-aspect, and not with the

matter-aspect. Here lies the occult reason why man is called by his father's name and not his mother's. When man has dominated the deva essences of the physical plane, he controls next those of the astral and dominates the mental essences. Having achieved this *in his own* nature he can then safely become a magician and contact, control and work with, the devas in connection with the plans of the Heavenly Man. In the realisation of the three types of force, will be found for man the key to the mystery of his centres.

The secret of the note of the head, the heart, and the throat centre is found here and their blending with the lower centres so that the note of the higher *sounds* out, and the lower produces only harmony. Upon the note of nature the Logos has to superimpose a higher note. To the natural note of the centre (which is found through the development of the lower centre, which is its reflection or correspondence) must be added the dominant note of the higher centre, and, in the dual harmony the centre vibrates as desired. The note is the result of correct activity. That is why the lower centres of man are (in the early stages of his career) the controlling factor. He has to learn their note, and from it to attain the key of the higher. Then the higher takes the prominent place, and the lower only serves the purpose of providing that which is understood as occult "depth." Why is this? Because in these notes those groups of devas who are the force and energy of the centres (which are centres in substance) are contacted and controlled. Through their activity, directed through the centres, the material sheaths—physical, astral and mental—are built.

These ideas of force and the sheaths are the basis of the astrological teaching that is one of the keys to the *Secret Doctrine*.³ We should therefore bear in mind that

³ *The Astrological Key* is referred to in the S. D., Vol. II, 26.

the Deva Lords, Agni, Varuna, Kshiti,⁴ represent in the exoteric teaching the substance aspect of the dense body of the Logos, whilst the force aspect as flowing through the etheric body of the Logos is considered under various names, such as Shiva, Surya, Brahma. Yet the two aspects are but one.

The Third Statement. The final point I seek to make here is that *in connection with these three lower planes and their many groups of devas it must be remembered that their polar opposites are to be found in the great devas of the highest three planes.*

Divine1st Cosmic...Primordial

Fire ether Mental Plane..Fire.

Monadie2nd Cosmic..AkashaAstral Plane...Astral
ether light.

Spiritual

or Atmic...3rd Cosmic...Æther.....Physical Plane.Ether
ether

The particular type of differentiated force which they embody, when brought into union with each other is that which causes concretion, or the appearance, in space and time, of the dense physical body. This should be carefully considered, along with the very interesting fact that on the fourth plane of our system (the fourth cosmic ether, or buddhic plane) we have the sphere of certain occult happenings which cannot be more than hinted at, because their true significance is one of the secrets of initiation. They are an aspect of the plan of the Logos which can be contacted *direct* by those who have expanded their consciousness adequately.

⁴ Agni, the God of Fire in the Veda; the oldest and the most revered of the Gods in India. He is the triple aspect of Fire and therefore the sum total of manifestation. He is regarded also as the Lord of the mental plane (the 5th plane) whose symbol is Fire.

Varuna, the God of Water, in the sense of the waters of space, or the waters of matter. He is regarded also as the Ruler of the astral plane (the 6th plane) whose symbol is water.

Kshiti, the God of the Earth in the sense of dense substance, and not a planetary body; he is the God of the physical plane, the seventh plane.

The buddhic plane, or fourth cosmic ether, is the plane whereon:

- a. The sacred planets function.
- b. Man will eventually function freed from the triple lower man.
- c. The true meaning of the words "Divine Hermaphrodite" is there to be comprehended.
- d. It is predominantly the plane of life-force, and one of the planes of generation.
- e. Here man will for the first time understand and utilize his relationship with the devas.
- f. It will see the fruition of the combined evolutionary process of the two solar systems.
- g. It is the plane from whence all planetary avatars emanate.
- h. The Heavenly Men take the first Initiation on this plane.
- i. On this plane the true inner significance of the "Sun" is apprehended.

More I cannot say, but careful study of that which is here given may open up much that is of significance in the study of the macrocosm and the microcosm.

c. The Devas and the Planes.

Preliminary Remarks. We have considered in broad and general terms the various types of force which animate deva substance, and its origin. Now we can study more specifically the deva entities in their various groups, having laid down the fundamentals in connection with them.

In this particular section students must remember that we are not considering those builders of involutory development which are spoken of in theosophical and occult literature as the elemental essences. We are discussing those who are on the evolutionary arc, and who are the agents of cosmic force, whilst the lesser Builders are the agents specifically of solar and of lunar force. Solar force implies the various differentiations of the threefold cosmic force as it manifests within the solar

system. Solar force can also (as far as the creative or building faculty of man is concerned) be termed planetary force, for every human being (be he Adept or ordinary man) builds and creates his thought forms—consciously or unconsciously—within the planetary spheres in the three worlds.

We shall now come to a considerable amount of tabulation, for all that it is wise and possible to give at this time are certain facts, names and outlines which can only be demonstrated through the law of correspondence. The key to comprehension is always this law. The basic differentiation in the solar system is as follows:

Agni.....	Electric fire.	Spirit...	The Sun	Energy.
			The Central Spiritual	
Surya....	Solar fire...	Vishnu..	Sun	Light.
Brahma...	Fire by		The physical Sun...	Fohat.
	friction		(visible)	

As *electric fire* the Logos manifests as the seven aspects of Will, spiritual impulse or purpose.

As *solar fire* He manifests as the seven Rays, or as the Light of Wisdom, the Consciousness, radiating through the form.

As *fire by friction* He manifests as the seven Sons of Fohat, the seven great fires, or the active heat of intelligent substance.

These three aspects of the God of Fire, and of the fire of God, are the three Entities of the logoc Trinity, and each in turn manifests through seven other Entities Who form their total manifestation.

Sevenfold electric fire. The seven types of spiritual existences, or the seven Spirits before the Throne in Their essential essence; the dynamic force or will lying back of all manifestation. They form on their own plane in a peculiar sense the logoc "Jewel in the Lotus," and

hence are inconceivable to our intelligence in this solar system, as They are not revealed until the "Son be made perfect," or the logioic consciousness is fully awakened. They are esoterically the "Spirits of Darkness."

Sevenfold solar fire. The seven Heavenly Men, the sumtotal of Light, the seven Rays of manifestation of the Spiritual Sun. In time and space these seven Rays of Light become the nine (the major three, with the third demonstrating as seven) and are thus esoterically the nine petals of the logioic Ego as He manifests in His physical vehicle. They are esoterically the "Sons of Light."

Sevenfold fire by friction. The seven brothers of Fohat. The seven manifestations of electricity, or of electrical phenomena. These are the seven Raja-Lords or Devas of the seven planes; they are the seven Fires, or those seven states of activity through which consciousness is expressing itself. They are the vehicles of consciousness and the seven vibrations. They are esoterically the "Brothers of energy."

Therefore it will be apparent that the sumtotal of logioic manifestation as it can be seen in existence in time and space is:

Seven Spiritssevenfold will.

Seven Rayssevenfold quality or psyche.

Seven Deva Lordssevenfold form.

The latter are literally the seven spirillae, or force vibrations within the logioic physical permanent atom. This needs to be carefully borne in mind and pondered upon. The seven Rays are the sumtotal of the psychic nature of the Logos, as it radiates through His physical form—His seven qualities, the aggregate of the expression of His desire, or love nature. The seven Spirits are the sumtotal of His Will-to-be aspect, the synthetic Life of His total manifestation, that which causes the persistence

of the form, and its evolution for as long as the logioic Ego seeks physical existence.

To carry the simile, or analogy, even further back and thus bear in mind the resemblance between microcosmic and macrocosmic development we have:

1. The seven Spirits who find Their originating incentive on:

- a.* The cosmic lower mental levels.
- b.* The logioic "Jewel in the Lotus."
- c.* The cosmic atmie plane.

2. The seven Heavenly Men are in the line of force from:

- a.* The cosmic astral plane.
- b.* The logioic nine-petalled lotus.
- c.* The cosmic buddhic plane (the seven Rishis of the Great Bear).

3. The seven Sons of Fohat find their vital force emanating from:

- a.* The cosmic physical plane.
- b.* The logioic permanent atoms (within the causal body).
- c.* The cosmic higher mental levels.

Yet these three are but the expressions of One Existence, for behind the Logos in physical incarnation is to be found the logioic Monad, expressing Itself through the logioic Ego, and its reflection, the logioic Personality.

All these spiritual Essences are individualised self-conscious Identities, and the "Fiery Lives" are real, and conscious, vital Existences. Thus we see the Logos manifesting as One Unity yet Three in One; we see the three-fold Unity differentiating into the seven great Lives, containing within Themselves all lesser lives.

Another broad differentiation must next be touched upon:

- a. The seven Fires form the forty-nine Fires.
- b. The seven Heavenly Men manifest through forty-nine lesser Rays.
- c. The seven Spirits shew forth as forty-nine Existences.

In connection with the Spirit aspect it will prove unprofitable to carry the thought any further. Of Spirit *per se* we can know nothing, and beyond predicating the forty-nine⁵ solar Manus (each of the Heavenly Men is expressing Himself on the physical plane through seven Manus) it is impossible to go. Therefore, in discussing these abstract questions, we will concern ourselves only with the seven Rays of Light, or Heavenly Men, and the seven Fires.

Each of the seven Rays of Light differentiates into seven making the forty-nine aspects of the logoic psychic nature, as it shews itself on the cosmic physical plane, and each of the seven Fires manifests as seven lesser Fires, making the forty-nine Fires referred to by H. P. B. in the *Secret Doctrine*.⁶ The seven Heavenly Men manifest each through seven lesser Entities, Who form the psychic centres in Their body in the same manner as They—in Their turn—form the psychic centres in the logoic vahan or vehicle. Each of the seven Fires, or Deva Lords, of a plane manifest through seven lesser devas, who form the central fire, and consciousness of the substance of a subplane. It is with their mutual interplay and work that we are now concerned, or with the study of matter as it is affected and built into form through the medium of Divine Thought or Will.

Of the higher Fires (the Lords of the four higher planes) I do not seek to deal, for it only profits us to

⁵ The forty-nine Manus. They are the patrons or guardians of the race cycles in a manvantara, or Day of Brahma. There are seven races in a world period, and there are seven world periods.

⁶ See S. D., I, 567.

study the construction of thought-forms in the three worlds through the medium of deva essences; these are vitalised and manipulated by the Builders, the Dhyān Chohans, the Heavenly Men through the force of Their Life, through Their knowledge of the logioic Will or purpose, and through the power of Their psychic nature. Thus They are occupied in building the logioic physical body, and in carrying out His plans in that body, in this way fulfilling the purpose for which He incarnated. Their work is indefinitely greater than this, for it lies primarily on cosmic levels, but this is what concerns us, and all that we can, in any way grasp. Man in the three worlds of human endeavour works at two things:

First. The building of his body of manifestation, a threefold body.

Second. The construction of thought-forms, which he builds of mental matter and vitalises by desire, and which he holds within his aura, thus constructing a tiny system of his own.

Both man, and the Heavenly Men, work in deva substance; both co-operate with the devas; both manifest will, psychic quality and intelligent activity as they pursue their work but a difference lies, not only in degree, but in consciousness. Man works usually unconsciously. The Heavenly Men, on cosmic levels, work for the most part consciously. Herein lies a hint as to the stage of evolution of our Logos.

This matter is of real difficulty, for the subject is abstruse and profound. We will now leave these basic ideas, and deal more specifically with the devas with whom we are immediately concerned, or with the three groups I have outlined—the Agnichaitans, the Agnisuryans, and the Agnishvattas. They are concerned primarily with the evolution of the dense body of the Logos, the liquid, gaseous and dense subplanes of the

cosmic physical, or the three worlds of human endeavour; with the magnetic radiation of the Logos through His physical vehicle, and with the radiatory emanations of the particular Heavenly Man Who is expressing Himself through our planet. Finally they are concerned with the evolution of consciousness⁷ in the three worlds, and particularly with the individualisation of the human unit of consciousness, and with the vitalisation of the centres in the body of the Heavenly Man with Whom we are peculiarly connected.

The subject of our consideration now is the fire devas of the physical plane, those great building devas who are working out the purposes of the Logos in his dense, physical body. Let us get our ideas as clear as possible on this matter; in the following tabulation, the status of these devas will be apparent at a glance:

Name	Cosmic Plane	Systemic		Ruler
		Plane	Nature	
Agnichaitan . . .	7th subplane . . . cosmic physical	Physical . .	Densest . . concretion	Kshiti
Agnisuryan . . .	6th subplane . . . cosmic physical	Astral . .	Liquid . .	Varuna
Agnishvatta . . .	5th subplane . . . cosmic physical	Mental . .	Gaseous . .	Agni

The Agnichaitans. These are the devas who construct, and build in matter of the densest kind in connection with logoc manifestation. They function on the seventh subplane of the cosmic physical plane, and are the producers of the greatest concretion. In the planetary body of our planetary Logos they are the builders of the Earth, His densest form, and throughout the entire solar system they are the sum-total of that activity and vibra-

⁷ The Lunar Angels have to reach the plane of the Solar Angels.—S. D., I, 202.

They have to win immortality.—S. D., III, 518, 519.

Self-consciousness is their goal.—S. D., I, 205; II, 622.

tion which demonstrates through what we call "solid substance."

Therefore, it will be apparent that under the law they will have a peculiarly powerful effect on the lowest sub-plane of the systemic physical plane; hence their esoteric appellation of the "Agnichaitans of the inner or central heat." They are the totality of the lowest vibration in the cosmic physical vehicle.

The Agnisuryans are the builders on the sixth sub-plane of the cosmic physical plane, our systemic astral plane. They represent, as I have before hinted, the sympathetic nervous system in the logoic physical body, just as their brothers of the seventh vibration represent the sumtotal of the circulatory or blood system. A hint to the student who is interested in the physiological key lies in the relationship between the two great groups of devas who build and construct the most objective portion of logoic manifestation, and the two groups of corpuscles which in their mutual interaction hold the body in health; there is an analogy also in the relationship between the devas of the astral plane, and the motor and sensory nerves of the physical body. I will not enlarge upon this angle of vision.

These devas have to do, in a very esoteric sense, with the nerve plexus in the:

- a. Solar system. (Physical Sun)
- b. Planetary scheme. (Dense Planet)
- c. Human physical body. (Dense Body)

and are therefore a powerful factor in the eventual vitalisation of the centres in man. The etheric centres, or the focal points of force of a Heavenly Man are on the fourth cosmic ether, the buddhic plane. The astral plane is closely allied to the buddhic, and as the etheric centres of our Heavenly Man, for instance, come into full activity, the force is transmitted through the astral correspond-

ence to the fourth physical ether, in which the centres of man exist.

The Agnishvattas are the builders on the fifth or gaseous subplane of the cosmic physical, and—from the human standpoint—are the most profoundly important, for they are the builders of the body of consciousness *per se*. From the psychic standpoint of occult physiology, they have a close connection with the physical brain, the seat or empire of the Thinker, and as at this stage all that we can know must be viewed kama-manasically, it will be apparent that between the sympathetic nervous system and the brain is such a close interaction as to make one organised whole. This microcosmic correspondence is of interest, but in studying these groups of devas at present we will view them principally in their work as systemic and planetary builders, leaving the student to trace out for himself the human analogy. He will learn thereby. Having indicated certain lines of thought, we will now take up these groups one at a time and consider them.

The Agnichaitans—Physical Plane Devas.

These devas are the sumtotal of physical plane substance. This plane is, as we know, divided into two parts:

The four ethers, four subplanes.

The demonstrably concrete or dense three subplanes. We have here a subdivision of the seventh subplane of the cosmic physical plane making the lowest manifestation one that is divided into forty-nine subplanes or states of activity. For purposes of active work, the devas of the system are divided into forty-nine groups—the forty-nine fires. The Agnichaitans in turn are also divided into forty-nine groups, thus reflecting the whole.

1. The Raja-Lord. Kshiti. The life of the physical plane.
2. Three groups of Agnichaitans concerned with:
 - A. The force or energy of physical substance. That electrical aspect which produces activity.
 - B. The construction of forms. They produce the union of negative and positive substance, and thus bring into being all that can be seen, and touched in the exoteric and ordinary connotation.
 - C. The internal heat of substance which nourishes and causes reproduction. They form the purely mother aspect.

These three groups are subdivided again into seven groups which form the matter of each subplane, viewing that matter as the body of manifestation of one of the seven devas through whom the Raja-Lord of the plane is manifesting.

These seven groups are again divided into seven, making forty-nine.

The three groups function as follows:

Group A. on the first subplane. They are the sum-total of the atomic matter of the physical plane.

Group B. on the second, third and fourth etheric subplanes. They are the substance of those planes, the transmitters of prana, through which prana flows to the most concrete aspects of the logoic dense vahan, or vehicle.

Group C. the lowest three subplanes; they are the devas who are the essences of all that is tangible, visible and objective.

A very real distinction must be made by students between the centres and the remainder of the body, as they investigate the construction of the body of the solar Logos or of a planetary Logos.

The centres are allied or connected with consciousness, and are composed of self-conscious units—the human Monads. The remainder of the body is composed of deva substance, yet the two together form a unity. The deva units therefore far outnumber the human, and deva substance is also feminine and negative, the human Hierarchy being masculine. Through the positive activity of the centres, the negative deva substance is influenced, built and energized. This is true of a solar Logos, a planetary Logos and a human being.

Three types of force, therefore, play upon or through these devas :

- a. That energizing the devas of the first subplane, the atomic. This emanates directly from the first aspect of Brahma, or Agni, considering Him as a selfconscious Identity, the third Person of the logoic Trinity, and therefore Spirit, Soul and Body Himself in His separated essential nature.
- b. That energizing the devas of construction, or the form building groups; this comes from the second aspect of Brahma, and is prana, issuing from the physical Sun, and working under the Law of Attraction.
- c. That energizing the devas of the lowest three orders, emanating from Brahma in His third aspect. Thus in the dual force, or the aspects of matter itself, interacting the one upon the other, densest forms of all are produced. Yet these three functions as one.

Group C. Agnichaitans. In considering these groups of Agnichaitans, we must remember that we are dealing with that manifestation of the Logos with which exoteric science is dealing, and that as regards Group C, science is already making fair progress in the accumulation of knowledge; it remains yet for science to

acknowledge the "entified" nature of substance,^{8, 9} and thus account for the life that energizes the substance of the three lower subplanes. This recognition by science that all forms are built of intelligent lives will come about when the science of magic begins again to come to the fore, and when the laws of being are better understood. Magic concerns itself with the manipulation of the lesser lives by a greater life; when the scientist begins to work with the consciousness that animates substance (atomic or electronic), and when he brings under his conscious control the forms built of this substance, he will gradually become cognizant of the fact that all entities of all grades and of varying constitutions go to the construction of that which is seen. This will not be until science has definitely admitted the existence of etheric matter as *understood by the occultist*, and until it has developed the hypothesis that this ether is in differing vibrations. When the etheric counterpart of all that exists is allocated to its rightful place, and known to be of more importance in the scale of being than the dense vehicle, being essentially the body of the

⁸ The "entified" nature of all substance is technically known as Hylozoism. H. P. B. says:

"Hylozoism, when philosophically understood, is the highest aspect of Pantheism. It is the only possible escape from idiotic Atheism based on lethal materiality, and the still more idiotic anthropomorphic conceptions of the Monotheists; between which it stands on its own entirely neutral ground. Hylozoism demands absolute Divine Thought, which would pervade the numberless active creating Forces, or "Creators," which Entities are moved by, and have their being in, from and through that Divine Thought. . . . Such active "Creators" are known to exist and are believed in because perceived and sensed by the Inner Man in the Occultist."—S. D., II, 167, 168.

⁹ An atom is an entified abstraction.—S. D., I, 559-560.

a. The informing entity of the system is the Logos.

b. The informing entity of a plane is its raja-Lord.

Such as Indra, Agni, Varuna, Kshiti.

c. The informing entity of a planet is its planetary Logos.

d. The informing entity in the Microcosm is a Dhyan Chohan.

e. The informing entity in the causal body is the Divine Thinker.

f. The informing entity in a physical atom is an elemental life. Fire is in all things.—S. D., I, 146; II, 258.

a. The informing entity is Fire.—S. D., I, 145, 146.

b. The matter of the form is permeated with fire.—S. D., I, 112.

c. The developing mind is cosmic fire.—S. D., I, 114.

life, or vitality, then the rôle of the scientist and the occultist will merge.

H. P. B. has said ¹⁰ that the dense physical is not a principle, and this point is frequently overlooked in connection with man and the Logos. Its importance cannot be too strongly realised for it has the effect of transferring the point of centralisation, or of polarisation in the case of man into his etheric body, composed of matter of the four higher subplanes of the systemic physical plane, and in the case of the Logos, of the four higher subplanes of the cosmic physical plane. The point is one of a very real complexity, for it involves the realisation that, from the standpoint of the occultist, the lowest vibration with which he may concern himself is that of the systemic etheric in its four lesser allied vibrations; similarly macrocosmically the lowest logoic vibration with which the greater Adepts are concerned is the cosmic etheric. The three lowest systemic and cosmic vibrations are the result of:

Reflex action on the part of negative substance for the lower three are negative to the higher four.

Synchronous vibration, inherent in negative substance, the residue of an earlier system, and embodying therefore *past karma* for the Logos and for man.

Vibrations that are gradually being superseded by the imposition of a higher note; therefore for both man and the Logos, they occultly form the "body of death."

This brings us to the point which we are seeking to make anent this third group of the lowest devas. They are very destructive where man is concerned, for they embody the final and therefore powerful vibration of the past system, the conscious activity of dense matter. Hence there is consequently a profound truth in the

¹⁰ See S. D., II, 621.

statement that man is at the "mercy of the elements." Man can physically be burned and destroyed by fire; he is helpless before volcanic action, and cannot protect himself from the ravages of fire, unless in the initial stages of such deva endeavour. The occult importance of the war man wages on the fire devas for instance is very real in connection with the fire department in any city. The time lies far ahead as yet, but it will surely come, when the personnel of these departments will be chosen for their ability to control the agnichaitans when manifesting destructively, and their methods will no longer be that of water (or the calling in of the water devas to neutralise the fire devas), but that of incantation, and a knowledge of the sounds that will swing into action forces which will control the fiery destructive elements.

The third group of these devas is very definitely connected with the control of the Manu's department, and of the great devas associated with that department on this planet. Through their activity during certain cycles the entire surface of the Earth is changed through the medium of volcanic action; continents are raised and submerged; volcanoes are active or quiescent, and thus the world is purified by fire. In their own department these Agnichaitans are kept busy building the mineral forms through the agency of fire; they are the alchemists of the lower regions, and through contact with them, and through the knowledge of "the words" by which they are controlled, the future scientific alchemists (I use this expression in contradistinction to the idealistic alchemists of the past will work with minerals and with the lives embodied in all mineral forms.

The secret of the transmutation of the baser metals into gold will come about when world conditions are such that gold is no longer the standard and hence the free manufacture of gold will not lead to disaster, and

when scientists work with the life aspect, or with positive electrical life, and not with the substance or form aspect.

We have seen that the work of the lowest group of Agnichaitans is to build continents by fire, to purify by fire during alternate cycles, and to construct the metals and the minerals. It is also concerned with the tending of the fires of the hearth, or those fires which warm, cheer and produce livable conditions in a planet, and incidentally in a home. This is of very vital import, for it means that they are connected with the central basic fires in the bowels of the Earth, with the central basic fire that nourishes and warms the physical forms of all the kingdoms of nature, and consequently with the kundalini fire at the base of the spine in individual man.

It is not advisable for us further to enlarge upon their functions. It should be noted that in connection with the matter aspect there is less to be said than on consciousness, and on the hylozoistic aspect of manifestation. The reason lies in the fact that exoteric science is slowly, yet steadily, finding out the nature of phenomena, and discovering for itself the character of electrical manifestation. In their slowness of discovery lies safety. It is not wise nor right yet for the true nature of these different forces and powers to be fully known; therefore, it is not possible for us to do more than indicate certain broad general lines. In due course of time, as the human family becomes centred in the higher, and not in the lower nature, and as the force from the higher planes can more easily impose itself on the lower, the facts concerning these Lives and Builders, their methods of work, and the laws of their being will be known. Knowledge at this time would be productive of two results. It would first of all bring the human family into the power (as yet blind and destructive) of

certain elements, who are of a nature analogous to that of the physical body. Hence destruction of the form would ensue, or paralysis and insanity on a large scale would eventuate. Secondly, it would put power into the hands of certain of the Brothers of the Lefthand Path¹¹ and of a number of unconscious magicians (of whom there are quite a number) who would use it only for selfish, evil and material ends. Hence no more can be said anent dense physical substance and its embodiments. The Agnichaitans of the third group are as yet a menace to man, and are only handled in group formation, and on a large scale by the head of the Manu's department through their own rulers—certain devas of a development equal to that of the sixth Initiation.

The occult Hierarchy of our planet is primarily concerned with the development of self-consciousness in man, and with the intelligent interpretation of the happenings of Nature; it is concerned with a wise co-operation with the building Forces of nature; and the object of its main endeavour is the vitalisation and activity of the centres in the Heavenly Man of our planet, and in the individual units of the human family.

The occult Hierarchy is a great force centre, the heart, head, and throat of the Heavenly Man as these three centres function in a triple co-ordination. Parallelising their activities along the line of consciousness (and primarily consciousness or intelligence as it demonstrates through the third and fourth kingdoms) is to be found a great hierarchy of devas who concern themselves with the development of that portion of the body of a Heavenly Man which is not included in the active centres. Perhaps some idea of what I seek to convey

¹¹ *The Left-hand Path* is that followed by the Black Magician, and by the Brothers of the Shadows. It originates in the use of the forces of nature for selfish ends; it is characterised by intense selfishness and separateness, and ends in Avitchi, the 8th sphere, the home of lost souls, or those shells of the lower man which have become separated from their egoic or individual life principle.

may be gathered from an illustration. The occult Hierarchy is concerned with the unfoldment of the nine-petalled Lotus in the Heavenly Man, and in man (the former through reflex action between the cosmic physical and the cosmic mental), while the great deva Hierarchy is concerned with the permanent atoms, with the egoic body, and with the development of the spirillae. Thus the function of the Agnichaitans of the lowest furnaces—macrocosmically and microcosmically—will be seen and comprehended by the wise student.

Group B. Agnichaitans. In taking up the matter of the second group of Agnichaitans—Group B—we are dealing with that important group of devas who are designated in some works as the “devas of the shadows.” Their function is primarily a fourfold one, and they are the basis of motion or of activity on all planes, which activity is produced by the interplay of the negative and positive aspects of Brahma, the manifested God.

First, they are the builders of the etheric bodies of all sentient existences, and primarily of all the etheric bodies of men.

Second, they are the transmitters of prana.

Third, they perform a very definite function in the evolutionary process of linking up the four kingdoms of nature, being essentially the transmuters and transmitters of the lower into the higher. They build between each kingdom—mineral, vegetable, animal and human—that which in each case corresponds to the antaskarana, or the bridge linking higher and lower manas, and which therefore is the channel for the transmission of the life from out of the lower human kingdom into the higher spiritual one. It will be found that between each of the different stages of consciousness (from the subconscious through the self-conscious to the super-conscious) there is a period of linking, of building, and of bridging, and this is carried out by the agency of

certain groups of devas on all the planes. These three groups on the physical plane find their counterparts and their work paralleled on higher levels. The point to be remembered is that this work of bridging from one stage or from one kingdom to another has to be performed under the following conditions:

- a. As the result of an impulse emanating from the lower, or originating in the active desire of the lower to embrace or contact the higher. This is of paramount importance, for all progress must be self-induced, self-initiated, and be the result of an inner activity.
- b. As the result of reflex action from the higher stage or kingdom; it is brought about by the activity of the lower which calls forth a response from the higher. All vibration, it must be remembered, travels along waves of living substance.
- c. As the result of extraneous stimulation produced by the activity of certain conscious powers, interested in the process of evolutionary development.

All these conditions can be seen in the process of the initiation of man, and of his transference from the fourth kingdom into the spiritual. His efforts must be self-induced, or the effect of his own self-conscious endeavour; they will meet with a response from his super-consciousness, the atmic aspect or Spirit and this dual interplay will be further aided by the Guardians of the Rites of Initiation. Yet all three effects are felt in spirit-matter; all proceed under the law of vibration, and this law is literally the response of deva substance to force emanating from some conscious or unconscious source.

Fourth, these "devas of the shadows," perform certain activities of an interesting and varied kind, but

of such diversity as to make enumeration wellnigh impossible. We might attempt with brevity to state a few of these functions, remembering ever that what can be predicated of them on the physical plane can also be predicated of their correspondences on all the planes. This we can leave to the student to work out for himself, begging him again to bear in mind that we are dealing with the devas on the evolutionary arc, which may be divided into the following classes, amongst many others.

Class 1. The special agents of magic. They are peculiarly susceptible to the building vibrations of the seven rays.

Class 2. A group of Agnichaitans who manifest as physical plane electricity. They are a group who are coming somewhat under the control of man, and will be more and more dominated by him.

Class 3. A group who form the health auras of all the three middle kingdoms of nature (vegetable, animal and human) either collectively or individually. Man is coming into contact with them along medical lines and beginning somewhat to recognise them. One of the great errors into which the human family has fallen has been the endeavour to administer mineral drugs to man for medicinal purposes. It has resulted in a combination of deva substances which was never intended. The relation of man to the lower kingdoms, and particularly to the animal and mineral, has brought about a peculiar condition in the deva world and has tended to complicate deva evolution. The use of animal food (and the use of minerals as medicine in a lesser degree) has produced a commingling of deva substance, and of vibrations which are not attuned to each other. The vegetable kingdom is in a totally different situation, and part of its karma has lain in the providing of food for man; this has resulted in a needed transmutation of the life

of that kingdom into the higher stage (the animal) which is its goal. The transmutation of vegetable life takes place necessarily on the physical plane. Hence its availability as food. The transmutation of the life of the animal into the human kingdom takes place on kama-manasic levels. Hence the non-availability, esoterically understood, of the animal as food for man. This is an argument for vegetarian living which needs due consideration.

Class 4. A very important class of etheric devas (as far as man is concerned) who are definitely the constituent substance of his centres. They occupy this position for karmic reasons, and are, from many angles, some of the most highly evolved of the devas of the shadows. They are distinguished by their ability to respond to a particular set of planetary vibrations in a peculiar manner, and in their essential essence, and in their own peculiar sphere enable man to react to Ray stimulation. Each centre is under the influence of one or other of the planets. In this fact lies the ability of man eventually—through the agency of his centres—to put himself en rapport with the sevenfold soul of the world.

Class 5. We have here a very important group of devas, who are peculiarly active and esoterically dominant during this round; they are the Agnichaitans who form the centre which vibrates to the measure of kundalini in its many forms and demonstrations; this is the centre at the base of the spine. In this centre we have a very effective display of the two polarities, for the petals of the centre which is the seat of kundalini, and the fire or vitality which animates them are negative and positive to each other. This centre is to be found in some form or other in all sentient beings and upon it largely depends:

- a. Consciousness at one of its seven stages.
- b. Continuity of existence.
- c. Perpetuation of species or reproduction on some or other of the planes.

It might be of interest here to note that this centre is literally a fourfold radiation, and the "Cross of the Holy Spirit," the equal armed Cross, is its symbol. This four-petalled lotus is the result of evolution. In the first kingdom of nature, the mineral, through which a specific Entity is manifesting, this centre is a unity on etheric levels, for only one petal is to be seen. In the vegetable kingdom, viewing it as the expression of a great Existence, two petals are becoming active. In the third kingdom, the animal, the centre at the base of the spine will be found to have three petals, whereas in man, the lotus is vibrating in a fourfold manner. At each initiation of the great Being Who is manifesting through our planet, one of these petals becomes unfolded on etheric levels, so that at individualisation, the four became active, and His selfconscious activity was brought right down on to the physical plane. The analogy can be seen typified at His great Initiation which took place in the fourth round and the third rootrace; the correspondence between the third kingdom and the fourth, and their production of the esoteric seven is one of the lines of study for the occultist.

As each of the petals of the etheric centres becomes vibrant, or an at-one-ment is brought about in deva substance, a quickening takes place on allied levels in the cosmic etheric body of the planetary Logos, and of the solar Logos. Certain correspondences in the petals of the egoic lotus of the different units of the human family, and (on cosmic levels) in the solar and planetary egoic bodies become apparent. It should also be borne in mind that these basic centres, wherein the

kundalini fire lies hidden, are found in the following Existences, as They function in physical bodies:

1. A solar Logos.
2. A planetary Logos.
3. Those Entities Who are the sumtotal of consciousness as it expresses itself through the different kingdoms of nature—manifesting through them as a man manifests through his body.
4. The Lord of a chain.
5. The Lord of a globe.
6. Certain Beings Who form the life of specific groups. They are esoteric, and Their function is one of the secrets of initiation.
7. Man.
8. Animals.

It should be here also remarked that in the logoic manifestation one of the planetary schemes forms the centre in the logoic body which harbours kundalini. This scheme, whose name must not as yet be revealed, is largely given over to deva control—the two groups of devas meeting there, and performing their function of animating the dense physical body of the Logos in the same way as the kundalini in man at this stage animates his dense physical vehicle. Later, as the third major scheme assimilates the life-activity of the lower four, this kundalini fire will be withdrawn, and will be transmuted into the activity of the logoic Throat centre.

In planetary manifestation, one of the chains performs a similar work in the evolutionary process of the planetary Logos. Again the same can be predicated of one of the globes in a chain. In this fourth round, therefore, it can be seen why the fire at the base of the spine (viewing it in its esoteric significance, and in connection with the Logos, and the Logoi, and not only in connection with man) plays so dominant a part in the stimulation of

the logioic Quaternary, or of His Lower Self. Herein is found the mystery of present evil, the source of present distress, and the basis of planetary experience. The kundalini fire in the logioic body is at the height of its activity in stimulating His physical body—our lower three systemic planes and the four petals of that particular centre are coming into full activity in this fourth round. It must be remembered that He is the sum-total of all the centres in manifestation, and the aggregate of all the fires of kundalini in every department of nature. The trouble in our planet, and likewise the hope for our planet, lies in this very fact. The etheric centre of our planetary Logos being in matter of the fourth cosmic ether (the buddhic plane) stimulates at present His lower quaternary, our three worlds of human endeavour. The direction of the force lies here, and not until the next round (when three-fifths of the human kingdom will be developing the buddhic vehicle), will the point of equilibrium for Him be reached, and the direction of the serpent fire be directed higher.

This holds the clue to much. A further clue to the sad condition to be seen in the world (especially along sex lines, lies in the fact that those units of the human family) who contribute to the constitution of this particular centre out of the seven, are frequently at this stage over-vitalised, the physical vehicle vitality indicating to them the line of least resistance. To word it otherwise: The deva forces who form the centre, and are likewise the activity of the centre, are as yet over-dominant, and the power they acquired in the earlier solar system has not yet been transmuted into spiritual power.

We have above considered a few of the devas of the ethers but have of necessity left many untouched. The vastness of our subject will be apparent when it is remembered that in dealing with the devas we are dealing

with that which is the basic substance of manifestation, or Spirit-matter; with the negative or the mother aspect, in the divine duality, and with the sum total of all that is. We are concerned with the tangible form, using the word "tangible" as that which can be apprehended by consciousness in one or other of its many states. The utter impossibility of cataloguing the forms and aspects of deva substance, or of tabulating the myriad groups and classes will be borne in on our comprehension. On all the planes these three groups will be found, and all are recipients of force. An analogy likewise exists between these three groups of devas on the systemic physical plane, and their correspondences on the cosmic physical plane. Briefly it might be pointed out that we have:

Group A.....	The plane Adi	Divine
	Systemic atomic.....	evolution.
Group B.....	The three worlds of the Triad.....	Spiritual
	Logoic etheric.....	evolution.
Group C.....	The three worlds.....	Human
	Logoic dense physical.....	evolution.

In this lies much of interest for the student as it makes clear the correspondence between the evolution of substance and the evolution of spirit.

As regards the devas of Group B, little more can be said. Only a few more generalities are advisable.

These devas, especially those of the fourth ether, are so closely connected with man that one of the immediate developments ahead will be his awakening to a realisation of their existence, and his consequent gradual domination of them. This domination will be the result of several things but will only be complete when he can function on the fourth cosmic ether, the buddhic plane. One of the things the Hierarchy at this stage is seeking to do, is *to retard* this awakening of the mass of mankind to this realisation, for that event will neces-

sitate many adjustments, and, at the beginning, may produce many apparently evil effects. The development of the physical eye is a thing which is proceeding under the Law, and inevitably the whole race of men will at length attain that dual focus which will enable man to see both the dense, and the etheric, forms. At this stage his inability to do so is largely due to a lack of pranic vitality. This is mainly the result of wrong conditions of living, and the misuse of food. The present general trend towards juster and purer conditions of life, the return of man to simpler and saner ways, the widespread feeling for bathing, fresh air, and sunlight, and the greater desire for vegetable, and nut foods, will result inevitably in a more ready assimilation of the pranic fluids. This will produce certain changes, and improvements, in the physical organs, and in the vitality of the etheric body.

Therefore, those of us who see somewhat of the Plan are urged to spread the knowledge of the Wisdom Religion, and above all to break loose from the preconceived dogmas of pre-war days. It should be pointed out here that the war was a great occult event, and caused a vital change in many of the plans and arrangements of the Hierarchy. Modifications have been necessitated, and some events will have to be delayed whilst others will be hastened. One of the profoundest effects of the war was felt among the devas of the shadows, and primarily among those of the fourth order. The etheric web which protected certain groups in the human and animal kingdoms was rent in various places, and the results of that disaster have to be offset. Another effect upon the devas resulting from the war, as it worked, can be seen among the devas of Group A, or those devas who *are* (in an occult sense) the physical permanent atoms of all self-conscious beings. The fourth spirilla was tremendously stimulated, and its evolution hastened

to an extraordinary degree, so that some of the lesser evolved men, through the stress of danger and experience, had this fourth spirilla brought up to, and beyond, that of normal humanity. Through this stimulation of the fourth spirilla of the units of the fourth Creative Hierarchy in this fourth round on the fourth globe in this fourth scheme, a tremendous push onward along the evolutionary path has been effected, and hence one of the great objects of the war has been achieved. A still more terrific stimulation was given in the fourth root-race during the war of that period, and the result was the passing on to the Path of Initiation of many who normally would not even now be treading it. A similar effect can be looked for at this time, and the Hierarchy is preparing itself for the taking over of much of an extra-planetary nature owing to the almost immediate availability of comparatively large numbers of the sons of man. We must not forget that this stimulation of the spirillae affects the matter aspect, or deva substance. Man is literally deva substance, and a God, thus being a true reflection of the solar Logos.^{12, 13}

“Thus God dwells in all,
 From life's minute beginnings, up at last
 To man—the consummation of this scheme
 Of being, the completion of this sphere
 Of life: whose attributes had here and there
 Been scattered o'er the visible world before,
 Asking to be combined, dim fragments meant
 To be united in some wondrous whole,
 Imperfect qualities throughout creation,
 Suggesting some one creature yet to make,
 Some point where all those scattered rays should meet
 Convergent in the faculties of man. . . .

When all the race is perfected alike
 As man, that is; all tended to mankind,
 And, man produced, all has its end thus far:
 But in completed man begins anew
 A tendency to God. Prognostics told
 Man's near approach; so in man's self arise
 August anticipations, symbols, types
 Of a dim splendour ever on before
 In that eternal circle life pursues.
 For men begin to pass their nature's bound,
 And find new hopes and cares which fast supplant

Group A. Agnichaitans. We have seen that on all planes the groups of devas can be divided into three

Their proper joys and griefs; they grow too great
For narrow creeds of right and wrong, which fade
Before the unmeasured thirst for good; while peace
Rises within them ever more and more.
Such men are even now upon the earth,
Serene amid the half formed creatures round."

—*Paracelus* by Robert Browning.

- "1. Man is an animal, plus a living God, within his physical Shell.—S. D., II, 85. S. D., II, 284.
 - a. Man is the Macrocosm for the animal, therefore he contains all that is meant by the term animal.—S. D., II, 179, 187.
 - b. Divine consciousness is received from the living God.—S. D., II, 103.
 - c. The animal forms the basis and the contrast for the divine.—S. D., II, 100.
 - d. The light of the Logos is awakened in animal man.—S. D., II, 45.
 2. Man is the Tabernacle, the vehicle only, of his God.—S. D., I, 233, 281; II, 316; III, 66.
- Compare S. D., II, 174. Read Proverbs VIII.
Study Biblical description of Tabernacle:—
- a. Outer court, the place of animal sacrifice and purification.
 - b. The Holy place, the place of consecration and service.
 - c. The Holy of Holies.

The first corresponds to the life of the personality.

The second to that of the Ego, or Higher Self.

The last to that of the Monad, or Divine Self.

3. Man contains in himself every element found in the universe.—S. D., I, 619; III, 584.
 - a. All in nature tends to become Man.—S. D., II, 179.
 - b. All the impulses of the dual, centripetal and centrifugal force are directed towards one point—Man.—S. D., II, 179.
 - c. Man is the storehouse . . . he unites in himself all forms.—S. D., II, 303.
 - d. The potentiality of every organ useful to animal life is locked up in Man.—S. D., II, 723.
 4. Man tends to become a God and then God, like every other atom in the universe.—S. D., I, 183.
- Compare the atom and the Microcosm, man. Illustration:—S. D., 174.
Every atom has seven planes of being.—S. D., I, 205. Read S. D., I, 201.
- a. Every atom contains the germ from which he may raise the tree of knowledge. (Of good and evil, therefore conscious discrimination).—S. D., II, 622.
 - b. It is the spiritual evolution of the inner immortal man that forms the fundamental tenet of the occult sciences.—S. D., I, 694.
 - c. Atoms and souls are synonymous terms in the language of the initiates.—S. D., I, 620-621.
5. Human beings . . . those Intelligences who have reached the appropriate equilibrium between Spirit and Matter.—S. D., I, 132.
- Read also carefully:—S. D., I, 267, 449; S. D., II, 190.
- a. On the descending arc Spirit becomes material.—S. D., I, 693.
 - b. On the middle turn of the base both meet in man.—S. D., I, 214, 271.

main groups, even though usually studied in their dual capacity of involutionary and evolutionary force units. Broadly speaking, these groups can be viewed as:

- a. Those which embody the positive aspect, or positive electrical phenomena.
- b. Those which embody the negative aspect.
- c. That group which—in time and space—is the union of the two aspects and which—during evolution—demonstrates the third type of electrical phenomena.

Another grouping of this triplicity can be made which brings them into line with the order of manifestation as laid down in the ancient cosmogony, and this we followed when we enumerated the groups of Agnichaitans.

Group A—Corresponds to the manifestations of existence as seen on the highest plane, or that aspect which is understood by the term Agni.

Group B—Corresponds to the Vishnu-Surya aspect.

Group C—Corresponds to the Brahma or the creative Logos aspect.

We have recapitulated thus, as it is desirable to have the thought clearly defined.

We have touched upon the two lower groups of devas. Now, we might take up the consideration of Group A, the most important group on the physical plane from the standpoint of creation, and of objectivity, for they are the life of matter itself and the intelligence animating the forms of all that exists on the systemic physical

c. On the ascending arc Spirit asserts itself at the expense of the material.

d. This is true of Gods and of men. See S. D., II, 88.

e. Man is therefore a compound of Spirit and matter.—S. D., II, 45.

f. In man the intelligence links the two.—S. D., II, 102, 103.

See note to S. D., II, 130. Compare S. D., II, 394.

plane; they are not self-conscious intelligence, but consciousness as understood by the occultist.

Each of the atomic subplanes in the solar system is closely interrelated with the others, and the seven atomic subplanes of all the planes form a unity, and are essentially the cosmic physical plane as the term is occultly understood. The subplanes of which they are the originating source bear the same relationship to them as the six principles do to the seventh. Therefore, the devas of Group A are the concentrated creative force of the subplanes, the origin of the objective side of physical manifestation, and the source of the seven Breaths of the creative Logos on the physical plane. But it must be remembered that in each scheme the creative impulse or will is the planetary Logos of the scheme, Who as truly creates His body of Manifestation under the Law (His dense physical planet) as man—under the same Law—creates his physical body, or as the solar Logos (at the other end of the scale) creates His body, a solar system.

This has a definite and esoteric bearing upon the subject under discussion, and the essential differences between the Heavenly Men seeking manifestation will be seen in Their schemes, and therefore in the types of devas through whom They function, and out of whose essence Their form is made.

It might be expressed thus: Just as each man has a body which, in its main characteristics and form, resembles other bodies, yet in its quality and personal distinctive features is unique, so each of the Heavenly Men builds for Himself a body out of deva substance or spirit-matter which is of the same nature as that of His brothers, and yet which is distinctive, coloured by His Own peculiar colouring, vibrant to His Own particular key, and able to demonstrate His Own unique quality. This is produced through the peculiar type of deva

essence He chooses, or (to word it perhaps more occultly) it has involved the response of certain peculiar groups of devas to His note. They embody in themselves just those constituents which He requires to build His body or scheme. It will, therefore, be recognised that the devas of Group A, being what we might call the *key-devas*, are of prime importance, and, from our present standpoint, must remain abstract and esoteric. If we consider this under the Law of Analogy, and study the essentially esoteric nature of the plane of the Logos (the first plane, called Adi) the reason for this will be apparent. If the devas of Group A could be recognised, or even contacted by advanced men, the study of their nature, colouring and tone would reveal to unprepared humanity the colouring and tone of our particular planetary Logos. For this knowledge the race is not ready. It would reveal also, through the study of the Law of Action and Reaction, which of the incarnating Egos were on the ray of this Logos; the deductions from this would lead men into dangerous realms, and put power into hands as yet unprepared to wield it wisely.

Therefore, Group A of Agnichaitans must remain profoundly esoteric, and their true nature can only be revealed to the Adept of the great Law.

Thus only a few hints are permissible, and these deal simply with the relationship of man to these entities. He is related to them primarily because his physical permanent atom is directly energised by them, being a part of their essential nature, and having a place in their form. It will be apparent to any student that if the permanent atoms of the lower man are within the causal periphery the devas of the three worlds on the atomic subplanes must work in the closest co-operation; there must be unity of purpose and of plan.

The devas of the atomic levels of all the planes in our scheme work in close affiliation :

- a. With each other, thus making seven groups who are the sumtotal of the Brahma aspect of our planetary Logos.
- b. With the seven groups who constitute the atomic matter of that scheme which is the polar opposite of ours.
- c. With that particular group in that scheme which is one of the points in a systemic triangle of which our scheme and our opposite scheme are the other two.
- d. With corresponding groups in lesser degree in all the systemic schemes.
- e. With the scheme which corresponds to the first aspect, or the plane of Adi.
- f. With those devas who form the spirit substance of the manifestation of that particular Rishi of the Great Bear Who is the prototype of our particular planetary Logos.
- g. With those devas who form the substance of that one of those esoteric existences who are spoken of in the *Secret Doctrine* ¹⁴ as "The wives of the seven Rishis," or the seven sisters, the Pleiades. One of these seven sisters has a close connection with our Heavenly Man, and therefore we have an interesting cosmic interplay as follows:

1. One of the seven Rishis of the Great Bear.
2. One of the seven Sisters, or a Pleiad.
3. The Heavenly Man of our scheme.

This interplay will be threefold and as far as we are concerned just now will involve a transmission of life force through the atomic matter of our planes, circulating in deva substance. This will materially affect certain types of humanity more than others, according to their ray and nature, and this effect will demonstrate in

¹⁴ See S. D., II, 579-582.

a vivification of the spirillae of the permanent atoms and of the centres.

Agnisuryans—Astral Plane Devas.

We start here upon a consideration of those groups of devas who are the substance of the astral plane, the Agnisuryans. They may be considered in the following manner, and by the employment of synonymous terms, some general idea of their function may be arrived at before we begin to differentiate them into groups and study their relation to:

1. The various entities who are the soul of the differing kingdoms, or groups, such as the animal kingdom, the human kingdom, and higher in the scale of consciousness than men—the planetary Logos.
2. Man himself.
3. The plane as a totality.

We might consider these devas:

First, as the substance of the astral plane in its seven grades.

Second, as that aspect of logoic manifestation which corresponds to the liquid subplane in the systemic physical plane.

Third, as the vehicle of the deva lord Varuna.

Fourth, as the animating lives of that involutionary matter of the astral plane which we call the elemental essence, and as the vitality energising the desire elementals of all that is sentient. Viewed in this aspect in connection especially with man, they are the correspondence on the astral plane to the “devas of the shadows,” for the desire bodies of all human beings are composed of matter of the second, third and fourth subplanes of the astral plane. This is a point which should be closely considered, and the analogy between the etheric body, the vehicle of prana vitalising the dense physical, and

man's astral body, and the method of its vitalisation will be found illuminating.

Fifth, from the standpoint of the physical plane, as the sumtotal of material activity (even though subjective) which produces that which is tangible and objective. Just as the solar system is a "Son of Necessity," or of desire, so the physical bodies of all that exist are the product of the desire of some greater or lesser entity within the system.

It might be apposite here to point out the lines along which energy—whether manasic, pranic, or astral—enters the system and reaches a particular plane, thus finding its way to all units of consciousness, from an atom to a solar Logos.

The dense physical plane itself is energised via:

- a. The planetary etheric body.
 - b. The mental plane, or the cosmic gaseous subplane.
 - c. The atmic plane, or the third cosmic ether.
 - d. The plane of adi, or the first cosmic ether.
- and inferentially (by means of the logoc permanent atom) a similar flow of force enters from cosmic levels.

The astral plane is energised via:

- a. The buddhic plane, the fourth cosmic ether.
- b. The monadic plane, the second cosmic ether.
- c. The cosmic astral plane, and thus to the Heart of all Being.

The mental plane is energised via:

- a. The atmic plane, the third cosmic ether.
- b. The plane adi, the first cosmic ether.
- c. The cosmic mental plane, beyond which it is unnecessary for us to go.

It will be noted by the careful student that these planes might be looked at in connection with the three worlds

as demonstrating two types of force,—first, a force which tends to differentiation such as on the mental plane (the plane of inherent separation) and on the physical plane (the plane of actual separation); secondly, a force which tends to unity, such as on the astral plane, and on the plane of essential harmony, the buddhic plane. It must be remembered that we are considering force as it flows through, or permeates, deva substance. A hint as to the truth lies in the fact that at present the astral body of man is positive to the physical plane, negative to the mental, and positive to the buddhic plane. As evolution proceeds, the astral body should become positive to the mental, and thus prove incapable of being swayed by thought currents, and the separative processes of that plane, and negative to the buddhic plane, or receptive to the forces from that plane. When it has attained equilibrium, and the forces are evenly balanced, the astral body should become the transmitter from the buddhic plane, the fourth cosmic ether, via the gaseous, to the dense physical plane. This thought should be studied in connection with the burning of the etheric web of the planet, thus illumination may come. Literally, there is no such division on the astral plane as we find on the mental or on the physical planes. On both those planes, we have a division into two: the mental plane being divided into higher and lower, rupa and arupa, concrete and abstract, and the physical plane into the etheric levels and the dense subplanes.

There is, therefore, a correspondence between these two. The reason for this apparent division (considering the question apart from the states of consciousness of a human being) is due to the stage of development of the great devas who embody the plane, who ensoul it, and who manifest through it as a man manifests through his body. Varuna, the Lord of the astral plane, has achieved a more unified conscious control than His brothers of

the mental and physical planes. He comes into manifestation in connection with one of the Heavenly Men, Who is the Lord of a major Ray. The other two are linked up with the Lords of a minor Ray. There is a suggestive hint for students in this information. We may justly ask why, if this is so, it should apparently manifest so disastrously in connection with man? There are several reasons for this, one being that the force flowing through the vehicle of the great deva, the plane, is consequently stronger than in the other two cases, and this is owing to His more advanced stage of development and also to the fact that the Logos Himself is polarised in His astral body. Another reason is that he has a peculiar link with the Ruler of the animal kingdom, and as the human being has not yet dissociated himself from, nor learnt to control, his animal nature, he too comes under the influence of this tremendous force. There are other reasons hidden in the karma of our Heavenly Man, but the above reasons suffice.

1. *The Function of the Agnisuryans.* The devas of the astral plane are those with whom man is very specially connected at this time owing to his astral polarisation, and to the place desire and feeling play in his development. Consciousness expands through contact, through intelligent appreciation of that which is contacted, and through realisation of that which is to be gained through a specific contact. That which is contacted depends upon reciprocal vibration, and the place therefore of desire (which is the going out after sensation) and of feeling (which is the reflex of that desire) is of real importance; they put man constantly in touch—even though he realises it not—with deva substance of some kind or another. Even when man has reached a relatively high stage of evolution, the demonstration of that point of attainment is seen in the type of not-self which he contacts; it is only when he is an initiate that

he begins to approximate, and to know the meaning of the essential unity which lies at the heart of Being, and to comprehend the oneness of the Universal Soul, and the Unity of that subjective Life which secretes itself behind form of every kind. It should never be forgotten that the matter aspect is found on all planes; nevertheless forms are ever to be found, until the solar ring-pass-not is transcended and the Logos escapes from His present limitation. Owing to this the devas of the astral plane assume a very important place in the three worlds.

Previously, we considered them in a fivefold aspect, dividing them into five groups. At this point we will limit our consideration to the relationship of self-conscious units such as Man and the planetary Logos to this deva substance. A great distinction exists between man and his prototype, a Heavenly Man.

The astral plane plays a very real part in the evolution of man, and astral matter and vibration is one of the controlling factors in the lives of the great majority of people having a close connection with one of his principles. To the Heavenly Man, astral matter corresponds to the liquid portion in the physical body of man, and is for Him therefore no principle.

The astral plane is man's principle battle-ground and the area of his most intense field of sensation,—mental sensation (esoterically understood) is for him as yet only a possibility. The astral body is the seat of man's most violent vibration, and these vibrations are a potent cause of his physical plane activities. If man only realised it, the devas of the astral plane at present very largely control what he does and says, and his goal of evolution (his immediate goal) is to liberate himself from their control in order that he, the real Ego or thinker, may be the dominating influence. To be explicit, and thus to illustrate this point: the little elemental lives which form the body of the emotions, and the positive

life of any evolutionary deva who (through similarity of vibration) is linked to any particular man and who gives to him an astral body of a coherent and positive power, are as yet practically in control of the majority. Man usually does as his desires and instincts prompt him. If this evolutionary deva is of a high order (as will be the case in a highly developed man) the vibration will be high, and the desires and instincts will be good and exoterically right. Nevertheless, if the man is controlled by them, he is as yet under deva influence, and must free himself. If the deva life is of a low order, the man will demonstrate low and vicious instincts, and desires of a vile calibre.

If these remarks are rightly apprehended, some understanding will come of what is meant when the deva evolution is spoken of as being a "parallel evolution" to that of man. In the three worlds the two lines of evolution parallel each other, and must not be consciously one. In the planes of the Triad they are known as a unity, producing the Divine Hermaphrodite, or the Heavenly Man,—the self-conscious human units embodying the three aspects of divinity, while the conscious deva units embody the divine attributes. The two, blended together, form the body of manifestation, the centres and substance of the Heavenly Man. Great is the mystery, and until man knows his place within the conscious whole, he should reserve his opinion as to the meaning thereof. It will be apparent, therefore, in view of the connection between the astral plane with its unified work, and the buddhic plane with the conscious harmony there experienced, that the astral body of man calls for the closest study and understanding. A link will be found through its medium with the buddhic plane and harmonious activity on the physical plane will be produced. The student of occultism should study carefully in this connection:

- a. The physical sun, and its relation to prana and the etheric body.
- b. The subjective sun, and its connection with the astral plane, with the kama-manasic principle, and the astral body.
- c. The central spiritual sun, and its relation to the Spirit or atma in man.¹⁵
- d. The heart of the sun, and its relation to the lower and higher mental bodies, producing that peculiar manifestation we call the causal body. In this connection it must be remembered that the force which flows from the heart of the sun, works through a triangle formed by the Venusian scheme, the Earth and the sun.

That another triangle was also formed involving two planets was to be expected under the law, and the triangles vary according to the scheme involved.

Cosmically there is a very interesting series of triangles which will be found by the student of esoteric astronomy and of occult cycles. They originate in the central sun of our particular group of solar systems. This series involves the Pleiades. The fact that this is so will not be known until the last decade of the present century, and will not be recognised by science till that time when certain lines of knowledge and discovery will bring scientists to a realisation that there is a third type of electricity, which ever balances and forms the apex of the triangle. But the time is not yet.

All that is here said is expressed in terms of deva groups and deva forces, which form (in their aggregate) substance responsive to analogous vibration. This is occultly expressed under certain definite names. It is possible, therefore, to transmit safely information of a character incomprehensible to the profane in such a phrase, for instance, as: "The triangle of . . . of . . . and of Group . . . of the Agnisuryans formed itself, and in the turning of the Wheel produced the third." This conveys to the mind of the occultist the knowledge

¹⁵ S. D., II, 250, 251.

that in the flow of force from a particular constellation, outside our system altogether, through a particular planetary scheme, and thus through the astral body of a planetary Logos, a condition was brought about which produced the appearance of the third kingdom in nature, the sentient conscious animal kingdom. Some such similar phrase embodies also the deva connection with man's individualisation, but it profits not to pass it on; the above is only quoted in order to do three things:

1. Demonstrate somewhat the nature and extent of the forces flowing through our system.
2. Show the close connection we have with the deva evolution.
3. Emphasise the triangular nature and interrelation of all that eventuates.

It might be advisable here to bring out a point in connection with the devas of the lower planes (those with whom man is peculiarly connected). They can be divided into certain groups, indicating their place in the scale of consciousness. Perhaps the question may here be asked why we are dealing only with those deva groups which are to be found in the three worlds. Occultly understood, these devas (of the type we are considering) are only found in the dense physical body of the Logos,—being the substance of the lower three subplanes of the cosmic physical. The old Commentary says as follows:

“The spheres of fire seek location upon the lower three. They originate by medium of the fifth, yet merge upon the planes of yoga. When the fiery essences permeate all, then there is no more the fifth nor sixth, nor seventh, but only the three shining by medium of the fourth.”

Therefore, for the purposes of our present study, the devas are only to be found in the three worlds. Beyond those three planes we have the three aspects of

the major three manifesting through the fourth; we have consequently the spheres of the planetary Logoi upon the plane of buddhi. They synthesise all that has been developing through the denser manifestation. From the standpoint of the esoteric philosophy, the cosmic physical plane on which our entire solar system has its place must be studied in a dual manner:

1. From the point of view of the Heavenly Men, covering the evolutions of the four higher planes, or the etheric levels. Of these we can know practically nothing until after initiation, at which time the consciousness of the human being is transferred gradually on to the cosmic etheric planes.
2. From the standpoint of the human being in the three worlds. Man is the consummating evolution in the three worlds, just as the Heavenly Men are in the higher four.

In the three worlds, we have the parallel evolutions—deva and human in their many varying grades—the human naturally concerning us the most intimately, though the two evolve through interaction with each other. In the higher four worlds, we have this duality viewed as a unity, and the aspect of the synthetic evolution of the Heavenly Men is the one considered. It would interest us much could we but understand a little of the point of view of those great devas Who co-operate intelligently in the plan of evolution. They have Their own method of expressing these ideas, the medium being colour which can be heard, and sound which can be seen. Man reverses the process and sees colors and hears sounds. A hint lies here as to the necessity for symbols, for they are signs which convey cosmic truths, and instruction, and can be *comprehended alike by the evolved of both evolutions*. It should be borne in mind, as earlier pointed out, that:

- a. Man is demonstrating the aspects of divinity. The devas are demonstrating the attributes of divinity.
- b. Man is evolving the inner vision and must learn to see.
The devas are evolving the inner hearing and must learn to hear.
- c. Both are as yet imperfect, and an imperfect world is the result.
- d. Man is evolving by means of contact and experience. He expands.
The devas evolve by means of the lessening of contact. Limitation is the law for them.
- e. Man aims at self-control.
Devas must develop by being controlled.
- f. Man is innately Love,—the Force which produces coherency. The devas are innately intelligence,—the force which produces activity.
- g. The third type of force, that of Will, the balancing equilibrium of electrical phenomena, has to play equally upon and through both evolutions, but in the one it demonstrates as self-consciousness, and in the other as constructive vibration.

In the Heavenly Man these two great aspects of divinity are equally blended, and in the course of the mahamanvantara the imperfect Gods become perfect. These broad and general distinctions are pointed out as they throw light upon the relationship of Man to the devas.

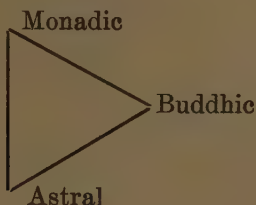
The devas of the physical plane, though divided into the three groups A, B, C, are under another grouping spoken of as "*the Devas of the Seventh Order.*" The seventh order is peculiarly linked to the devas of the first order on the first plane. They are the reflectors of the mind of God of which the first order is the expression, and manifest it as it has worked through from the

archetypal plane. This seventh order of devas is directly under the influence of the seventh Ray, and the planetary Logos of that Ray works in close co-operation with the Raja-Lord of the seventh plane. As the goal of evolution for the devas is the inner hearing, it will be apparent why mantric sounds and balanced modulations are the method of contacting them, and of producing varying phenomena. This seventh order of devas is the one with which the workers on the left hand path are concerned, working through vampirism and the devitalisation of their victims. They deal with the etheric bodies of their enemies, and by means of sounds affect deva substance, thus producing the desired results. The white Magician does not work on the physical plane with physical substance. He transfers His activities to a higher level, and hence deals with desires and motives. He works through the devas of the sixth order.

The devas of the sixth order are those of the astral plane, and are the devas who have the most to do with the forces which produce the phenomena we call love, sex impulse, instinct, or the driving urge and motive which demonstrates later on the physical plane in activity of some kind. The positive vibration set up on the astral plane produces results on the physical and that is why the White Brother, if He works with the devas at all, works only on the astral plane and with the positive aspect.

These devas of the sixth order, as might be expected, are closely linked with those of the second order on the monadic plane, and with the heart centre of the particularly Heavenly Man on Whose Ray they may be found. They are allied too to the deva forces on the buddhic plane and in these three great orders of devas we have a powerful triangle of electrical force,—the three types of electricity which are met with in occult books. It should be borne in mind that the equilibrising

type of force (at present an unknown type) flows in from the buddhic plane at this time, and the apex of the triangle is there.



These three orders are (in this solar system) the most potent, especially in this fourth round. They influence particularly the fourth kingdom of nature, and are the basis of that search for balance, of that aspiration towards harmony, union and yoga which distinguishes man in all grades; it shows in its lower manifestation as the sex instinct as we know it, and in its higher as longing for union with God.

These devas of the sixth order come under the special influence of the Lord of the sixth Ray of Abstract Idealism, and it is their connection with Him which facilitates the working through of the archetypal idea on to the physical plane. The sixth Creative Hierarchy likewise is specially connected with this particular order of devas, and through this dual influence is produced that physical manifestation which is definitely objective,—one type of force working through the etheric manifestation, and the other through the dense physical.

This will as yet prove an insoluble mystery to the student, but in the significance of numbers much can be discovered. This angle of the matter should be studied in order to bring out the true meaning of this sixth order of devas, whose symbol is the six-pointed Star set at a particular angle and in full manifestation. The six-pointed star is the sign that a "Son of Necessity"

(no matter whether God or man) has sought physical incarnation. The devas of the sixth order, the Agni-suryans, are a prime factor in bringing this about. In the sixth round these devas will begin to make their presence felt more and more potently, but the strength of their vibration will be very gradually turned upwards, and not downwards into the physical plane. This will involve the transmutation of desire into aspiration, and will produce eventually the liberation of the planetary Logos, and bring a manvantara (or His cycle of physical incarnation) to a close. Withdrawal of the force of desire results likewise in the cessation of man's physical existence. The old Commentary expresses this truth in the following words:

"The Sixth retire within themselves; they turn towards the Fifth, leaving the Seventh alone."

In continuing our consideration of these deva orders, it should be pointed out that these three lower deva orders—the lower fifth, the sixth and the seventh—have a close connection with the moon. They are the building agents which (working on the involutionary matter of the three worlds) construct the lower three bodies of incarnating man. They are a branch of the lunar Pitris, but the fact should be remembered that this particular branch of pitris are those functioning in our particular scheme, and are closely allied to our planetary Logos. Groups of these Pitris are found wherever man is in incarnation in all the schemes, but in other schemes they differ somewhat from ours, as the "Mystery of the Moon" is connected with a peculiar esoteric condition which concerns our own planetary Logos.

Wherever man is in incarnation, the Builders of his bodies are to be found but they will differ in:

- a. Their rate of vibration.
- b. Their stage of development.

c. Consciousness.

d. Fohatic, magnetic and dynamic force.

It should be remembered also that each round sees the deva substance or the deva evolution changing; they also evolve and, therefore, the subject of the devas in their dual aspect as the negative and positive substance which produces objectivity must be studied in a three-fold manner if a true idea is to be approximated. Therefore, the devas—who are the sum-total of substance—must be considered from:

The standpoint of round development.

The standpoint of any particular planetary Logos as they form His body of manifestation, a scheme.

The standpoint of the human kingdom.

When this is not done, a wrong and narrow idea is the result. In future time, as may be seen from a study of the *Secret Doctrine*,¹⁶ the Logos in His septenary Nature will be seen as the Macrocosm for Man, whilst the Microcosm, Man himself, will be seen also as the Macrocosm for the three lower kingdoms. This is simply one way of studying the evolution of the conscious Entity—God, Man, or lesser life—by means of deva substance; it involves the study of the positive and negative interaction. As says the old Commentary again:

“When Father approaches Mother, that which will be taketh form. The union of the two concealeth the true mystery of Being.

When the two great devas seek each other, when they meet and merge, the promise of life is fulfilled.

When the one who sees and knows stands midway between his parents, then can be seen the fruition of knowledge, and all is known upon the planes of consciousness.

When Anu, the infinitesimal, is seen to contain Ishvara in His potency, when the lesser spheres and cycles expand into the

¹⁶ See S. D., I, 288; II, 179, 187.

circle of the Heavens, then shall the essential Unity be cognised and manifested fully.

When the One that holds the life, becomes the three behind which that life is hidden; when the three by revolution become the seven and the ten; when the thirty million crores of deva lives repeat the revolution; when the central point is reached and reveals the three, the nine, and the inner blazing JEWEL, then is the circle of manifestation consummated, and the One again becomes the ten, the seven, the three and the point."

Herein lies the key to the mystic marriage, and to the student of occultism much may be revealed through the study of these pairs of opposites; it will cause the revelation of the process (in time and space) whereby this union and its fruit is consummated, and the resultant creation of the divine Hermaphrodite is seen upon His Own high plane.

We must ever keep clearly in mind that we are dealing in this section with the evolutionary devas who are the positive Life animating involutionary matter or deva substance. Consequently, the correspondence of the mystic marriage of Spirit and matter can be seen working out also in deva substance itself, through the interaction of negative and positive deva lives. Substance itself represents essential duality; forms repeat the same duality, and when we arrive at man himself again, we have duality plus a third factor. These three orders of deva substance—the lower fifth, the sixth and seventh—are a very mysterious group as far as man is concerned.¹⁷

¹⁷ Sankaracharya and Buddha. The great sage Sankaracharya who is known to us all as the leading head of the adwaitic movement that was set on foot subsequent to the time of the equally great Sage known as Gautama Buddha, the head of the doctrine of Buddhi or Buddhism. Both are great Masters of compassion and may be conceived as the two hemispheres of the burning globe of light that is placed on the central mental mount to impart light to the East and the West. The two great Masters are mystically connected, if you will listen to H. P. B., and to understand the natures of these two beings is to understand the nature of the entire cosmos divisible as two hemispheres, the one being the land of the sun-rise of thought eternal and the other being "the Pillar to the West upon whose face the rising sun of thought eternal poureth forth its most glorious waves." They are representatives for us (the poor children of the dust of the ground) of the two

They have scarcely been hinted at as yet in occult literature, but they contain within themselves the secret of our planetary individualisation. They were the group which had much to do with the "sin of the mindless," and are very closely associated with animal man. To the power and control which these pitris assumed must be ascribed much of the disastrous early happenings referred to in the *Secret Doctrine*, such as the above mentioned "sin," and also the early "failures" in building suitable vehicles for Spirits seeking incarnation. Here also may be found the beginnings of that mysterious divergence which we call the "left and right hand paths," which conditions (existing within the body logoic and consequently being part of the divine consciousness) originated in the remote "space of time," when the sons of God were seeking form. It has to do with a special condition in the astral body of our planetary Logos, and with His history as it lies hidden in the astral light.

It concerns that which He has to surmount and many of the problems which face the occultist, including the "sin of the mindless," the failure in Atlantean days, and even that mysterious "failure" of the Buddha (which has a planetary significance only hinted at in the *Secret Doctrine*)¹⁸ can be traced back to the condition of the deva substance of which the astral body of our planet, and the astral bodies of all forms are formed. Our planetary Logos is one of the Lords spoken of as being a lesser lord, and more "full of passion" than the higher three. Not even yet is His work completed, and deva

great powers known in the Puranas as Siva and Vishnu, the universal sower and reaper, who by their interaction are said to support the universe of progress.—*Some Thoughts on the Gita*, pp. 92-3.

¹⁸ The Stanzas at the beginning of Volume II of the *Secret Doctrine* make these failures apparent.—S. D., II, 195, 201, 721, 728.

The Failure of the Buddha. See S. D., III, 376-588.

The Imperfect Gods are referred to in S. D., I, 214, 449; II, 223; III, 209.

substance in its various living orders is not yet brought fully under His control. The deva evolution has far to travel.

If this idea be extended to the solar system, it will be apparent that the astral vehicles of the different planetary Logoi differ. This difference is necessarily dependent upon *Their cosmic astral life which directly affects the systemic astral, or the physical liquid sub-plane of the cosmic physical*. This is a point but little realised. The dense physical body of the planetary Logos exists, as we know, in a threefold condition—dense, liquid, and gaseous—and each is acted upon directly from the corresponding cosmic plane. The condition of the various physical planets will some day be found to be dependent upon this fact.

When the psychic nature of the planetary Logos is understood (which knowledge is entered upon after initiation, being a part of the Wisdom) the *nature* of the different schemes, as regards their watery aspect, for instance, will be found to be connected with a particular astral state. As the initiate progresses in wisdom, he intuitively comprehends the essential nature of the seven groups, or of the logoi Septenate, which is that concerning their colour or quality. This colour or quality is dependent upon the psychic nature of any particular planetary Logos, and His emotional or desire nature can thereby be somewhat studied by the initiate. This will lead eventually to a scientific consideration of the effect of this nature upon His dense physical body, and particularly that portion of it which we call the astral plane, the liquid sub-plane of the cosmic physical plane. A reflection of this (or a further working out, if that term is preferred) is found in the liquid portions of the physical planet.

The seventh subplane of the cosmic physical plane can be subdivided into seven, which are our seven physical

subplanes. It is this knowledge which enables a magician to work. Given a certain physical phenomenon—such as the weight of water, for instance, upon a planet—and an initiate of the higher orders can form deductions from it as to the quality of the exalted Life manifesting through a plane. He arrives at this knowledge through a process of reasoning from the liquid (sixth) subplane of the systemic physical plane to:

- a.* The liquid subplane of the cosmic physical, our systemic astral plane.
- b.* The fourth cosmic ether, the buddhic plane.
- c.* The second cosmic ether, the monadic plane, or the plane of the seven Heavenly Men, and finally,
- d.* The cosmic astral plane, thus getting in touch with the desire nature of the God.

This method naturally involves a vast knowledge of the deva substance and predicates an intuitive realisation of their orders and groups, the keynotes of those orders and of the planes, and also of the triple nature of substance and a knowledge of how to work with the third type of electrical force, which is the type of energy which puts a man in touch with extra-systemic phenomena. Hence that force still remains unknown, and is only contacted as yet by high initiates.

It will again be apparent why the Agnisuryans are of such supreme importance; they embody force which is a direct emanation from the cosmic astral plane and which reveals—when triply blended—the desire nature of our Heavenly Man, and of any particular planetary Logos. In the two opposites, which are called by the theologians “Heaven and Hell,” we have two of these types of force hinted at, and in this thought we have indicated one of the keys to the astral plane.

2. *Summary.* Before passing to the consideration of

those devas who are concerned with the construction of man's causal body, and who are the linking group between the Triad and the Quaternary, both in man and the Logos, we will briefly enumerate the principal groups of Agnisuryans on the systemic astral plane, as they, in their totality, form the body of manifestation of the great deva or Raja-Lord of the plane.

First. The Raja-Lord of the Plane, the great deva Varuna, Who is the central Life of the substance of the astral plane of our planetary scheme. He is Himself an outpost of the consciousness of that greater Deva Who embodies the substance of the solar astral plane, or the sixth subplane of the cosmic physical plane. He again in His turn reflects His prototype, that great cosmic Entity Who ensouls the cosmic astral plane.

Second. Seven great Devas, who are the positive force of each of the seven subplanes of the systemic astral plane.

Third. Various groups of devas, performing different functions carrying out varying activities, and producing constructive results. They might be enumerated as follows, bearing in mind the fact that we are but touching upon a few of the many groups, and that there are numbers whose name is utterly unknown to man and would be unintelligible if mentioned:

1. Those devas who form the permanent atomic substance of all the Monads, both in and out of physical incarnation. They are divided into seven groups according to the Ray of the Monad.

2. Those devas who form the "liquid" aspect in the physical body of the planetary Logos and of the solar Logos. They are myriads in number, and include deva existences ranging all the way from those who ensoul the astral plane, and the astral currents of the highest religious and aspirational nature, to the little water

spirits which are reflections of such astral entities precipitated in watery physical matter.

3. A group of devas, who form the desire body of that great entity who ensouls the animal kingdom. They are the total kamic manifestation (divorced from mentality) of animal desire in its incentive impulsive aspect.

4. Certain devas who—being of the third order—form the Heaven of the average orthodox Christian or believer of any faith. Another group—being the seventh order—form the Hell for the same class of thinker.

5. Those devas who form the astral life of any thought-form. These we will deal with later when studying thought-form construction.

6. A mysterious group of devas intimately connected at this time with the sex expression in the human family on the physical plane. They are a group who are, at this juncture, swept into being, and they embody the fire of sex expression as we understand it. They are the impulse, or instinct, back of physical sex desire. They were peculiarly dominant in the fourth root-race, at which time sex conditions reached a stage of unbelievable horror from our point of view. They are gradually being controlled, and when the last of the Lemurian Egos has passed into the fifth root-race they will be slowly passed out of the solar system altogether. They are connected with the passionate "fire" of the solar Logos and with one of His centres in particular; this centre is being gradually obscured and its fire transferred into a higher centre.

7. There is also a group of devas connected with the Lodge of Masters, whose work it is to build the aspirational forms towards which average man may aspire. They are divided into certain groups—three in number—connected with science, religion and philosophy, and through these groups of deva substance the Heads of the three departments reach men. It is one of Their

channels for work. The Master Jesus is particularly active at this time along this line, working in collaboration with certain adepts on the scientific line, who—through the desired union of science and religion—seek to shatter the materialism of the west on the one hand and on the other the sentimental devotion of the many devotees of all faiths. This is made possible now through the passing out of the sixth Ray and the coming in of the seventh. It should be borne in mind by all students when considering the planes, plane substance and energy that they are in a condition of flux and change all the time. The matter of all planes circulates, and cyclically certain portions become more energised than others; the matter of the planes is thus under a threefold influence, or—to word it otherwise—deva substance is subjected to a threefold cyclic stimulation:

1. *Ray stimulation*, dependent upon any Ray being in or out of power. It is inter-systemic and planetary.
2. *Zodiacal stimulation*, which is an extra-systemic stimulation, and is also cosmic and cyclic.
3. *Solar stimulation*, or the impact of direct solar force or energy upon the substance of a plane; this emanates from the “Heart of the Sun” and is peculiarly potent.

All the planes are subjected to this threefold influence but in the case of the buddhic and the astral planes, the force of this third stimulation is very great. The adepts—working in conjunction with the great devas—utilise cyclic opportunity to effect definitely constructive results.

8. A group of devas closely connected with the mysteries of initiation. They form what is esoterically called the “path of the Heart,” and are the bridge between the astral and the buddhic planes. They are in no way

connected with the permanent atoms in the causal body, but are very definitely associated with the central tier of petals in the egoic lotus, or with the "petals of love." Force interacts between these three petals on the one hand, and the devas who form the "Path of the Heart" upon the other, those who are the bridge of astral-buddhic matter whereby initiates of a certain mystic type make the "great approach."

9. Devas of all degrees and vibratory capacity who make up the bulk of the desire forms of every kind.

10. The devas of transmutative force. They are a peculiar group of devas who embody the "fires of transmutation" and are called by various names, such as:

The furnaces of purifications.

The melting elements.

The gods of incense.

It is impossible to enumerate more now, and likewise profitless and it has only been deemed advisable to bring these many types of deva substance to the notice of students on account of the pre-eminent importance of the astral body in the three worlds. It is by the domination of these deva lives, and the "transmutation of desire" into aspiration, and by the purificatory fires of the astral plane that man eventually succeeds in attaining buddhic consciousness.

It has been the recognition of the cleansing power of the occult fluids—water and blood—that has led to the emphasis laid by Christians (even though erroneously interpreted) upon these two.

3. THE SOLAR ANGELS, THE AGNISHVATTAS.

Introductory Remarks.

We start here upon the consideration of the Agnishvattas, or the Fire devas of the mental plane, and are

thus launched upon the most stupendous subject in connection with our planetary evolution; it is the one having the most occult significance for man, for these solar Angels¹⁹ concern his own essential nature, and are also the creative power by which he works. For all practical purposes, and for the elucidation of the spiritual evolution of man, this immediate section is of the greatest interest and importance; it should be one of the most widely studied sections of this treatise. Man is ever profoundly interested in himself, and before he can duly develop must comprehend *scientifically* the laws of his own nature, and the constitution of his own "mode of expression." He must realise likewise somewhat of the inter-relation of the three fires in order that he may himself at some future date "blaze forth."

The question of these Fire Dhyanis and their relation to man is a most profound mystery, and the entire matter is so clothed in intricate legends that students are apt to despair of ever arriving at the desired, and necessary, clarity, of thought. Not yet will it be possible entirely to dispel the clouds which veil the central mystery, but perhaps, by due tabulation and synthesis, and by a cautious amplification of the data already imparted, the thoughts of the wise student may become somewhat less confused.

There are two statements in the *Secret Doctrine* which are often overlooked by the casual reader but which, if

¹⁹ Solar angels are therefore entities of a high spiritual order—with a refined consciousness that corresponds to the material substance in which they are clothed. In order to connect this with what I have said already, you may consider the solar angels as collectively forming the Lord Brahma of the lotus isle. The angels are called by various names as planetary spirits, Asuras, etc., but in order to get a proper idea of their nature, you may consider them as standing in the same relation to the spiritually regenerated and released world Brahmins or the Nirmanakyas as these stand to the ordinary humanity. The angels were such Brahmins in previous Mahamanvantaras, who spent those enormous periods in suffering and toil for the sake of rearing wisdom in the world and hence they emerged as angels from the infinite womb of Aditi under their karmic impulse after a period of Mahapralaya.—*Some Thoughts on the Gita*, page 137.

duly pondered upon, convey much information. Let us make note of these two statements:

1. Two connecting principles are needed. This requires a living spiritual Fire of the middle principle from the Fifth and third states of Pleroma. This fire is the possession of the Triangles.
2. These Beings are Nirvanis from a preceding Mahamanvantara.

We have been considering somewhat the devas of evolutionary tendency who are grouped roughly together as the lunar Pitris.²⁰ These lunar Pitris are divided into four groups and are concerned with the building of man's dual physical body, with his astral body and with his lower mental body; these sheaths are energised by their force through the medium of the permanent atoms. But for the purposes of the subjective nature of man, they are to be considered in their three groups—etheric, astral and lower mental. The work of the Agnishvattas (the self-conscious principles, the Builders or constructors of the egoic body on the higher mental levels) is to unite the higher three principles—atma, buddhi, manas—and the lower three, and thus become in very truth the middle principle in man. They themselves originate from the logioic middle principle.²¹ Thus the esoteric seven is completed. The physical body in its denser manifestation is, as we know, not esoterically considered a principle.

The devas of the lower mental levels in relation to

²⁰ The Lunar Pitris are all Nature Spirits.—S. D., II, 107.

1. They possess, or are the containers of the fire of the third aspect.—S. D., II, 81.

2. Their work precedes that of the Solar Angels.—S. D., I, 268.

3. They exist in seven classes as do the Solar Angels.—S. D., II, 96.

a. Three incorporeal, which are the three elemental kingdoms of nature, providing man with his etheric, astral and mental bodies.

b. Four corporeal which are the forms of the four kingdoms of nature.—S. D., II, 93.

c. See S. D., II, 233.

²¹ S. D., II, 83.

man work through the mental unit, and are, roughly speaking, divided into four groups, being in fact the first condensation of the threefold lower body of man. They form part of his lunar body. They are directly linked with the highest spiritual essences, and represent the lowest manifestation of force emanating from the cosmic mental plane, and finding its link with the human Hierarchy through the mental units. They are the gaseous devas of the logocic physical body. We will not deal with them in greater detail at this moment for as we study the subject of the fifth principle certain points will become clearer; their work in connection with man can be enlarged upon as we proceed. More detail at this moment would but serve to complicate.

Let us be quite clear in our minds just what we are in process of considering. We are dealing with:

1. That fifth state of consciousness called the mental plane,
2. The substance of that plane as it exists in its dual aspect, *rupa* and *arupa*,²²
3. The lives who ensoul that matter, especially in their relation to man,
4. The Egos or the self-conscious units who form the middle point in manifestation,
5. The building of the causal body, the opening of the egoic Lotus, and the construction of those groups we call egoic groups,
6. The individuality of those Existences whom we call:
 - a. *Agnishvattas*.
 - b. *Manasa devas*.
 - c. *Fire dhyanis*.
 - d. *Solar angels, or solar Pitris*.
 - e. *The Asuras*.

and many other names mentioned in the occult books.

²² For *rupa* and *arupa* definitions see page 596.

Much confusion exists in the minds of students as to the distinction between the Agnishvattas who incarnated in man, and those who simply were responsible for the implanting of the manasic or mental spark in animal man. This opens up for us the entire question of individualisation itself, and the incarnation of certain spiritual existences who—when in bodily form—are spoken of as Avatars, as Buddhas of Activity, or as direct manifestations of the Logos. The entire mystery is hidden in the relationship of the individual Monads who form the various centres in the body of a planetary Logos and the self-conscious Identity of that planetary Logos Himself. The student must here bear in mind the fact that the mental plane is the first aspect of the *dense* physical body of the planetary Logos, the buddhic plane being a cosmic etheric plane, and the one whereon are to be found the etheric centres of a Heavenly Man.

From the buddhic plane (in a planetary or solar sense) comes the vitality and impulse which galvanises the dense physical vehicle into purposeful and coherent action; it is on the mental plane, therefore, that this impulse is first felt and the contact between the two realised. Herein lies a hint which will serve a purpose if pondered upon. The student should study the place and purpose of the mental plane, and its relation to the planetary Logos and a solar Logos. As he investigates more closely the nature of his own etheric body, he must extend that knowledge to higher levels, and must endeavour to comprehend the constitution of the greater sphere of which he is but a part. As the nature of his own centres, and their effective action upon his own dense physical body, is better understood, he will pass to a fuller comprehension of the corresponding effect in the body of the Logos.

It is on the mental plane (the reflection in the three worlds of the third and fifth states of Pleroma), that the full force of etheric vitality is felt. A hint as to the

significance of this may be found in the fact that the etheric body of man receives, and transmits prana directly to the physical body, and that the vitality of the physical frame is to be gauged largely by the condition and action of the heart. The heart circulates vitality to the myriads of cells that constitute the dense physical sheath; something analogous is seen in the fact that these fire devas are "the Heart of the Dhyān chohanic body,"²³ for their energy comes from the spiritual sun, in the same sense that the energy of the pranic devas of the etheric body comes from the physical sun. This energy of the Agnishvattas manifests on the mental plane, the gaseous subplane of the cosmic physical just as the energy of the etheric centres on the fourth etheric subplane manifests first and potently on the gaseous matter of the physical body. This is why the Sons of Wisdom, embodying the buddhic principle, the life force, or love aspect, are nevertheless known on the fifth plane as the self-conscious principles; buddhi uses manas as a vehicle, and occult writers often speak in terms of the vehicle. The Ego, or the self-conscious Identity is in essence and in truth Love-Wisdom, but manifests primarily as intelligent consciousness.

We should endeavor to study carefully the following statement which is concerned with kama-manas, and which deals with the conditions which produce individualisation, or which call forth into self-conscious Being the Monads seeking full self-expression. It is as follows:

Only as the heart centre of a Heavenly Man (each in His cycle and each differing cyclically) becomes vitalised and attains a certain vibratory capacity does the individualisation of the Monads become possible under the Law.

Again, it is only as the threefold dense physical body of a planetary Logos (as expressed by our three worlds, the mental, astral and dense physical planes) has reached

²³ This name is given to them in the *Secret Doctrine*, Volume II, page 96.

a corresponding vibration and retraced the cyclic development of the previous mahamanvantara, that there is produced that vibratory contact which causes the shining out upon the mental plane of the egoic groups. It brings forth a manifestation of the heart impulses of the Heavenly Man, and thus swings into objectivity those Monads (energised by the life of the Heart who form various centres. The old Commentary says:

“When the Heart of the Body throbs with spiritual energy, when its sevenfold content thrills under the spiritual impulse, then the currents spread and circulate and divine manifestation becomes a Reality; the divine Man incarnates.”

The physical plane analogy is seen at the life stimulation which is felt between the third and fourth month during the prenatal period, when the heart of the child thrills with life and individual existence becomes a possibility.

This life vibration emanates from the soul of the mother (the correspondence to the Pleroma or universal soul) and is coincident with the awakening of the third spirillae in the permanent physical atom of the infant. It must be borne in mind that just as in each round all the preceding stages are rapidly recapitulated, and just as in the prenatal period the foetus recapitulates during the formative process the history of the preceding kingdoms, so in the solar system a similar procedure can be seen. When a certain point is reached and the lower three planes are vibrating, or energised, then cosmic incarnation becomes a possibility; the “Heart” occultly awakens, and the “Son of God,” the expression of the desire and love of the Logos, is born.^{24, 25} The cosmic incarnation of certain exalted Beings is consummated, and one of the indications of this is the appearance of the egoic groups

²⁴ Compare S. D., I, 203; II, 108, 122, 279.

²⁵ These three planes are the correspondences to the three lower spirillae in the physical permanent atom of the solar Logos and the planetary Logos.

on mental levels, and the resultant individualisation. Method and time may vary according to the nature of any particular planetary Logos, but for each and all the "Heart of the Body" has to thrill with awakening life before the response comes from the lower. The lunar Pitris have to carry on their work in our scheme and system before the solar angels, thrilling with expectancy, take possession of the forms prepared through their endeavour, and stimulate them into self-conscious life and separated existence. Thus the four great schemes in the solar system, which are the vehicles for four of the planetary Logoi (Who constitute the logoic Quarternary), have to reach a certain stage of vibratory capacity, and of consciousness before a similar happening occurs in its fullness in the solar system, and the lower four and higher three are synthesised. The logoic heart is thrilling, and response comes already from all the schemes, as three spirillae are vibrating in all of them, but the Son of God is not yet fully and cosmically self-conscious. As response comes the centres awaken. One logoic centre is responding fully to the heart stimulation, and that is Venus, who is passing through the final round.

If the student endeavours to dissociate our solar system from that which preceded it, and if he considers the pralaya at the close of this mahamanvantara to be a final one, and the utter consummation of all things, he errs. In the preceding system the cosmic physical plane attained a certain vibratory capacity, and the devas of the internal furnaces became (relatively speaking) highly evolved, the "fires of matter" then blazing forth. Certain Existences attained self-consciousness in that earlier system, and are the "nirvanis" spoken of by H. P. B.²⁶ As might be expected, they are characterised by active intelligence, achieved and developed by means of material evolution during a previous mahamanvantara. They

²⁶ See S. D., II, 83, 84, 243.

are the Manasa devas and in their totality are the vehicles of the Divine mind, the dhyan-chohanic forces, the aggregate of the Ah-hi. In this solar system the vibration of the cosmic astral plane is becoming dominant, and through that vibration,—travelling via the fourth cosmic ether (whereon as earlier stated are the etheric centres of the planetary Logoi) and our systemic astral plane certain eventualities become possible. The “Sons of desire,” logoiic or human, can learn certain lessons, undergo certain experiences, and add the faculty of love-wisdom to the intelligence earlier gained.

Our solar Logos, and the Heavenly Men, are polarised on the cosmic astral plane, and the effect of Their life energy as it flows through the systemic “Heart” can be seen in the activity of the astral plane, and in the part sex and passion play in the development of man. At the close of this mahamanvantara there will be ready for manifestation in the coming third system nirvanis who will be, in very essence, “active intelligent love”; they will have to wait until the five lower planes of the system have reached a stage of vibratory development which will permit them to enter, as the nirvanis in this system waited until the three lower planes became adequate in vibratory response. We are here speaking in terms of the Heavenly Men. In the Earth scheme, the analogy is hidden in the advent of the Egos in the third round, in the third root race and in the third chain. Individualisation, as we understand it, was not possible until the “third state of pleroma” was reached, either universally where a Heavenly Man is concerned, or relatively in connection with a human unit.

Considering the same subject from below upwards it is the animal in the third kingdom which individualises. Viewing it from above downwards it is the fifth kingdom, the spiritual, which ensouls the third and produces the fourth, or self-conscious human kingdom. These figures

should be studied for they hold the mystery hid, and though the true occult meaning will not be revealed until the third major Initiation, nor fully comprehended until the fifth, yet light may stream in on a difficult point. Equally so in the next solar system, individualisation (if such an inadequate term may be applied to a state of consciousness inconceivable even to an initiate of the third Initiation) will not be possible until the second or sixth stage of Pleroma. Consciousness will blaze forth then on the Monadic plane, and it will be the plane of individualisation. All states of consciousness below that high level will be to the Logos what the consciousness of the three worlds is to Him now. Just as the physical body of man is not a principle, so all planes at this time below the fourth cosmic ether are not considered by the Logos to be a principle.

Our present solar Angels or fire devas will then have a position analogous to that of the lunar Pitris now, for all will form a part of the divine consciousness, and yet, will be esoterically considered as "below the threshold" of consciousness. Man has to learn to control, guide and use the deva substances of which his lower sheaths are made; this goal involves the development of full self-consciousness, which is brought about through the agency of the solar Angels or builders and vitalisers of the egoic body; they are those through whom self-consciousness becomes a fact. In the next solar system they too will no longer embody the type of consciousness towards which man aspires; he will have to rise to still greater realisations, and again by occultly "putting his foot upon" them these higher realisations will become possible. In this solar system he has to mount by the putting his foot upon the serpent of matter. He rises by domination of matter and becomes himself a serpent of wisdom. In the next solar system he will mount upward by means of the "serpent of wisdom," and by the domi-

nation and control of the Agnishvattas, achieve something of which even the illuminated mind of the highest Dhyān-chohan can not yet conceive.

a. The Fifth Principle.

The solar Angels are the Pitris, the builders of the body of the Ego, and the producers of individualisation or the realised consciousness, the Agnishvattas, the great devas of Mind.

Certain broad and general affirmations have been laid down with the purpose in view of opening up this stupendous and practical subject, and in an endeavour to link up this solar system in its fundamental manasic aspect with the past and the future.

The section we are now approaching concerns the development of the divine Manasaputras, viewing them as a collective whole, containing the Divine Mind, and considering the individual Monad, who responds to Their life as a part of the body of these Dhyani Buddhas.

(a.) *Cosmically considered.* An occult sentence has its place here. It holds the key to the mystery of the fivefold Dhyānis:

“The higher Three in cyclic unison sought to know and to be known. The lower Three (for we count not here the eighth) knew not nor saw; they only heard and touched. The fourth had not a place. The Fifth (which also is the fourth) formed at the middle point a cosmic TAU, which was reflected on the cosmic Seventh.”

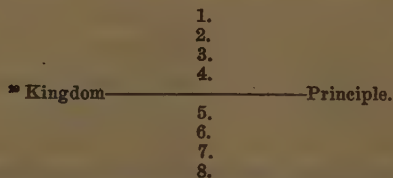
H. P. B. states^{27, 28} that the individualised Monad has more spiritual consciousness than the monad itself on its own plane, the second. It must be remembered here that the planetary Logoi are only in physical incarnation in our system, their bodies of individualisation being on the cosmic mental plane, therefore full expression for them

²⁷ S. D., I, 200, 201.

²⁸ See S. D., I, 201; II, 251, 252.

is impossible during manifestation. Relatively therefore, *during manifestation*, man is able to express *himself* fully when he attains the "consciousness of the high places." It should, therefore, be pointed out at the very beginning of our study of this fifth principle that the divine Manasaputras on their own plane must be considered from the standpoint of physical incarnation, whereas man can be considered from what is, for him, a spiritual aspect.²⁹

Human individualisation, or the emergence of the self-consciousness units on the mental plane, is involved in a larger development, for it synchronizes with the appropriation of a dense physical body by the Planetary Logos; this body is composed of matter of our three lower planes. As the etheric centres of the Manasaputras on the fourth cosmic etheric plane become vitalised, they produce increased activity on the systemic mental plane, the cosmic gaseous, and the *consciousness* of the Heavenly Man and His life energy begins to make itself felt. Simultaneously, under the Law, mind force or manasic energy pours in from the fifth cosmic plane, the cosmic mental. This dual energy, contacting that which is inherent in the dense physical body of the Logos itself, produces correspondences to the centres upon that plane and the egoic groups appear. They blend in latency the three types of electricity, and are themselves electrical phenomena. They are composed of those atoms, or types of lives, which are a part of the fourth



This has a cosmic and systemic significance and to throw light upon that occurrence which concerns our own scheme, the Stanzas on the coming of the Lords of Flame should here be studied.

Creative Hierarchy, the aggregate of purely human Monads. Similarly, this triple force, produced by this conscious appropriation by the Heavenly Man, animates deva substance and the dense physical body of the planetary Logos is manifested objectively. This is what is meant by the statements that devas are found only in the three worlds. It is a statement analogous to the one that humanity is only found in the three worlds; nevertheless, the human Monads in their seven types are found on the plane of spirit—as it is the plane of duality—the deva monads are likewise found there.

Students should ever bear in mind that these occult subjects can be expressed in a twofold manner:

In terms of the three worlds, or from the standpoint of the logoiic dense physical body.

In terms of force or energy, or from the standpoint of the logoiic body of prana or vitality, the four cosmic ethers.

What we understand by the fifth principle is but the expression on the causal plane of that force or energy which emanates from the logoiic causal body on the fifth cosmic plane, via the logoiic correspondence to the mental unit. (These correspondences involve a concept far in advance of what is possible even to an initiate at this time). In the fifth round, the inner significance may become more apparent to the disciple. As the logoiic will is gradually transmuted into desire and thus the physical incarnation is produced, a tremendous downflow of vitalising force from the fifth cosmic plane takes place, until it arrives at our fifth plane, the mental. This force it is which—at the correct cyclic moment—causes certain eventualities in time and space and in the three worlds, His dense physical body. The first of these events is the appropriation *by the Logos* of that dense physical vehicle, and the flashing into manifesta-

tion of the physical Sun and the physical planets. Though this, from our standpoint, covers an inconceivably vast period of time, to the Logos it is but the brief period of gestation which all bodies undergo. A second momentous occurrence is the appropriation *by the various Prajapatis*,³⁰ or Heavenly Men of their physical bodies—again at varying times and according to their evolutionary stage. This is of later date for the seven than for the three. An idea of the meaning of this distinction can be gleaned by the student, as he studies the process of the incarnating ego.

What do we consequently find? First of all, impulse, or the will-to-be, emanating from the mental plane; then desire, emanating from the astral plane, producing manifestation on the dense physical.

This idea must be extended to the three Logoi or logoiic Aspects and we then have the key to the mystery of the nine Sephiroth, the triple Trimurti.

The other event might be noted,—the appropriation at a still later period in time and space by the individual Monads of their bodies of manifestation.

The pouring in of this force of energy, emanating from the fifth logoiic Principle, brings about two things:

The appropriation by the sevenfold Logos of His dense physical body.

The appearance on the fifth systemic plane of the causal bodies of the human Monads.

or

For the greater Life it was incarnation.

For the lesser lives it was individualisation.

This needs pondering upon.

³⁰ *Prajapatis*. The Progenitors; the givers of life to all on this earth. They are seven and then ten corresponding to the seven and ten Sephiroth. Cosmically, they are the seven Rishis of the Great Bear; systemically they are the seven planetary Logoi, and from the standpoint of our planet they are the seven Kumaras.

See S. D., I, 109, 122, 459, 661; II, 33, 36; footnote 80.

It will, therefore, be apparent to all thinkers why this fifth principle stirred the third aspect into self-conscious activity.

(b.) *Hylozoistically considered.*³¹ In continuing our consideration of the fifth logoic Principle, we will now view it in its hylozoistic aspect. We have seen that it can be regarded as the force, the energy or the quality which emanates from the logoic mental unit on the cosmic mental plane; this necessarily has a definite effect on the fifth systemic plane, and on the fifth subplane of the physical plane, the gaseous. Before taking up the subject of the Agnishvattas in detail, there are three points which should be borne in mind.

First, it should be remembered that all the planes of our system, viewing them as deva substance, form the spirillae in the physical permanent atom of the solar Logos. This has earlier been pointed out, but needs re-emphasising here. All consciousness, all memory, all faculty is stored up in the permanent atoms, and we are consequently dealing here with that consciousness; the student should nevertheless bear in mind that it is on the atomic subplanes that the logoic consciousness (remote as even that may be from the Reality) centres itself. This permanent atom of the solar system, which holds the same relation to the logoic physical body as the human permanent atom does to that of a man, is a recipient of force, and is, therefore, receptive to force emanations from another extra-systemic source. Some idea of the illusory character of manifestation, both human and logoic, may be gathered from the relation of the permanent atoms to the rest of the structure. Apart

³¹ *Hylozoism*.—From Greek “ule,” matter; “zoon,” animal; and “ism.” Ism is a suffix embodying the doctrine or abstract idea of the noun to which it is attached. Hylozoism is the doctrine that all matter is endowed with life.

“When we have attained to this conception of hylozoism of a living material universe, the mystery of nature will be solved.”—*Standard Dictionary*.

from the permanent atom, the human physical body does not exist.

Again, forms differ as do kingdoms according to the nature of the force flowing through them. In the animal kingdom that which corresponds to the permanent atom responds to force of an involutionary character, emanating from a particular group. The human permanent atom responds to force emanating from a group on the evolutionary arc and the Ray of a particular planetary Logos in Whose body a human Monad has a definite place.

Secondly, it must be noted that in view of the above it will be apparent that we are, at this period of manasic inflow and development, concerned with the coming into full vitality and activity of the fifth logioic spirilla; this vitalisation shows itself in the intense activity of the mental plane, and the threefold nature of the electrical phenomena to be witnessed upon it.

- a. The atomic subplane. manasic permanent atoms....Positive
- b. The fourth subplane. mental units.....Negative
- c. The egoic groups.....causal bodies....Equilibrium
or neutral

This is in process of demonstration during the course of evolution. We are dealing here with the substance aspect and considering energy in its various manifestations. The response of deva substance to the inflow of force on the mental plane has a threefold effect in connection with the Logos or the Septenate:

1. It produces a greatly increased vitality in the logioic centres on the fourth cosmic ether, due to reflex action, which is felt both above and below the plane of activity.
2. It stimulates the efforts of the highest specimens of the third kingdom, and a dual effect is produced

through this, for the fourth kingdom in nature makes its appearance on the physical plane and the Triads are reflected on the mental plane in the causal bodies to be found thereon.

3. As earlier said, the dense physical is linked and co-ordinated with the etheric bodies of the solar logos and of the planetary Logos. Therefore, the lower three planes are synthesised with the higher four, and the devas of an earlier mahamanvantara or solar cycle are brought into conjunction with those of a newer order who were awaiting just conditions. The physical incarnation of the Logos is completed. The lower three kingdoms, being negative to the higher force, the mutual attraction of these two and their interaction bring into being the fourth or human kingdom. The three fires of mind—Spirit—matter are brought together and the work of full self-consciousness began.

Finally, the student should very carefully study here the significance of the numbers three, four and five in the evolution of consciousness. Numerology has hitherto been studied primarily, and rightly, from the substance aspect, but not so much from the standpoint of conscious energy. The Triad, for instance, is usually looked upon by our students as the triangle formed by the manasic-buddhic and atmic permanent atoms; the cube stands for the lower material man, and the five-pointed star has frequently a very material interpretation. All these angles of vision are necessary, and must precede the study of the subjective aspect, but they lay the emphasis upon the material rather than upon the subjective; the subject nevertheless should be studied psychologically. In this solar system, the above numbers are the most important from the angle of the evolution of conscious-

ness. In the earlier system, the numbers six and seven held the mystery hid. In the next system, it will be two and one. This refers only to the psychical development. Let me illustrate: The five-pointed star on the mental plane signifies (among other things) the evolution, by means of the five senses in the three worlds (which are also capable of a five fold differentiation) of the fifth principle, the attainment of self-consciousness, and the development of the fifth spirilla.

On the buddhic plane, when flashing forth at initiation, this number signifies the full development of the fifth principle or quality, the completed cycle of the Ego upon the five Rays under the Mahachohan, and the assimilation of all that is to be learned upon them, and the attainment—not only of full self-consciousness, but also of the consciousness of the group wherein a man is found. It infers the full unfoldment of five of the egoic petals, leaving four to open before the final initiation.

The five-pointed star at the initiations on the mental plane flashes out above the head of the initiate. This concerns the first three initiations which are undergone in the causal vehicle. It has been said that the first two initiations take place upon the astral plane and this is correct, but has given rise to a misunderstanding. They are felt profoundly in connection with the astral and physical bodies and with the lower mental, and effect their control. The chief effect being felt in those bodies, the initiate may interpret them as having taken place on the planes concerned, for the vividness of the effect, and the stimulation works out largely in the astral body. But it must ever be remembered that the major initiations are taken in the causal body or—dissociated from that body—on the buddhic plane. At the final two initiations, which set a man free from the three worlds and enable him to function in the logeic body of vitality and to wield the force which animates that logeic

vehicle, the initiate becomes the five-pointed star, and it descends upon him, merges in him, and he is *seen at its very centre*. This descent is brought about through the action of the Initiator, wielding the Rod of Power, and puts a man in touch with the centre in the Body of the planetary Logos of which he is a part; this is consciously effected. The two initiations, called the sixth and seventh, take place on the atmic plane; the five-pointed star "blazes forth from within itself" as the esoteric phrase has it, and becomes the seven-pointed star; it descends upon the man and he enters into the Flame.

Initiation and the mystery of numbers primarily concern consciousness, and not fundamentally "ability to function on a plane," nor the energy of matter, as might be gathered from so many occult books. They deal with the subjective life, life as part of the consciousness and self-realization of a planetary Logos, or Lord of a Ray, and not *life in matter* as we understand it. A Heavenly Man functions in His pranic vehicle, and there His consciousness is to be found as far as we are concerned in this system; He works *consciously* through His centres.

To sum up: There is a stage in the evolution of consciousness where the three, the four and the five blend and merge perfectly. Confusion on this point arises from two causes which are the point of individual achievement of the student. We interpret and color statements according to the state of our own inner consciousness. H. P. B. hints at this³² when dealing with the principles; also the interpretation of these figures varies according to the key employed. The fifth or spiritual kingdom is entered when the units of the fourth kingdom have succeeded in vitalizing the fifth spirilla in all the atoms of the three fold lower man; when they

³² See S. D., III, 456.

have unfolded three of the egoic petals and are in process of unfolding the fourth and fifth and when they are becoming conscious of the pranic force of the Heavenly Man.

(c.) *The Solar Angels and the Fifth Principle.* We can now study the Entities concerned with this fifth principle and their effect upon the evolution of consciousness.

Where man is concerned these solar Angels, the Agnishvattas, produce the union of the spiritual Triad, or divine Self, and the Quaternary, or lower self. Where the Logos is concerned, whether solar or planetary, they produce conditions whereby the etheric, and the dense physical become a unit.

They represent a peculiar type of electrical force; their work is to blend and fuse, and above all else they are the "transmuting fires" of the system, and are those agents who pass the life of God through their bodies of flame as it descends from the higher into the lower, and again as it ascends from the lower into the higher. They are connected in their highest groups with that portion of the logoic head centre which corresponds to the heart, and here is the clue to the mystery of kama-manas. The kamic angels are vitalised from the "heart" centre and the manasic angels from the logoic head centre, *via the point within that centre connected with the heart.* These two dominating groups are the sum-total of kama-manas in all its manifestations. The solar angels exist in three groups, all of which are concerned with the self-consciousness aspect, all of which are energised and connected with the fifth spirilla of the logoic permanent atom, and all of which work as a unit.

One group, the highest, is connected with the logoic head centre, whether solar or planetary. They work with the manasic permanent atoms and embody the will-to-be in dense physical incarnation. Their power is felt on the atomic subplane and on the second; they are the

substance and the life of those planes. Another group is connected definitely with the causal bodies of all Egos and are of prime importance in this solar system. They come from the heart centre, and express that force. The third group, corresponding to the throat centre, show forth their power on the fourth subplane through the mental units. They are the sumtotal of the power of the Ego to see, to hear and to speak (or sound) in the strictly occult sense.

A hint may here be given to those who have power to see. Three constellations are connected with the fifth logic principle in its threefold manifestation: Sirius, two of the Pleiades, and a small constellation whose name must be ascertained by the intuition of the student. These three govern the appropriation by the Logos of His dense body. When the last pralaya ended, and the etheric body had been co-ordinated, a triangle in the Heavens was formed under law which permitted a flow of force, producing vibration on the fifth systemic plane. That triangle still persists, and is the cause of the continued inflow of manasic force; it is connected with the spirillae in the logic mental unit and as long as His will-to-be persists, the energy will continue to flow through. In the fifth round, it will be felt at its height.

In considering the Entities³³ who gave the manasic principle to man, we must remember that they are the beings who, in earlier manvantaras have achieved, and who—in this round—waited for a specific moment at

³³ A very natural question might here be asked:—Why do we consider this matter of the devas of the middle system (as we might call those connected with this system and with buddhi and kama-manas) in our consideration of thought forms? For two reasons:—One is that all that is in the solar system is but substance energised from the cosmic mental and astral planes, and built into form through the power of electrical Law; all that can be known is but forms ensouled by ideas. Secondly, that in the knowledge of the creative processes of the system, man learns for himself how in time to become a creator. We might illustrate this by remarking that one of the main functions of the Theosophical movement in all its many branches is to build a form which can be ensouled, in due time, by the idea of Brotherhood.

which to enter, and so continue their work. A parallel case can be seen at the entry—in Atlantean days—of Egos from the moon-chain. The parallel is not exact, as a peculiar condition prevailed on the moon, and a peculiar karmic purpose brought them all in at that time.

It should here be remembered that in the moon the fifth principle of manas incubated normally, and instinct gradually developed until it imperceptibly merged into manas, being of a similar nature; in this round a peculiar condition necessitated extra-planetary stimulation, and this special group of Pitris effected a transition of the lower into the higher through a downflow of energy via the Earth's Primary from an extra-systemic centre.

The central three rounds, as in the planes and principles, are the most important for the evolution of the self-conscious units in this system, and this working towards perfection of the three, the four, and the five, mark, for the planetary Logos, as for man, the cycle of maturity. The earlier and later cycles mark that of growth towards maturity, and the garnering of the fruits of earlier experience. The three Halls again can be here considered from this aspect, and the central period allocated to the Hall of Learning.

On all the planets these manasadevas are found working, ever in their three groups but varying the methods employed according to the stage of the evolution of the planet concerned, and the karma of its planetary Lord. Their method of work on the Earth can be studied in the *Secret Doctrine* and has a most significant interest for men at this time.³⁴ The three groups should be carefully considered from the standpoint of their occult work, which is hinted at under the terms of:

- a. Those who refused to incarnate.
- b. Those who implanted the spark of manas.
- c. Those who took bodies and moulded the type.

³⁴ See all the earlier part of the *Secret Doctrine*, Volume II.

The second group, the intermediate, can be subdivided into two lesser groups:

- a. Those who implant the spark of manas.
- b. Those who fan and feed the latent flame in the best types of animal man.

thus again making five. These statements have been accepted at their face value, but little attention is paid to the real meaning. Much profit would come if the student would study the subject from the standpoint of energy, and of magnetic interaction. Those who refused to incarnate or to enérghise with their life the prepared forms, were acting under Law, and their opposition to incarnation in these forms was *based on magnetic repulsion*. They could not energise the forms provided for it involved the opposition of that which is *occultly the same*. The lesser was not negative to the greater Life. Where the Spark was implanted we have the receptivity of the negative aspect to the positive force and therefore the progress of the work. In every case we have deva substance of one polarity energised by another polarity with the goal in view of producing—through their mutual interaction—a balancing of forces, and the attainment of a third type of electrical phenomena.

The question of the coming of the Lords of Flame is discussed hereafter under the heading “Individualisation.” At this point we are only dealing with the work of these chohaníc forces in a systemic and cosmic sense now. These solar entities, being liberated intelligent Essences were in pralaya of a secondary nature when the time came for their reappearance in manifestation. When the WORD sounded forth which produced desire in the Triad for self-expression, and when the sound of the lower manifestation had blended with it, and had risen up into the Heavens, as the occult books express it,

an effect was produced which caused a response in certain allied constellations; this set loose energy which swept into the solar system, carrying with it those solar angels who "rested in the Heart of God until the hour was come." Their appearance upon the mental plane brought about the union of Spirit and matter, and from this union was born a self-conscious Identity, the Ego. On cosmic levels, an analogous process occurs in connection with such stupendous Identities as a solar Logos, and the septenary Lives.

As the energy of a human being, seeking incarnation, passes down from the plane of intensive purpose, the mental plane, into the physical vehicle on the gaseous or fifth subplane, the fifth, so a somewhat analogous stimulation takes place in the body logioic. A somewhat similar process can also be seen in connection with this energy in a human body as it stimulates the life of the individual cell, and brings about relatively its intelligent co-operation in group work, and its ability to take its place in the body corporate. It is so with the human Monads, the cells in the body logioic. When science recognizes this fact (which will scarcely be yet awhile) attention will be turned to the volatile essences of the body, to the heart centre particularly, and its relation to these gaseous elements. The heart will be found to be not only the engine which circulates the life fluids, but also the generator of a certain type of intelligent essence which is the positive factor in the life of the cell.

Some idea can be gathered from this as to the microcosmic process, for the individualization of the units is brought about through a macrocosmic happening which produces effects in the microcosm.

A final point here needs emphasising. Occultly understood, the five Kumaras or the five Mind-born Sons of Brahma are the embodyers of this manasic force on

our planet; but They only reflect (in the Hierarchy of our planet) the function of the five Kumaras or Rishis who are the Lords of the five Rays manifesting through the four lesser planets and the synthesising planet.

These five Kumaras are the channels for this force and one of Them, the Lord of the planet Venus, embodies in Himself the function of the fifth Hierarchy. This accounts for the activity of Venus at the moment of individualisation in this round. In the next round, this fifth Hierarchy will be utilising our Earth scheme in this way, and we shall then see manas in full fruition working out in the human family. This fifth Hierarchy of Agnishvattas in their many grades embody the "I principle" and are the producers of self-consciousness, and the builders of man's body of realisation. In time and space, and on the mental plane, they are Man himself in essential essence; they enable him to build his own body of causes, to unfold his own egoic lotus, and gradually to free himself from the limitations of the form which he has constructed, and thus to put himself—in due course of time—into the line of another type of energy, that of buddhi. To word it otherwise, through Their work man can become conscious without the manasic vehicle, for manas is but the form through which a higher principle is making itself known. The life of God comes cyclically under the influence of the different Hierarchies or forces, all of which temporarily build for it a vehicle, pass it through their substance, give to it in this way a certain quality or coloring, and increase thereby its vibratory capacity until eventually the life is set free from hierarchical limitation. It then returns to its eternal Source plus the gain of its experiences and with the increased energy which is the result of its various transitions.

Let us bear carefully in mind, that the Rays are the positive aspect in manifestation and pass down into

negative matter, deva or hierarchical substance, thus causing certain evidences of activity. The Hierarchies are the negative aspect as far as the Rays are concerned and are responsive to Ray impulse. But within each Ray and each Hierarchy in this system a dual force again will be found. The Sons of God are bisexual. The deva substance is also dual, for the evolutionary devas are the positive energy of the atom, cell or subhuman form, for instance, while the electrons or lesser lives within the form are negative.

The mystery of the Manasaputras is hidden in this, and in the function of the fifth Hierarchy, and it is not possible to reveal more of it. The secret of Buddhi, the sixth or Christ principle, which concerns these Sons of God, and the secret of the fifth Hierarchy which is the vehicle or recipient of buddhi, cannot be mentioned outside initiated circles. It holds hid the possibility of egoic unfoldment, and keeps secret the karma of the Heavenly Men, the five Kumaras.

The fifth principle of manas is embodied in the five Kumaras, and if the student studies the significance of the first five petals which are unfolded in the egoic lotus, he may touch upon the fringe of the mystery. The fifth Ray, which is the Ray of the fifth Kumara, is potently responsive to the energy flowing through the fifth Hierarchy. As the student of occultism knows, the Lord of the fifth Ray holds that place in the Septenary enumeration, but under the fivefold classification, he holds the third or middle place.

1. The cosmic Lord of Will or Power.
2. The cosmic Lord of Love-Wisdom.
3. The cosmic Lord of Active Intelligence.....1.
4. The cosmic Lord of Harmony.....2.
5. The cosmic Lord of Concrete Knowledge.....3.
6. The cosmic Lord of Abstract Idealism.....4.
7. The cosmic Lord of Ceremonial Magic.....5.

This should be pondered on, and His close connection therefore, as a transmitter of force within the Moon chain, the third chain, in connection with the third kingdom, the animal, and with the third round, must be borne in mind. One symbol that may be found in the archaic records in lieu of His Name or description is an inverted five-pointed star, with the luminous Triangle at the centre. It will be noted that the points involved in this symbol number eight—a picture of that peculiar state of consciousness brought about when the mind is seen to be the slayer of the Real. The secret of planetary avitchi³⁵ is hidden here, just as the third major scheme can be viewed as systemic avitchi, and the moon at one time held an analogous position in connection with our scheme. This must be interpreted in terms of consciousness, and not of locality.

In the fifth round, at its middle point, certain things will eventuate.

The fifth Hierarchy will rise to its full power. This will precede the Judgment Day, and will mark a point of tremendous struggle, for the manasic vehicle “*manas*” (which they embody) will rebel against the translation of the life within (the *buddhi*). There will, therefore, be seen on a racial scale and involving millions simultaneously, a repetition of the self-same struggle which embroils the man who seeks to transcend mind and to live the life of Spirit. This will be the final Armageddon, the planetary *kurukshetra*, and will be succeeded by the Judgment Day when the Sons of *Manas* will be cast out and the Dragons of Wisdom rule. This only means that those in whom the manasic principle is over-potent or under-developed will be considered as failures and will

³⁵ *Avitchi*. A state of consciousness, not necessarily after death or between births for it can take place on earth as well. Literally it means “uninterrupted hell.” The last of the eight hells we are told where “the culprits die and are reborn without interruption—yet not without hope of final redemption.”

See S. D., III, 510, 521, 528, 529.

have to wait for a more suitable period for development, while those who are living the buddhic life, and in whom it is waxing stronger—spiritual men, aspirants, disciples of various degrees, initiates and adepts—will be left to pursue the natural course of evolution on this scheme.

The mystery of Capricorn is hidden in these five and in the Biblical words “the sheep and the goats.”³⁸ The Christian hints at this when he speaks of the Christ reigning on earth a thousand years during which the serpent is imprisoned. The Christ principle will triumph for the remainder of the manvantara, and the lower material nature and mind will be held in abeyance until the next round, when fresh opportunity will arise for certain groups of the discarded, though the majority will be held over until another system. Something similar again will take place on the fifth chain but as it concerns a centre in the planetary Logos of which we know but little, we need not here enlarge upon it.

The planetary chains embody centres, and as they are awakened and come under stimulation, they swing into physical incarnation certain types of manasaputras. The type dominated by the fifth chain energy is little known as it is yet in process of evolution within another scheme, the fifth, so it is waste of our time to consider it. It is connected with the unfoldment of the fifth egoic petal of a planetary Logos on His Own plane and consequently with the activity of the fifth spirilla. When the hour strikes, these units of energy will “come in” from another scheme on a stream of cosmic energy which will swing through a particular systemic triangle, just as when the egos came in this round.

It might here be pointed out that the solar Angels concerned with the fifth Hierarchy are naturally a potent factor in the evolution of the fifth or spiritual kingdom; they are that which make it possible, for they not only

³⁸ Bible. Rev., 20:6-7. Matt., 25:32.

bridge the gap between the fourth and third kingdoms, but bridge that found between the fourth and fifth.

We need not consider any further this question of the fifth principle, for two reasons:

First, that the subject has been sufficiently covered for our purpose in an earlier section, and secondly, that the full revelation in connection with cosmic manas and the entities who come in on that influence may not further be revealed at this moment. That which is given in the *Secret Doctrine*, and supplemented here by further details, will suffice for the investigations of students for another generation. Each generation should produce those able to ascertain subjective fact for themselves; they will utilize that which is exoteric and known as stepping stones on the path to perfect knowledge. They will know, and they will give out, and only the next cycle of fifty years after their work is accomplished will see the recognition by the many of the truth revealed by the few. In the case of H. P. B. this is apparent. On the tide of the present endeavour, the *Secret Doctrine* will be vindicated and her work justified.

b. On Individualisation.

(a.) *The Work of the Solar Angels.* Let us briefly consider the general construction of the body of the Ego enumerating its component parts and bearing in mind that the form is ever prepared prior to occupancy. From the study of this body, we can get some idea of, and some light upon macrocosmic Individualisation.

The causal body, called sometimes (though inaccurately) the "karana sarira," has its place on the third subplane of the mental plane, the lowest abstract plane, and the one whereon the Ray of the third Logos provides the necessary "light for construction." (This is because each subplane comes specially under the influence of its Number, Name, or Lord.) When the hour

strikes and the vehicles for buddhi are to be co-ordinated certain great Beings, Lords of the Flame, or Manasadevas, through driving external force, come in conjunction with the material of that subplane, and vitalise it with Their Own energy. They form a new and positive impulse which co-ordinates the material of the plane and produces a temporary balancing of forces. Hence the meaning of the "white," or transparent condition of the new causal body. It remains with the new-born ego first to upset the equilibrium, and then to regain it, at the close of the process, producing a radiant form, full of primal colors.

At the coming in of the Manasadevas to produce self-consciousness and to bring about the incarnation of the divine Egos, four things occur on that plane. If the student adds to these four those which have been already imparted in various occult books anent the effect of individualisation on animal man and his appearance as a self-conscious identity on the physical plane, a working hypothesis is provided whereby man can scientifically undertake his own unfoldment. These four are given in the order of their appearance in time and space:

First. There appear upon the third subplane of the mental plane certain vibratory impulses—nine in number—corresponding to the fivefold vibration of these Manasadevas in conjunction with the fourfold vibration set up from below and inherent in the matter of this subplane, the fifth from the lower standpoint. This produces "the ninefold egoic lotus," which is at this stage tightly closed, the nine petals folded one upon the other. They are vibrant, and scintillating "light" but not of excessive brightness. These "lotus buds" are in groups, according to the influence of the particular one of the fivefold Dhyanis Who are acting upon it and Who form it out of Their own substance, colouring it faintly with the "fire of manas."

Second. There appears a triangle on the mental plane, produced by manasic activity, and this triangle of fire begins slowly to circulate between the manasic permanent atom, and a point at the centre of the egoic lotus, and thence to the mental unit, which has appeared upon the fourth subplane through innate instinct approximating mentality. This triangle of fire, which is formed of pure electrical manasic force, waxes ever brighter until it produces an answering vibration from both the lower and the higher. This triangle is the nucleus of the an-taskarana. The work of the highly evolved man is to reduce this triangle to a unity, and by means of high aspiration (which is simply transmuted desire affecting mental matter) turn it into the Path and thus reproduce in a higher synthetic form the earlier "path" along which the descending Spirit came to take possession of its vehicle, the causal body, and from thence again work through the lower personal Self.

Third. At a certain stage of vibratory activity, the work of the Lords of the Flame, having produced a body or form and a vibration calling for response, there occurs a practically simultaneous happening.

A downflow of buddhi takes place along the line of the manasic triangle until it reaches a point at the very centre of the lotus. There, by the power of its own vibration, it causes a change in the appearance of the lotus. At the very heart of the lotus, three more petals appear which close in on the central flame, covering it closely, and remaining closed until the time comes for the revelation of the "jewel in the Lotus." The egoic lotus is now composed of twelve petals, nine of these appear at this stage in bud form and three are completely hidden and mysterious.

At the same time, the three permanent atoms are enclosed within the lotus, and are seen by the clairvoyant as three points of light in the lower part of the bud, be-

neath the central portion. They form at this stage a dimly burning triangle. The causal body, though only in an embryonic condition, is now ready for full activity as the æons slip away, and is complete in all its threefold nature. *The matter aspect*, which concerns the material form of the man in the three worlds, or his active intelligent personal Self can be developed and controlled through the medium of the mental unit, the astral permanent atom and the physical permanent atom. *The Spirit aspect* lies concealed at the heart of the lotus, in due course of time to stand revealed when the manasadevas have done their work. The will that persists forever is there. *The consciousness aspect* embodying the love wisdom of the divine Ego as it reveals itself by the means of mind is predominantly there, and in the nine petals and their vibratory capacity lies hid all opportunity, all innate capacity to progress, and all the ability to function as a self-conscious unit, that entity we call Man.³⁷ Mahadeva sits at the heart, Surya or Vishnu reveals Him in His essence as the Wisdom of Love and the Love of Wisdom, and Brahma, the Creative Logos makes that revelation possible. The Father in

³⁷ *The Solar Lord, the Divine Ego.* Of the two courses of soul development referred to by H. P. B. in her "Voice of the Silence" as the path of "Dhyana" and "Dharma" or the "Paramitas," Ramayana is based upon the latter. The "Seven Portals," referred to in the book of the same name, correspond very probably to the seven cantos of this sacred poem. But I have read only the first canto, and I shall give you the analysis of it, so far as I know. Excluding the preface to the poem, the first thing, in the first canto, is a description of the peculiar circumstances that attended Rama's birth in Dasaratha's family. Dasaratha is, as you all know, a descendant of solar kings, who began to rule over this earth from the time of Manu the Vyvaswatha. As his name implies, he is a king whose car can travel in ten directions, or taking the occult microcosmic sense, he is king of the human body, which has ten senses of action and perception that connect it with the ten directions. You are thoroughly familiar with the idea that our ancient philosophers used to describe the body as a town with nine gates. The nine gates are, as you know, the nine orifices of the human body. If you add to the nine one more for the orifice known as the Brahma-rundra or the door of Brahma, you get ten gates corresponding to the ten directions. The word "Dasaratha" indicates "therefore" the consciousness connected with our senses, which consciousness is inferior to the consciousness which we call mind.—*The Theosophist*, Vol. XIII, p. 340.

Heaven is to be revealed through the Christ, the Son, by the method of incarnation made possible through the work of the Holy Spirit. All this has been brought about by the sacrifice and instrumentality of certain cosmic entities who "offer Themselves" up in order that Man may be. From their very essence, they give out that which is needed to produce the individualising principle, and that which we call "self-consciousness," and thus enable the divine Spirit to enter into fuller life by means of limitation by form, by means of the lessons garnered through a long pilgrimage, and through the "assimilation of manifold existences."

The fourth point to be noted is that when these three events have occurred, the light or fire that circulates along the manasic triangle is withdrawn to the centre of the lotus, and this "prototype" of the future an-taskarana, if so it may be expressed, disappears. The threefold energy of the petals, the atoms and the "jewel" is now centralised, because impulse must now be generated which will produce a downflow of energy from the newly made causal vehicle into the three worlds of human endeavour.

We have dealt with the method of individualisation through the coming in of the Lords of the Flame because it is the prime method in this solar system; whatever methods may be pursued in the varying scheme and chains, this—at the middle stage—is the universal rule. Karmic conditions having to do with a planetary Logos may effect modifications, and bring into action manasa-devas whose activity may not be the same in working detail, but the results are ever similar, and the divine Egos in their causal bodies have analogous instruments to work through.

A final point which is of profound significance is that *the Agnishvattas construct the petals out of Their Own substance, which is substance energised by the principle*

of "I-ness," or *ahamkara*. They proceed to energise the permanent atoms with Their own positive force, so as to bring the fifth spirilla in due course of time into full activity and usefulness. All possibility, all hopefulness and optimism, and all future success lies hid in these two points.

As we have seen, the work of the Agnishvattas on the mental plane resulted in a downflow of force or energy from the Monad (or Spirit) and this, in conjunction with the energy of the lower quaternary produced the appearance of the body of the Ego on the mental plane. In ordinary electric light, we have a faint illustration of the thought I seek to convey. By the approximation of the two polarities, light is created. By an analogous type of electrical phenomena, the light of the Monad shines forth, but we have to extend the idea to the subtler planes, and deal with seven types of force or energy in connection with the one polarity and with four in connection with the other. A scientific formula for the process of individualisation conveys this dual approximation with its differing types of energy in one symbol and a number, but it cannot here be revealed.

The Manasadevas are themselves energised by force from the cosmic mental plane—a force which has been in operation ever since the individualisation of the solar Logos in kalpas far distant. They, in Their corporate nature, embody the will or purpose of the Logos, and are the cosmic "prototypes" of our solar Angels. The solar Angels on the mental plane of the system embody as much of that will and purpose as the Logos can work through in one single incarnation and as They, in Their groups, can develop. They work, therefore, through egoic groups and primarily, after individualisation, upon the mental units of the separated identities who go to the constituency of the groups. This is Their secondary work. Their work in part might be described as follows:

Primarily, they bring about the union of the divine Ego and the lower personal Self. This has been dealt with.

Secondly, they work through the mental units, impressing upon the atom that portion, microscopic as it may be, of the logocic purpose which the individual can work out on the physical plane. At first their influence is unconsciously assimilated, and the man responds to the plan blindly and ignorantly. Later, as evolution proceeds, their work is recognised by the man in a conscious co-operation with the plan of evolution.³⁸ After the third initiation, the will or purpose aspect predominates.

It might here be noted that it is the positive force of the Manasadevas that produces initiation. Their function is embodied by the Hierophant. He, seeing before Him the vehicle for buddhi, passes the voltage from the higher planes through His body, and by means of the Rod (charged with positive manasic force) transmits this higher manasic energy to the initiate so that he is enabled to know consciously and to recognise the plan for his group-centre through the immensely increased stimulation. This force descends from the manasic permanent atom via the antaskarana and is directed to whichever centre the Hierophant—under the Law—sees should be stimulated. He stabilises the force, and regulates its flow as it circulates throughout the egoic Lotus, so that when the work of unfoldment is accomplished the sixth principle at the Heart of the Lotus can stand revealed. After each initiation the Lotus is more un-

³⁸ *The Sacrificer or Yajamana.* The yajamana is the person who has sacrificed himself for the good of the world and who has undertaken to mould the affairs of it, in obedience to the law. If the human body be taken as the sacrificial ground, the manas in him is the yajamana. All the doings of man in all his life from birth to death, form one grand yagnic process that is conducted by the true human entity called the Manas. He, who is willing to sacrifice his body, speech, and thought to the good of all the world, is a real yagnika and all the higher lokas are reserved for him. The central keynote of yagnika's life is to do good unto all, irrespective of caste and creed even as the sun shines for all.—*Some Thoughts on the Gita*, page 90.

folded and light from the centre begins to blaze forth—a light or fire which ultimately burns through the three enshrining petals, and permits the full inner glory to be seen, and the electric fire of spirit to be manifested. As this is brought about on the second subplane of the mental plane (whereon the egoic lotus is now situated) a corresponding stimulation takes place in the dense substance which forms the petals or wheels of the centres on the astral and etheric levels.

(b.) *Individualisation and the races.* If this treatise serves no other purpose than to direct the attention of the scientific and philosophic students to the study of force or energy in man and in groups, and to interpret man and the human family in terms of electrical phenomena, much good will have been accomplished. The polarity of a man, of a group, and of a congery of groups, the polarity of the planets and their relationship to each other and to the Sun, the polarity of the solar system and its relationship to other systems, the polarity of one plane to another, and of one principle to another, the polarity of the subtler vehicles, and the scientific application of the laws of electricity to the totality of existence on the physical plane will bring about a revolution upon the planet second only to that effected at the time of individualisation. I would point out here a certain significant fact which students will do well carefully to consider.

*In the third rootrace*³⁹ individualisation took place. It was an event which became possible through certain conditions and polar relationships, and because the scientific laws were understood and the Knowers took

³⁹ Root races. *The Secret Doctrine teaches that these seven groups of human units inhabit seven continents during evolution.*—S. D., II, 6, 7, 8.

- a. First race.....The Imperishable Sacred Hand.
- b. The 2nd race.....The Hyperborean Land.
- c. The 3rd race.....Lemurian.
- d. The 4th race.....Atlantean.
- e. The 5th race.....Aryan.
- f. Two more races will succeed the present one.

advantage of a peculiar electrical condition to hasten the evolution of the race. It was electrical phenomena of a stupendous kind, and produced the "lights which ever burn." It was the result of the knowledge of natural law and its adaptation to opportunity.

In the fourth rootrace another adaptation of force occurred. Again time and opportunity were taken advantage of to open the door into the fifth kingdom by the method of forced initiation. A third type of electricity played its part in bringing about this event, and it is the effect of this electrical phenomenon upon the units (who are themselves centres of energy) which—scientifically viewed—indicates a man's suitability for the ceremony of initiation, and his availability as a transmitter of spiritual energy to the world. Every initiate is technically a transmitter of force and his work is consequently threefold:

1. To provide a threefold vehicle capable of the necessary resistance to the force and able to receive and hold it.
2. To transmit it as energy to the world which he serves.
3. To store up a certain amount of it for a twofold purpose:
 - a. To provide a reservoir of force for emergencies and for special work as required by the Great Ones.
 - b. To act as a dynamo for the immediate group which all advanced souls, disciples and initiates gather around them on some one or other of the planes in the three worlds.

In the fifth rootrace, another tremendous happening may be looked for, and the time lies immediately ahead. It had its beginning in the energy which eventually culminated in the world war. The first effect of the appearance of fresh electrical stimulation from extra-systemic

centres, is ever to bring about a primary destruction leading on to revelation. That which is imprisoned must be loosed. So it will be in this rootrace, the fifth. Certain cosmic forces are at work and the full effect of their energy is not yet apparent. This incoming force, the Hierarchy will avail itself of in order to push forward the planetary plans. In every case the effect of the phenomenon is felt in some one or other of the kingdoms beside the human. In the individualisation period, it is apparent that a tremendous stimulation took place in *the animal kingdom*—a stimulation which has persisted, and which has led to the phenomenon of “domestic animals” as we call them, and their relatively high stage of intelligence as compared to the wild animals. In Atlantean days the opening of the door into the fifth kingdom, or into the stage of buddhic consciousness, had a profound effect upon *the vegetable kingdom*. This effect can be seen working out in such results as are achieved by Burbank, and which are of a nature corresponding to the initiatory process in man, involving a rapid achievement of relative perfection.

In the tremendous event which is impending, in the great revelation which is near at hand, the Hierarchy will again take advantage of the time and the energy to bring about certain events which will work out primarily in the human kingdom but which will also be seen as force regeneration in *the mineral kingdom*. The energy, when first felt in the human kingdom, brought about the conditions which caused the tremendous activity which resulted in war, and which is causing the present world stress; in the mineral kingdom it affected certain of the minerals and elements, and the radioactive substances made their appearance. This characteristic (or radioactivity) of pitchblende and the other involved units is comparatively a new development under the evolutionary law, and one which, though latent, only

needed the drawing forth of the type of energy now beginning to pour in on the earth. This force began to flow in at the end of the eighteenth century, and its full effect is by no means yet felt, for it will be several hundred years before it passes away. By means of it, certain discoveries are possible, and the new order comes in upon it. The Great Ones, Who know the time and the hour, will bring about, in our rootrace, that which corresponds to the occurrences in the earlier third and fourth races.

(c.) *Methods of Individualisation.* We have seen how the characteristic method of individualisation in this solar system is the result of force emanating from the cosmic mental plane, which sweeps into activity those entities whose function it is to form the body of the ego out of their own living substance on the mental plane and thus, through their own quality and nature, endow human units on the physical plane with the faculty of self-consciousness, thus producing Man. It is their work also to energise the mental units of all men, and to co-ordinate, by means of the force which they embody, and to energise the sheaths of the threefold lower man, so that they may in due course of time intelligently express the will and purpose of the indwelling Thinker. Through the carrying out of this function in the case of the human family, certain planetary and systemic conditions are brought about.

The dense and etheric bodies of the Logos and of the planetary Logoi are merged, and one coherent vehicle of expression is provided for these cosmic Entities.

In the producing of self-consciousness in the human family, the full conscious occupation by the Logos involved is consummated. It is the moment of fruition, and (from a certain esoteric standpoint) marks the attainment of one perfected Septenary. The three involuntary or elemental kingdoms and the three sub-human

kingdoms find their seventh principle in the fourth kingdom in nature, $3 + 4 = 7$. When the life of God has circled through these seven kingdoms, then full self-consciousness is achieved from a certain relative standpoint, and the Son is on the way to attainment. This relative perfection has then to be carried on to other stages, but they are stages in which the separated self-consciousness of the Identities concerned (whether human or planetary) must eventually merge itself in universal consciousness.

Certain centres in the bodies logoc and planetary are also stimulated and the Rays (if it might be so expressed) become radioactive. It is this radiation which will eventually bring about *conscious* group activity, which will lead to interaction between the planets, and which, under the Law of Attraction and Repulsion, will bring about eventual synthesis.

On extra-systemic or cosmic levels, the individualisation process produces a corresponding activity in the egoic body of the Logos, and hence increased vibration in that centre in the body of the ONE ABOUT WHOM NOUGHT MAY BE SAID, which our Logos represents. It also produces a reaction or "occult recognition" in the prototype of the Septenate, or in the seven Rishis of the Great Bear, and this reaction in cosmic circles will persist until the end of the mahamanvantara, when the Logos is set free (even though temporarily), from physical plane existence.

It also brings about a setting loose of force from the cosmic mental plane which is cyclic in character. In this round, the fourth, the maximum force of this cycle was felt in the third root race. In the next round, during the fourth root race, and for a very brief period, a fresh cycle will reach its zenith, and will again open the door of individualisation in order to permit the entry of certain very advanced Egos who are seeking

incarnation in order to carry out a special piece of work. This round will provide no bodies adequate to their need. The next round may do so if the plans proceed as anticipated. In this case the Manasadevas concerned will not individualise animal men as in the previous round, but will stimulate the mental germ in those members of the present human family who—as H. P. B. says—though apparently men, are without the spark of mind.⁴⁰ During the next seven hundred years, these low aboriginal races will practically die out and will not—in this round—reincarnate. They will be *rejected*. In the next round opportunity will again occur, and the Manasadevas will again renew their work of forming individualistic nuclei for the development of self-consciousness. The Egos awaiting opportunity will not, of course, enter in until the human type of that era is sufficiently refined for their purpose. They are concerned with the unfoldment of the sixth petal of the logoic egoic Lotus, and are of such a nature that we can scarcely conceive of them. They are on the line of the Buddhas of Activity, but the above named are free for this mahamanvantara, whereas these particular Egos have yet somewhat to work out. They could only “come in” in the middle of the fifth round, and were a group of initiates who arrested their own evolution (technically speaking) in order to take up a special piece of work on the planet Vulcan; therefore, they must return to continue and complete that which has been left undone. Owing to the results of their experience on Vulcan, the physical vehicle necessitated is of such an order that they could not at this time, and in this round, incarnate without disaster.

Individualisation in the next round will begin to show indications of the third method,—that of the next system.

* Such are the Veddhas of Ceylon, the Bushman of Australia, and certain of the lowest of the African races.

See S. D., II, 206, 300, 439.

This method has been described as that of "occult abstraction." It will concern itself with the withdrawal from out of the lowest type of the then existing men (through knowledge of the etheric constitution of the body) the vitality latent in it, and a temporary turning of that latent fire to the increase of the activity of the germ or spark of mind; this will be effected by a dynamic action of the will. This seems impossible, and well nigh senseless phraseology when considered in terms of consciousness and of spirituality, but let the student study the phenomenon in terms of the cosmic physical plane, and from the standpoint of the gaseous and etheric sub-planes, and he will see that in all these septenary fires it is ever the fire of matter in reality, and these seven-fold diversifications of electrical phenomena can ever affect each other.

Thus, in the mahamanvantara, the three methods of individualisation in connection with our planetary scheme are to be seen

- a. *In the Moon chain*, the gradual evolution of self-consciousness under natural law.
- b. *In the Earth chain* that of achieved self-consciousness through the aid of extraneous agencies. It is the distinctive method of this system.
- c. *In the next round and chain* the method will be abstraction through will power, but this in an embryonic manner.

I have dealt with these three from the standpoint of our own scheme. In all the schemes whereon man is found at some period or another, these three methods will be contacted. They mark the gradual control by the Logos on cosmic levels of His threefold lower nature. In the first, the correspondence lies in the latent consciousness of matter, and works under the Law of Economy. It concerns primarily the Self-consciousness of the Logos

in His dense physical body, and His polarisation therein. It is likewise the same for a Heavenly Man, and a part of the mystery of evil is to be found in the readiness of certain of these cosmic entities (particularly our planetary Logos in the moon chain) to remain polarised in the physical etheric body after having supposedly dominated the material aspect, or gained the control of the third Fire in an earlier system. A hint lies here for the wise student anent present evil on this planet.

The second correspondence concerns the latent "consciousness of desire," and works under the Law of Attraction; it is the law for this system, and deals with the ability of the Logos to "love wisely," in the occult sense of the term. It has relation to the polarisation of the Logos in His astral body, and produces the phenomenon called "sex activity" on all planes in the system. In the earlier system, emancipation was effected through the faculty of *discrimination*, though that word as used to-day is but a faint indication of the systemic process in those days. Through the force engendered during the process that vibration was set up which persists to-day in matter. It is evidenced by the active intelligence and the discriminative selective capacity of the atom of substance. In this system emancipation will be brought about through the line of occult *dispassion*; this likewise will leave its mark upon matter, tinging it in such a way that in the third system, primordial substance will demonstrate a second quality. In the next system "non-attachment through abstraction" is as near as we can get to the method of the liberating process but it is useless for man to speculate upon this as his mind cannot conceive of the condition.

(d.) *Avatars, Their nature and Their Work.* We have, in our discussion above, connected the phenomenon of individualisation with the appropriation by the Logos, or by a planetary Logos, of Their dense physical ve-

hicles, and Their self-conscious existence through the medium of the physical body. A very difficult and mysterious subject might be touched upon here,—that of AVATARS, and though it will not be possible for us to expound it fully, as it is one of the most occult and secret of the mysteries, perhaps a little light may be thrown upon this profound subject.

For purposes of clarity and in order to elucidate a matter of extreme difficulty to the occidental mind above all (on account of the fact that it has not yet grasped the rationale of the process of reincarnation), it would be wise to divide the differing types of avatars into five groups, bearing in mind that every avatar is a Ray, emanated from a pure spiritual source, and that a self-conscious entity only earns the right to this peculiar form of work through a previous series of lives of achievement.

1. Cosmic Avatars.
2. Solar Avatars.
3. Inter-planetary Avatars.
4. Planetary Avatars.
5. Human Avatars.

As just said, an avatar is a Ray of effulgent and perfected glory, clothing itself in matter for the purpose of service. All avatars in the strict sense of the word are liberated souls, but the cosmic and solar avatars are liberated from the two lower planes of the cosmic planes, while the planetary and the interplanetary avatars are liberated from the cosmic physical plane our systemic planes, the human avatar has achieved freedom from the five planes of human endeavour. In a strictly technical and lower sense, a Master in physical plane incarnation is a type of avatar, for He is a “freed soul” and therefore only chooses to incarnate for specific purpose, but we

will not deal with Them. Let us again subdivide these groups so as still further to clarify our ideas:

1. *Cosmic Avatars*: They represent embodied force from the following cosmic centres among others:

- a. Sirius.
- b. That one of the seven stars of the Great Bear which is ensouled by the prototype of the Lord of our third major Ray.
- c. Our cosmic centre.

They represent entities as far removed from the consciousness of Man, as man is from the consciousness of the atom of substance. Thousands of those great cycles which we call "a hundred years of Brahma" have passed since They approximated the human stage, and They embody force and consciousness which is concerned with the intelligent co-ordination of the starry Heavens.

They have achieved all that man can conceive of as the transcendence of will, of love and of intelligence, and in the synthesis of those three have added qualities and vibrations for which we have no terms, and which cannot be visioned by even our highest adepts. Their appearance in a solar system is very unusual, and is only recognised on the highest two planes. Yet, owing to the material nature of our solar system, Their advent is literally the appearance in a physical form of a spiritual Being Who is fully conscious.

Such entities from Sirius appear at the occasion of the initiation of the solar Logos, and They have a peculiar connection with the five Kumaras and through Them (using Them as focal points for force) with the Mahachohan's department in all the occult Hierarchies of the system. Only once has such a Being visited our system, in connection with the appearance in time and space of the five-mind born Sons of Brahma. The effect of such a visit as that of the Avatar from Sirius is seen

as the sumtotal of civilisation and culture, viewing these from the standpoint of the entire system and in one flash of time.

An avatar from the cosmic centre will appear as pralaya is nearing and will produce in the body of the Logos that which we call "Death." He is the cosmic *Reaper*, and (to reduce the above to words of an understandable nature) He belongs to a group which represents the abstracting energy of the cosmos, of which we find faint correspondences in the work of the "destroyer" aspect of the Logos, and in the forces which produce physical death, and the disintegration of the physical body of man. It is not possible to say more on these fundamentally esoteric matters, and the value of what is said lies largely in the bringing to the mind of the student the reality of our cosmic interrelation.

2. *Solar Avatars*: These avatars are of three types though there are really many more. They are also extra-systemic visitors, and are mainly concerned with certain processes in the system, among others the administration of the law of cause and effect, or of karma. They embody the karma of the past kalpas as far as our Logos is concerned, and give the initiatory impulse to the processes of adjustment, of expiation and of recognition as it concerns the present system as a whole. One such Entity, the "Karmic Avatar" appeared upon the second logoic vibration, being swept in on the second Breath; He has stayed until now; He will remain with us until all the schemes have entered upon their fifth round, and are nearing their "Judgment Day." At that time, He can withdraw, leaving the planetary Logoi concerned to fulfil the karmic purpose unwatched. The vibratory impulse will then be so strong and the realisation of the buddhic principle so consciously vivid that nothing can then arrest the onward march of affairs. Under Him work a number of cosmic entities who, as stated in the *Secret*

Doctrine,⁴¹ have the privilege of “passing the ring-pass-not”; these are, nevertheless, not avatars for They are Themselves evolving through the administration of karma. It is Their work, and opportunity to progress. An avatar can learn nothing from the place of His appearance. His work is to apply the force of some type of electrical energy to substance in one of its many grades, and thus bring about anticipated results.

Another type of solar avatar, Who can be seen appearing in the schemes, has relation to the heart centre of a planetary Logos, and appears on the higher planes (never on the lower) when the heart activity is making itself felt, and when the energising process is seen to bring about three things:

- a. An expansion of consciousness.
- b. An increase of spiritual light and brilliancy.
- c. Planetary radioactivity.

It is this planetary phenomenon which produces (in connection with the fourth kingdom in nature) the throwing open of the door of initiation to man. Such avatars do not come in connection with any particular Hierarchy but only in relation to the total system. They produce the blending of the colours, and the synthesis of the units in their groups.

At the initiation of a planetary Logos, an avatar may appear in His scheme on the seventh globe from that cosmic centre or star which is ensouled by the particular Rishi Who (in the constellation of the Great Bear) is His cosmic prototype. This is, for the Entity concerned, the taking of a physical form, for our higher planes are but matter from Their standpoint. This has been emphasised frequently, as its significance is not yet sufficiently grasped. By means of the appearance of this Avatar on the seventh globe, the planetary Logos is

⁴¹ These are the Lipika Lords. See S. D., I, 157.

enabled to preserve continuity of cosmic consciousness even when in physical incarnation; this solar avatar performs the same function for the planetary Logos as the Guru does for His disciple. He makes certain events possible by means of the stimulation and protection of His aura, and He acts as a transmitter of electrical energy from the cosmic centre. We must be careful to hold this analogy very lightly, for the real work accomplished cannot be grasped by man. This avatar has naturally a direct effect upon the centres of the Heavenly Man and therefore upon the units or human Monads, but only indirectly and upon the Monad on its own plane. This influence meets with little response from the Monad until after the third Initiation when its conscious life becomes so strong that it grips afresh its egoic expression in one direction, and awakens to planetary realisation in another. This type of avatar appears only at the time of the initiation of a planetary Logos. The number of initiations taken by a planetary Logos in this system vary from two to four.

3. *Interplanetary Avatars.* A very interesting group of avatars is here to be found. They are mainly concerned with three things: first with the superintendence of the transfer of force units or *egoic* groups from one scheme to another (not with individual units from chain to chain). They appear usually twice in the history of a scheme, and though unable to take physical bodies of grosser material than those formed of atomic and the buddhic substance, they work with impulse in mental matter and thus effect these group transfers. They Themselves are subdivided into three groups:

- a. Those effecting the transfer from the minor schemes or Ray manifestations on to the third Ray; They concern Themselves with the result of the merging of the polar opposites in the four

lesser schemes until but one is left; and then with the transference of the life and quality of this remaining one on to the third Ray.

- b. Those dealing with the transference and interaction of the life forces between the three major Rays.
- c. Those producing the final systemic transfer at the end of the age.

Secondly, certain avatars from the fourth Creative Hierarchy, for esoteric and for us inexplicable reasons, leave Their Own Hierarchy, and appear in one or other of the deva Hierarchies. This happens only once in the history of each scheme and occurs at the time of its densest physical appearance, and has relation to the transference of deva impulse from one scheme to another. They are connected in this way with the appearance of the self-conscious units, being the primal embodiment of the latent self-consciousness of the atom of deva substance. They set the type for the devas of any particular scheme.

Once in the history of each scheme, an avatar from the constellation Capricorn appears on mental levels. This level is the lowest one on which these interplanetary deities appear. No more can be communicated on this matter. "The mystery of the goat" lies hidden here. This avatar makes His appearance in the third round of the third chain, and disappears in the fifth round of the fourth chain.

These interplanetary avatars come in, as the products of much earlier kalpas when systemic conditions are refined enough to permit of Their appearance. They are the nirmanakayas of an earlier solar cycle Who now again take the opportunity to effect (in an active sense and through physical manifestation) certain uncompleted work.

4. *Planetary Avatars.* These emanate from the cen-

tral planetary Logos of a scheme and embody His will and purpose. They are of two different kinds. The first type is a manifestation on etheric physical levels of the planetary Logos Himself for a specific length of time. It involves the definite taking of a physical body by one of the Kumaras. Such an avatar is to be seen in Sanat Kumara, Who, with the three other Kumaras, embodies the four planetary quaternic principles. In a very real sense, Sanat Kumara is the incarnation of the Lord of the Ray Himself; He is the Silent Watcher, the great Sacrifice for humanity.⁴²

As noted in the above paragraph, there are secondly three Entities Who embody planetary principles. They are (speaking from the present standpoint) the dynamic energy which holds together the three lower kingdoms, viewing these kingdoms as units and not as differentiations. They are closely connected with the energy aspect of the three earlier chains, and it only needed the work of an interplanetary avatar (at the formation of the triangle which resulted in the individualisation period in Lemurian days) to enable Them to take etheric bodies and incarnate among men. They act as focal points for the energy of the planetary Logos on His own plane. The first Kumara is in a mysterious sense the energy which produces self-consciousness in the human family. The three other kumaras, or the three Buddhas of Activity, act as similar focal points for the energy which animates the three lower kingdoms, and which produces their differing grades of consciousness. It is not possible to express this great mystery more clearly but if the student couples these few hints with those earlier given in the *Secret Doctrine*, the mystery of the "Holy Four" may be somewhat clarified from the standpoint of energy and evolution.

The times and seasons of their appearing vary ac-

⁴² S. D., I, 494; II, 112, 149, 333.

according to the particular karma of the Lord of the Ray, and nothing in connection with these great cycles, and incarnation periods, can be revealed to the unpledged and the profane.

5. *Human Avatars.* These are fully dealt with by H. P. B. and there is nothing further to add to her information, for the time is not ripe.⁴³ All the above has its place here, as it concerns the mystery of force and consciousness, and the fullest manifestation of a planetary Logos and of a solar Logos in a dense physical body is hidden in the appearance of these various avatars and in their effect.

(e.) *Individualisation, a form of Initiation.* There is but little more that can be said at this time anent individualisation. What has been said here and in the *Secret Doctrine* is but a manner of endeavouring to express profound and significant facts, concerning existence and manifestation, in terms of human thought, and through the limiting medium of language. From the most esoteric standpoint "Man is a deva;" he is Spirit and deva substance, united through the work of conscious deva energy. He unites within himself the three aspects of the Deity. He is, while in objectivity:

1. The Self, the Not-Self, and the intelligent link in a very vital sense.
2. He is Shiva, Vishnu, and Brahma, in synthetic manifestation.
3. He is the medium whereby the Will of God, the Love of God, and the Mind of God become intelligible and apparent.
4. He is positive electrical force, plus negative electrical force, plus the equilibrising medium.
5. He is the Flame, the Fire, and the Spark in essential manifestation.
6. He is electric fire, solar fire and fire by friction.

⁴³ S. D., III, Section 41; III, 345.

But the point which it is necessary here to emphasise, is that man does not, in space and time and in the three worlds, demonstrate all these aspects simultaneously, but only simultaneously towards the close of the process of evolution. As in the Macrocosm, Brahma manifests activity first, then the second or middle aspect and finally the first or purposeful will makes itself seen, so with the microcosm.

The Brahma aspect, that in which the Not-Self or material aspect is apparent and predominant. This covers the sub-human stages, and the first three cycles of the Personality Life:

- a. First cycle.....savage state.
- b. Second cycleaverage man.
- c. Third cycle.....intellectual successful man.

The Vishnu aspect, that in which the love-wisdom aspect gradually predominates and emerges through the medium of the Brahma aspect. It covers the final two stages of the human personality life, and that period of egoic growth which embraces the final two Initiations:

- a. First cycleThe Path of Probation.
- b. Second cycleThe Path of Initiation.
(till the third Initiation)
- c. Third cycleThat covering the fourth and
fifth Initiations.

This is the temporary consummation, but just as in the animal kingdom, the human mind was latent and instinctive, and just as in the human kingdom the buddhic aspect is latent and instinctive, so during the final cycle of human endeavour, the Atma, or highest aspect of the Monad, is also latent and instinctive. This must produce later stages of development. There are no gaps in evolution, and no periods wherein there is total absence of any one aspect; all are ever present but they

“show forth” in alternation. Only when the fires of matter are blazing brightly, and become radiatory, does it become possible for the fire of mind to show forth, even though ever inherently present. Only when these two fires of matter and of mind have reached a stage of energetic heat and light, can the electric fire of Spirit show forth in its glory. Only again when these three are unitedly burning does the fire of matter die down for lack of that which it may consume, and only when that occurs is it possible for the fires of mind (on mental levels) to burn up that which it has hitherto animated. When this is accomplished, the fire of pure Spirit (increased and intensified by the gaseous essence of the fire of matter, or “fire by friction,” and coloured, and rendered radiatory by the fire of mind) blazes forth in perfected glory, so that naught is seen save one vibrant flame. This idea can be extended away from Man to a Heavenly Man, and again to the Logos in His cosmic relationship.

Individualisation marks one stage of the process in the intensification of “fire by friction.” It has relation to the achievement of Brahma, and marks a point in the energising of substance. Certain forms are ready for self-consciousness. Two cosmic Rays of differing polarities are mutually attracted.

Initiation marks a stage in the intensification of “solar Fire.” It has relation to the achievement of Vishnu, and marks a point in the evolution of consciousness, through self-consciousness to group consciousness, or universal consciousness.

Identification with the aggregate of all groups might be the term used to express the final stages of the evolutionary process; it marks a period towards the close of the mahamanvantara when all groups begin *consciously* to work out the eternal Will. It involves a type of realisation, incredible to man now but which is conceiv-

able (though not yet practicable) to the Chohans of the Hierarchy now on Earth. They work consciously carrying out the Will of the planetary Logos in the planet, but even They are as yet far from appreciating fully the Will and purpose of the Logos as He works through the system. Glimpses They may get, and an idea of the general plan, but the details are as yet unrecognisable.

c. On Incarnation.

(a.) *Cosmic, Planetary and Human.* We leave now the consideration of self-consciousness, as it is produced through the medium of the particular type of deva substance which the Agnishvattas provided for the body of the Ego, and pass on to the study of incarnation, cosmic, planetary and human. A hint as to the constitution of these solar Pitris and Manasadevas may come to the student who ponders upon the place of the egoic unit in the body of the planetary Logos, and in the particular centre of which it forms a component part. These Manasadevas and Dhyan Chohans who produce self-consciousness in man are indeed the energy and substance of the cosmic Heavenly Man.

The word "incarnation" in its root meaning conveys the fundamental truth involved in the taking of a dense physical body, and should technically be applied only to that period of manifestation which concerns the three lower subplanes of the:

- a. Cosmic physical plane, in relation to a solar Logos and to a planetary Logos.
- b. Systemic physical plane, in relation to man.

This connotation has been preserved where the cosmic entities are concerned, but when man is under consideration the term has been applied to the unification of the etheric double with the dense physical body, or to the appropriation by man of the vehicle composed of the

substance of the lowest subplane of the cosmic physical plane in its lowest aspects. This distinction has a certain significance and should be remembered. This appropriation is governed by the same laws which governed the appropriation by the Logos of His physical vehicle. In order to get an idea of what the procedure is, it might be of value if we considered the different kinds of pralaya, and pondered upon those periods which ensue between incarnations. From the point of view of any unit involved, a pralaya is a period of quiescence, of cessation from a particular type of activity, involving objectivity, yet from the point of view of the great whole with which the unit may be involved, a pralaya may be considered merely as a transference of force from one direction into another. Though the unit may be temporarily devitalised as regards its form, yet the greater Entity persists, and is still active.

Let us take up the matter first from the human standpoint, and study pralaya as it affects the Monad in incarnation.⁴⁴ There are five types of pralaya with which we may legitimately concern ourselves. We should notice first the fact that this condition is primarily one that concerns the relationship between Spirit and matter, in which a condition in substance is brought about through the action of the energising factor, the Spirit. It has, therefore, to do with the relation of the greater devas as They carry out Their work of form-building

⁴⁴ There are fundamentally three kinds of Pralaya. See S. D., I, 397-398.

1. *Solar pralaya.* This comes at the end of one hundred years of Brahma. It marks reabsorption into unity. It marks end of manifestation of solar system. Concerns the solar Logos.
2. *Incidental pralaya.* This succeeds the days of Brahma. It marks periods between manvantaras. Temporary form ceases but duality remains. Concerns a planetary Logos.
3. *Individual pralaya.* Achieved by a man at the fifth initiation. Marks attainment of perfection. Concerns the monad.

There is also the pralaya in connection with human evolution which we call devachanic. It concerns the personality.

under the Law of Will of God to the lesser devas who represent living substance. It will be apparent to the student that it concerns the relation of the Holy Spirit to the Mother in the production of the Son, and then the relation of the Son to the Mother. If the ideas formulated in this treatise have been carefully followed, it will be obvious that in studying the question of pralaya, we are studying the relation (in time and space) of the positive energy of the solar Logos, the planetary Logos, and of Man to the substance through which alone manifestation is possible. Through this relation, existence on the objective planes can be brought about.

(b.) *The Nature of Pralaya.* We can view pralaya as the work of "abstraction," and as the method which brings the form under the Destroyer aspect of Spirit, working ever under the Law of Attraction, of which the Law of Synthesis is but a branch. The basic law of the system is that which governs the relation of all atoms to the aggregate of atoms, and of the Self to the Not-self. It is (from the occult standpoint) the most powerful force-demonstration in the system, and should the law inconceivably cease to work, instantaneously the system and all forms therein, planetary, human and other would cease to be. By an act of will the planetary schemes persist, by an act of will the system is; by an act of the egoic will man appears. When the Will of the Logos, of the Heavenly Man, and of the human divine Ego is turned to other ends, the substance of Their vehicles is affected, and disintegration sets in. The five types of pralaya which concern the human unit are as follows:

(1) *The period of pralaya between two incarnations.* This is of a triple nature and affects the substance of the three vehicles, physical, astral and mental, reducing the form to its primitive substance, and dissipating its atomic structure. The energy of the second aspect (that of the form-builder) is withdrawn by the will of the Ego,

and the atoms composing the form become dissociated from each other, and are resolved into the reservoir of essence to be re-collected again when the hour strikes. This condition is brought about gradually by stages of which we are aware:

The first stage is the withdrawal of the life force in the etheric vehicle from the threefold (dense, liquid and gaseous) dense physical body and the consequent "falling into corruption," and becoming "scattered to the elements." Objective man fades out, and is no more seen by the physical eye, though still in his etheric body. When etheric vision is developed, the thought of death will assume very different proportions. When a man can be seen functioning in his etheric physical body by the majority of the race, the dropping of the dense body will be considered just a "release."

The next stage is the withdrawal of the life force from the etheric body or coil, and its devitalisation. The etheric coil is but an extension of one aspect of the sutratma or thread, and this thread is spun by the Ego from within the causal body much as a spider spins a thread. It can be shortened or extended at will, and when the period of pralaya has been decided upon, this thread of light, or of solar fire (note the word "solar") is withdrawn, and gathered back to the atomic subplane where it will still vitalise the permanent atom and hold it connected within the causal body. The life impulses are then—as far as the physical plane is concerned—centralised within the atomic sphere.

The third stage is the withdrawal of the life force from the astral form so that it disintegrates in a similar manner and the life is centralised within the astral permanent atom. It has gained an increase of vitality through physical plane existence, and added colour through astral experience.

The final stage for the human atom is its withdrawal

from the mental vehicle. The life forces after this four-fold abstraction are centralised entirely within the egoic sphere; contact with the three lower planes is still inherently possible by means of the permanent atoms, the force centres of the three personality aspects.

In each incarnation the life forces have gained through the utilisation of the vehicles,

- a. An increased activity, which is stored in the physical permanent atom.
- b. An added colouring, which is stored in the astral permanent atom.
- c. A developed quality of strength, or purpose in action, which is stored in the mental unit.

These are wrought into faculty in devachan.

Devachan ⁴⁵, ⁴⁶ is a state of consciousness, reflecting, in

* Deva-Chan. “(3) ‘Who goes to Deva Chan?’ The personal Ego, of course, but beatified, purified, holy. Every Ego—the combination of the sixth and seventh principles—which, after the period of unconscious gestation is reborn into the Deva-Chan, is of necessity as innocent and pure as a new-born babe. The fact of his being reborn at all shows the preponderance of good over evil in his old personality. And while the Karma (of evil) steps aside for the time being to follow him in his future earth-reincarnation, he brings along with him but the Karma of his good deeds, words, and thoughts into this Deva-Chan. ‘Bad’ is a relative term for us—as you were told more than once before,—and *the Law of Retribution is the only law that never errs*. Hence all those who have not slipped down into the mire of unredeemable sin and bestiality—go to the Deva-Chan. They will have to pay for their sins, voluntary and involuntary, later on. Meanwhile they are rewarded; receive the *effects* of the *causes* produced by them.

“Of course it is a *state*, one, so to say, of *intense selfishness* during which an *Ego* reaps the reward of his *unselfishness* on earth. He is completely engrossed in the bliss of all his personal earthly affections, preferences, thoughts, and gathers in the fruit of his meritorious actions. No pain, no grief nor even the shadow of a sorrow comes to darken the bright horizon of his unalloyed happiness; for, *it is a state of perpetual ‘Maya.’* . . . Since the conscious perception of one’s *personality* on earth is but an evanescent dream that sense will be equally that of a dream in the Deva-Chan—only a hundredfold intensified.”

“‘Bardo’ is the period between death and rebirth—and may last from a few years to a kalpa. It is divided into three sub-periods (1) when the *Ego* delivered of its mortal coil enters into *Kama-Loka* (the abode of Elementaries); (2) when it enters into ‘Gestation State’; (3) when it is reborn in the *Rupa-Loka* of Deva-Chan. Sub-period (1) may last from a few minutes to a *number* of years—the phrase ‘a few years’ becoming puzzling and utterly worthless without a more complete explanation; Sub-

the life of the Personality, that higher state which we call nirvanic consciousness, and which is brought about by egoic action. It is but a dim reflection in the separated units (and therefore tinged with selfishness and separative pleasure) of the group condition called nirvanic. In this high state of consciousness each separate identity, though self-realising, shares in the group realisation, and therein lies bliss for the unit. Separation is no longer felt, only unity and essential oneness is known. Therefore, as might be naturally deduced, there is no devachan for the savage or little evolved man, as they merit it not, and have not the mentality to realise it; hence, therefore, the rapidity of their incarnations, and the brevity of the pralayaic period. There is little in their case for the Ego, on its own plane, to assimilate in the residue of incarnations, and hence the life principle withdraws rapidly from out of the mental form, with the resulting impulse of the Ego to reincarnate almost immediately.

When the life of the personality has been full and rich, yet has not reached the stage wherein the personal self can *consciously* co-operate with the ego, periods of personality nirvana are undergone, their length depending upon the interest of the life, and the ability of the man to meditate upon experience. Later, when the Ego dominates the personality life, the interest of the man is raised to higher levels, and the nirvana of the soul be-
 period 2nd is 'very long'; as you say, longer sometimes than you may even imagine, yet proportionate to the *Ego's* spiritual stamina; Sub-period 3rd lasts in proportion to the good *Karma*, after which the *monad* is again reincarnated."

... "Every effect must be proportionate to the cause. And, as man's terms of incarnate existence bear but a small proportion to his periods of inter-natal existence in the manvantaric cycle, so the good thoughts, words, and deeds of any one of these 'lives' on a globe are causative of effects, the working out of which requires far more time than the evolution of the causes occupied."—From *Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*, pp. 100-105-106.

"*Devachan*. A state intermediate between two earth lives into which the Ego enters after its separation from its lower aspects or sheaths.

comes his goal. He has no interest in devachan. Therefore, those upon the Path (either the probationary Path, or the Path of Initiation) do not, as a rule, go to devachan, but immediate incarnation becomes the rule in the turning of the wheel of life; this time it is brought about by the conscious co-operation of the personal Self with the divine Self or Ego.

(2) *The period between egoic Cycles.* Herein is hid the mystery of the 777 incarnations and concerns the relation of the unit to his group on the egoic plane, prior to the unfoldment of the fifth petal. It concerns man in the period between the savage stage and that of the disciple, when he is an average man but still in the two Halls. The mystery of all root races lies here, and the egoic cycles coincide with the building of racial forms, and civilisations. A man will reincarnate again and again in the various subraces of a root race until a certain cycle has been covered; then he may undergo a pralayic condition until in a later (and sometimes much later) root race he will respond to its vibratory call, and the egoic impulse to incarnate will again be felt. In illustration of this, we should bear in mind that the more advanced humanity of today did not incarnate until the fourth root race. These cycles are one of the mysteries of initiation, though one of the earlier mysteries, and are revealed at the second initiation as they enable the initiate to comprehend his position, to see somewhat the nature of the karmic impulse, and to read his own record in the astral light.

These might be considered the two lesser pralayic periods and concern primarily life in the three worlds.

(3) *Next comes the period wherein the man has attained freedom.* A man has at this stage succeeded, under law, in "abstracting" himself, the freed soul, from out of the matter of the three worlds. He has used and worked with deva substance and has gained all the vibra-

tory contact possible, and has secured all the intended "realisations" and "revelations"; he can no longer be held imprisoned by the devas. He is free until, consciously and willingly, and in another round, he can return as a member of a Hierarchy to continue His work of service for the little evolved humanity of that distant time. As this concerns the seven paths of opportunity for a Master we will not deal with it here.⁴⁷ This is the great human pralaya.

(4) *Planetary Pralaya.* Man, after these cyclic happenings, is now a conscious part of his group, and a vibrant point in a centre in the body of a Heavenly Man, consciously alive and consciously aware of his place in the great whole. This involves a realisation as to the centre of which he is a point of energy a knowledge of the type of force he is to transmit, and to manipulate from cosmic levels, and a conscious relation with the six other centres in the planetary Life with which he is associated.

This period of conscious activity in etheric substance (of which the planetary body is formed) persists according to the karma of the planetary Lord, for the unit is now consciously associated with planetary karma, and is a participant in the working out of the will and purpose of the Lord of His Ray. On the higher planes of the system, this stage persists for the length of the life of a scheme; to which a period of pralaya succeeds that has its beginning towards the end of the seventh round in any scheme or of the fifth if the Law of Persistence of a scheme is working out through cycles of five. I am

⁴⁷ The seven Paths upon one of which all must pass:—

- Path 1. The Path of Earth Service.
- Path 2. The Path of Magnetic Work.
- Path 3. The Path of the Planetary Logoi.
- Path 4. The Path to Sirius.
- Path 5. The Ray Path.
- Path 6. The Path of the Solar Logos.
- Path 7. The Path of Absolute Sonship.

here generalising and speaking in broad terms; the karma of the units differ and a man—according to the path he chooses after the fifth initiation—stays and works within his own scheme, but changes may occur through the following factors:

- a. Planetary karma.
- b. The will of the Lord of his Ray.
- c. Orders emanating from the solar Logos which are conveyed to him after liberation via the planetary Logos and through the medium of the chohan of his Ray.

He is then “abstracted” under a mysterious planetary law which only works on cosmic etheric levels and is transferred to his destination. If we interpret all the above in terms of energy and of radioactivity and thus avoid the dangers of materialistic interpretation, the meaning will become clearer.

(5) *The Great Pralaya.* This interval comes at the close of every one hundred years of Brahma, and sweeps into dissolution forms of every kind—subtle and dense—throughout the entire system. It is a period analogous to that dealt with when we considered the abstraction of man from his etheric vehicle, and his ability then to function on the astral plane, dissociated from his dual physical form. Within the system a process similar to that undergone when man withdraws the etheric body out of the dense physical vehicle, will be seen towards the close of the mahamanvantara. It will cover the period wherein the lesser four Rays merge and blend, seeking duality, and their polar opposites. Eventually the four become two, the two become one, and all are then synthesised into the third major Ray. The time is not yet, but lies countless aeons ahead. It is the first appearance of the destroyer aspect in connection with the planetary schemes, and marks the beginning of the

time when the "Heavens will melt with fervent heat," and the Sun becomes seven suns.⁴⁸

The microcosmic correspondence can be seen in the following process. The physical permanent atom absorbs the entire life force of the physical body, and its inherent heat and light is thereby increased until at the fourth initiation the seven spirillae are fully vitalised, and vibrant. The internal heat of the atom, plus the external heat of the egoic body wherein it has its place, produces then that which destroys the permanent atom. Temporarily, and just prior to destruction, it becomes a tiny sevenfold sun owing to the radiation and activity of the spirillae. So with the physical sun of the system; it will in a similar manner become seven suns, when it has absorbed the life essence of the fully evolved planes, and of the planetary schemes thereon. The ensuing conflagration is the final work of the Destroyer aspect. It marks the moment of the highest development of deva substance in the system, the consummation of the work of Agni and his fire angels, and the initiation of Brahma. Atomic substance will then *individualise* (which, as we know, is the goal for the atom) and after the great pralaya the next solar system will start with the threefold Spirit manifesting through substance which is essentially distinguished by active intelligent love. This is necessarily incomprehensible to our fourth round minds.

We have thus considered the various types of pralaya, in so far as they affect the human unit; each unit finds its ways eventually into one of the cosmic astral centres of the particular cosmic Entity Who is the Lord of his Ray, and therefore at the great pralaya those human units who have achieved, and who have not passed to other distant cosmic centres, will find their place there.

Before we take up planetary and cosmic pralaya, we might here consider the relationship of the Agnishvattas

⁴⁸ See S. D., II, 746, 747.

(who caused the individualisation of animal man on this planet), to other and previous cycles of evolution, and why we have only dealt with them from the point of view of a mahamanvantara, and of a kalpa. The reason we have not considered specifically the group of Agnishvattas, Kumaras and Rudras connected with the Earth has been because we have handled the entire subject from the planetary standpoint, and not from that of the human family. The student who seeks detailed information as to the Agnishvattas of the Earth chain has but to study the *Secret Doctrine*. We have attempted to carry the thought of the student beyond his own tiny sphere to the consideration of the work of the Manasadevas in the solar system. In every scheme They have Their place, but in some—as in the Jupiter scheme—They are just beginning Their work, and in others—as in the Vulcan and Venus schemes—Their work is nearly completed. Venus is in her last round, and has nearly developed her fourth kingdom to perfection, or as much as it is possible in the system. In the Earth scheme, They are in full tide of work, and only in the next round will They demonstrate the height of Their activity. They pass cyclically through the schemes and under Law—the Law of Karma for the planetary Logos, for They are essentially concerned with His Life as it actuates His centres. They come into a scheme on a wave of manasic energy from the head centre of the Logos, and in the process of passing through his Heart centre three things occur:

1. They become differentiated into seven groups.
2. They direct Themselves as streams of energy to some particular scheme.
3. Their contact with a scheme is that which produces the manifestation of the fourth Creative Hierarchy, and leads to the Monads taking form in the three worlds.

These entities who sacrifice Themselves for the human Hierarchy (and we must note here the accuracy of the fact that They emanate from the logioic head centre, or from the will aspect), are the true Saviours who give Their lives for the good of the race. *They stand in relation to the totality of the schemes as the Occult Hierarchy of any particular planet stands to men upon that planet.* During pralaya They are withdrawn (as all else), from manifestation, and return to a cosmic centre of which the logioic head centre is but a dim reflection; they return the richer for experience.

The old Commentary says:

“The deva shineth with added light when the virtue of the will hath entered. He garnereth colour as the reaper garners wheat, and storeth it up for the feeding of the multitude. Over all this deva host the mystic Goat presideth. Makara is, and is not, yet the link persisteth.”

Rounds come and go but (except from the standpoint of a particular planet), the Manasadevas are forever present, but their influence is not forever felt.

In considering planetary pralaya we might briefly enumerate the following periods of quiescence:

Between Two Globes in a Chain. This covers the period of abstraction of the seeds of all life, and its transference from one sphere to another. The seed manu of a globe gathers all the life forces into Himself, as does the Logos at the close of a system, and as also transpires at the close of a chain, and holds them quiescent in His aura. This covers a period of a manvantara, or of one day of Brahma.

Between Two Chains. This covers the period of a mahamanvantara, or of one year of Brahma.

There are many ways of arriving at the greater cycles, but there is no need to confuse with the intricacies of figures. The ten Prajapatis or Rishis, or

the ten planetary Logoi, manifest through Their ten schemes in time and space, the hour of Their appearing differing. Each likewise manifests as does the Logos through a septenate and a triad, making again a ten of perfection.

Between Two Solar Systems. This covers the period of one hundred years of Brahma, and through the study of the planetary cycles comprehension of these greater cycles may come. Complication comes to the student nevertheless in the fact that two of the schemes cover their cyclic periods in five rounds, while others have seven; one scheme has but three rounds, but a mystery is hidden here on the inner round one planet has nine cycles to run before the purpose of its Lord is completed.

Certain lesser periods of pralaya do not concern man at all, but concern *the atom of matter as it is released from form of any kind in the subhuman kingdoms. Pralaya is the result of radioactivity carried to a conclusion.*

(c.) *Types of Human Rebirth.* In our study of the building of thought-forms and the agencies for their construction, we have considered:

1. The deva substance out of which they are constructed.
2. The energy which animates them and its source.
3. Their appearance in time and space, or their incarnation.
4. Their disappearance or pralaya.
5. The constructing entities who in a threefold manner produce these forms, utilising the process of:
 - a. Meditation, which is ever the preliminary to construction.
 - b. Dynamic force, or the positive energy which seizes upon its polar opposite (negative substance), and utilises it.

- c.* The impartation of colour or quality, which moulds that which has been prepared.
- d.* A secondary vitalisation, which sets in separate motion the thought-form thus created.

We will now consider the mystery of rebirth, or the incarnation of those lives which exist in subtler matter, and yet which seek form according to law, and touch upon their specific intent on dense physical levels. We can consider this in connection with the cosmic entities who seek existence on the physical plane of the cosmos, our solar systemic planes, or the reincarnating jivas who are driven by the Law towards earthly manifestation in order to become fully conscious, and acquire (by means of sentient existence), added faculty and power.

H. P. B. has said that rebirths may be divided into three classes:⁴⁹

- a.* Those of Avatars.
- b.* Those of Adepts.
- c.* Those of jivas seeking development.

To those who are endeavouring to grasp somewhat the mystery of rebirth and its laws and purpose, and who are confused when considering the mystery of the Buddha, and the secret purpose of that mysterious Entity, the Silent Watcher; to those who find the problem of understanding the position of the Kumaras and Their relation to the planetary Logos almost an insuperable one, it might be wise to say: Study and meditate upon the difference existing between the lower principles and the higher three; study and meditate upon the place and position of these lower principles in the body of the planetary Logos and ponder upon the correspondence between:

- a.* The devachan of the reincarnating jiva.
- b.* The nirvana of the Adept.

⁴⁹ See S. D., III, 364, 365, 367.

- c. The pralaya of a cosmic Entity, such as the Lord of a chain, the Lord of a scheme, and the Lord of a Ray.

I say *correspondence* in its esoteric significance, and do not seek to infer analogy in detail, but only in purpose and in experience. It may be said of all three states that they are periods of development, long cycles of meditation, and interludes between stages of activity. Hence the emphasis laid in the East and in all occult schools of development upon meditation, for it is the means of bringing to the unit under development the capacity which will produce:

- a. Abstraction, or liberation from form.
- b. Creative power.
- c. Direction of energy, through an act of the will.
- d. Future constructive activity.

By means of meditation, a man finds freedom from the delusion of the senses, and their vibratory lure; he finds his own positive centre of energy and becomes consciously able to use it; he becomes, therefore, aware of his real Self, functioning freely and consciously beyond the planes of sense; he enters into the plans of the greater Entity within Whose radiatory capacity he has a place; he can then consciously proceed to carry out those plans as he can grasp them at varying stages of realisation; and he becomes aware of essential unity. But when a man has thus freed himself from the objects of sense in the three worlds he again becomes aware of the need of further meditation, and it is this (to man in the three worlds), inconceivable form of meditation that engrosses the attention of the Adept, and which is undertaken by Him in two great stages, each preceding the two final Initiations, the sixth and the seventh. I refer not here only to Adepts who "make the sacrifice," and choose rebirth for service on the planet, but to all adepts. Freedom to work on any Path must be gained by occult

meditation; freedom to escape beyond the ring-pass-not is also thus attained, and likewise the curious state of quiescence which is achieved by Those Who have offered for service as the occult Hierarchy in the next round. In Them has to be stored the psychic seeds of knowledge which will be available in the fifth round; this necessitates for Them an attitude of receptivity to occurrences at the close of each root-race, when there is, on subtler levels, a gathering in of psychic force, and its storing with Those prepared for its reception. Their work is analogous to that of the Seed-Manu, Who Himself works through a septenate as do these storers of the psychic life-forces.

Again for such cosmic Entities as the planetary Logoi periods of meditation transpire, but these concern Them on the cosmic planes, and only the effects are felt on this. They meditate in Their physical brains, and therefore in substance as does man, but the process is carried on in the etheric brain. This should be pondered on, for it holds the mystery hid. Also, the fact that some of these Lords of the Rays are more proficient in meditation than others, and thus achieve differing results which work out in Their schemes, should be carefully borne in mind.

(d.) The Future Coming of the Avatar.

THE COMING AVATAR

“From the zenith to the nadir, from dawn to fall of night, from the emergence into being of all that is or may be to the passing into peace of all that hath achieved, gleameth the orb of blue and the inner radiant fire.

From the gates of gold down to the pit of earth, out from the flaming fire down to the circle of gloom, rideth the secret Avatar, bearing the sword that pierceth.

Naught can arrest His approach, and none may say Him nay. To the darkness of our sphere He rideth alone, and on His approach is seen the uttermost disaster, and the chaos of that which seeketh to withstand.

The Asuras veil their faces, and the pit of maya reeleth to the foundation. The stars of the eternal Lhas vibrate to that sound,—the WORD uttered with sevenfold intensity.

Greater the chaos becometh; the major centre with all the seven circulating spheres rock with the echoes of disintegration. The fumes of utter blackness mount upwards in dissipation. The noise discordant of the warring elements greet the oncoming One, and deter Him not. The strife and cries of the fourth great Hierarchy, blending with the softer note of the Builders of the fifth and sixth, meet His approach. Yet He passeth on His way, sweeping the circle of the spheres, and sounding forth the WORD.

* * * * *

From the nadir to the zenith, from eve unto the Day be with us, from the circle of manifestation to the centre of pralayaic peace, is seen the enveloping blue, lost in the flame of achievement.

Up from the pit of maya back to the portals of gold, forth from the gloom and darkness back to the splendour of day, rideth the Manifested One, the Avatar, bearing the shattered Cross.

Naught can arrest His return, none can impede His Path, for He passeth along the upper way, bearing His people with Him. Cometh the dissolution of pain, cometh the end of strife, cometh the merging of the spheres and the blending of the hierarchies. All then is re-absorbed within the orb, the circle of manifestation. The forms that exist in maya, and the flame that devoureth all, are garnered by the One Who rideth the Heavens and entered into the timeless Æon."

(From the Archives of the Lodge.)

We have touched upon the subject of *Avatars* and the various classes into which they might be divided. We might now enlarge somewhat more upon the methods. The methods whereby certain cosmic Existences and certain highly evolved Entities appear among men to do a specific work might be very inadequately, and cursorily summarised, as follows:

The method of overshadowing.

The method of embodying some principle.

The method seen in the mystery of the Bodhisattva, or the Christ.

The method of direct incarnation.

The handicap of words is great, and the above phrases but convey a hint as to the true meaning. Therein lies safety for the student, for the real significance would be incomprehensible to him, and would but mislead him and guide him along the path of misunderstanding. Until a man is a pledged initiate, he cannot comprehend the matter. Of these, the most ordinary method is the first. All these methods of manifestation will perhaps be better understood by the student if he *interprets them always in terms of force and energy*, and if he notes that dim reflections of the same processes, and faint analogies can be traced among the reincarnating jivas. When a man has reached a certain development and can be of service to the world, cases occur when he is *overshadowed* by a great adept, or—as in the case of H. P. B.—by One greater than an adept. A chela can be a centre through which his master can pour His energy and force for the helping of the world, and in certain important crises men have been overshadowed by more than one of the Great Ones.⁵⁰

⁵⁰ *Discipleship or Chelaship*. . . . The ancient mysteries were but a school of spiritual training and perfection in true wisdom; that the preliminary qualification was the purification of the heart from all sensual passions and false preconceptions; that, while the hand of the Master might lead the neophyte through the dangers of the stage where, like the infant, he could not walk alone, he was obliged, in the higher paths, to learn to guide and guard himself, as the adult man has to do in ordinary life; that the ultimate goal was the expansion of the self into infinite existence and potentialities; and, lastly, that, however the initial forms and ceremonies may have differed in appearance, an identical aim was in view.—*The Theosophist*, Vol. IX, p. 246.

The pure heart and clean mind alone permit one to attain salvation. This was his doctrine. So, likewise, is it taught in the Aryan Mahabharata (Sec. CXCLX. Vana Parva) which says:

“Those high souled persons that do not commit sins in word, deed, heart and soul, are said to undergo ascetic austerities, and not that they suffer their bodies to be wasted by fasts and penances. He that hath no feeling of kindness for relatives cannot be free from sin, even if his body be pure. That hard-heartedness of his is the enemy of his asceticism. Asceticism, again, is not mere abstinence from the pleasures of the world. He that is always pure and decked with virtues, he that practices kindness

What occurs on lower planes is but a reflection of higher processes, and in this thought may lie illumination. A man is a force centre, either for his Ego, when sufficiently evolved, or, via his Ego, of his group force; when very highly developed he can consciously be overshadowed by an exponent of a different type of force, which blends with his group, or Ray, force, and produces significant results in his life on earth.

Again when an Ego is highly evolved he may choose during any particular incarnation to work paramountly through any one principle among the lower four; when this is the case the man's life on earth is significantly that of an *embodied principle*. He seems to strike one note and to sound out one tone. His work is clearly to be seen along one line. He is a fanatic of high degree, but accomplishes big things for his subrace, even though the physical brain may not be consciously aware of the egoic impulse. This process has a curious relation to the obscuration, or fading out, of the personality, for the particular principle embodied works through a corresponding permanent atom, and its spirillae become over-rapidly developed, and hence their term of service wears to a close. This is a fact which is nevertheless taken advantage of when a superman, or great adept, becomes the embodiment (during a rootrace) of a principle; the vestures or sheaths of which the permanent atom is the nucleus (through the innate strength of the developed spirillae) are preserved by the aid of mantric formulas. The vibration is perpetuated for a specific length of time, and for as long as the vesture or sheath may be required. A hint is here conveyed which may be of service.

Again, when a man has become a disciple he may, if he so wish, remain upon the astral plane and work there, and—at his pleasure, and under the adjustment of karma by

all his life, is a Muni, even though he lead a domestic life.”—*The Theosophist*, Vol. XIII, p. 259.

his Guru—he may take immediate physical birth. A hint as to the *mystery of the Bodhisattva* may be found in these two thoughts, provided the student transfers the whole concept to the etheric levels of the cosmic physical plane, and remembers that on these levels the adept works altogether as a part of a group, and not as a separated Identity, as does the ego in the three worlds. Therefore, the energy pouring through Him may be:

- a. That of a particular centre in the body of the planetary Logos in its total force.
- b. That of a particular set of vibrations within that centre, or a part of its vibratory force.
- c. That of the energy of a particular principle, either one of His own higher principles which He is seeking to bring to bear upon the earth, by taking incarnation for that specific purpose, or the energy of one of the planetary logoc principles, as it pours through Him via a particular spirilla or life current in the permanent atom of the planetary Logos.

When these types of force are centralised in any particular adept, and He is expressing simply that extraneous force and nothing else, the effect is shown on the physical plane in the appearance of an avatar. *An avatar is, but an adept is made*, but frequently the force, energy, purpose or will of a cosmic Entity will utilise the vehicles of an adept in order to contact the physical planes. This method whereby cosmic Existences make Their power felt can be seen working out on all the planes of the cosmic physical plane. A striking instance of this can be seen in the case of the Kumaras, Who, under certain planetary forces, and through the formation of a systemic triangle, gave the impulse to the third kingdom which produced the fourth by bringing it into conjunction with the fifth. These Kumaras, Sanat Kumara and

His three pupils, having achieved the highest initiation possible in the last great cycle, but having as yet (from Their standpoint) another step to take, offered Themselves to the planetary Logos of Their Ray as "focal points" for His force, so that thereby He might hasten and perfect His plans on Earth within the cycle of manifestation. They have demonstrated three out of the four methods. They are *overshadowed* by the planetary Logos, and He works directly as the Initiator (in relation to man) through Sanat Kumara, and with the three kingdoms in nature through the three Buddhas of Activity,—Sanat Kumara, being thus concerned directly with the ego on the mental plane, and His three Pupils being concerned with the other three types of consciousness, of which man is the summation. At the moment of initiation (after the second Initiation) Sanat Kumara becomes the direct mouthpiece and agent of the Planetary Logos. That great Entity speaks through Him and for one brief second (if one can use such a term in connection with a plane whereon time, as we understand it, is not) the planetary Logos of a man's Ray consciously—via His etheric brain—turns His thought upon the Initiate, and "calls him by His Name."

Again the Kumaras are *embodied principles*, but in this connection we must remember that this means that the force and energy of one of the principles of the Logos are pouring through Them via that which—to Them—corresponds to the Monad. Through Them, during Their period of incarnation and voluntary sacrifice, the great Prototype of the planetary Logos begins to make His Presence felt, and force from the constellation of the Great Bear faintly vibrates on earth. At initiation, man becomes aware consciously of the Presence of the planetary Logos through self-induced contact with his own divine Spirit. At the fifth Initiation he becomes aware of the full extent of this planetary group influence, and

of his part in the great whole. At the sixth and seventh Initiations the influence of the planetary Prototype is sensed, reaching him via the planetary Logos working through the Initiator.

The method of *direct incarnation* was earlier seen when the Kumaras were in physical form. This only applied to some of Them; Sanat Kumara and His Pupils are in physical form, but have not taken dense physical bodies. They work on the vital etheric levels, and dwell in etheric bodies. Shamballa exists (where They dwell) in physical matter as do the Kumaras, but it is matter of the higher ethers of the physical plane, and only when man has developed etheric vision will the mystery lying beyond the Himalayas be revealed. Therefore, *Sanat Kumara is the planetary Logos yet He is not*. A reflection of this method of direct incarnation can be seen when a disciple steps out of his body and permits his Guru, or a more advanced chela, to use it.

The mystery of the Bodhisattvas⁵¹ has been touched upon by H. P. B. and until students have assimilated and studied what she has said, there is no more to add. Apprehension of truth is ever the factor that calls for fresh revelation.

A very interesting period will come about the year 1966 and persist to the end of the century. It is one for which the Great Ones are already making due preparation. It concerns a centennial effort of the Lodge and of the Personages taking part therein. Each century sees a centennial effort of the Lodge along a particular line of force made to forward the ends of evolution, and the effort for the twentieth century will be upon a larger scale than has been the case for a very long time, and will involve a number of Great Ones. In a similar effort during the nineteenth century, H. P. B. was concerned, and a fairly large number of chelas. In the effort immediately ahead,

⁵¹ S. D., I, 82, 83.

several of the Great Ones are concerned and the Master of the Masters Himself; in Their "forthcoming" for work three out of the various methods of appearing mentioned earlier will be seen in full activity, and it is on these three that we might now touch.

In the appearing of the Bodhisattva Himself, the *mystery of the Bodhisattva* will be seen in its fullest sense, and it is not for us here to enlarge upon it. Suffice it to say that the vestures of the GREAT ONE will be used, but time will show whether the coming Lord will clothe upon those vestures a physical vehicle at this particular juncture, or whether the astral plane may not be the field of His activity. If the student ponders upon the consequences entailed in the appropriation of this vesture, much light upon probable happenings will be thrown. The vestures act in a dual capacity:

- a. They are very highly magnetised, and therefore have a profound and far-reaching effect when utilised.
- b. They act as a focal point for the force of the Lord Buddha and link up the coming Lord with Him, enabling Him to increase His Own stupendous resources by drawing upon still higher force centres, via the Lord Buddha.

This force will find its expression upon the astral plane, producing vast results of a quieting nature and bringing, by reflex action, peace on earth. The transmutation of desire into aspiration, and the transformation of low desire into high desire, will be some of the effects, while the result of the force flowing through will produce profound reactions of the deva denizens of that plane. Through the vibration thus set up will come the possibility of many (who would otherwise not do so) taking the first initiation. Later, towards the end of the greater cycle, the coming Avatar will again employ the vestures

with all that is entailed thereby, and will take a physical body, thus demonstrating on the physical plane the force of the Logos in the administration of the Law. When He comes at the close of this century and makes His power felt, He will come as the Teacher of Love and Unity, and the keynote He will strike will be regeneration through love poured forth on all. As He will work primarily on the astral plane, this will demonstrate on the physical plane in the formation of active groups in every city of any size, and in every country, which will work aggressively for unity, co-operation and brotherhood in every department of life—economic, religious, social and scientific.

These groups will achieve results now impossible, owing to the retention of buddhic force, but later this force will be set loose on earth via the medium of the Great Lord, operating as an aspect of the Logos, and as a focal point for the consciousness and energy of the Buddha.

It is this impending probability which is held in mind during the century at the annual recurrence of the Wesak festival. Students would do well to further the ends of the occult Hierarchy by a similar concentration at the time of the festival, thus setting up currents of thought which will have a great appeal in the occult sense of that term.

Indication of the nearing of this event will be seen in the reaction which will be set up during the next twenty-five years against crime, sovietism, and the extreme radicalism which is now being made use of by certain powers to achieve ends contrary to the plans of the Lord. The era of peace will be ushered in by a gathering together on earth of the forces which stand for construction, and development, and by a conscious deliberate banding together of groups in every land who embody the principle (as far as they can vision it) of Brotherhood. Watch

the signs of the times, and be not discouraged over the immediate future. The appearance of the Great Lord on the astral plane (whether followed by His physical incarnation or not) will date from a certain Wesak festival at which a mantram (known only to those attaining the seventh Initiation) will be pronounced by the Buddha, thus setting loose force, and enabling His great Brother to fulfil his mission. Hence the gradual recognition of the Wesak festival, and its true significance in the occident is desirable, and opportunity will be offered to all who are willing to place themselves in the line of this force, and thus become vitalised by it, and consequently available for service. The reaction mentioned above, will also become possible through the pressure brought to bear by the present children, many of whom are chelas and some initiates. They have come in to prepare the way for the coming of His Feet.

When the hour strikes (five years prior to the date of His descent) they will be in the full flower of their service and will have recognised their work, even though they may not be conscious of that which the future holds hid.

When the hour has come (and already a few cases are to be found), many cases of *overshadowing* will be seen and will demonstrate in a threefold manner. In all countries, in the orient and the occident, prepared disciples and highly evolved men and women, will be found who will be doing the work along the lines intended, and who will be occupying places of prominence which will make them available for the reaching of the many; their bodies also will be sufficiently pure to permit of the overshadowing. It will only be possible in the case of those who have been consecrated since childhood, who have been servers of the race all their lives, or who, in previous lives, have acquired the right by karma. This threefold overshadowing will manifest as:

First. An impression upon the physical brain of the

man or woman, of thoughts, plans for work, ideals and intentions which (emanating from the Avatar) will yet be unrecognised by him as being other than his own; he will proceed to put them into action, unconsciously helped by the force flowing in. This is literally a form of higher mental telepathy working out on physical levels.

Second. The overshadowing of the chela during his work (such as lecturing, writing, or teaching), and his illumination for service. He will be conscious of this, though perhaps unable to explain it, and will seek more and more to be available for use, rendering himself up in utter selfishness to the inspiration of His Lord. This is effected via the chela's Ego, the force flowing through his astral permanent atom; and it is only possible when the fifth petal is unfolded.

Third. The conscious co-operation of the chela is necessitated in the third method of overshadowing. In this case he will (with full knowledge of the laws of his being and nature) surrender himself and step out of his physical body, handing it over for the use of the Great Lord or one of His Masters. This is only possible in the case of a chela who has brought all the three lower bodies into alignment, and necessitates the unfolding of the sixth petal. By an act of conscious will he renders up his body, and stands aside for a specific length of time.

These methods of overshadowing will be largely the ones used by the Great Lord and His Masters at the end of the century, and for this reason They are sending into incarnation, in every country, disciples who have the opportunity offered them to respond to the need of humanity. Hence the need of training men and women to recognise the higher psychism, and the true inspiration and mediumship, and to do this scientifically. In fifty years time, the need for true psychics and conscious mediums (such as H. P. B., for instance) will be very great

if the Master's plans are to be carried to fruition, and the movement must be set on foot in preparation for the coming of Him for Whom all nations wait. In this work many have their share, provided they demonstrate the necessary endurance.

Naturally, the first group will be the largest, for it does not necessitate so much knowledge, but more risk is entailed with them than with the others—the risk of a perversion of the plans, and of disaster to the unit involved. The second group will be less numerous, and the last group will involve only a handful, or two or three in certain countries. In this case, it will be verily true that, through sacrifice, the Son of Man will again tread the highways of men, and His physical incarnation be a fact. Very few will be thus available for His use, as the force He carries required a peculiarly resilient instrument, but due preparation is being made.

Again the method of *direct incarnation* will be employed by certain of the Masters and initiates through the process of:

- a. Physical birth.
- b. Appropriation of a suitable vehicle, or body.
- c. Direct creation by an act of will. This will be rare.

The second, or middle, method will be the one most frequently employed. Six of the Masters, as yet quite unknown to the average occult student by name, have already sought physical incarnation—one in India, another in England, two in northern America, and one in central Europe, whilst another has made a great sacrifice, and taken a Russian body in the desire to act as a peace centre in that distracted land. Certain initiates of the third Initiation have taken feminine bodies,—one in India will in due time do much toward the emancipation of the women of India, whilst another has a peculiar work to do in connection with the animal kingdom which likewise is awaiting the day of His appearing.

The Master Jesus will take a physical vehicle, and with certain of His chelas effect a re-spiritualisation of the Catholic churches, breaking down the barrier separating the Episcopal and Greek churches from the Roman. This may be looked for, should plans progress as hoped, about the year 1980. The Master Hilarion will also come forth, and become a focal point of buddhic energy in the vast spiritualistic movement, whilst another Master is working with the Christian Science endeavour in an effort to swing it on to sounder lines. It is interesting to note that those movements which have laid the emphasis so strongly on the heart or love aspect, may respond more rapidly to the inflow of force at the Coming than other movements which consider themselves very advanced. The "mind may slay" the recognition of the Real, and hatred between brothers swing the tide of love-force away. The three Masters so closely allied with the theosophical movement are already making Their preparations, and will also move among men, recognised by Their Own and by those who have eyes to see. To those of Their chelas on earth who undergo the necessary discipline, opportunity will be offered to work on the astral plane and, should they so choose, an immediate incarnation, provided they have achieved continuity of consciousness. He Who is known as D. K. is planning to restore—via His students—some of the old and occult methods of healing and to demonstrate:

- a. The place of the etheric body.
- b. The effect of pranic force.
- c. The opening up of etheric vision.

It is not permissible to say more in connection with the plans of the Great Ones. Their appearing will not be simultaneous in time, for the people could not stand the tremendously increased inflow of force, and recognition of Them and of Their methods will depend upon the intui-

tion, and the training of the inner senses. They come with no herald, and only Their works will proclaim Them.

(e.) *Impulse and Incarnation.* Perhaps light upon this very difficult question of the incarnating jivas, of adepts and of avatars may come if the student remembers that:

1. *An ordinary man* demonstrates the third aspect of intelligent activity in his personality life, and is evolving consciously the second aspect, or the egoic manifestation on the physical plane.

2. *An adept* in incarnation is demonstrating fully the second aspect as well as the third, and in his own internal life is in process of evolving the first aspect, or is endeavouring to bring through the monadic life into conscious activity on the buddhic plane.

3. *An avatar* demonstrates one of two things, according to his peculiar karma:

a. *The pure light of the Monad*, brought through by means of the perfected Ego and personality on to the physical plane. The line of force extends straight through from monadic levels to the physical.

b. *The light of the Logos Himself* in one or other aspect, this being transmitted consciously via the Monad straight through to the physical plane from the planetary Logos, or even from the solar Logos Himself.

In the first two cases, desire for sentient existence, or desire for service to humanity, are the factors which produce physical manifestation (one through the force of evolution itself, the other through a conscious act of the will). Desire for sentient existence is but the latent second aspect seeking expression by means of the Not-Self, and in the other case the manifested second aspect consciously utilises form as a means to an end. In the case

of all avatars it is the will aspect which is brought into play, and which produces appearance—either the will of the perfected adept, such as the Buddha Himself, or (as in the case of the true Avatar, Who is, and Who has not achieved) the will of the planetary Logos or of the solar Logos, taking form for a specific purpose. It involves a higher display of the creative faculty than that displayed by the Adept in the creation of His body of manifestation, the *Mayavirupa*.⁵² The terms “appropriation of a physical body” and “creation of a physical body” must be extended to include all the planes of the solar system, and not just our physical plane, the seventh sub-plane of the cosmic physical.

The causes which combine to produce incarnation, are seen to be three:

1. Egoic impulse.
2. The activity of the solar and lunar Angels.
3. Karma, or the place which antecedent action plays in producing manifestation.

We can hardly dissociate them in the consideration of our subject owing to the innate constitution of the egoic body itself and the factor the indwelling consciousness plays in producing appearance through an act of will. Let us briefly, therefore, reconsider what we have learned anent the egoic body and its constitution, and then take up the steps followed by the Ego in producing results in the three worlds.

We have seen that on the third level of the mental plane, the egoic lotus is found and the student should picture it to himself as follows:

Concealed at the very centre or heart of the lotus is a brilliant point of electric fire of a blue-white hue (the

⁵² *The Mayavirupa* is literally the illusory form; it is the body of temporary manifestation which the Adept creates on occasion through the power of the will and in which He functions in order to make certain contacts on the physical plane and to engage in certain work for the race.

jewel in the lotus) surrounded, and completely hidden, by three closely folded petals. Around this central nucleus, or inner flame, are arranged the nine petals in circles of three petals each, making three circles in all. These petals are formed out of the substance of the solar angels, as are the central three,—substance which is not only sentient as is the substance of the forms in the three worlds and the lunar bodies, but which has an added quality of “I-ness” or of self-consciousness, enabling the spiritual unity at the centre (by means of it) to acquire knowledge, awareness, and self-realisation. These nine petals are of a predominant orange hue, though the six other colours are found as secondary colours in a varying degree. The inner three petals are of a lovely lemon-yellow hue. At the base of the lotus petals are the three points of light which mark the position of the permanent atoms, and which are the medium of communication between the solar Angels and the lunar Pitris. By means of these permanent atoms the Ego, according to its state of evolution can construct his lunar bodies, acquire knowledge on the lower three planes, and thus buy his experience, and becomes *aware*. On a higher turn of the spiral, the Monad through the egoic petals, and thus with the aid of the solar Angels, acquires knowledge and equally on more exalted levels becomes aware.

The light within these permanent atoms has a dull red glow and we have, therefore, all the three fires demonstrating in the causal body—*electric fire* at the centre, *solar fire* enclosing it as the flame encloses the central nucleus or essence in a candle flame, and *fire by friction*, this latter fire resembling the glowing red wick which lies at the base of the higher flame.

These three types of fire on the mental plane—meeting and unified in the egoic body—produce in time a radiation or warmth which streams out from all sides of the lotus, and forms that spheroidal shape noted by investi-

gators. The more fully developed the Ego may be, and the more the petals are unfolded, the greater the beauty of the surrounding sphere, and the more refined its colouring.

At the early stages after individualisation, the egoic body has the appearance of a bud. The electric fire at the centre is not apparent, and all the nine petals are closed down upon the inner three; the orange colour has a dead aspect and the three points of light at the base are just points and nothing more; the triangle which is later seen connecting the points is not demonstrated. The surrounding sphere is colourless and is only to be appreciated as undulatory vibrations (like waves in the air or ether) reaching barely beyond the petal outline.

By the time the third Initiation is reached, a wondrous transformation has transpired. The outer sphere is palpitating with every colour in the rainbow, and is of wide radius; the streams of electrical energy circulating in it are so powerful that they are escaping beyond the periphery of the circle, resembling the rays of the sun. The nine petals are fully unfolded, forming a gracious setting for the central jewel, and their orange hue is now of a gorgeous translucence, shot with many colours, that of the egoic ray predominating. The triangle at the base is now quickened and scintillating, and the three points are small blazing fires, showing to the eye of the clairvoyant as sevenfold whorls of light, circulating their light from point to point of a rapidly moving triangle.

By the time the fourth Initiation is reached, the activity of this triangle is so great that it looks more like a wheel in rapid revolution. It has a fourth dimensional aspect. The three petals at the centre are opening up, revealing the "blazing jewel." At this initiation, through the action of the Hierophant wielding the electric Rod of Power, the three fires are suddenly stimulated by a downflow of electric, or positive force, from the

Monad, and their blazing out in response produces that merging which destroys the entire sphere, dissipates all appearance of form, and produces a moment of equilibrium, or of suspension, in which the "elements are consumed with fervent heat." The moment of highest radiation is known. Then—through the pronouncement of a certain Word of Power—the great solar Angels gather back into themselves the solar fire, thus producing the final dissipation of the form, and hence the separation of the life from the form; the fire of matter returns to the general reservoir, and the permanent atoms and the causal body are no more. The central electric fire becomes centralised in atma-buddhi. The Thinker or spiritual entity stands free of the three worlds, and functions consciously on the buddhic plane. Between these two stages of quiescent (though self-conscious) inertia and of that radiant activity which produces a balancing of forces is a long series of lives.

In our consideration of the subject of the reincarnating jivas, we have touched upon three subjects:

a. Avatars, with the intent of disposing of the confusion in the minds of students as to certain types of appearances. In our present study we shall deal only with the process followed by ordinary men.

b. Pralayas, with the intent of arousing in the mind of the student the idea of interludes of quiescence dependent upon the intervening periods of activity.

c. The appearance of the body egoic and its general conformation, with the intent of awakening the realisation of the student to the fact that evolution affects that body also, and not only man's forms in the three worlds. The effects of the process are interdependent, and as the lower self develops, or the personality becomes more active and intelligent, results are produced in the higher body. As these effects are cumulative, and not ephemeral

as are the lower results, the egoic body becomes equally more active and its manifestation of energy is increased. Towards the close of the evolutionary period in the three worlds a constant interchange of energy is seen to be taking place; the lower forms become irradiated with light, and reflect the higher radiance; the egoic body is the Sun of the lower system, and its bodies reflect its rays, as the moon reflects the light of the solar sun. Similarly the egoic Sun,—through the interaction—shines with ever greater intensity and glory. On the higher levels a similar interaction takes place for a brief period between the Monad and its reflection the Ego, but only in the coming solar system will this interaction be carried to its logical conclusion.

Having, therefore, very briefly dealt with these three topics, we can now proceed to consider the process followed by the Ego when seeking manifestation in the three worlds. Let us endeavour in our thoughts to interpret all these processes in terms of energy and of force.

The old Commentary says:

“When the Spark is touched to the four wicks, and when spiritual Fire in its threefold essence meets with that which is combustible, the Flame bursts forth. Faint the flicker at the first appearing, and near to death it seems, but the wicks smoulder and glow, and the heat is retained. This is cycle the first, and is called that of the *glowing* wheel.

The flicker grows into a tiny flame and the four wicks burn, but are not consumed, for the heat does not suffice. The light of these three fires is yet so small that the cave is not illumined. Nevertheless, the flame and the essential heat can be felt by the One Who approaches and watches. This is the second cycle, and is called that of the *warming* wheel.

The tiny flame becomes a lighted lamp. The fire flares up, but much smoke is there, for the wicks are burning fast, and the heat suffices for their quick destruction. The lamp, set in the midst of darkness, makes the thick blackness manifest itself; the light and warmth are felt. This, the third cycle, is called that of the *lighted* wheel.

The four wicks and the flame appear as one, and nearly all the smoke is gone, for flame is mostly seen. The cave itself is lighted up, though the lamp is yet apparent. Cycle the fourth is called the hour of the *flaming* wheel.

The final cycle comes when even the lamp itself is burned, destroyed through the intensity of heat. The One Who watches, seeing the work accomplished, fans the central point of fire and produces a sudden flaming. The wicks are naught—the flame is all. This, so the Sacred Science says, is called the cycle of the wheel *consumed*."

Here in the archane symbology is hid (in terms of energy and of radiant activity) the whole secret of egoic energy, and of impulse making its presence felt in the substance of the lower planes; the student should interpret the above sentences both macrocosmically and microcosmically. In all manifestation, the originating impulse comes from the first aspect which is hidden at the heart of the egoic lotus, but this hidden Identity works under law, and in the earlier stages (the first three cycles) the process goes on under the Law of Economy, which is the law of substance itself; in the final two cycles this law becomes merged (though not superseded, being still potent) with the Law of Attraction, which is the fundamental law of the divine Self. It is the failure to realise this which has resulted in the confusion existing in the minds of many metaphysicians as to which demonstrated first, desire or will, and as to the distinction between them, between impulse and purpose, and between instinct and intention. In the earlier stages man reincarnates under the Law of Economy, and though the will aspect lies back of the process, yet for a long time it is the pull of sensation and its reflex in consciousness, desire, which produces rebirth. Sensation, being a quality in matter or substance, the Self in the beginning identifies Itself with sensation. Later, when the Self is beginning to identify Itself with Itself, and to recognise the nature of the Not-Self, the Law of Attraction and Repulsion be-

comes more active, and conscious will and purpose are displayed. Here it should be remembered that a profound difference in time and space exists between the Logos, or Macrocosm, and Man, the Microcosm. Average man comes into incarnation through egoic impulse, based on desire and on the relation of the second aspect to the third aspect or of the Self to the Not-Self. He will eventually bring about (through evolution) the revelation of the first aspect, and then egoic impulse (based on conscious mental apprehension of the purpose in view) will be the dominant factor, and will demonstrate through a definite will to act. In connection with the Logos, the first stage has been left far behind, and logoi manifestation is based on will and purpose and on conscious intelligent activity. The reason for this is that the Logos, and the planetary Logoi likewise, are on the path of cosmic initiation.

Therefore, though the originating impulse comes from the central point, it is not at first apparent. At the moment of individualisation, the dim outline of a form such as earlier described has made its appearance on mental levels, and (which is a point not as yet recognised by students) it becomes apparent that a period on mental levels has transpired given over to a preparation for the imminent event. Through the activity of the solar Angels the twelve petals have gradually taken form, as the point of electric fire at the heart has begun to make itself felt even though not as yet localised. Then the first three petals take shape, and close down upon the vibrant point, or "jewel" under the potency of the Law of Attraction. One by one the nine other petals take shape as the vibrations begin to affect solar substance, the three types of petals being each under the influence of one or other of the major Rays; these, in their turn, come under the influence of force from cosmic centres.

As earlier said, these petals form a bud, each being closely folded. Only faint vibrations are to be seen pulsating in the bud, just enough to testify to its being a living organism. Shadowy and dim can the ring-pass-not be seen, the encircling limit of the activity of the coming Consciousness. It is an ovoid or sphere, and very small as yet. This process of forming the egoic lotus has gone on silently from the moment that the lower animal man, or the lower four principles, had reached a point where the energy (generated by him) can begin to make itself felt on mental levels. When the fire of the lower prepared sheaths (the threefold fire of substance itself) becomes radioactive, this nebulous appearance on the third subplane of the mental plane begins to be organised, as the result of the downward pull of the higher by the lower, and as the response of the Spirit aspect to the radiations, or attraction, of matter. But individualisation as we understand it is not yet effected. This process of radioactivity on the part of the lower, and of a downflow of energy from the higher, covers a long period wherein the solar Angels are working on Their Own plane and the lower Pitris are also working on theirs; one group is producing the nucleus of the egoic body, and the other the receptacle for the life of God, or the Monad in the three worlds.

Then comes a set time in the life of the planetary Logos wherein His centres become active in a particular manner; this is coincident with the incarnation of the Monad, and their descent into the three worlds. A systemic triangle is formed (for ever the three produce the seven), and through this setting loose of threefold energy, the work of the solar and lunar Pitris is co-ordinated, and the three permanent atoms are appropriated by the jiva concerned, and appear at the base of the egoic lotus. Individualisation has taken place and the work of at-one-ment is completed; the fourth kingdom

in nature is a "fait accompli;" the Monad has clothed itself in material sheaths, and the self conscious unit appears on the physical plain. If all that H. P. B. has to say anent the first three rounds of our Earth scheme is read as dealing with the period of condensation of the causal body upon the mental level, and as covering the time leading up to the appearance in the fourth round of man as we now have him, some light may be thrown upon this difficult matter.

The egoic lotuses can be seen grouped together, and each of them forms part of a group. These groups in their turn form part of a vaster lotus which embodies the consciousness of a still greater Entity whose "jewel" may be found on the second subplane. All these in their turn may be divided into seven fundamental groups. These seven groups or aggregates of egoic lotuses form the seven types of consciousness of those Entities Who are the seven centres of force for our own planetary Logos. These seven in their turn will be synthesised on higher levels into the three higher centres, till the entire energy and force which they represent is gathered up, and absorbed by the centre corresponding to the highest head centre of the planetary Logos. Each Logos embodies one type of cosmic energy. Each of His centres embodies this type of energy in one of its seven differentiations. Each of these seven in turn manifests through egoic groups, and these again are composed of those points of energy we call Egos.

These multitudes of egoic groups form a radiant interlocking whole, though all are diverse and differing, both as to their point of development, and their secondary colouring. Just as the petals in the egoic lotus of the incarnating jivas unfold in differing order and at different periods, so the egoic groups also unfold diversely as to time and sequence. This produces a wonderful appearance. Again just as the Master can (by

studying the group or larger lotus of which He is a part), ascertain the condition of the human units who go to its constitution, so the planetary Logos can ascertain through *conscious identification* (note the term) the condition of the various groups through whom His work must be accomplished.

It will now be apparent to the student that the appearance of the incarnating jivas on the physical plane will be governed by three things:

First of all, on impulse based on the will-purpose of the Life animating the aggregate of groups on any subray, or one of the seven larger groups.

Second, on impulse based on the will, tinged by desire, of the Life animating a man's egoic group.

Third, on impulse, based on the desire of the Ego for physical plane manifestation.

As identification of a man with his group becomes matured the desire impulse becomes modified until it is eventually superseded by group will. If these facts are pondered upon it will be apparent that Egos come into incarnation therefore not singly but according to group urge, and thus collectively. This is the basis of collective karma, and of family karma. The individual urge, which is, of course, a reaction to group urge, is the result of personal karma. Hence, though we may by these reflections, have thrown some light upon this question of reincarnation, we have nevertheless said much to increase the magnitude of the question, and its complexity. Average man is confined to the use of the physical brain, and is, therefore, unable to think in group terms.

This egoic impulse in any group or any group unit makes itself felt as a pulsation, or access of energy, emanating from the central point. This central activity is produced by the action of planetary Logos working through the groups in His centres, and according to the

centre under stimulation so will the groups concerned be affected. Beyond mentioning this fact, we cannot enlarge, for the subject is stupendous, and beyond a man's comprehension; it is only necessary for him to appreciate his dependence in this matter upon the planetary Logos.

From the group centre, therefore, emanates an urge to renewed activity, and this spreads throughout the *group lotus* until the units who respond to that particular ray vibration occultly "awaken." All this time (as far as the jivas are concerned) this aspect of force has been that of the first aspect, and has passed from the central points to other central points. The positive nuclei in each case are affected by this flashing forth of electric fire, or energy. Each point concerned responds by a primary contraction followed by an outgoing or expansive display of energy. Each Identity concerned proceeds to sound a word. This sound expands into a mantram and the solar angels vibrate in response. There is a point of interest to be noted here.

- a. The first aspect works through a Word of Power.
- b. The second aspect works through mantric combinations.
- c. The third aspect works through mathematical formulas.

Having sounded the Word the first aspect, represented by the electric fire at the centre of the lotus, sinks back into quiescence, and becomes an abstraction as far as the self-conscious unit is concerned. The work has been begun, the necessary vibration has been set up, and the whole process then proceeds under law. The solar angels have begun their activity, and until their work has reached a very high stage, the Spirit aspect must become, in the causal body, an analogy to the Silent Watcher. As the solar Angels continue sounding out the mantram which is the basis of their work, the lunar Pitris respond

to certain sounds in that mantram (not to all by any means at first) and gather out of those sounds the formula under which their work must proceed. So the Word is the basis of the mantram, and the mantram is the basis of the formula.

At each incarnation, finer forms are required, and the formulas therefore grow more complicated, and the sounds on which they are based become more numerous. In time, the formulas are completed, and the lunar Pitris respond no more to the sounds or mantrams chanted on the mental plane. This is indicative of the stage of perfection, and shows that the three worlds have no more a downward pull for the jiva concerned. Desire for lower manifestation and experience has no more sway, and only conscious purpose is left. Then, and only then, can the true Mayavirupa be constructed; the Master then sounds the mantram for Himself, and builds *without formulas* in the three worlds. At the time too that man begins to tread the Probationary Path, the mantrams of the solar Angels begin to die down, and slowly (as the petals of the inner circle open up) the true Word emerges until the three enshrining petals burst open, and the central spark is revealed. Then the Word is fully known, and mantrams and formulas have no further use. Thus is the beauty of the scheme revealed. When the planetary Logos is concerned, the Word sounded on cosmic levels is being resolved into mantrams on the cosmic etheric planes, for He is in a position to create consciously on those levels; He works nevertheless through formulas on the dense physical planes of His scheme, our three worlds of endeavour.

To return to the reincarnating jivas: When the initiatory impulse has been given, the vibration thrills through the petals, and activity starts in those of them which respond to the note of that Word. The solar Angels direct the vibration, and the mantram for that particular

type of Ego is begun. Finally the vibration reaches the mental unit at the base of the lotus bud, and the lunar Pitris are called into activity. They begin to work out their formulas for the particular type of vehicle which is required.

(f.) *Activity of the Pitris.* The joint activity of the solar and the lunar Pitris ⁵³ in the process pursued by the reincarnating Ego is our next subject of consideration. The Ego, driven by desire for physical experience, has made the initial move and a vibration, emanating from the centre of the lotus bud, has reached the lotus petals, and has consequently vibrated in deva substance, or in

⁵³ The joint activity of solar and lunar Pitris.—S. D., II, 258.

1. "The spark hangs from the flame by the finest thread of Fohat.
 - a. The three-tongued flame that never dies.....Triad.
 - b. The four wicks.....Quaternary.
 - c. The thread of Fohat.....Thread of Life.
2. It journeys through the seven worlds of maya.
 - Macrocosmically.....the seven planetary schemes.
 - Planetary.....the seven chains of a scheme.
 - Microcosmically.....the seven globes of a chain.

Note and meditate upon:—

"... the divine Septenary hanging from the triad, thus forming the Decad and its permutations. Seven, five and three."

3. It stops in the first, and is a metal and a stone; it passes into the second and behold—a plant; the plant whirls through seven forms and becomes a sacred animal."

Compare S. D., I, 266.

Note the kabalistic aphorism:—"A stone becomes a plant; a plant, a beast; a beast, a man; a man, a spirit; and the spirit, God.—S. D., I, 267.

4. From the combined attributes of these, Manu, the Thinker, is formed. —See S. D., II, 179, 187.

5. Who forms him? The seven lives and the One Life.—See S. D., II, 268.

The seven groups of lives who form the three lower bodies. The lunar Pitris or fathers of the material forms.

6. Who completes him? The fivefold Lha.

Who unites the higher Spiritual Triad and the lower self?

a. The fivefold Gods of the intelligence.

b. The fifth principle of mind.

7. Who perfects the last body? Fish, sin, and soma.

a. Fish, sin and soma collectively compose the three symbols of the immortal being.

b. Fish—symbol of the buddhic principle, the manifested life on earth. Note the avatara of Vishnu. The sign of Pisces, the fish. Jesus the fisher of men.

c. Sin—The fall of man, involution of Spirit.

d. Soma—Moon. The work of lunar Pitris, providing bodies.

Read stanza VII, 6, S. D., I, 285.

matter vitalised by the Agnishvattas. As they are galvanised into activity (according to the group affected) the vibration is increased, and a dual sound is emitted. This dual sound is the basis of the mantram upon which the Ego's cycle of incarnation is founded. The vibration, pulsating through the outer circle of petals (for the two inner circles and the three central petals are not as yet responsive) arrives at the triangle formed by the three permanent atoms, and vivifies the three lower spirillae, causing a slight response in the fourth, and leaving the higher three yet dormant. In each round one of the spirillae has been 'created,' and in this fourth round (through the creation of the fourth spirilla) the fourth or human kingdom can come into being. The word 'creation' must be occultly understood, and means the appearance in active manifestation of some form of energy. Only in the next round will the fifth spirilla be an active functioning unit in a sense incomprehensible now.

Students should bear in mind that this applies primarily to the humanity individualised on this globe, and was also equally true in the earlier chain; units, however, which come into this fourth or Earth Chain from the earlier one, are much ahead of earth's humanity, and their fifth spirilla is awakening into organised activity in this round. All in Nature overlaps.

When therefore this vibration from the central Will has arrived at the atomic triangle it is an indication that the entire lotus is turning its force *downwards*, and for the period of manifestation the flow of egoic energy is towards the lower, and consequently away from the higher. There is at this stage very little turning of egoic energy in the direction of the Monad, for it has not yet generated enough force, and is not as yet radioactive towards the Spirit aspect. Its activities are primarily internal and self-centred for the greater part of the time, or are directed towards arousing the permanent atoms,

and not towards the unfolding of the petals. This should be carefully borne in mind.

The work of the solar Angels is of a triple nature:

(1.) *Directing the vibration towards the atomic triangle.* Here a very interesting fact must be borne in mind. The three permanent atoms, or the three points of the triangle, do not always hold the same relative position as regards the centre of the lotus, but according to the stage of development so will be the position of the atoms, and so will be the apprehension of the inflowing force. In the earlier stages, the physical permanent atom is the first to receive the inflow, passing it through its system to the astral permanent atom and the mental unit. This force is circulated four times around the triangle (this being the fourth round) until the mental unit is again contacted and the energy becomes centralised in the fourth spirilla of the mental unit. Then and only then do the lunar Pitris begin their work, and commence the co-ordination of the substance which will form the mental sheath, next working with the astral body and finally with the etheric body.

At a later stage in the evolution of man (the stage wherein the average man is now) the astral permanent atom is the first contacted, and the energy circulates through it to the other two. At the stage of advanced intellectual man, the mental unit takes the primary place. In this case there is now the possibility of the alignment of the three bodies which will later be an accomplished fact. The fifth spirilla in the lower two atoms increases its vibration. As we know, there are only four spirillae in the mental unit and the moment that that is in full activity, the co-ordination of the antaskarana becomes a possibility. Changes are now taking place in the egoic lotus, and the petals are unfolding, that unfoldment being partially dependent upon the vibration in the spirillae and their awakening.

The student should bear in mind the fact that as soon as the mental unit has become the apex of the atomic triangle a condition is brought about wherein force in the future will enter the three atoms simultaneously through the three unfolded petals of the outer circle, and the man has therefore reached a very definite stage in evolution. The direction of force, and its application to the atoms is the work of the solar Pitris. As evolution proceeds, their work in this connection becomes more complex, for the petals are unfolding, and the triangle is revolving more rapidly.

(2.) *Pronouncing the mantram which will make possible the 777 incarnations.*

Each of the figures in this triplicity stands for:

- a. A cycle of egoic manifestation.
- b. A particular sound which will enable the Ego to express some subray of this egoic ray.
- c. The three circles of petals which will unfold as the result of incarnation.
- d. The particular group of manasadevas who form the causal body of the Ego concerned.

The mantric sounds are therefore based on these figures, and through the mantram (which grows in volume, depth and number of sounds involved as time elapses) the force is directed, the petals concerned are stimulated into activity, and the lunar Pitris become aware of the work to be done in preparation for any incarnation.

(3.) *Building into the causal body that which is required for its completion.*

In the early stages this work is comparatively small but as the third stage of development is reached, and the man is demonstrating character and ability, their work is rapidly increased, and they are kept fully occupied in the work of perfecting the egoic body, in expanding the egoic consciousness, if metaphysical terms are preferred. All

this is accomplished by means of the material furnished by the lower self. When that lower Personality becomes gradually radioactive, these radiations are attracted to the positive ego, and are absorbed into its nature through the activity of the solar Angels.

These three activities are the main work of the solar Pitris where man is concerned. Where the group, and not the individual, is concerned, their work lies along the line of adjusting the egoic units in their groups, and of making them group conscious, but this is only possible towards the final stages of evolution when the work of the highest group of Agnishvattas is in order. The middle group who form the nine petals are always the most active. They work in connection with the lower group who are the direct transmitters of energy to the atomic triangle, receiving it from the middle group. More of their work it is not possible to detail, for the work of the Agnishvattas is vast and intricate, and differs also in the various schemes in certain particulars. Those who are working in the Uranus, the Neptune, and the Saturn scheme work somewhat differently to those functioning in the Venus, the Vulcan, the Mars, the Mercury, the Jupiter, the Earth and the exoteric Saturn scheme, and so do the Manasadevas of the inner round. We should note here that we again have a triplicity of groups, representing a triplicity of force, and herein lies a hint. In the central list of schemes the middle and lower group of Agnishvattas are active. In the others the higher group and middle group hold sway as these planets are the most occult and sacred in manifestation, and are concerned only with egos who are on the Path, and who are therefore group-active. In connection with Uranus, Neptune and Saturn, this might be expected as they are the synthesising planetary schemes, and provide conditions suitable only for the very advanced stages. They are the "reaping" planets.

Much confusion in connection with Egos exists in the minds of our students on account of their failure to realise that (as H. P. B. has pointed out)⁵⁴ the *Secret Doctrine* is primarily concerned with the planetary scheme of our Earth, and has little to impart anent the other schemes, and their methods of evolving self-consciousness. The general procedure on the mental levels is the same, but as each scheme embodies one particular type of force, the peculiarity of that force will colour all its evolution, and the work of the Agnishvattas will correspond. It is not possible to state what is the peculiar colouring of the Ray which is embodied in our scheme, as it is one of the most secret of the mysteries revealed at initiation, but students must bear in mind that in the fundamentals laid down here we are not dealing specifically with our scheme.

A great deal has been said in modern occult literature anent the process followed in the perfecting of those Egos who choose to remain with the Hierarchy of our planet, and their methods of development (through chelaship to adeptship). But nothing practically has been imparted anent the many egos who reach a certain high stage of evolution in our scheme and who are then transferred to one of the three synthesising schemes, passing first to the scheme which is the polar opposite to ours, and from thence to the synthesising scheme. *They are numerically more than those who remain within the Earth scheme.* Whichever may be the synthesising scheme to which they are attracted, it marks and indicates, their start upon one of the three cosmic paths. The work of the Manasadevas is carried on throughout the entire system, and a constant circulation transpires, and a constant transmission of energy, and of force units embodying that energy, goes on throughout the entire system. This transmission becomes possible in any scheme when the

⁵⁴ S. D., I, 41, 83.

fourth or human kingdom becomes radioactive; it really marks the setting in of the period of obsuration. Venus is a case in point. Metaphysically stated, it marks the point when the Logoi begin to dissociate Themselves from Their dense physical bodies, or from the three worlds of human endeavour.

The three groups of Agnishvattas concerned with the evolution of man on the mental level have each a specific function, as we have already seen, and the lowest of the three deal primarily with the transmission of force or energy to the three permanent atoms. In the dual sounding of the egoic mantram by the lowest of the two groups changes are brought about and the lunar Pitris (who concern themselves with the lower three vehicles) enter upon their work, the key being given to them by the solar Angels.

These lunar Pitris embody the substance of man's lower bodies, just as the solar Pitris sacrifice themselves to give him his egoic body, and his consciousness.^{55, 56} They are substance in its dual aspect, and the Lunar Pitris in their higher grades are the positive energy of atomic substance, and in their lower are the negative

⁵⁵ The Ego is described thus in the *Secret Doctrine*: Each is a pillar of Light. Having chosen its vehicle, it expanded, surrounding with an akashic aura the human animal, with the Divine Principle settled within the human form."—S. D., III, 494.

They are the Fire Dhyanis, and emanate from the Heart of the Sun."—S. D., II, 96.

Read the words of the Commentary on S. D., II, 96.

They are the Sons of Fire and fashion inner man.—S. D., II, 114.

⁵⁶ The solar Angels (Sons of Wisdom) are entities seeking fuller consciousness.—S. D., II, 176, 177; II, 643.

a. They had intellect through previous contact with matter.

b. They were incarnated under the law of Karma.—S. D., III, 517.

c. They had to become allwise.

Read carefully S. D., II, 243 note.

d. These solar Angels are high intelligences.—S. D., II, 259.

e. They are Nirmanakayas."—S. D., II, 266.

f. They are the celestial yogis.—S. D., II, 257.

"Nirmanakaya" is a name made up of two words which signify "having no body," and has no reference whatever to moral qualities. It is a state of consciousness. The great Teachers of Nirvanic spheres are called by this name.

aspect of the same substance. They might be considered, *in connection with man*, as triple in their ranks:

- a. The highest group of all receives the energy from the higher levels, and ensouls the spirillae of the three permanent atoms.
- b. The second group, being the positive energy that attracts, builds and forms the body of man on the three planes.
- c. The lowest group are the negative aspect of energised substance and the matter of the three sheaths.

In connection with the solar system they embody the Brahma aspect, being the product of earlier cycles wherein conscious activity was achieved, but self-consciousness was only arrived at by certain cosmic entities who passed through conscious substance, and gave to it that potentiality which will enable atomic substance—after many kalpas—to develop self-consciousness. In connection with a planet, they are called by a mysterious name which may not be revealed, as it conceals the mystery of the scheme which preceded ours, and of which ours is a reproduction. There are Pitris who work in connection with a planet, and with a solar system as well as those working in connection with the human kingdom. They embody the energy of substance as demonstrated in a system, a scheme and a human cycle.

There are also in connection with our peculiar Earth scheme, those lunar Pitris who reached their present stage of activity in the moon chain. They are deva groups but (unlike the Agnishvattas) they have not passed through the human stage; for them it has yet to be achieved, and their present experience in connection with the human Hierarchy has that end in view. It should be remembered that it is a fundamental law in occult development that any life can only give out that

which it has possessed, and possession of the varying attributes of consciousness from that of the atom up to the consciousness of a solar Logos, is the result of long cycles of acquirement. The solar Pitris, therefore, could give to man his consciousness; the lunar Pitris could give to him the instinctual consciousness of his vehicles. In their aggregate in all the kingdoms of nature, on this planet and elsewhere, they give to the planetary Logos and to the solar Logos the sumtotal of the *form consciousness* of Their respective bodies. This is the case in every scheme in the system, but in the Earth chain a peculiar condition of affairs was brought about through the planetary failure coincident with the moon chain; this is the cause of the present balancing of forces on this chain. The fourth chain in every scheme sees the work of the solar Pitris in connection with man begun. It sees also the Pitris of his sheaths in activity through the impulse given by the solar Angels. The matter of those sheaths has passed through three chains and three rounds and is vibrant to a note which is tuned to the. . . . To word it otherwise, the third can be clearly sounded, and is followed naturally by the fifth, or the dominant. The simultaneous sounding of the third and the fifth, basing it upon the planetary keynote, produces the effect of a threefold chord, or a fourth tone, a complex sound. I am here dealing with the chord of the human hierarchy as a whole. Within the hierarchy there is again diversity, based upon the hierarchical chord, and this produces the many egoic chords and notes; these produce in their turn objective manifestation.

We can now trace the progress of egoic energy as it passes down from the abstract levels to the permanent atoms. On each plane the work is threefold, and might be tabulated as follows:

1. The response within the permanent atom to the vibration set up by the solar Pitris; to word it other-

wise: the response of the highest group of lunar Pitris to the chord of the Ego. This definitely affects the spirillae of the atom, according to the stage of evolution of the Ego concerned.

2. The response of the substance to the atomic vibration upon the particular plane involved. This concerns the second group of Pitris, whose function it is to gather together the substance attuned to any particular key, and to aggregate it around the permanent atom. They work under the Law of Magnetic Attraction, and are the attractive energy of the permanent atom. On a tiny scale each permanent atom has (to the substance of a man's sheaths) a position relative to that which the physical sun holds to the substance of the system. It is the nucleus of attractive force.

3. The response of the negative substance concerned and its moulding into the desired form through the dual energy of the two higher groups of Pitris. Some thought of the unity of this threefold work has been given in the differentiation of the substance of any plane into:

- a. Atomic substance.
- b. Molecular substance.
- c. Elemental essence.

This differentiation is not entirely accurate, and a truer idea of the underlying concept might be conveyed if the word "energy" took the place of "substance and essence." This third group of Pitris is really not correctly termed Pitris at all. The true lunar Pitris are those of the first and highest group, for they embody one aspect of the intelligent will of Brahma, or of God-in-substance. The third group are literally the lesser Builders, and are blind incoherent forces, subject to the energy emanating from the two higher groups. Occultly these three groups are divided into the following:

- a. The Pitris who see, but touch nor handle not.
- b. The Pitris who touch but see not.
- c. The Pitris who hear but neither see nor touch.

As they all have the gift of occult hearing, they are characterised as the “Pitris with the open ear”; they work entirely under the influence of the egoic mantram. If these differentiations are studied a great deal may become apparent anent a very important group of deva-workers. They are a group who only come into manifestation as a *co-ordinated triplicity* in the fourth round in order to provide vehicles for man; the reason for this lies hid in the karma of the seven Logoi, as They energise the fourth, fifth and sixth Hierarchies. In the earlier round in each scheme these three groups attain a certain stage of necessitated growth, and embody the highest evolution of the substance aspect. Only the highest and most perfected of the atoms of substance find their way into the vehicles of man,—those which have been the integral parts of the higher evolutionary forms.

(g.) *The Work of Form-building.* This work of form-building proceeds under definite laws, which are the laws of substance itself; the effect is the same for human, planetary and solar vehicles. The different stages might be enumerated as follows:

1. *The Nebulous.* The stage wherein the matter of the coming sheath begins to separate itself gradually from the aggregate of plane substance, and to assume a nebulous or milky aspect. This corresponds to the “fire-mist” stage in the formation of a solar system and of a planet. The *Pitris of the Mist* are then active as one of the many subsidiary groups of the three major groups.

2. *The Inchoate.* Condensation has set in but all is as yet inchoate, and the condition is chaotic; there is no definite form. “*The Pitris of the Chaos*” hold sway, and are characterised by excessive energy, and violent activity, for the greater the condensation prior to co-ordina-

tion the more terrific are the effects of activity. This is true of Gods, of men, and of atoms.

3. *The Fiery.* The internal energy of the rapidly congregating atoms and their effect upon each other produces an increase of heat, and a consequent demonstration of the spheroidal form, so that the vehicle of all entities is seen to be fundamentally a sphere, rolling upon itself and attracting and repulsing other spheres. "*Pitris of the Fiery Spheres*" add their labours to those of the earlier two and a very definite stage is reached. The lunar Pitris on every scheme, and throughout the system, are literally the active agents in the building of the dense physical body of the Logos; they energise the substance of the three planes in the three worlds, the mental, the astral and the dense physical planes of the system. This needs much pondering upon.

4. *The Watery.* The ball or sphere of gaseous fiery essence becomes still more condensed and liquefied; it begins to solidify on its outer surface and the ring-pass-not of each sheath is more clearly defined. The heat of the sphere becomes increased and is centralised at the core or heart of the sphere where it produces that pulsation at the centre which characterises the sun, the planet, and the various vehicles of all incarnating entities. It is an analogous stage to that of the awakening of life in the foetus during the prenatal stage, and this analogy can be seen working out in the form-building which proceeds on every plane. This stage marks the co-ordination of the work of the two higher groups of lunar Pitris, and the "*Pitris of the Dual Heat*" are now intelligently co-operating. The heart and brain of the substance of the slowly evolving form are linked. The student will find it interesting to trace the analogy of this, the watery stage, to the place the astral plane holds in the planetary and systemic body, and the alliance between mind and heart which is hidden in the term "kama-manas." One

of the profoundest occult mysteries will be revealed to the consciousness of man when he has solved the secret of the building of his astral vehicle, and the forming of the link which exists between that sheath and the astral light in its totality on the astral plane.

5. *The Etheric.* The stage is not to be confined to the building of the physical body in its etheric division, for its counterpart is found on all the planes with which man is concerned in the three worlds. The condensation and the solidification of the material has proceeded till now the three groups of Pitris form a unity in work. The rhythm set up has been established and the work synchronised. The lesser builders work systematically and the law of Karma is demonstrating actively, for it should be remembered that it is the inherent karma, colouring, or vibratory response of the substance itself which is the selective reaction to the egoic note. Only that substance which has (through past utilisation) been keyed to a certain note and vibration will respond to the mantram and to the subsequent vibrations issuing from the permanent atom. This stage is one of great importance, for it marks the vital circulation throughout the entire vehicle of a particular type of force. This can be clearly seen in relation to the etheric body which circulates the vital force or prana of the sun. A similar linking up with the force concerned is to be seen on the astral and the mental planes. "*The Pitris of the Triple Heat*" are now working synthetically, and the brain, the heart and the lower centres are co-ordinated. The lower and the higher are linked, and the channels are unimpeded so that the circulation of the triple energy is possible. This is true of the form building of all entities, macrocosmic and microcosmic. It is marked by the active co-operation of another group of Pitris, termed "*The Pitris of Vitality*" in connection with the others. Group after group co-

operate, for the three main bodies are distributed among many lesser.

6. *The Solid.* This marks the final stage in actual form building, and signifies the moment wherein the work is done as regards the aggregating and shaping of substance. The greater part of the work of the lunar Pitris stands now accomplished. The word "solid" refers not solely to the lowest objective manifestation, for a solid form may be ethereal, and only the stage of evolution of the entity involved will reveal its relative significance.

All that has been here laid down as to the progressive stages of form construction on every plane is true of all forms in all systems and schemes, and is true of all thought-form building. Man is constructing thought-forms all the time, and is following unconsciously the same method as his Ego pursues in building his bodies, as the Logos follows in building His system, and as a planetary Logos uses in constructing His scheme.

A man speaks, and a very diversified mantram is the result. The energy thus generated swings into activity a multitude of little lives which proceed to build a form for his thought; they pursue analogous stages to those just outlined. At this time, man sets up these mantric vibrations unconsciously, and in ignorance of the laws of sound and of their effect. The occult work that he is carrying on is thus unknown to him. Later he will speak less, know more, and construct more accurate forms, which will produce powerful effects on physical levels. Thus eventually in distant cycles will the world be "saved," and not just a unit here and there.

In connection with this building of man's sheaths certain interesting points of manifestation occur which might be dealt with now, leaving the student to work out the correspondences in relation to the system and the planet, and giving only general indications which may be of use to him in his conclusions.

In all the work of form-building, certain very vital occasions occur which concern the Ego even more than the sheaths themselves, though the reflex action between the lower personal self and the higher is so close as to be wellnigh inseparable.

The moment wherein the Ego appropriates the sheath. This takes place only after the fourth spirilla is beginning to vibrate, and the period differs according to the power of the ego over the lower self. In connection with the dense physical vehicle, an analogy can be seen when the Ego ceases from his work of overshadowing, and at some period between the fourth and seventh year makes his contact with the physical brain of the child. A similar occurrence takes place in connection with the etheric vehicle, the astral, and the mental.

The moment wherein the energy of the Ego is transmitted from one sheath to a lower one. It is often overlooked that the path of incarnation is not a quick one, but that the Ego descends very slowly and takes possession gradually of his vehicles; the less evolved the man, the slower is the process. We are dealing here with the period of time which transpires after the Ego has made the first move towards descent, and not with the time which elapses between two incarnations. This work of passing on to a plane for purposes of incarnation marks a definite crisis, and is characterised by the exertion of the will in sacrifice, the appropriation of the substance in love, and its energising into activity.

The moment wherein the particular type of force with which any particular sheath is energised is appropriated. This brings the sheath concerned:

- a. Under the influence of the egoic ray,
- b. Under the influence of a particular subray of the egoic ray,
- c. And through that influence,—

Under certain astrological influences,
Under certain planetary radiations,
Under the influences of certain force currents,
emanating from certain constellations.

These three events have a very interesting analogy in connection with the work of the Logos in the construction of His physical body, the solar system, and also in certain correspondences which can be seen embodied in facts dealt with at the first three Initiations.

From the standpoint of the lower self, the two most vital moments in the work of the reincarnating Ego, are those in which the mental unit is re-energised into cyclic activity, and in which the etheric body is vitalised. It concerns that which links the centre at the base of the spine with a certain point within the physical brain via the spleen. This is dealing purely with the physiological key.

We might now touch upon a very interesting point concerning the dense physical body, dealing therefore with that which is not considered a principle either in the macrocosm or the microcosm. As we know, man is essentially mental man, and astral man; then the two take to themselves an etheric sheath for purposes of objective work. That is *the true lower man, these two in the etheric body*. But later—in order to know even on the lowest plane of all—man takes to himself a coat of skin, as the Bible expresses it, and puts on (over his etheric body) that outer illusory form we know so well. It is his lowest point of objectivity and his direct “imprisoning.” This appropriation of a dense sheath by the Ego is subject to a very peculiar piece of karma connected with the four Kumaras, or Heavenly Men, Who form the logoic Quaternary. In the schemes which concern the logoic Triad (or those of the three major Rays or Heavenly Men) dense physical incarnation is not the appointed

lot, and man functions in his lowest manifestation in etheric matter.

This appropriation of the lowest body is distinguished in several ways from the approach to the other sheaths. For one thing, there is no permanent atom to be vitalised. The physical plane is a complete reflection of the mental; the lowest three subplanes reflect the abstract subplanes and the four etheric subplanes reflect the four mental concrete planes. The manifestation of the Ego on the mental plane (or the causal body) is not the result of energy emanating from the permanent atoms as a nucleus of force but is the result of different forces, and primarily of group force. It is predominantly marked by an act of an exterior force, and is lost in the mysteries of planetary karma. This is equally true of man's lowest manifestations. It is the result of reflex action, and is based on the force of the group of etheric centres through which man (as an aggregate of lives) is functioning. The activity of these centres sets up an answering vibration in the three lowest subplanes of the physical plane, and the interaction between the two causes an adherence to, or aggregation around, the etheric body of particles of what we erroneously term "dense substance." This type of energised substance is swept up in the vortex of force currents issuing from the centres and cannot escape. These units of force, therefore, pile up according to the energy direction around and within the etheric sheath till it is hidden and concealed, yet interpenetrating. An inexorable law, the law of matter itself, brings this about, and only those can escape the effect of the vitality of their own centres who are definitely "Lords of Yoga" and can—through the conscious will of their own being—escape the compelling force of the Law of Attraction working on the lowest cosmic physical subplane.

An interesting analogy (accurate on general lines

though in detail not so apparent) exists between the building of the antaskarana on mental levels between the mental unit and the manasic permanent atom (whereby the Path of Liberation is travelled, and man set free) and the opening up of the channel between the centre at the base of the spine and the brain and thence to the head centre. Through this latter channel man escapes out of the dense physical body, and continuity of consciousness (between the astral and the physical planes) is reached. In the one case, through right direction of force, the etheric web no longer forms a barrier; it is destroyed and the man is fully conscious *in the physical brain* of what transpires on the astral plane. In the other case, the causal body also is eventually destroyed through the right direction of force. We will not here take up the specific work of building upon the scaffolding of the etheric body the dense physical form. It has been sufficiently dealt with in other books. We will only want to touch upon two more points which are of interest in this consideration of the work of the lunar Pitris in building man's body.

In connection with the building of the dense body, it should be stated that it appears as a human form, much in the nature of a cross within the ovoid of the other spheres. It is notably of a fivefold nature:

Head.

Two Arms.

Two Legs.

According to the position assumed by the man, he is seen as a symbol of the cross and is then fourfold (the two legs being considered as one lower limb) or, if separated, as fivefold, and has been then considered as the symbol of the five-pointed star. This fivefold nature of the dense physical body is brought about through the fact that only five centres primarily are really active in average man

up to the third Initiation; all are there, and all are vitalised, but only five in this fivefold normal evolution are dominant. The force emanating from these five, therefore, sweeps the dense substance into a close aggregation. As two of the centres are not functioning as actively as the other five, an ovoid is not formed as in the case of the etheric, astral and mental sheaths. The fivefold shape of physical man is the result of the fivefold direction of force currents from five centres.

It might be interesting also to point out that the interaction of the energy of the solar Pitris and of the lunar Pitris produces a very definite effect upon the lower group of lunar Pitris, and is one of the means whereby they will eventually reach the stage at which the solar Pitris are. This (if fully realised by man) will bring him to a very careful control of his sheaths, and to a close attention to the direction in which his force or energy is turned. He is responsible for the work of aiding in the evolution of substance, being himself a manasa-putra.

(h.) *Incarnation and Karma.* In resuming our consideration of the process pursued by the reincarnating Ego, it is necessary to point out that the entire subject radically concerns *energy*, and that according to the place in evolution of the unit of force involved, so will the length of time required for the process be brief, or the reverse. In the early stages, the initiatory impulse is heavy and slow, and the matter required for the sheaths is of a correspondingly "low" grade, that is, it is of low vibratory capacity, and the time elapsing between the first vibration outwards on the mental plane, and the co-ordination of the dense physical body is a long one. Later on, the vibration becomes more powerful and the effects therefore are more rapidly felt. At the close of evolution, when the human unit is upon the Path and consciously controlling his destiny, and working off

karma, the intervals intervening between two incarnations are brief or not as the man may choose in the interests of the work to be done, and according to his intention to achieve liberation from form. It must also be remembered that as the evolutionary process proceeds, the egoic activity calls out response not only from substance in the three worlds, but also from the formless levels of the system. The response will be felt finally on monadic levels. Then, after a moment of equilibrium, the effect of the rhythm is felt entirely on the higher planes, and leaves the lower.

The word "moment" is used here in its occult significance to specify a period of time, and must be considered as a period relative to a day or year of Brahma. One of the secrets of initiation is concerned with the apprehension of cycles, and with their duration, and the following terms have to be appreciated, their duration recognised, and their antithesis (an intervening pralaya) duly considered before a man is considered a true occultist.

- a.* 100 years of Brahma An occult century. The period of a solar system.
- b.* One year of Brahma The period of seven chains, where the seven planetary schemes are concerned.
- c.* One week of Brahma The period of seven rounds in one scheme. It has a chain significance.
- d.* One day of Brahma The occult period of a round.
- e.* One hour of Brahma Concerns interchain affairs.
- f.* One Brahmic minute Concerns the planetary centres, and therefore egoic groups.
- g.* One Brahmic moment Concerns an egoic group, and its relation to the whole.

These are the greater periods of time, and when their significance is comprehended, much that is now obscure

will be revealed. As yet, it is only to initiates that the true figures are given, the figures in the *Secret Doctrine*, such as the 100 years of Brahma, strike *the general average* but it must be ever remembered that in considering the figures where a scheme, for instance, is concerned, much latitude has to be allowed for individual planetary karma, and idiosyncrasy.

The following points are worthy of consideration when upon this subject, and deal with some interesting factors.

All the planetary Rishis are not equally "long-lived," in the occult sense of the term, and the seven planetary Logoi of the seven sacred planets are at different stages of evolution; Their vibratory response, therefore, differs, producing varying effects in time.

The three major planetary schemes (Uranus, Neptune, and Saturn) have not, as yet, received their fullest stimulation, and will not do so until the "energy of the sacred seven" has been transferred to Them. Figures, therefore, as regards their duration and persistence are not in order.

The figures for the planets concerned with the "inner round" differ as to *length in time* but not as to space location from those of other planets.

The true figures in connection with any planetary scheme and its occult activity are not ascertainable by the man who cannot be trusted with the significance of the other planetary bodies (of great number) within the solar ring-pass-not. The entire solar sphere is full of such bodies, characterised by the same features as are the seven and the ten, and each of them in some degree has an effect upon the whole. Figures, therefore, cannot be considered as final until the effect of the lesser planetary bodies upon their immediate neighbours is known, and the extent of their planetary radiation has been gauged. There are more than 115 of such bodies to be reckoned with, and all are at varying stages of vibra-

tory impulse. They have definite orbits, they turn upon their axis, they draw their "life" and substance from the sun, but owing to their relative insignificance, they have not yet been considered factors of moment. This attitude of mind will change when etheric vision is a fact, and the reality of the existence of an etheric double of all that is in manifestation will be recognised by scientists. This fact will be demonstrated towards the close of the century, and, during the early part of the next century a revolution in astronomical circles will occur which will result in the study of the "etheric planets." As these bodies are organs of energy, permeating the dense form, the study of the interaction of solar energy, and the occult "give and take" of planetary bodies will assume a new significance. Certain planetary bodies (both greater and lesser) are "absorbers," others are "radiators," while some are in the stage of demonstrating a dual activity, and are being "transmuted." All these circumstances require to be considered by the initiate who is dealing with cycles.

Figures also must be computed when the effect upon the planets of what are called "asteroids" is known. This is much greater than exoteric science has so far admitted, but the significance of this must eventually be interpreted in terms of energy and on etheric levels.

Another factor in computation which must also be considered is the effect of the various moons upon any planetary scheme, and the true meaning of the eighth sphere in connection with dense substance. Every moon is occultly a "point of corruption," or that which is passing off in noxious gases. The transmutation of the form has been proceeded with in their case to a point where all that represents *vital* energy has left, all solar life has passed off, no remnants of pranic energy remain, and that which is to be seen is simply the decay of the physical body,—a decay which is proceeding on etheric levels as well as

on physical. The decay of a moon has as great an evil effect upon all that contacts it as a decaying body on earth has upon its surroundings. It is occultly "offensive." This will be more truly apprehended when the etheric double of our moon is studied. As the moon becomes small through the process of disintegration, its effect upon the Earth will be correspondingly lessened, and this stage will be paralleled by a consequent greater freedom from evil impulse of the sons of men. Better conditions among the animals will be another result above all else, and the dying out of that which is noxious in the animal kingdom. By the time the seventh round is reached, the evil effect of the then moon (which will have to all intents and purposes practically disappeared) will be finished. During the fifth round, men will discover how to neutralise any remaining effects through scientific achievement and knowledge of the necessary sounds and mantrams, and thus much evil will be offset. The etheric moon is included in these remarks. The greatest effect of moon conditions is to be seen working out predominantly in the terror, and present distress in the animal kingdom.⁵⁸

A further factor in cyclic computation lies in the effect of the following stars and constellations upon our system and upon any particular scheme within the system:

- a.* The Great Bear.
- b.* The Little Bear.
- c.* The Pole Star, especially where our planet is concerned.
- d.* The Pleiades.
- e.* The constellation of Capricorn.
- f.* Draco.
- g.* Sirius.
- h.* The various constellations and stars of the Zodiac.

⁵⁸ Bible. Romans, 8:22.

The mystery is hidden in esoteric astrology, and until the subject of energy working through the etheric body, of radioactivity, and of the transmutation of all bodies from a lower state into a higher is better comprehended, the true mystery of the "influence" of these various bodies upon each other will remain at its present stage—an unrevealed secret. If the radiatory effect of a human being or of a group of human beings upon each other is as yet practically an unknown thing from the standpoint of practical science, so the occult effect of these greater forms upon each other remains unknown. Science recognises certain effects, leading and tending to the general coherence of the universe, just as the general laws of the social order among men are theoretically apprehended, but the true scientific realisation of energy-radiations emanating from the etheric bodies of all these suns and groups of suns, and from all these planets and groups of planets is little understood. Their atomic activity is recognised, but that department of their being, which finds its correspondence in "animal magnetism" in man, is little realised, while the even more potent factor of the magnetic radiation of their astral bodies is totally uncalculated, nor is it admitted. All these factors have to be allowed for in any consideration of the factor of time and cycles, and the true esoteric knowledge is not to be gained by the study of figures by the lower mind. It comes as the result of the intuition and is stimulated at initiation.

All that has here been pointed out, can be applied equally (though in a very finite sense) to the ego and its cycles, and also equally, considerations other than the purely "personal" will enter into its time periods. The influence of other groups and of other units, the effects of radiation from other rays, and of certain types of force as yet unrevealed, and thus outside our consideration, are concerned with its appearing, with the duration of its

manifestation, its subsequent obscuration, and final pralaye interval. As the Ego has time periods corresponding to those of Brahma, and its "100 years" and its "777 incarnations" have a solar analogy, so equally groups of Egos differ as to time, just as the planetary schemes are analogous in evolution but differ where their periods are concerned. The Law of Periodicity is one, but as it is based upon initial impulse, and upon the rhythmic beat of the "central heart" or the "central sun" of any organism (solar system, planetary scheme, planetary chain, egoic group or individual egoic life) the true nature or "family" of any such organism must be ascertained before cyclic pronouncements can be made with any hope of approximate accuracy. This was why H. P. B. sought to emphasise the need of studying the "astral family" and occult heredity of any person, for in the astral is to be found the clue to the "egoic family or group." With this clue the student can then ascertain the characteristics of his group on egoic levels, its place among other egoic groups, and eventually his ray or group centre. As time elapses, the true study of heredity and esoteric transmission will open up, and the whole fabric of thought built up around such modern expressions as:

- a.* Consanguinity or blood ties.
- b.* Physical heredity.
- c.* Atavism.
- d.* Intermarriage.
- e.* Family relationships.
- f.* The family unit.
- g.* Soul mates.
- h.* Divorce and many other terms.

will be shifted to higher planes, and will be recognised and used in connection with soul relationships. They are, as yet, but a faint realisation on the physical plane of

certain inner relations, which are seeking outer response. When all aggregates of ideas are interpreted in terms of force and energy, in terms of attraction and repulsion, or the vibratory response of units to each other, and of aggregates of units to other groups, we shall have the clearing up of many problems and a simplification of life. Men will be true to their group affiliations, and the present misgrouping and mismating will gradually, through knowledge, die out.

We can now take up the consideration of karma in its relation to the act of reincarnation. As we are well aware, the law of karma is the most stupendous law of the system and one which it is impossible for the average man in any way to comprehend, for, if traced back along its central root and its many ramifications, one eventually reaches the position where causes antedating the solar system have to be dealt with, and this point of view can only be usefully grasped by a high initiate.

This great law really concerns, or is based on causes which are inherent in the constitution of matter itself and on the interaction between atomic units whether we use this expression in connection with an atom of substance, a human being, a planetary atom or a solar atom.

We might express it also in saying that the will aspect or initiatory impulse is primarily that which produces cause, which is cause itself. It should be remembered ever that *cause* involves the idea of duality, i.e., that which initiates, and that which is produced simultaneously by the initiation. The two ideas are inseparable, yet nevertheless the second idea in its most abstract connotation must not be considered literally as an *effect*; true effect involves a third idea. Some appreciation of the problem may be gleaned by a consideration of phenomena which ever involves this dual initiatory cause and its objective effect:

- a. Spirit-matter in dual activity produces the objective universe.
- b. Electric fire and fire by friction when brought into contact produce solar fire; it flashes forth from darkness, yet a darkness which is potent with energy.
- c. Will-desire is the cause of incarnation; the will-to-be reacting on substance (whose main quality is desire or responsiveness to sensation) produces the forms through which the central Life or Existence seeks expression.
- d. Ideas and thought-matter together produce thought-forms.

If the student considers these points, it will become apparent that it is not possible for him to do more than study the *effects* produced by the juxtaposition of the pairs of opposites; he cannot dissociate them in his mind and deal with Spirit *per se*, or with matter *per se* any more than the atom of substance in man's physical body can dissociate itself from that body, and consider itself independently of form influences. All atoms are always controlled by the following factors, just as a man in the body of a planetary Logos, and a planetary Logos within His greater Whole will be equally controlled by the same basic principles:

The influence and quality of the organ or unit in which it finds a place. In the human atom this means his group force or influence.

The life influence of the entire physical body of which any atom is a corporate part. In the human atom this means the influence of the particular centre in which his egoic group has a place, and the type of energy which it embodies.

The life influence of the desire or astral body, the strongest karmic agency which has to be considered.

In the human atom, this involves the influence of the three centres in the body of the Heavenly Man which form any specific "force triangle," and which have much to do with the liberation of *groups of Egos* from manifestation.

The life influences of the mental body, or of that principle which imposes upon the atom the quality of activity in form, which governs the reaction of the atom to its group life, and which enables the quality of its life to be demonstrated. In the human atom this concerns those causes which are incident to a man's Ray, or literally the influence of the life of the planetary Logos as He functions as a self-conscious Life on His Own plane, as He works out His Own plans, and consequently sweeps into activity the cells of His body as mere incidents where He (the basic central life) is concerned.

The life impulse of the Thinker functioning in the causal body who—though a great abstraction or the Absolute where the cellular life is concerned—is nevertheless a potent and active factor in the imposition of rhythm upon the atom in every body. In the human atom, this brings in the influence of the life of the solar Logos, for that Life imposes rhythm upon every human atom in the system, and does so through the agency of substance and its inherent quality, sensation.

In these thoughts, we have but approached the study of karma from a fresh angle, and endeavoured to show the sources of the "influences" which play upon all atomic lives.

The atom likewise is controlled by its own "esse," or by its own inherent nature or vibration, which was the quality of matter itself before it was aggregated into a solar system, and which was the vibratory activity produced through the rhythmic life of an earlier solar sys-

tem. This is equally true of all atoms of all grades, but only in connection with the atom of substance, and to some degree with the human atom, is it in any way possible to ascertain the predisposing causes. Until the mystery of the Great Bear is revealed and is known as it is, and until the influence of the Pleiades is comprehended, and the true significance of the cosmic triangle formed by

- a. The seven Rishis of the Great Bear,
- b. The seven planetary Logoi of our solar system,
- c. The seven Pleiades or Sisters,

is revealed, the karma of the seven sacred planets will remain unknown. All that we can see is its working out in the solar system. The intricacy of the whole subject will be apparent when it is borne in mind that not only do these three groups form a cosmic triangle, but that within that triangle many lesser triangles have to be studied. Any one of the seven Rishis with one of our planetary Logoi and one of the seven Sisters may form a subsidiary triangle, and all must thus be studied.

In connection with the karma of the solar Logos, the subject is even more abstract and incomprehensible. It lies hidden—not in the seven constellations—but in the three constellations which concern the three bodies of His Personality and which in themselves are but manifestations of a central LIFE past our concept and our recognition. It concerns the manifestation in time and space of the ONE ABOUT WHOM NAUGHT MAY BE SAID, and Whose relationship to the solar Logos finds a faint analogy in that of the planetary Logos to man, the human unit. It profits not to extend the thought any further.

We are but seeking to emphasise the fact of the interdependence of all atoms and forms, to lay stress upon the reality of the variety of influences which play upon all

that is manifesting, and to call attention to the fact of the karma of the past aeons, kalpas and that unknowable period in which the initiatory impulses were set up which are still persisting, and which God, man and atoms are still working out and off. Influences or vibrations, calling forth response, play upon every form and atom in the solar system and all that can be predicated of them is that they tend to develop consciousness of some kind, impose certain rhythms according to that conscious response, and produce aggregations or group activity.

The liberation from karma about which would-be occult students so glibly talk is after all but the freeing of the atom from its own personal problem (the problem of response to unitary sensation), and its conscious acquiescence in group response and work. It marks the dissociation of the human atom from the rhythm imposed upon him by the lower "influences" which find their channel of approach through his vehicles, or lunar bodies, and his consequent willing recognition of the will-impulse of his greater whole, or the life of the egoic group—a centre in the planetary body. It involves atomic control, but involves also conscious subjection to the karma of the Heavenly Man. Man is no longer the slave of the rhythm of matter *per se*, but controls it in the three worlds of his endeavour; he is still nevertheless controlled by the group karma of the planetary centre, by its influence, life and vibratory impulse. The same can be predicated of a Heavenly Man, and of a solar Logos.

We might, in closing, express the same thought in terms of fire, remembering that words only limit and confine the thought, and that the main reason for this mode of approach is to bring pictorially before man some aspects of the central idea.

"Electric fire, or will-impulse" in conjunction with "fire by friction" produces light or "solar fire." Electric fire is force or energy of some kind, and hence in it-

self is fundamentally an emanation. "Fire by friction" is substance with the quality of heat as its predominant characteristic; it is latent heat or sensation. Both these ideas, therefore, convey the idea of duality. An emanation must have its originating source, and heat is but the result of friction, and is necessarily dual. Both these concepts involve facts long antedating the solar system, and hidden in the Universal Mind. All that we can scientifically ascertain is the nature of that which is produced by their approximation, and this is solar fire or light. These thoughts may make clear somewhat the significance of the number five, esoterically considered. Electric fire, being an emanation is essentially dual in concept, and so is fire by friction; they together produce solar fire, and thus the esoteric fifth.

It will be apparent that when a man speaks of karma, he is dealing with something much wider than the interplay of effect and cause within the sphere of his own individual routine. He is, in all things, governed by causes originating in the aggregate of lives which form his egoic group, by the aggregate of groups which form one petal in a centre of a Heavenly Man, by force or purpose circulating through a triangle of centres, and by the life energy or purposeful will of the planetary Logos Himself. Finally he is governed by the will of the solar Logos as it demonstrates itself in initiatory activity. Beyond this we need hardly go, but enough has been said to show that every human atom is under the dominance of forces outside his own consciousness, which sweep him and others into situations from which there is no escape, and which are to him incomprehensible.

This has been at no time better illustrated than in the event of the late war and in present world conditions; these are effects of causes having their origin in the renewed activity of a certain planetary triangle, and in the vibration set up by our planetary Logos on the moon-

chain, and which had a faint beginning in an earlier solar system. This vibration impinged primarily upon certain atoms and groups of atoms in His body, principally those composing the human and animal kingdoms, and produced the apparently dire results which we have been witnessing. So great was the effect of His energy, that the vegetable kingdom was somewhat (though not so much) affected, and the mineral kingdom felt the effect in a startling manner, far more than the vegetable kingdom and almost as much as the animal. Here we have a setting of circumstances outside human and even group control, which illustrates the helplessness of man in certain conditions, and which serves to bring in factors apparently apart from the individual vibration of the fourth kingdom.

Nevertheless, within limits, man definitely does "control his destiny," and can initiate action which produces effects recognisable by him as being dependent upon his activity along a particular line. He does, on a miniature scale, repeat the procedure of the Logos on a vaster scale, and thus is the arbiter of his own destiny, the producer of his own drama, the architect of his own home, and the initiator of his own affairs. Though he may be the meeting place of forces outside his control, yet he can utilize force, circumstance and environment and can turn them, if he so will, to his own ends.

The working out of karmic law in a man's own life might be broadly divided into three divisions, in each of which a different type of energy is demonstrating, producing effects upon the lower and higher bodies of a definite nature:

In the very early stages, when man is scarcely more than an animal, the vibratory activity of the atoms of his three sheaths (and of the lowest primarily) govern all actions on his part. He is the victim of the vibratory activity of physical substance, and much that occurs is the

consequence of the interaction between the Ego and its lowest manifestation, the physical sheath. The centre of attention is the physical body and only faintly are the two subtler bodies responding. The egoic impulse is slow and heavy, and the vibration is directed to producing response between the egoic consciousness and the atoms of the physical body. The physical permanent atom is more active than the other two. It is the aspect of "fire by friction" which is fanned by the egoic breath, with a triple object in view:

- a. Co-ordinating the physical body.
- b. Increasing the resistance of the etheric web, a work which was only carried to the desired point by the middle of the Atlantean root-race.
- c. Bringing certain of the lower centres to the necessary stage of expression.

The heat of the atoms in the bodies is increased during this stage, and their atomic life co-ordinated, while the triangle between the three permanent atoms becomes a demonstrable fact and not a faint indication.

During the second stage, the law of karma or karmic influence (through the inevitable reflex action produced by the increased activity of the sheaths) turns its attention to the working out of desire, and its transmutation into the higher aspiration. Through experience, the pairs of opposites are recognised by the Thinker, and he becomes no longer the victim of the vibratory impulses of his physical body; the factor of intelligent choice becomes apparent. The man begins to discriminate between the pairs of opposites, choosing ever in the early stages that which appeals most to his lower nature and that which he believes will bring him pleasure. The centre of the attention of the Ego is the astral body, and it becomes so closely co-ordinated with the physical body that the two form one united expression of desire. The mental body

remains comparatively inactive at this stage. The love nature of the Ego is in process of being developed, and this stage is the longest of the three. It deals with the evolution of the petals of the egoic lotus, and with the blending of solar fire and of fire by friction. Reflex action between the lower and the higher during this middle period produces three effects, which will be seen, if carefully studied to convey much information anent the working out of the law of Karma. These three effects are:

1. The development of the astral permanent atom with a concurrent stimulation of the physical permanent atom, and thus the growth and evolution of the two sheaths concerned.
2. The co-ordination of the threefold man through the innate vitality of the astral body and its effect upon the mental and the physical. This is the kamanasic period, and as this body is the only complete sphere in the threefold lower man, it is the most powerful body inherently for it embodies (as does the solar system) the heart aspect, or embryonic love nature, which it is the object of macrocosmic and microcosmic evolution to develop.
3. Finally the unfoldment of the nine egoic petals in three stages.

In the working out of the law we must therefore note that man is first of all the victim of the impulses of dense substance or of the brahma aspect, and thus repeats rapidly the evolutionary process of the preceding solar system; in the second stage he is the victim of desire, or of his own love nature.

In the third stage, the law of karma works through a man's mental nature, and awakens in him recognition of the law, and an intellectual apprehension of cause and of effect. This is the shortest stage but is also the most powerful; it concerns the evolution of the three inner

petals shielding the "jewel," and their ability to disclose at the right moment that which lies hidden. It covers the period of the evolution of advanced man, and of the man upon the Path. In connection with the human family it covers the first half of the next round, prior to the great separation. Electric fire is beginning to make its radiations felt, and the will or purpose of the Ego is now consciously realised upon the physical plane. The three permanent atoms form a triangle of light, and the petals of the lotus are rapidly unfolding. When the will and purpose of the Ego are realised by man in his waking consciousness in the physical brain, then the law of karma in the three worlds is becoming neutralised, and man is on the verge of liberation. He has exhausted the initial vibration, and there is no response within his sheaths to the threefold vibration of the three worlds; he stands freed from the three kingdoms and the fourth.

d. On the building of the Causal Body.

We enter now upon one of the most vitally practical parts of our treatise on fire, that which deals with the building of the causal body, or body of manifestation of the Ego. It concerns the work of the solar Angels, or the true self-conscious Identity, man. If the student has in any way apprehended the general trend of the earlier pages, he will now be in a condition of mind which will enable him to interpret all that is said in terms of energy, or of that vibratory activity which is produced by the three major phases of electrical phenomena, the union which produces that divine manifestation called Man, or, when the aggregated units are considered, the human kingdom.

(a) *Introductory remarks.* We have studied somewhat the constitution of the Triangles, or Pitris, Who, through self-sacrifice, endow man with self-consciousness, building his egoic vehicle out of Their Own essence. We

have touched briefly upon the lunar Pitris, who endow man with his lower sheaths and principles through which the energy of the solar Lords may make itself felt, and we shall now proceed to study three things:

First, the effect of the higher energy upon the lower bodies, as it gradually makes itself felt during the evolutionary process, and thus simultaneously "redeems" man in an occult sense, and also "elevates" the lunar Pitris.

Second, the effect of this energy on the mental plane in the development and unfoldment of the egoic lotus.

Third, the awakening to activity of the central Life within the lotus. This activity demonstrates in a twofold manner:

- a. As the realisation by the man on the physical plane within the physical brain of his divine nature, resulting in a consequent demonstration of divinity upon earth, prior to liberation.
- b. As the conscious activity of the individual Ego on the mental plane in co-operation with its group or groups.

In the first case, we have the effect of the egoic life upon its sheaths, and their subsequent control, and in the second case we have the self-awakening of the egoic unit on its own plane; in the third case, we have a group realisation, or the entrance by the unit into the consciousness of the Heavenly Man.

It will not be possible to do more than indicate broad general lines of development. The subject of egoic evolution cannot be fully comprehended until after initiation, but it is felt now by the Teachers on the inner side that the main principles had better be given out at once in view of the unexpected development (since the opening of this century) of two great sciences:

The Science of Electricity. The investigations of sci-

entists have been greatly stimulated by the discovery of radium, which is an electrical phenomenon of a certain kind, and by the knowledge this discovery brought of the radioactive substances; the development of the many methods of utilising electricity has also greatly aided. This science has brought man to the threshold of a discovery which will revolutionise world thought on these matters, and which will eventually solve a great part of the economic problem, thus leaving many more persons free for mental growth and work. This expansion of knowledge can be looked for before one hundred and fifty years have transpired.

The Science of Psychology. The psycho-analytic theories which (though indicative of progress) are yet tending in a wrong direction, and may prove disastrous to the higher development of the race unless the true nature of the "psyche" is elucidated. When the public mind has apprehended, even cursorily, the following briefly stated facts, the trend of popular education, the object of political science, and the goal of economic and social endeavour will take a new and better direction. These facts might be summed up in the following postulates:

- I. Man is *in essence* divine.⁵⁹ This has ever been enunciated throughout the ages, but remains as yet a beautiful theory or belief, and not a proven scientific fact, nor is it universally held.

⁵⁹ Each human being is an incarnation of God.—S. D., III, 449. Compare:—S. D., II, 541; S. D., III, 475; and the Biblical words: "I have said, Ye are Gods." "Know ye not that ye are the Temple of the Holy Spirit?"

No Being can become a God without passing through the human cycles.—S. D., II, 336.

Man therefore is like God in that he represents the pairs of opposites, good and evil, light and darkness, male and female, etc. He is a duality.

He represents also God in that He is a triplicity, being three in one, and one in three.—See S. D., II, 553.

By man the divine Monad is meant.—S. D., II, 196.

- II. Man is in fact a fragment of the Universal Mind, or world soul,⁶⁰ and as a fragment is thus partaker of the instincts and quality of that soul, as it manifests through the human family. Therefore, unity is only possible upon the plane of mind. This, if true, must lead to the tendency to develop within the physical brain a conscious realisation of group affiliations on the mental plane, a conscious recognition of group relationships, ideals and goal, and a conscious manifestation of that continuity of consciousness which is the object of evolution at this time. It will further produce the transference of the race consciousness from the physical plane to the mental, and a consequent solving through "knowledge, love, and sacrifice" of all present problems. This will bring about emancipation from the present physical plane disorder. It must lead to the education of the public as to the nature of man, and the development of the powers latent within him—powers which will set him free from his present limitations, and which will produce in the human family a collective repudiation of the present conditions. When men everywhere recognise themselves and each other, as divine self-conscious units, functioning primarily in the causal body but utilising the three lower vehicles only as a means of contact with the three lower planes, we will have government, politics, economics and the social order readjusted upon sound, sane and divine lines.
- III. Man in his lower nature, and in his three vehicles, is an aggregate of lesser lives, dependent upon him for their group nature, for their type of activity, and collective response, and who—

⁶⁰ S. D., I, Proem., pp. 42-44.

through the energy or activity of the solar Lord—will themselves later be raised, and developed to the human stage.

When these three facts are understood, then and only then will we have a right and just comprehension of the nature of man.

Again, this realisation will bring about three changes in the thought of the age:

(1) *A readjustment of the medical knowledge of man*, resulting in a truer understanding of the physical body, of its treatment, and of its protection, and thus producing a juster apprehension of the laws of health. The aim of the physician will then be to find out what it is in a man's life which is preventing egoic energy from flooding every part of his being; to find out what lines of thought are being indulged in which are causing that inertia of the will aspect which is so conducive to wrongdoing; to ascertain what it is in the emotional body which is affecting the nervous system, and thus obstructing the flow of energy from the love petals of the egoic lotus (via the astral permanent atom) to the astral body, and from thence to the nervous system; to discover what is the hindrance in the etheric body which is preventing the right flow of prana, or of solar vitality to every part of the body.

It is essential that in days to come medical men should realise that disease in the physical body is incidental to wrong internal conditions. This is already being somewhat considered but the whole question will remain but a beautiful theory (even though an incontrovertible one in view of the achievements of mental scientists and of the various faith healers) until the true nature of the ego, its constitution, its powers, and its field of influence are duly apprehended.

This revelation will come when medical men accept this

teaching as a working hypothesis, and then begin to note, for instance, the powers of endurance shown by the great souls of the earth, and their capacity to work at high pressure, and to remain practically immune from disease until (at the close of a long life of usefulness) the Ego deliberately chooses to "die-out" of physical existence. It will come when the medical profession concentrates upon preventative action, substituting sunshine, a vegetarian diet, and the application of the laws of magnetic vibration and vitality for the present regimen of drugs and surgical operations. Then will come the time when finer and better human beings will manifest on earth. When also physicians learn the nature of the etheric body, and the work of the spleen as a focal point for pranic emanations, then sound principles and methods will be introduced which will do away with such diseases as tuberculosis, debility, malnutrition and the diseases of the blood and of the kidneys. When doctors comprehend the effect of the emotions upon the nervous system, they will turn their attention to the amelioration of enviroinal conditions, and will study the effects of the emotional currents upon the fluids of the body, and primarily upon the great nerve centres, and the spinal column. When the connection between the dense physical and the subtler bodies is a fact established in medical circles, then will the right treatment of lunacy, of obsessions, and of wrong mental conditions be better comprehended, and the results more successful; finally, when the nature of egoic force, or of energy is studied, and the function of the physical brain as the transmitter of egoic intent is better comprehended, then the coördination of man's entire being will be studied, and illness, debility and disease, will be traced to their just cause, and will be treated through the cause and not just through the effect.

(2) *The entire social world of thought* will apply itself to the understanding of the emotional nature of

humanity, to the group relationships involved, and to the interaction between individuals and other individuals, between groups and other groups. These relationships will be interpreted wisely and broadly and a man will be taught his responsibility to the lesser lives which he ensouls. This will produce a just direction of individual force, and its utilisation for the stabilisation, the development, and the refining of the substance of the different vehicles. Men will also be taught their definite responsibility under law to their own individual families. This will bring about the protection of the family unit, and its scientific development; it will cause the elimination of marital troubles, and the abolition of abuses of different kinds, so prevalent now in many family circles.

Responsibility to the community in which a man is placed will likewise be emphasised. Men will be taught the true esoteric meaning of citizenship—a citizenship based upon egoic group relations, the law of rebirth, and the real meaning of the law of karma. They will be taught national responsibility, and the place of the community within the nation, and of the nation within the comity of nations. Men will finally be taught their responsibility to the animal kingdom. This will be brought about in three ways:

1. Man's truer understanding of his own animal nature.
2. A comprehension of the laws of individualisation, and the effect of the influence of the fourth, or human, kingdom upon the third, or animal, kingdom.
3. The work of an Avatar of a lesser order Who will come in the beginning of the next century to reveal to man his relationship to the third kingdom. His way is being prepared by the many who in these days are developing public interest through the

various societies for the benefit and protection of animals, and through the many stories to be found in books and current periodicals.

We are told by H. P. B.⁶¹ that the sense of responsibility is one of the first indications of egoic control, and as more and more of the human family come under egoic influence, conditions will be bettered slowly and steadily in every department of life.

(3) *In the educational world* an apprehension of man's true nature will bring about a fundamental change in the methods of teaching. The emphasis will be laid upon teaching people the *fact* of the Ego on its own plane, the nature of the lunar bodies, and the methods of aligning the lower bodies so that the Ego can communicate direct with the physical brain, and thus control the lower nature and work out its purposes. Men will be taught how, through concentration and meditation, they can ascertain knowledge for themselves, can develop the intuition, and thus draw upon the resources of the Ego. Then will men be taught to *think*, to assume control of the mental body, and thus develop their latent powers.

In the above few remarks are indicated very briefly and inadequately the results which may be looked for from a true understanding of the essential nature of man. It has been written in view of the necessity these days of a statement as to the real or inner man, and as to the laws of the kingdom of God. That inner man has ever been known to be there, and the "kingdom within" has ever been proclaimed until H. P. B. came and gave out the same old truths from a new angle, giving an occult turn to mystic thought. Now comes the opportunity for man to realise the laws of his own being, and in that realisation those who stand on the verge of intuitional apprehension of knowledge and those of scientific bent who are willing to accept these truths as a working

⁶¹S. D., III, 580. *Scientific Psychology*, Vol. IV, p. 220.

hypothesis to be utilised as a basis for experiment until proven false, will have the chance to solve the world problems from within. Thus will the Christ principle be manifested upon earth, and thus will the Christ nature be demonstrated to be a fact in nature itself.

The value to the public thought of a true explanation of the evolution of the Ego, and its gradually developing power on earth is very great. There are two ways in which man may view this matter, both of which provide food for meditation, and well merit serious consideration. Both of them have been somewhat dealt with by thinkers of many schools of thought, and hence do not require any lengthy elucidation. The problem may be regarded as one calling for the elevation of the inner consciousness of the human unit (functioning in the physical body) to the higher levels of the mental plane, and therefore involves a raising or expansion of his waking consciousness till it becomes aware of this higher life. This is the way of mystical approach, and many instances of its successful accomplishment can be studied in the lives of the mystics of all ages. By sheer devotion and strenuous application, and by a severe disciplining of the physical body, the mystic effects his entrance into the heart centre of his little system, and his life becomes irradiated by the beams of his own central sun—the egoic light divine. The problem may again be regarded as one in which the effort of the man is concentrated in an attempt to bring down into the physical brain consciousness, and thus on to the physical plane, the life and power and energy of the inner centre, the Ego. This involves necessarily a scientific apprehension of the laws of being, and a recognition of the dual nature of the Self. It involves a devotion to the work of bringing about a domination of the lunar lords through the radiant control of the solar Lord. This is the occult method. It is the method of studying the constitution of those entities who form the

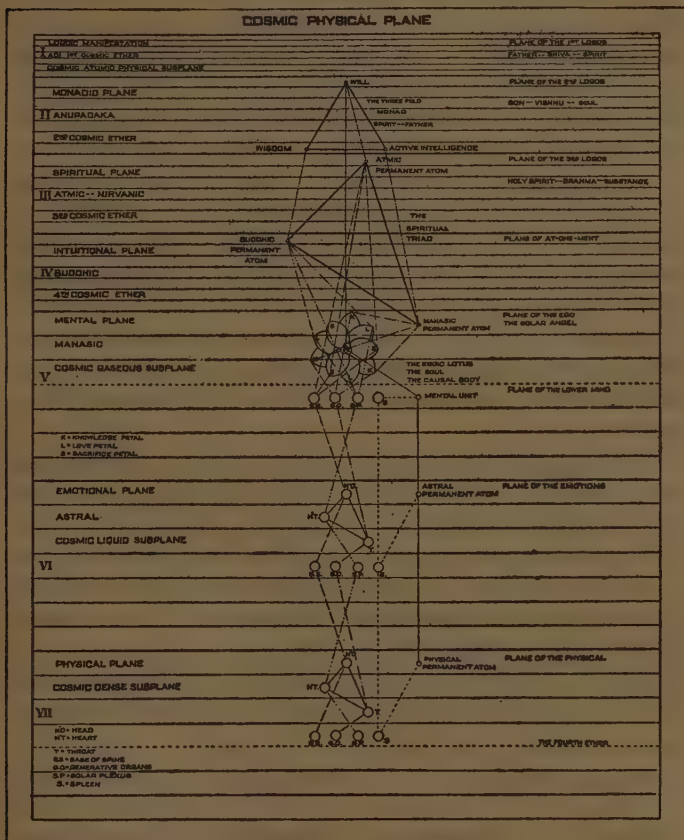
fourfold lower nature, the personality, and a close investigation of those divine Essences Who build the body of the Ego or higher self. To this must be added a severe application of the laws of nature to the individual problem.

What is proposed in this treatise is to follow the latter method, as the aim is to make clear the rationale of the process.

(b) *The evolution of the petals.* The building of the causal body is the result of dual energy, that of the lower self with its reflex action upon the higher unit, and that of the natural energy of the self as it makes its direct impress upon the substance of the egoic lotus. It should here be remembered that, subtle though the material may be, the egoic lotus is as truly substance of a particular vibration as is the physical body, only (owing to its rarity) physical plane man regards it practically as non-substantial. It is in fact, as earlier pointed out, the result of the dual vibration of the fivefold Dhyanis or Gods in conjunction with the fourfold Quaternary, or the Pitris of the lower vehicles. Through a conscious effort of the planetary Logoi, these Dhyanis and lower Pitris are brought into a close relationship. This produces (upon the third subplane of the mental plane) a ninefold vibration or whorl in the gaseous matter of the plane—for this is the cosmic gaseous subplane—which, after a certain period of persistence, assumes the form of a nine-petalled lotus. This lotus is folded over in bud shape upon the central point, or heart of the lotus—that spark of electric fire which by its action or innate vitality working upon the substance of the lotus, attracts to itself sufficient of that substance to form three inner petals, which closely shield the central spark; these are nevertheless of the same substance or essence as the nine other petals. The student must be careful not to materialise his concept too much and it might therefore be wise for him to view

CHART VIII

THE EGOIC LOTUS AND THE CENTRES



this manifestation from other angles and employ other terms to express the same idea. For instance, the body of the Ego may be viewed in the following four ways:

As nine vibrations, emanating from a central point, which, in its pulsation or radiations produces three major vibrations of great force pursuing a circular activity around the centre; the nine vibrations pursue a diagonal path until they reach the periphery of the egoic sphere of influence. At this point they swing around, thus forming the well-known spheroidal form of the causal body.

As nine petals of a lotus, radiating from a common centre, and hiding within themselves three central petals, which conceal a central point of fire. The radiations from the tip of each petal are those which cause the illusion of a spheroidal shape.

As nine spokes of a wheel, converging towards a central hub, which is in itself threefold, and which hides the central energy or dynamo of force—the generator of all the activity.

As nine types of energy which produce definite emanations from a threefold unit, again itself an outgoing from a central unit of force.

For all purposes, the second definition will be the one of the most use to us in our attempt to picture the constitution, nature, method of development and true evolution of the Ego, functioning in the causal body.

In terms of fire, the same truths may be expressed as follows, and this should be carefully pondered upon by the student of this treatise:

1. Electric fire. Spirit Will aspect ... Jewel in the
lotus.
2. Solar fire... Consciousness . Love aspect ... The nine petals.
3. Fire by
friction ... Substance Activity
aspect The three per-
manent atoms.

In *electric fire*, the Monad is represented in its three-fold nature, and stands for that type of manifestation which will be brought to its highest stage of development in the next solar system.

In *solar fire*, these solar Pitris in their ninefold formation represent and make possible the unfolding of the consciousness of the Monad through the medium of the Ego in the three worlds of human evolution.

In *fire by friction*, the lunar Pitris are represented and constitute the lower self, the personality, or those vehicles by means of which the Ego in turn is to acquire experience on the lower planes.

Yet these three are one in manifestation within the egoic auric egg, and the interchange of energy and vitality proceeds steadily. Spirit uses the Soul, or the Ego, as a vehicle of enlightenment, and the Ego uses the lower Quaternary as its medium of expression. The evolution of Spirit can really therefore be divided into three stages:

First. The stage in which the lunar Pitris function primarily, and prepare the lower sheaths for occupancy. The lower vibrations control, and "fire by friction" is that which warms and nourishes to the practical exclusion of all else.

Second. The stage in which the solar Pitris gradually become predominant, in which the egoic consciousness is developed. The sheaths are occupied by the Thinker, are gradually controlled by him, are bent to his will and purpose, and are eventually discarded. The middle vibrations control and solar fire irradiates; it lights up in due course of evolution the lower sheaths; it gradually increases its heat, and eventually aids in the destruction of the forms.

Third. The stage in which electric fire is revealed, and through the intensity of its blaze puts out the other fires. The lunar Pitris have fulfilled their work, the solar Pitris

have developed the self-conscious unit, man, and the monad (having utilised both) discards both, and withdraws into itself, this time plus the gain of material existence, and plus developed love-wisdom.

In terms of the old Commentary, the truth is thus stated:

“The Lord of Life Himself sits at the heart and watches. The Lords of solar fire pursue their task and sacrifice themselves to the lunar Lords of all the lower planes. They die, but resurrect. They pass without, and come again. Yet the Lord of Life sits still.

The lunar Lords begin to die; their power begins to wane with each successive cycle. The solar Lords shine forth in triumph and consign the fourfold ones to fire,—the fire which burns and dissipates the form.

Many times the work repeats itself; the cycles wax and wane, until the day triumphant when the solar Lord acclaims himself and knows himself the ruler.

The Lord of Life then turns Himself, and arises in His might. He consumes the solar Lords, and they perish as did the lunar Lords. He speaks a Word; the fire descends. The blaze bursts forth. Gone is the lower fire through the flame of solar burning, gone is the middle fire through the intensity of fire from Heaven.

Naught remaineth save a threefold flame of violet, indigo and yellow. THAT disappears. Then darkness reigns. Yet the Lord of Life persists, though invisible.”

As we know, the egoic lotus consists of three circles,—each circle being composed of three petals, and all shielding the inner bud where hides the jewel. It is with the evolution of these petals that we are concerned, with their formation, their vitalisation, their nurturing, and eventual unfoldment. It will be useful for the student at this stage to remember that we are primarily dealing with the development of the second aspect in man, the love-wisdom aspect, and are only secondarily considering the third aspect, that of activity which finds its energising centres in the three permanent atoms.

These three circles of petals are called in the esoteric terminology: *all to nobi omni inu nobi inu nobi inu*.

1. The "outer knowledge" triad, or the lords of active wisdom.
2. The middle "love" triad, or the lords of active love.
3. The inner "sacrificial" triad, or the lords of active will.

The first is the summation of experience and developed consciousness; the second is the application of that knowledge in love and service, or the expression of the Self and the Not-Self in reciprocal vibration; and the third is the full expression of knowledge and love turned toward the conscious sacrifice of all to the furthering of the plans of the planetary Logos, and to the carrying out of His purposes in group work. Each of these three groups of petals come under the definite guidance of three groups of Agnishvattas, who form them out of their own substance and who in essence *are* the threefold Ego during its manifestation. Through them flows the force and coherent energy of those mysterious Entities whom (when considering the human family as a whole) we call—

- a. The Buddhas or Lords of Activity.
- b. The Buddhas or Lords of Compassionate Love.
- c. The Buddhas of Sacrifice, of Whom the Lord of the World is, to man, the best known exponent.

Through these three groups flows that threefold energy which, on the mental plane, finds its medium of expression in connection with the human kingdom, in the three groups of Agnishvattas or solar Pitris above referred to. These groups form the substance of the three circles of petals, and each group has also a special influence upon the particular petal belonging to their especial scale of vibrations. For the sake of clarity, we might tabulate the various petals so that the student may

get a clearer comprehension of the conformation of his own causal vehicle, and some idea of the various triangular relationships:

I. *The outer "knowledge" triad:*

- a. Petal 1 Knowledge on the physical plane.
Colours: Orange, green and violet.
- b. Petal 2 Love on the physical plane.
Colours: Orange, rose and blue.
- c. Petal 3 Sacrifice on the physical plane.
Colours: Orange, yellow and indigo.

These three petals are organised and vitalised in the *Hall of Ignorance*, but remain unopened and only begin to unfold as the second circle is organised.

II. *The middle "love" triad:*

- a. Petal 1 Higher Knowledge applied through love on the physical and astral planes.
Colours: Rose, and the original three.
- b. Petal 2 Higher intelligent love on the physical and astral planes.
Colours: Rose and the corresponding three.
- c. Petal 3 Loving intelligent sacrifice on the physical and astral planes.
Colours: Rose and the same three.

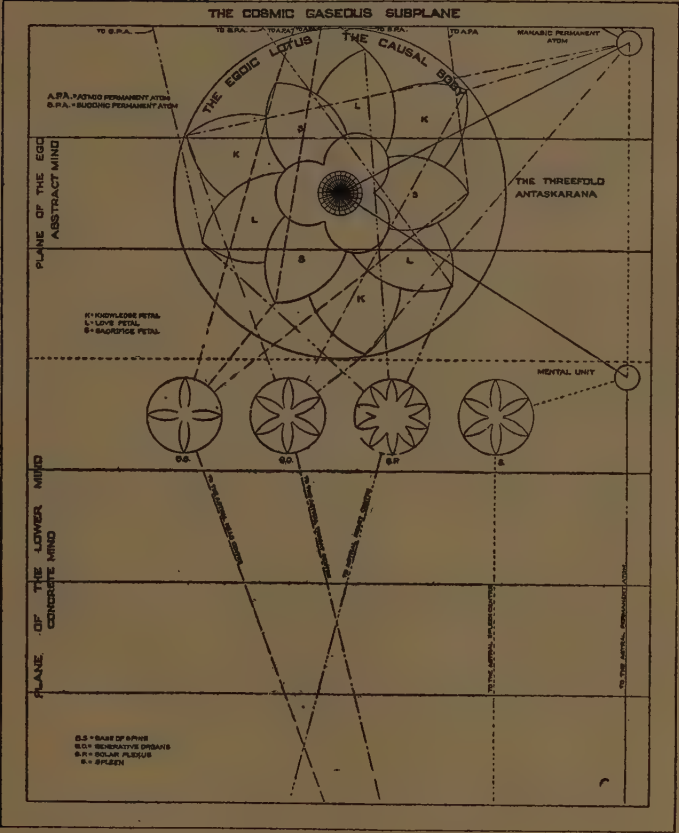
These three petals preserve the fundamental orange but add the colour rose in every petal, so that four colours are now seen. These petals are organised and vitalised in the *Hall of Learning*, but remain unopened. The outer tier of petals simultaneously unfolds till it is open entirely, revealing the second circle; the third remains shielded.

III. *The inner "sacrificial" triad:*

- a. Petal 1 The Will to sacrifice through knowledge on the mental plane, and thus intelligently to dominate the entire threefold lower man.
Colours: Yellow and the four colours, orange, green, violet and rose.

CHART IX

THE EGOIC LOTUS



- b. Petal 2 The will to sacrifice through love on the mental plane, and thus to serve.
Colours: Yellow and the four colours, orange, violet, rose and blue.
- c. Petal 3 The utter sacrifice of all forever.
Colours: Yellow, orange, rose, blue and indigo.

In the mystery of these subsidiary colours and of the gradual shining forth within the lotus of five colours in any one petal at one time, is veiled the mystery of the five Kumaras.⁶² The student who seeks the significance of the preponderance of orange and of rose is approaching the secret of the two Kumaras Who fell. More it is not possible to say, but the colours hold the esoteric key to this great occurrence. This inner circle of petals is organised and vitalised in the *Hall of Wisdom*, and simultaneously the middle circle unfolds, so that two rows of petals are duly opened, and only the third remains to be unclosed. This final opening is effected during the period of treading the stages of the Path of Initiation, and in this round it is hastened by the rites of initiation and by the strenuous and abnormal efforts of the man himself, aided by the electrical work of the Initiator, wielding the Rod of Power.

Though we have thus divided off the different stages of development, we have but dealt with the general average, gathering our facts from the records to which we have access and which are grouped in relation to this subject into the three groups, related to:

- a. The Monads of power.
- b. The Monads of love.
- c. The Monads of activity.

The student must remember that according to these groupings, so will be the tendency of the petals to unfold. For instance, in the case of the majority of men, being

⁶² S. D., I, 483.

Monads of Love, the love petals are more easily awakened, for love is the nature of the present manifestation and the line of love in some direction (low, high, or spiritual) is the line of least resistance for the many. Yet the Monads of activity are numerous and influential and the first petal in each ring is for them the easiest to unfold. For both groups the "knowledge" petal is the first opened, owing to the inherent nature of the Manasadevas themselves, and their basic vibration. For all, sacrifice is the hardest, for it involves ever the two factors of intelligence and love,—intelligent knowledge and a love that goes out to that which must be saved through sacrifice.

In these three circles of petals lies concealed another clue to the mystery of the 777 incarnations. The figures do not convey an exact number of years, but are figurative and symbolical; they are intended to convey the thought of three cycles of varying duration, based upon the septenary nature of the manifesting monad.

First. The 700 incarnations. These concern the unfoldment of the outer circle. This is the longest period. The initial vibration is slow and heavy, and millenia of lives have to elapse before the interchange of energy between the Ego and its reflection, the personal self (the lower threefold man) is such that the consciousness of the man occultly "awakens" in the Hall of Learning. For advanced man at this time these incarnations took place upon the moon chain and in some cases upon certain planets connected with the inner round. This is the circumstance which necessitated his "coming-in" during the Atlantean root-race. Men of this type refused to incarnate earlier, as the bodies were too coarse; this was the cyclic reflection (on the lowest plane) of the refusal of the Monads to incarnate at the dawn of manvantaric opportunity. No real "sin" was committed; it was their privilege to discriminate, and this refusal has its

bearing upon conditions upon Earth, being the basis of the great class distinctions which—in every land—have been so fruitful of trouble and the esoteric foundation of the “caste” system, so abused now in India. The problem of labor and capital has its roots in the subjective distinction between “equipped and unequipped” Egos, between those units of the human family on earth who have passed out of the Hall of Ignorance, and those who are yet groping in its dark and gloomy corridors; between those Egos who are only “bud” Egos, and those who have organised the outer circle of petals, and whose petals are ready to open up.

The idea of a septenate of centuries must be carefully pondered upon, and as ever in all occult matters, the idea of triplicity must be also borne in mind with a synthesising period, which is a summation of the triple co-ordination:

3 periods of 3 tens.....	90 years.
1 synthesising period	10 years.
	100 years.
This seven times repeated.....	7
	700 years.

Each cycle (again figurative cycles) leaves one of the petals more vitalised, and has a definite effect on each.

Second. The 70 incarnations. These concern the unfoldment of the middle circle. Much may be learned from a consideration of the occult significance involved in the sending out of their followers by any initiate (such as the Christ) in groups of seventy, going two and two. These seventy incarnations primarily effect the development of love in the personal life, the evolution of the astral nature, based on the recognition of the pairs of opposites, and their equilibrising in love and service.

This cycle covers the period passed by the man in the

Hall of Learning and has its correspondence in the Atlantean root-race and its conflict between the Lords of the Dark Face and the Brotherhood of Light. Within the life of each individual, a similar conflict wages during this period, ending with the final kurukshetra or battle-ground which earns for the man the right to tread the Probationary Path, and eventually the privilege to stand before the Portal of Initiation. Again the numerical significance of the numbers must be studied; this time they are hid in the number ten, or three cycles of three lesser periods, each making nine, and one synthesising period, leading up to the consummation of one period within the greater cycle; this is signified by the ten of relative perfection.^{63, 64} The interplay between kamic impulse and manasic energy has produced a realisation within the consciousness of the Ego of that

⁶³ *The Number 10.*—See S. D., I, 125, 126.

1. *The three, enclosed within the circle are the sacred Four.*

a. Adi-Sanat, the Number, Unity. The Logos, or the One in physical incarnation. God and man function as unities on their respective physical planes.

b. *The Voice of the Word*, the Numbers, for He is one and nine. The second aspect. The embodied Idea. Consciousness.

c. *The formless Square*, the matter aspect, substance and form. Limitation.

Trace these out in connection with:—

a. A solar Logos informing a solar system.

b. A planetary Logos, informing a planetary scheme.

c. Man, informing his bodies of manifestation.

2. *The ten are the arupa universe.*

The emphasis here is laid upon the subjective Lives, or the Intelligent Consciousness within the forms.

These ten might be called:—

I. The first Logos . . . Shiva . . . Father . . . Will.

II. The second Logos . . . Vishnu . . . Son . . . Love-wisdom.

III. The third Logos . . . Brahma . . . Holy Ghost . . . Intelligence overshadowing Matter, Mother.

1. The Lord of Cosmic Will.....First Ray.

2. The Lord of Cosmic Love.....Second Ray.

3. The Lord of Cosmic Intelligence.....Third Ray.

4. The Lord of Cosmic Harmony.....Fourth Ray.

5. The Lord of Cosmic Knowledge.....Fifth Ray.

6. The Lord of Cosmic Devotion.....Sixth Ray.

7. The Lord of Cosmic Ceremonial.....Seventh Ray.

They are the subjective consciousness, the cause of manifestation.

⁶⁴ S. D., I, 214; II, 393, 445, 446.

which he has learned within the two Halls; the outer circle of petals is unfolded, and the central ring is ready to open.

Third. The 7 incarnations. These are those passed upon the Probationary Path. This is an interesting period in which certain things are effected which might be described in the following terms:

The two outer rings of petals are stimulated in a new and special sense through the conscious act of the probationary disciple. Much of the work hitherto has been pursued under the ordinary laws of evolution and has been unconscious. Now all that changes as the mental body becomes active, and two of the will petals are co-ordinated, and one "awakes" vitality and unfolds.

The fire or energy from these two rings begins to circulate along the atomic triangle and when this is the case it marks a very momentous epoch; a dual work has been consummated in the personal lower life and in the egoic:

- a. The permanent atoms have the four lower spirillae fully active (two groups of two each) and the fifth is in process of arousal into equal activity. The triangle is in circulatory action but has not yet achieved its full brightness nor its rotary or fourth dimensional revolution.
- b. The two circles of petals are "awake," one being wide open and the other on the verge of opening.

Thus in the life of the probationer two aspects of the divine life are making themselves apparent, and though as yet much remains to be done, nevertheless when the inner circle of petals is awakened—through the instrumentality of the curious and abnormal process of initiation—the remaining aspect will be brought into similar prominence, and produce the perfected man in the three

worlds. Thus is the work of the Solar Pitris consummated.

The fact of the abnormality of the process of initiation must here be emphasised.

Initiation is in the nature of a great experiment which our planetary Logos is making during this round. In earlier and perhaps in later rounds the whole process will follow natural law. In this round and on this chain, our planetary Logos on His high level is what is esoterically called "sitting for yoga," and is definitely undergoing certain processes of training in order to stimulate His centres. This fact is being taken advantage of by the Hierarchy on Earth to produce certain results in the races under Their guidance. The whole process is optional, and a man may—if he so choose—follow the normal process, and take aeons of time to effect what some are choosing to do in a briefer period, through a self-chosen forcing process.

At the termination of the 777 incarnations, a man passes through the door of initiation and enters upon a brief synthesising process, or a final period in which he garners the fruits of the experience in the two first halls, and transmutes knowledge into wisdom, transforms the shadow of things seen into the energy of that which is, and achieves the final liberation from all the lower forms which seek to hold him prisoner. This period of initiation itself is divided into seven stages, but only five of these concern the evolution of the Ego, just as the five Kumaras concern primarily the evolution of Humanity in the system and on this planet. Thus again we have the four exoteric Kumaras, of Whom two fell, and the three esoteric, of whom One gathers the life forces of the four exoteric, making with Them the five above mentioned. The student must study this question from the point of view of energy or life force, considering it from the aspect of polarity and of the mystic marriage, from

the comprehension of the real meaning of the sex relation, of the meeting and merging of the pairs of opposites, and the work of the one who synthesises where every type of energy is concerned. For instance:

- a. The Ego synthesises or gathers in the life forces of the fourfold lower man.
- b. The Mahachohan's Ray on Earth synthesises the life forces of the lower four. This Ray is the third subray of our planetary Ray.
- c. The third major Ray of the solar system blends the minor four.
- d. The fifth Kumara blends and unites in Himself the work of the lower four.

The reflection of all this in the Microcosm can be studied by the man who understands how the physical body is the vehicle of all the principles.

By the time the third Initiation is taken, the inner circle of petals is opened and the full-blown lotus in all its beauty can be seen. At the fourth Initiation the inner bud bursts open through the effect of the electrical force of the Rod, which brings in the power of the synthetic ray of the solar system itself; the inner jewel is thus revealed. The work has been accomplished; the energy resident in the permanent atoms, has vitalised all the spirillae whilst the perfected force of the lotus, and the dynamic will of the central spark are brought into full and united activity. This brings about a threefold display of vital force which causes the disintegration of the form and the following results:

- a. *The permanent atoms become radioactive*, and their ring-pass-not is therefore no longer a barrier to the lesser units within; the electronic lives in their various groups escape, and return to the eternal reservoir. They form substance of a very high

order, and will produce the forms of those existences who, in another cycle, will seek vehicles.

- b. *The petals are destroyed* by the action of fire, and the multiplicity of deva lives which form them and give to them their coherence and quality are gathered back by the solar Pitris of the highest order into the Heart of the Sun; they will be directed outward again in another solar system.

The atomic substance will be used for another manvantara, but the solar Pitris will not again be called upon to sacrifice themselves until the next solar system when they will come in as planetary Rays, thus repeating upon monadic levels in the next system what they have done in this. They will then be the planetary Logoi.

- c. *The central Life electric returns to its source, escaping out of prison and functioning as a centre of energy on planes of cosmic etheric energy.*

We have endeavoured above to convey a general idea of the evolutionary process in connection with the Ego, and its progression under karmic and cyclic law. If the student ponders upon these two laws it will become apparent to him that both might be summed up under the generic term of the *Law of Rhythm*. All manifestation is the result of active energy producing certain results, and expenditure of energy in any one direction will necessitate an equal expenditure in an opposite. This in terms of the Ego and its life experience brings about three stages:

First. The stage wherein the energy manifested acts outwardly. The Self becomes identified with its sheaths. This is the strictly personal stage.

Second. The stage wherein adjustment under law is being sought, and the Self is neither entirely identified with its sheaths, nor identified entirely with Itself. It is

learning to choose between the pairs of opposites. This is the period of the fiercest strife and turmoil, and the battlefield wherein the adjustment has to be made; it is the laboratory period wherein enough transmutative force is generated by the disciple to carry him to the opposite extreme of the earlier stage,—that stage wherein the energy will manifest *within* and not without.

Third. The stage wherein the energy of the Ego is centred at the heart of the circle, and not in the periphery, being applied from thence through the conscious effort of the Ego in group service. The pull of the lower nature is superseded, and the attraction of that which is higher even than the Ego is felt. The earlier process has then to be repeated on a higher turn of the spiral, and monadic energy begins to work upon the Ego as the egoic worked upon the personality. The Monad, which has been identifying Itself with the Ego (its outer manifestation) begins again to seek its own true centre “within the Heart,” and on the higher levels results affecting distribution and conservation of energy may again be seen.

It is necessary to emphasise this procedure because it is important that all occultists should learn to interpret and to think in terms of energy and of force, in contradistinction to the sheaths or instruments employed. The mystic has recognised this “force” factor, but has only worked with the *positive* force aspect. The occultist must recognise and work with three types of force, or energy, and therein lies the distinction between his work and that of the mystic. He recognises:

1. Positive force Or that which energises.
2. Negative force . . . Or that which is the recipient of energy; that which acts or assumes form under the impact of positive force.

3. Light, or harmonic

forceThat which is produced by the union of these two. The result is *radiant energy*, and is the result of the equilibrising of the two others.

These three aspects of energy have been called, as has been often said:

- a. Electric firepositive energyFather.
- b. Fire by friction...negative energy ...Mother.
- c. Solar fireradiant energySun or Son.

Each of these two last aspects demonstrates within itself in a dual manner, but the effect is a unified whole as regards the great Unity in which they are demonstrating.

The problem of the devas may be somewhat better understood if it is remembered that they in themselves embody the two types of energy. For instance, the solar Pitris are the substance of the egoic bodies and groups, and the medium of expression for the Spirit aspect, for Spirit manifests by means of soul. The lunar Pitris, who form the personal lower self, being the aggregate of the lower sheaths, are energised and used by the solar Lords. These solar Angels again are in many groups and express within their own ranks a dual energy, both positive and negative. There is the positive life of the egoic lotus which co-ordinates, preserves, and actuates the petals, and there is also the energy of the petal substance itself, or the negative aspect which is swept by the positive force of the greater solar Lords into living whorls or wheels which we symbolically call "petals." There is a close analogy in connection with the planetary Logos, and the solar Logos between *prana*, the life force which animates the etheric body of man, and by means of that

force coheres the dense physical body, and that synthesising life force of the Logos which animates every atom on every plane of the system. If this is meditated upon, and the fact of all our planes being the etheric and dense manifestation of the solar Logos is realised, then the place played by the solar Angels may become somewhat elucidated, and their relation to the planetary Logos and to the solar Logos may become also clearer.

We must not only study them in connection with ourselves and with our effort to identify ourselves with the solar Lords of the lunar Pitris, but must recognise also:

- a. The solar Angels of a planetary scheme.
- b. The solar Angels of the solar system.
- c. The lunar lords of the scheme and system.

The word "lunar" is here an anachronism and is technically inaccurate. The moon or moons in any scheme are systemic effects, and are not causes. In certain planetary relationships, they are considered causes, but in connection with our solar system they are not. Yet also, in connection with a system, there exist cosmically certain bodies in space which have as definite an effect upon the system as the moon has upon the earth. This is something as yet unknown and incomprehensible to metaphysicians, scientists and astronomers. War wages cosmically as yet between the systemic "lunar" lords, and those Entities who are analogous to the solar Lords on cosmic levels. Until our students extend their concept to include in their calculations the logoic astral and mental bodies as the Logos seeks to express emotion and mind on the physical plane (through His physical body, a solar system) they will not progress far towards the heart of the solar mystery. Until the force of the cosmic lunar Lords is sought for, the fact of there being entire constellations beyond our solar system in process of disintegration in time and space in a manner similar to

the disintegration of the moon will not be known nor the effects of this traced. Eventually our solar system will pass into a similar state. The true mystery of evil⁶⁵ lies here, and the true reality of the "War in Heaven" must here be sought. Similarly it must be remembered that planetary schemes pass into obscurity and "die out," through the withdrawal in all cases of the positive life and energy and of the electric fire which is the animating principle of every system, scheme, globe, kingdom in nature, and human unit. This produces again in every case the dying out of the "solar radiance," or of the light produced by the commingling of the negative and positive energy. All that is left in every case again is the habitual energy of the substance upon which, and through which, the positive energy has had such a re-

⁶⁵ *Problem of Evil.*

The following quotation is from a trance writing, given through Dr. Anna Kingsford; it runs thus:

"You have demanded also the origin of evil. This is a great subject, and we should have withheld it from you longer, but that it seems to us now that you are in need of it. Understand then that Evil is the result of Creation. For Creation is the result of the projection of Spirit into matter; and with this projection came the first germ of evil. We would have you know that there is no such thing as a purely spiritual evil, but evil is the result of the materialisation of Spirit. If you examine carefully all we have said to you concerning the various forms of evil, you will see that every one is the result of the limitation of the power to perceive that the whole Universe is but the Larger Self. . . . It is, then, true that God created evil; but yet it is true that God is Spirit, and being Spirit is incapable of evil. Evil is then purely and solely the result of the materialisation of God. This is a great mystery. We can but indicate it tonight. . . . God is perception itself. God is universal precipience. God is that which sees and that which is seen. If we could see all, hear all, touch all, and so forth, there would be no evil, for evil comes of the limitation of perception. Such limitation was necessary if God was to produce aught other than God. Aught other than God must be less than God. Without evil, therefore, God would have remained alone. All things are God according to the measure of the Spirit in them."

That is to say, a perfected humanity will be a perfect vehicle of the divine Spirit (see the Mercaba of Ezekiel, 1st Chapter). Great is our indebtedness to the Seers who throw out for us flashes of light on the darkness and mystery of human life, where the struggling Spirit within is so often buried in the depths of this mysterious Chaos, thereby making visible the darkness, so that we are enabled to see a few steps of the Way ahead, thus encouraging us to press forward with renewed assurance that the mists and clouds will be dispelled, and we shall in due time enter the fulness of the divine Presence.—*The Theosophist*, Vol. XXIX, p. 50.

markable effect. This negative type of force gradually dissipates, or disperses itself, and seeks the central reservoir of energy. The spheroidal form is thus disintegrated. This can be seen working out now in the case of the moon, and the same rule holds good for all bodies. We might word it otherwise:—The solar Devas (or radiant energy) return to the central Heart or to the source which breathed them out. This leaves the lesser deva substance dependent upon its own internal heat, as it involves the withdrawal of that which built substance into form. This deva substance is of many kinds and perhaps the consequent procedure can be more clearly understood if we say that as the form breaks up the lesser builders and devas return to their *group soul*. Certain of them, those who form the bodies of the fourth kingdom in nature, and who are therefore the highest kind of substance through which consciousness can manifest in the three worlds, are on the road *towards individualisation*,—they are nearer the human stage than the substance of the three other kingdoms. They occupy a place in the deva evolution analogous to that which a man holds in the human kingdom (note that I say kingdom, not evolution) who is nearing the Path. The goal for the devas (below the rank of solar Pitris) is individualisation, and their objective is to become men in some future cycle. The goal for a man is initiation, or to become a conscious Dhyān Chohan, and in some distant cycle to do for the humanity of that age what the solar Pitris have done for him, and make their self-conscious expression a possibility. The goal for a solar Pitris is, as said earlier, to become a *logoic Ray*.⁶⁶

⁶⁶ The Goal for the Pitris:

The lunar Pitris are on a level with the lower Principles.—S. D., II, 82.

- a. They create our lower principlesS. D., II, 92.
- b. They possess creative fire but not divine fire....S. D., II, 81, 82.
- c. They evolve the human formS. D., I, 203.
- d. They will eventually become men.....S. D., I, 203.

Compare S. D., II, 99.

To return to the matter which we were considering:—Just as the moon is a deterrent or malefic force where the Earth is concerned, and productive of evil “influences,” so all such disintegrating bodies are equally destructive. Such bodies exist within the solar ring-pass-not,⁶⁷ unrecognised as yet, and disintegrating constellations (of which there are many in the universe, unknown and unrecognised by scientists) have an equally malefic effect upon our system, and upon all that passes into their sphere of influence.

There is one such constellation, situated between the lesser Dipper and our system, and another, interrelated with the Pleiades and our system which still have a profound effect upon the physical body of the solar Logos.

The above paragraph is specifically worded thus because the effects are felt in the *lowest* sheath of all, and are responsible for much that is ignorantly termed “black magic.” These two constellations have run their cycles and are “dissolving.” Some of their life force and energy has been transferred to our solar system,

The higher Principles are latent in the animals.—S. D., II, 266, 279.

a. The solar Pitris embody the fifth principle.... S. D., I, 241.

b. They give consciousness to man..... S. D., I, 204.

c. They furnish the vehicle for the incarnating

Monad, forming the egoic body S. D., I, 237.

d. They develop the human type S. D., II, 243.

Compare S. D., II, 96.

“Unseen Planets: “Not all of the Intra-Mercurial planets, nor yet those in the orbit of Neptune, are yet discovered, although they are strongly suspected. We know that such exist and where they exist; and that there are innumerable planets “burnt out” they say,—in Obscuration we say;—planets in formation and not yet luminous, etc.” . . .

“When so attached the ‘tasimeter’ will afford the possibility not only to measure the heat of the remotest of visible stars, but to detect by their invisible radiations stars that are unseen and otherwise undetectable, hence planets also. The discoverer, an F. T. S., a good deal protected by M., thinks that if, at any point in a blank space of heavens—a space that appears blank even through a telescope of the highest power—the tasimeter indicates an accession of temperature and does so invariably; this will be a regular proof that the instrument is in range with the stellar body either non-luminous or so distant as to be beyond the reach of telescopic vision. His tasimeter, he says, ‘is affected by a wider range of etheric undulations than the Eye can take cognisance of.’ Science will Hear sounds from certain planets before she Sees them. This is a Prophecy.”—*Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*, p. 169.

just as the lunar life force was transferred to our earth, and this it is that is the cause of much cyclic evil. The process of decay and the evil emanations induced still have power to influence forms which are responsive to what was for them an earlier vibration. The substance of these forms is magnetically linked with the decaying body, much as the etheric double is connected with its dense sheath, and effects are therefore manifested. Purificatory fire is the only cure for this magnetic corruption, and this is being utilised freely by the planetary Logoi in Their schemes, and by the solar Logos in the system.

“The fire burned low. A dull red glow slumbered within the Heart of Mother. Its warmth was scarcely felt. The first and second of the inner lines throbbed with the burning, but the rest were cold.

The Sons of God looked down from the innermost centre. They looked, then turned away Their gaze and thoughts to other spheres. Their hour had not yet come. The elemental fires had not prepared the altar for the Lords. The sacrificial fire waited in its high place and the steady glow beneath increased.

The fire burned clearer, and the first and second slowly lighted up. Their glow became a line of brilliant fire yet the five remained untouched. The Sons of God again looked down. For one brief second They thought upon the Mother, and as They thought the third caught fire. Swiftly They looked away for the form as yet relayed to Them no call. The heat was latent and no outer warmth ascended to Their place.

The æons passed. The glow increased. The Spheres took form, but dissipated rapidly, lacking coherent force. They passed. They came again. Action incessant, noise and fire and smouldering heat characterised Their cycles. But the Lhas in Their high heaven spurned this elemental work and gazed within Themselves. They meditated.

* * * * *

The glow became a steady burning and tiny flames were seen. The first, the second, and the third became three lines of fire and one triangle was consummated. Yet the four are seen quiescent and respond not to the heat. Thus do the cycles and the elemental lives pass and repass, and their work continues.

The forms are set, yet brief their span. They move not, yet they pass. The hour has come for the great awakening. They pass no longer down but mount.

This is the interlude for which the Lhas in Their high place have waited. They may not enter yet the forms prepared, but feel Their hour approaching. They meditate anew, and for a minute gaze upon the myriad threefold fires until the fourth responds.

The sixty seconds passed in dynamic concentration produce forms of triple kind, three sets of forms, and myriads in the three. The Heart of Mother contracts, and expands with these sixty fiery breaths. The lines become allied, and cubes are formed, shielding the inner fire. The altar is prepared, and four square stands. The altar glows, red at the centre and warm without.

* * * * *

The altar flames. Its heat mounts up, yet it burns not, nor is consumed. Its heat, which has no flame, reaches a higher sphere; the Sons of God for a brief period warm Themselves, yet approach not nearer to it until the passing of another cycle. They await the hour, the hour of sacrifice.

The solar Lords, taking the Word as sounded by the Sons of God, arise in the fierceness of their solar life and approach the altar. The four lines glow and burn. The sun applies a ray; the solar Lords pass it through Their substance and again approach the altar. The fifth line awakens and becomes a glowing point, and then a dull red line, measuring the distance 'twixt the altar and the One Who watches.

The fivefold fire dynamic begins to flicker and to burn. It lights not yet without; it simply glows. The æons pass away, the cycles come and go.

Steadily the solar Lords sacrifice Themselves; They are the fire upon the altar. The fourth provides the fuel.

* * * * *

The Sons of God still watch. The work nears its final consummation. The Eternal Lhas in Their high place call each to each, and four take up the cry: "The fire is burning. Does the heat suffice?"

Two answer to each other: "'The fire is burning; the altar is well-nigh destroyed. What happens next?'" "Add to the

fire with fuel from Heaven. Breathe on the blazing fire and fan its flame to utter fierceness."

Thus the command goes out from One Who watches, silent hitherto, through countless æons. They send forth breath. Something prevents the passage of the breath. They call for aid. One makes His appearance Who has not yet been seen.

He lifts His hand. The one, the two, the three, the four and five merge into one and mingle with the sixth. The flame mounts up, responding to the breath. The final disappearance of the cube is needed and then the work stands forth."

(c) *The Names of the Egoic Lotuses.* We might consider briefly the work of forming the egoic lotus on its own plane; this is as the result of the work of the Agnishvattas, after its segregation in space, and the formation of its ring-pass-not. We have touched upon the remotest and earliest stages. One point we have not yet emphasised but which is of interest to the thoughtful student. This is the fact of the difference existing between the egoic bodies owing to their varying stages of development. For instance, up till the middle of the Atlantean rootrace⁶⁸ (when the door of individualisation was closed), Egos were to be seen at many differing stages from the newly organised "buds," representing freshly individualised men, to the highly developed causal bodies of the different disciples and initiates, who were superintending the evolution of the race. Now the egoic bodies might be grouped from the evolutionary standpoint as follows:

On the third subplane of the mental plane:

Bud egos. Our planetary scheme, being at the midway point in its evolution, there are therefore no unopened "buds" strictly speaking. All the egoic lotuses have at least one petal open. All the lotuses are organised, but there are vast differences among those of small development, showing forth in the brilliancy of the permanent atoms, and in the stage of petal unfoldment.

⁶⁸ S. D., I, 196.

Brahmic lotuses in which the first or knowledge petal is fully unfolded. They are so called as they represent on the physical plane the fully active intelligent unity, the man of small mental development, the lowest type of workers, agriculturists, and peasants on every continent. They are also called "third class creators," as they express themselves only through the act of physical creation on the physical plane, and their function is largely to provide vehicles for those of their own group.

The lotuses of Brahman, in which the second petal is showing signs of opening and the second aspect in its lowest manifestation is showing signs of demonstration. They stand as representing certain groups of Egos from certain planetary schemes, notably Jupiter and Venus, who are a grade higher than the class above, but which have as yet a long way to go. They are called "second class creators," for though they demonstrate on the physical plane in the act of physical creation, yet they are more swayed by love than by animal instinct as in the first case. They are to be found incarnating at this time in the Orient, particularly in India and in the Latin countries, and just lately in America.

Primary lotuses. These are a group of special interest brought in under the influence of the Lord of the fifth Ray, and therefore fundamentally allied to the energy which is the special manifestation in this system and the basis of all achievement, that is, manas. They were quiescent during the Atlantean root-race but have come in during the fourth and fifth subraces of this root-race. They are a group a good deal more advanced than the earlier classes but need much to develop the second petal. With them the first and the third petals in the first circle are opening, but the middle petal is yet shut. The middle tier also shows no signs of vitality. Owing to conditions in their emanating planet, their development has been one-sided, and hence their entering on a

wave of energy into this scheme in order to "round" themselves out, as it is called. They may be seen in the purely intellectual selfish scientific type. They are responsible for much of the advanced application of mechanical science to the needs of men, and for the introduction of certain types of machinery; they work largely in connection with the energy of the mineral kingdom. By this it must be inferred that the solar Lords who embody this type are linked with a group of lunar Lords who respond magnetically to the devas of the mineral kingdom. Their work for the race has at present a deleterious effect, but when the second petal is opened, the wonders then to be achieved by them in loving service along their own particular line will be one of the factors which will regenerate the fourth kingdom. They will achieve emancipation in the fifth round, four fifths of them passing on to the Path and one fifth set back for another cycle.

Lotuses of passion or desire. They are so called because their fundamental nature is embodied love in some one or other form. The bulk of the Monads of Love are among this large group and they are to be seen incarnating in the bulk of the well-to-do, kindly people of the world. They are divided into five groups, of whom three individualised upon this planet, and two were the very latest to individualise upon the moon chain. They have two petals unfolded and the third is for them at this time the object of their attention. Many may succeed in unfolding it before the seventh rootrace of this round but the bulk of them will unfold it in the second rootrace of the next round, and will stand ready before the close of the round to pass on to the probationary path, having unfolded one tier of petals, and organised the second. All these lotuses of the first circle are divided into groups but interplay goes on between them; energy in any centre produces reflex energy in another. It must be remembered

that in closing the door in Atlantean times to the animal kingdom, and the consequent temporary cessation of the forming of any more "bud lotuses" the effect was dual, in directions other than the human or the animal. It was the result of the internal decision on the part of the planetary Logos to turn His attention away from the act of creation on the systemic mental plane to the work of progressive evolution. This caused a cessation of certain types of activity, producing a quiescence in certain of His centres, and an increased activity in others. It also had an effect upon the solar Angels, and consequently upon the Heart of the solar system from whence they are drawn. Floods of energy or streams of force from the heart of the sun (the subjective Sun) were arrested and directed elsewhere, while the Pitris already active began to centre their attention upon the work begun, and temporarily new beginnings were out of order. It must not be forgotten here that the work of the solar Pitris *from their point of view*, is not primarily the evolution of man, but is the process of their own development within the plan of the solar Logos. The evolution of the human race is, for them, but a method.

Perfected men are in the councils of the planetary Logos of their particular ray; the solar Pitris are in the council of the solar Logos.⁶⁹

It might be of value here if we temporarily stopped our consideration of the egoic groups and briefly tabulated the evolutions, remembering that in this tabulation, the planes of differentiation alone are concerned; on the plane of the unmanifest or of the subjective, only unity is known. It must again be remembered that the term "unmanifest" is one of relative importance only, and concerns *man's apprehension* of all that is. To the solar Logos the planes of the unmanifest are objective. Man has not as yet achieved etheric vision, and the etheric

* All these will become solar Logoi of varying grades.

TABULATION VI

*Lives**Goal*

1. Planetary Logoi Cosmic liberation; the final cosmic Initiations.
The major Three.
2. The minor four planetary Logoi..... Cosmic Initiation, or the first four Initiations.
3. The informing Lives of a planetary globe....Manus of a cosmic chain. Not a seed manu, but a periodical manu of lesser degree. This involves an unrevealable mystery, connected with certain Hierarchies of color.
4. The informing life of a kingdom in nature... Transference in one of three directions:
 - a. To the line of the solar Pitris.
 - b. To Sirius, as a karmic adjuster.
 - c. To the solar system of the next order to work in connection with the planetary Logos of his own line as ruler of a kingdom or life wave in the system, and not just in a scheme.
5. The solar Pitris..... The highest three groups will become major planetary Logoi; the lower four groups will become minor planetary Logoi.
6. The human evolution..... To become the solar Pitris of another cycle. To follow any of the paths earlier enumerated. Those who become solar Pitris, being the bulk of humanity, return to Sirius to be breathed out again into activity.
7. The lunar Pitris To become men. They will in their higher grades pass directly into the animal evolution of the next cycle and so eventually individualise. Their three higher grades will become animal-men, and the lower four will contribute to the quaternic forms of the men of the next creation.
8. The animal evolution Human kingdom.
9. The vegetable evolution The animal kingdom.
10. The mineral evolution The vegetable kingdom.
11. The four higher grades of lesser Builders.... They will form the manifested double or form of that mysterious third evolution of the next system; that is, the etheric body of the planetary entity. This mysterious life is as yet an unfathomable mystery and one which will not be revealed till the final one of the triplicity of solar systems of our solar Logos.
12. The three lower grades of the lesser.... The physical body in its densest form of the planetary entity.
Builders.

subplanes are to him as yet unmanifest. The solar Logos has cosmic etheric vision fully developed, and because He is on the cosmic Path all is known and fully revealed to Him within the solar System.

It might here be noted that the planetary Entity is the sumtotal of all the elemental lives of the lesser Builders functioning as, or forming, the substance of any particular globe in physical objectivity. The mystery of the whole subject lies hidden in three things:

First, the fact that our three planes, physical, astral, and mental, form the dense body of the solar Logos, and are therefore not considered as forming principles.

The second fact is that the lesser "lives" or the elemental essence are the "refuse" of an earlier system, and react to inherent impulses so powerfully that it was only possible to control them through the dynamic will of the Logos, consciously applied. The word "refuse" must be interpreted analogically, and as is understood when it is said that man gathers to himself in each fresh incarnation matter to form his dense physical body which is tinged with the earlier vibrations of preceding incarnations. These "lives" have been gradually drawn in during the entire mahamanvantara as it became safe and possible to control and bend them to the will of the greater Builders. Much of the earlier energy-substance in systemic construction has been passed on into that force-matter which we call that of the lunar Pitris, and its place has gradually been taken by this type of energy, gathered in from the greater sphere in which our Logos has place. The twelve evolutions are after all but the twelve types of energy, manifesting ever in three groups of forces, and again as one group when synthesised during the process of manifestation. They are fourfold in interaction, and have a systemic ebb and flow about which little is known.

Third, the fact of the coming into incarnation of the

informing "life" of this low grade substance, who is an entity from a point in the Heavens which may not be mentioned: He embodies influences of a manasic nature, but manas at its very lowest vibration. Perhaps some idea of this may be gathered if it is stated that there is a resemblance between this vibration, or this energising life, and the basic vibration of the solar system preceding this one. We must remember that our basic vibration was the result of the evolutionary process of the entire earlier system. This entity has the same analogous relation to the deva evolution as the mysterious "bridges" which baffle scientists, and which are found between the vegetable and the animal kingdom, and the mineral and the vegetable; they are neither the one nor the other. On a large scale, this "life" or the informing entity of the lower life of the physical plane of the solar system is neither a full exponent of the subconscious life of the earlier system, nor of the elemental life of this; only in the next system will be seen the manifestation of a form of consciousness of a type at present inconceivable to man. Esoterically he is stated to have "neither sight nor hearing"; he is neither deva nor human in essence. He is occultly "blind," utterly unaware; he is capable only of movement, and resembles the foetus in the womb; that which is coming to the birth only the next greater cycle will reveal. The mystery of the moon ⁷⁰ or of the "divine lunatic" is connected somewhat with the revelation (through the premature compassion of our planetary Logos) of the life of this nature, informing the dense globe of the moon chain. On His high level, pity awoke in the heart of the planetary Logos for certain involuntary existences within the moon chain, and (like the Buddha on a lesser scale and at a much later date) compassionate zeal brought the karmic results with which we are still concerned. The "beast" must be driven back

⁷⁰ S. D., I, 172, footnote.

for his own good to run his cycle, hidden in his den and confined within safe limits until the dawning of a new system brings him conscious opportunity.

More we may not say. It must be remembered that the mysteries of existence are as yet but little cognised by man. In cases where profound mysteries lie, man is often totally unaware of it; and frequently man remains blind and deaf where no mystery is but only revelation for those who have eyes to see and ears to hear. When man has penetrated to those secrets which lie behind the lower kingdoms in nature, when he has solved the problem of the constitution of the interior of the Earth, and has from there worked his way back to knowledge of the working of the involutionary path and the lives which tread that path, then and then only will he begin to realise the strangeness of that which lies beyond his ken.

One further hint may be given, which will serve to throw a beam of light upon the problem for those who are ready, and will add to the confusion of the non-intuitive:—From the standpoint of the ONE ABOUT WHOM NAUGHT MAY BE SAID, to Whom our solar system is but a centre (*which* centre being one of the three truths revealed at the seventh Initiation)

- a. System Iwas characterised by the organisation of a centre, and the mysterious life we have been speaking about was produced by the "lowest vibration of the centre."
- b. System IIis characterised by the activity in three dimensions of this centre, and the evolution of three types of consciousness, deva, human and subhuman, in all their many grades and hierarchies. It is the period of the balancing of the forces in the centre.
- c. System IIIwill be characterised by the fourth dimensional activity of the centre, and the twelve types of evolution will become four types of force.

This is next to impossible for man to understand and will seem inexplicable, but this hint is imparted in order that man may realise the interdependence of the various systems, and the place they hold in a greater scheme; the intent is not to give the student uncorrelated facts of no apparent use to him. Without the premise of our position within a vaster scheme, man's deductions will remain inaccurate.

We will now proceed with our enumeration of the groups of Egos according to their characteristics, but it might be wise to deal first with a problem which may be in some minds and see if it is not capable of solution. Two problems come before the mind of the thoughtful student; one concerns the position (in connection with any particular planetary scheme) of those vast groups of Egos, which are embodied by Lives, emanating from any one of the seven Rays, and associated with any of the various schemes. The other deals with the effect produced by the "coming-in" of Egos on the mental plane which are not "bud" Egos, but are possibly very fully developed, such as disciples and initiates.

These thoughts may be clarified if certain statements are made relating to the mental plane, and which will serve as indications as to the direction in which the solution of these problems may be sought.

The mental plane is, as H. P. B. has pointed out, the vastest of all the planes with which we are concerned. It is the key plane of the solar system. It is the pivotal plane upon which the great Wheel turns. It is the meeting place of the three lines of evolution and has been for this reason esoterically termed "*the council chamber of the Three Divinities.*" On this plane, the three Persons of the logoic Trinity meet in united work. Below two Persons may be seen associated; above another duality functions, but only on this plane do the Three make an at-one-ment.

All the Logoi of the differing schemes are expressing Themselves upon this plane. There are certain schemes in the system which find their lowest manifestation on this plane, and have no physical body such as the Earth, and the other dense planets. They *exist* through the medium of gaseous matter, and their spheres of manifestation are simply composed of the four cosmic ethers and the cosmic gaseous. But all the great Lives of the solar system do possess bodies of our systemic mental matter, and therefore on that plane communication between all these Entities becomes a possibility. *This fact is the basis of occult realisation, and the true ground for the at-one-ment.* Matter of the abstract levels of the mental plane enters into the composition of the vehicles for all these greater Existences and through the medium of this energised substance each can get *en rapport* with each, no matter what Their individual goal of attainment may be. The units, therefore, in Their bodies can equally get in touch with all other Egos and groups once they have achieved the consciousness of the mental plane (causal consciousness) and know the varying group "keys," the group tones and colors.

It will consequently be apparent to the careful student that in this fact lies the true relationship between the various groups of Egos, no matter what degree of evolution, or what ray and in which scheme they may be. The basic truth here involved may be better grasped if the following occult phrases are studied:

"Within the Hall of Ignorance kama-manas rules. The man, weighed down by much misplaced desire, seeks for the object of his heart's attention within the murky halls of densest maya. He finds it there but dies ere garnering all the longed-for fruit. The serpent stings him, and the joy desired recedes from out his grasp. All seeking thus the selfish fruits of karma must each despise each other; hence strife and greed, ill-will and hatred, death and retribution, karmic invocation and the thunderbolt of vengeance characterise this Hall.

Within the Hall of Learning intellect rules and seeks to guide. Desire of a higher kind, the fruit of manas and its use, supplants the lower kamic urge. Man weighs and balances, and in the twilight Halls of Intellection seeks for the fruit of knowledge. He finds it but to realise that knowledge is not all; he dies upon the open field of knowledge, hearing a cry beat on his dying ears: "Know that the knower greater is than knowledge; the One who seeks is greater than the sought."

Within the Hall of Wisdom the Spirit rules; the One within the lesser ones assumes supreme control. Death is not known within these halls, for its two great gates are passed. Discord and strife both disappear and only harmony is seen. The knowers see themselves as One; they recognise the field wherein knowledge grows as Brahmic dissonance and differentiation. Knowledge they know as method, an instrument of purpose utilised by all and just a germ of eventual recognition. Within this hall union of each with each, blending of one and all, and unity of action, goal and skill marks every high endeavor."

If these words are pondered on, it will be realised that true union exists in the realisation that the greater life ever includes the lesser, and that each expansion of consciousness brings man closer to this realised Oneness.

Therefore, if one might venture to express an abstraction and a state of consciousness in terms of time and space, and through the limitation of language, it might be stated that on egoic levels, or on the three higher subplanes of the mental plane, there exists a channel of communication, based on similarity of vibration and oneness of endeavour, between every one of the planetary schemes, within the solar ring-pass-not. Here, and here alone (as regards the three worlds and the human kingdom), becomes possible the establishing of egoic relationships and the transmission of thought substance between

- a. Units and egoic groups.
- b. Groups and other groups.

- c. Greater groups with still greater or with lesser ones.
- d. Egos in one planetary scheme with those in another.

The Ah-hi, the greater Builders,⁷¹ Who are the Lords working out the will of the solar Logos, mainly use two planes for communication with each other and with Their cohorts:

First, *the second plane*, where They communicate by means of a spiritual medium incomprehensible to man at present.

Second, *the mental plane*, where They communicate with all lesser lives by means of a type of mental telepathy.

The "coming-in" of advanced Egos from the inner round, or from other planetary schemes, or from subtler spheres where they have been in pralaya awaiting opportunity is produced in a triple manner and is the result of a triple activity. It is caused by an understanding between the planetary Logos of a scheme, and a brother planetary Logos whereby an exchange is effected. The student must here think in terms of force and energy, of magnetic interaction and the *conscious* transmission of energy out of the body of the planetary Logos, via the centres or a centre, into the body of another planetary Logos. *The cause here is the will or purpose, the object is sensation, and the method is force transference.* Exactly the same understanding lies back of the coming in of egos from the inner round, only this time the energy is sent forth by certain existences (working in connection with any planetary Logos) who are the "custodians of the inner circle." This touches upon a mystery and deals with the coming-in of high Egos, of Avatars, of Buddhas,

⁷¹ From a Sensa word meaning "serpents." These are the Dragons of Wisdom. See S. D., I, 55, 69, 70.

of masters, of initiates, and of disciples, and of all who have to wait for group, and not individual, urge for the fulfillment of cyclic karma on a large scale, and whose "wheels" are controlled by cosmic forces and not by purely systemic forces.

Another factor might be termed the karmic results of seeds sown in days long past, and hidden in the mysteries of the earlier system, scheme, or chain as the case may be. All these three groups of manifestation follow karmic impulse, and this impulse it is which controls the time, period, and method of the appearance in any group of planetary egos of newly born lotus buds, or of lotuses which are termed "mystically transplanted." These latter are probably of a high degree of unfoldment. This is possible in individual cases and in the case of entire groups.

A third factor has to do with the transference of Egos or lotuses from one sphere of activity to another and this necessarily produces conditions calling for the appearance of similar centres to take their place. Energy transmitted must be supplied from elsewhere, and this is another predisposing factor for the appearance of egoic lotuses in any scheme. The law of the conservation of force holds good on any plane.

This whole question of the transference of egoic lotuses from any one scheme to another, or from chain to chain, on the mental plane is one of very real intricacy, and cannot be elucidated to the unpledged disciple. Only these general indications are in any way possible.

It must also be remembered in connection with our planet that Egos appear in those groups whose lotuses are not produced as the result of the Law of Attraction working between the animal kingdom of the globe and the higher Triads, but which are Egos who have individualised elsewhere, and who therefore come in with their petals already organised, and perhaps with several

petals unfolded. This has necessarily a profound effect both upon the groups in which they appear, and upon the type of man who will make his appearance subsequently in physical plane incarnation. This is touched upon in the *Secret Doctrine* when the question of the early teachers and divine kings who occupied the ill-favored bodies of the early humanity, is broached.^{72, 73}

To continue with our consideration of egoic groups: It might be briefly stated that the egoic groups in connection with our planet may be roughly grouped according to the stage of lotus organisation, as follows:

- a. Egos who were produced through the individualisation process in Lemurian days. They are the true Earth humanity, along with the second group.
- b. Egos who have individualised during the Atlantean root-race until the door was shut.
- c. Egos who have "come-in" from the moon chain and who are much more evolved than the earth humanity.
- d. Egos who have been swept in since Atlantean days to take the place of those Egos who have achieved liberation, and whose causal bodies have disappeared, or whose lotuses have "died out" leaving a vacuum in force substance which must be supplied and filled. They usually come in from one of two schemes:
 1. From the scheme embodied by the polar opposite of our planetary Logos.
 2. From that scheme which is allied with these two in forming a systemic triangle.

⁷² See the early part of the *Secret Doctrine*, Volume II.

⁷³ C. W. Leadbeater had a dim apprehension of this idea when he referred to those boat loads of Egos from the moon chain. He has of course materialised the idea far too much; if the same fundamental idea is expressed in terms of force and of the appearance of force centres within the earth chain, which force centres are the result of energy emanating from an earlier chain and producing whorls in the ether or substance of the mental plane, then the true significance may be more easily grasped.

These cases are necessarily rare at present but will become more frequent as more and more of the human race take the fourth Initiation.

- e. Certain rare Egos or lotuses from schemes not enumerated in the above triplicity. They are usually only brought in so that they may perfect certain developments in their own nature, to carry out experimental work in connection with the deva kingdom, or to produce certain group results desired by the planetary Logos. They frequently do not descend into dense physical incarnation but work primarily on mental and astral levels, returning to their own spheres eventually for the final stages of liberation.

All these lotuses in their myriad differentiations have specific effects upon each other on mental levels, and these effects are as yet utterly unrealised by man. Nevertheless, they are the basis of the true psychology, and the grounds of all true activity. The student would do well to ponder upon the effect any advanced Ego would be likely to have upon:

- a. Other Egos in his group.
- b. The solar Pitris who are the substance of the group.
- c. The lunar Pitris, who are linked with the solar Pitris through the permanent atoms.

We have enumerated above certain classifications of groups of Egos to be found on the causal levels of the mental plane, so as to give students some idea of the vastness of the subject, and the complexity of the problem. It must be remembered that on the third subplane of the mental plane there is no individual separation such as we find when in physical manifestation, but nevertheless group separation is to be seen. These groups are far too many to enumerate in detail. We have outlined and named five of the larger groups as catalogued under

one scheme of tabulation in the Hall of Records. Other methods of enumeration exist, and even under the one here used, these five groups are each subdivided into ten groups, and these again are broken up into lesser units, all of them being known and portrayed under certain symbols.

When we come to the second subplane of the mental plane (the plane whereon the egoic bodies of advanced humanity, of disciples, and of initiates are found) the method of grouping will be according to:

- a. Ray.
- b. Subray.
- c. Department (whether under the Manu, the Mahachohan or the Bodhisattva on our earth scheme or their analogies on other schemes).
- d. The Master's group.

These egoic lotuses are all organised, and have a number of petals unfolded whilst some are in the final stages of development.

They have also been grouped under the following three heads:

Lotuses of revelation. Those in which the "jewel" is just about to be revealed.

Lotuses with perfume. Those whose occult "smell" or aroma is permeating their environment. They are those Egos who have not yet completely unfolded the final tier of petals, but whose lives are of magnetic force in the three worlds, and whose careers are distinguished by altruistic service.

Radiant lotuses, or those whose light is beginning to shine forth as lights in a dark place.

They are grouped also according to primary color, to subsidiary coloring, according to key or tone, and one tabulation is entirely numerical. It might be of interest

to the student if we here pointed out that in the Hall of Records in connection with the human Egos certain of the records under symbolological terminology keep a minute account of the following facts concerning each unit:

The *lunar* record. This deals with all the lower vehicles and forms, employed by the human Monads and concerns itself with:

- a. Their rate of vibration,
- b. Their type,
- c. Their key number,
- d. The particular group of lunar Lords who are concerned with those bodies,
- e. The detailed history of the elemental lives who construct the bodies.

This information is employed by the karmic official responsible for the production of a new set of vehicles at each incarnation, in order to assist the working out of karma. The history of the lunar bodies is stored up in the permanent atoms.

The *solar* record. This deals with the more permanent egoic vehicle, and concerns itself with:

- a. The rate of vibration.
- b. The history of the petal unfoldment.
- c. The history of any particular group of solar Angels concerned with the formation of the lotus.
- d. The activity of the deva substance out of which the lotus is constructed.
- e. Group relationships.

This information is used by the Master Who has made Himself responsible for the stimulation and the growth of any particular series of Egos, and also by advanced Egos who are consciously working with their group.

The *consciousness* record. This concerns the response of the indwelling Entity to its surroundings. It deals

with the utilisation of knowledge by the knower, and is in many ways the most intricate and the most lengthy of the records.

These records are mostly used by the Lord of the World, and His pupils to ascertain information in connection with the planetary centres. They are arranged in such a way that the entire record of any group, however vast and extensive, is embodied in seven sheets of symbols, each containing forty-nine symbols. These sheets are changed and corrected once every seven years, and are precipitated on astral matter by an effort of will by the Chohan responsible for the particular group involved.

(d.) *The Petals and the Etheric Centres.* It remains now to point out the close connection between the unfoldment of the petals in the egoic lotuses and the etheric centres in man. *It is through the centres that psychic energy flows.* Students should carefully bear in mind the two following facts:

First, the etheric body is vitalised, as we know, by prana. Pranic energy is the stimulator of animal activity, and of physical plane development. Its effect is primarily upon the atoms of the physical body and it has a triple effect upon the substance of the physical body:

- a. It preserves the animal health of the body.
- b. It constructs and builds in the body, through its energy and force currents, what is needed to supplement the daily wear and tear.
- c. It is the medium whereby man comes into physical touch with his brother man. Physical magnetism is largely, even if not wholly, dependent upon prana.

The etheric centres are the force vortices formed in etheric matter by astral impulse, transmitted via the

astral centres. These astral centres in their turn are the transmitters of still higher energy, and thus the statement is technically true that the etheric centres are the source of man's psychic energy, and are therefore affected by the unfoldment of the petals. Every petal is in its turn a type of force centre, and the energy emanating from it affects the etheric centres, and produces every type of psychic energy of the true kind.

The energy flowing from the Ego, is but little felt in the early stages of development. Man follows his allotted path through animal and racial instinct, and can be safely left to the stimulation emanating from his group centres, and to the ordinary driving force inherent in form, and to the earlier life waves. It is only when he has reached a comparatively advanced stage (in comparison with that of animal man) that egoic or psychic force pours through his centres in such a way as to produce results in consciousness—of these he will eventually become profoundly aware within his physical brain. I do not here refer to the ordinary animal psychism displayed by the higher animals, and found among certain of the post Lemurian races. This is a type of consciousness inherent in the atoms, and is a constituent part of the "soul of the world." It is unconscious and uncontrolled and has no part in this teaching. I refer to the conscious psychism which is displayed by advanced humanity, by disciples and initiates of all grades. This kind is the result of the pouring in of egoic energy through the etheric centres (mainly through five of them) in such a way that the consciousness of the physical brain becomes aware of it, and also aware of:

- a. Its purpose,
- b. Its technique,
- c. The effects produced within the lower self of the man himself and also upon others,

- d.* His ability to employ it or not as he may desire.
It is under his control.

The centres with which the student is concerned are, as we know, four in number :

- a.* The head,
- b.* The heart,
- c.* The throat,
- d.* The base of the spine.

These are the only ones which should receive consideration. His work is to transfer the force or energy out of the two lower—the spinal and the solar plexus—into the three higher. It is presumed that he has already transferred, or is in process of transferring, the energy of the generative organs into the centre of desire, the solar plexus, with the aim in view of guiding it still higher to the throat centre. The splenic centre, being the vehicle of prana, is specially developed under evolutionary law, and its energy is not transferred to another centre, but is consciously diffused. When its correspondence in the head centre is awakened, this becomes the organ of occult healing; through it the healer (by an act of will), absorbs prana and vitality from the ethers, and then breathes it out again upon the object to be healed by an act of compassionate healing.

In connection with the etheric centres, we should note the fact that the major head centre is twofold in structure, and consists of a lotus of ninety-six petals between the eyebrows, and of a twelve-petalled lotus at the top of the head, with ninety-six petals in a subsidiary whorl. The significance of these figures is profound. In every case the figure twelve is met with, showing a definite relation to the basic psychic lotuses on egoic levels. Twelve multiplied by eight stands for the twelve petals in each case, while in the figure eight lies hidden the idea of duality :

- a. The four of the quaternary,
- b. The four of the egoic auric egg (the three aspects, and the ring-pass-not.)

We must note also, that the idea of twelve in connection with the centres is found in three of them:

- a. The higher head centre,
- b. The secondary head centre,
- c. The heart centre.

If the student studies this condition, and links up the idea of the three tiers of petals in the twelve-petalled lotus, he may find illumination. More it is not possible to give at this stage.

It is only when the etheric centres—the two head centres and the heart centre—are fully active with their twelve petals completely unfolded that the central circle of petals in the egoic lotus (the fourth or inner circle) unfolds. The significance of the four circles in the egoic lotus, and the eight circles of twelve petals each in the etheric lotuses on the mental plane is of great importance.

The centres with which man has to deal are necessarily five at this stage owing to the following facts, which must be studied if a man desires to awaken his centres according to plan, and if he wishes safely to follow along the line of the true psychic unfoldment:

The fact that the energy starts from the fifth plane, the mental, where man is concerned,

The fact that it is through the agency of the fifth principle that man can consciously work at his own unfoldment,

The fact that the path of evolution is for man a five-fold one, covering the five planes of human unfoldment; and is divided into five stages as regards the Ego,

The fact that although this is the second solar system from the standpoint of the egoic cycles of the Logos,

or His second major egoic cycle, yet it is the fifth when viewed from another angle, that of the lesser cycles. It corresponds to the fifth period in human evolution, that in which man treads the Path. The Logos is now treading the cosmic Path.

The fact that the fifth spirilla is in process of awakening. This has to be effected before the interplay of energy between the egoic lotus and the etheric centres become so powerful as to awaken man's physical brain, and cause him to become aware of the inner currents. This takes place usually when the fifth petal is organised.

This whole question can also be viewed in a larger manner from the standpoint of the five Kumaras. It must be remembered that the aggregate of the etheric centres of any particular group of men form the force centres or minute "energy units" in the larger petals of their group centre. These again form petals in some particular planetary centre, and the aggregate of these petals form those larger centres of energy which we call "planetary centres." These in their turn form centres of force for the Logos.

Yet the mystery in connection with this is so profound that unless the student carefully guards himself from too mathematical and material a concept, he will go astray. The etheric centres of man are not on the same plane as the etheric centres of a planetary Logos. His centres are on the plane of the fourth cosmic ether, the systemic buddhic plane, and it is only when man has taken the final initiation that his energy becomes incorporated into that of the planetary centre on its own plane. The etheric centres of the planetary Logos are transmitters and transmuters of force, and bear the same relation to Him as do the *physical* centres to a human being. All the dense physical centres, such as the mouth, for instance,

are transmitters of some type of energy arising in the human brain or will.

The understanding of force, of force transmission, and of the effects of liberated force upon the higher planes is the secret of occult knowledge. Force or energy flows in from the Ego. It works through the etheric centres and produces results on the three planes, varying according to the age of the soul. As yet, through lack of alignment, this egoic force does not reach the physical brain as fully as it later will, but it does reach the astral centres, and is frequently the cause of much of that lack of emotional control everywhere to be seen. The astral substance is as yet insufficiently organised, and when aroused by egoic energy moves violently. Astral substance is played upon by two counter streams of force: first, the egoic, and secondly, that vibration set up through countless ages on the physical plane, which is latent in substance itself, and is the result of an earlier solar system. This it is which produces the violent action and reaction to be seen in every life.

It is not possible to give more data concerning the unfoldment of the petals and their connection with the etheric centres. Three hints of practical import anent this stupendous subject may however be given which, if duly pondered upon, may carry illumination to those who are ready.

The first is that the etheric centres become active in a fourth dimensional sense (or become wheels turning upon themselves) when the aspirant has complied with certain details.

He must work upon the unfoldment of the fifth and sixth petals, or the final two in the second circle and must endeavour to bring about two things in connection with this threefold lower nature:

- a. He must align his three bodies so that there is a direct channel of contact formed between the Ego and the physical brain.
- b. He must strive to bring about a stabilisation of both the astral body and the mind, and must aim at that emotional equilibrium which is produced by the conscious "balancing of forces."

He must study the laws of transmutation and be a student of that divine alchemy which will result in a knowledge of how to transmute the lower force into the higher, of how to transfer his consciousness into the higher vehicles, and of how to manipulate energy currents so that his own nature is transformed. He will then become a channel for the light of the Ego, and for the illumination of buddhi to pour through for the saving of the race, and the lighting of those who stumble in dark places. He must demonstrate the laws of radioactivity in his own life on the physical plane. His life must begin to radiate, and to have a magnetic effect upon others. By this I mean he will begin to influence that which is imprisoned in others, for he will reach—through his own powerful vibrations—the hidden centre in each one. I do not mean by this the physical or magnetic effect that many quite unevolved souls have upon others. I refer to that spiritual radiation that is only responded to and realised by those who themselves are becoming aware of the spiritual centre within the heart. At this stage the man is recognised as one who can speak occultly "heart to heart." He becomes a stimulator of the heart centre in his brother, and one who arouses men into activity for others.

The second hint is that as the aspirant becomes progressively radioactive, and as the energy of the inner God demonstrates more and more through the lower personality, the "heat radiations" become so powerful that very definite results are produced of a personal, and also

of an environal, nature. A few of these results might be enumerated as follows:

The etheric web, separating the lower physical consciousness of the brain from the astral plane begins to undergo a lengthy process of destruction, and the first "rents" in the web occur. It is through these that the student becomes aware of the inner planes, becomes conscious in the physical brain of the inner happenings, and can (if a disciple) make his contacts with his Ego and (via that ego) with his Guru.⁷⁴ This marks a very important development.

The higher head centre increases its activity and becomes capable of receiving flashes of illumination from the higher planes. This happens only occasionally at first but with increasing frequency as the years progress, and the "rents" become more numerous.

The various triangles become vivified and proceed to increased activity in due geometrical progression, whilst the centre between the shoulder blades, the converging point for certain fires, becomes active. This marks a definite stage in the process of transferring the fires into the higher centres. Roughly speaking, this period of the transference of the heat or energy of the lower centres into the higher may be divided into two parts: first, that in which the centres in the lower part of the body (those below the diaphragm) are transferred into the centres in the higher part of the torso. These centres in the torso are three in number, the heart, the throat, and the centre between the shoulder blades. We must here note that the throat centre is situated in the lower part of the throat, and properly belongs to the torso and not to the head. It should also be stated here that the centre between the shoulder blades is not a "sacred" centre, but is of a temporary nature, and is created by the aspirant himself during the process of transference.

⁷⁴ A Guru is a spiritual teacher.

The second stage is that in which the energy of the lower six centres :

- a. The throat,
- b. The heart,
- c. The solar plexus,
- d. The spleen,
- e. The organs of generation,
- f. The base of the spine,

are—in due order according to a man's ray and subray—transferred into the correspondences within the head centre. These seven head centres are the reflection in the microcosm of those "mansions prepared in the Heavens" which receive the sevenfold energy of the monad. These are the chambers prepared by the lower energy which are to be the recipients of "soul or the higher psychic energy."

The final hint which can be given, may be summed up in the words that as the aspirant progresses,⁷⁵ he not only balances the pairs of opposites, but the secret of his brother's heart becomes revealed to him. He becomes an acknowledged force in the world, and is recognised as one who can be depended upon to serve. Men turn to him for assistance and help along his recognised line, and he begins to sound forth his note so as to be heard not only in human but in deva ranks as well. This he does, at

⁷⁵ Aspirant.

"The practices which make for union with the Soul are: fervent aspiration, spiritual reading, and complete obedience to the Master.

The word which I have rendered "fervent aspiration" means primarily "fire"; and, in the Eastern teaching, it means the fire which gives life and light, and at the same time the fire which purifies. We have, therefore, as our first practice, as the first of the means of spiritual growth, that fiery quality of the will which enkindles and illumines, and, at the same time, the steady practice of purification, the burning away of all known impurities."

"Their aim is, to bring soul-vision, and to wear away hindrances."

"The Rules are these: purity, serenity, fervent aspiration, spiritual reading, and perfect obedience to the Master."

"The perfection of the powers of the bodily vesture comes through the wearing away of impurities, and through fervent aspiration."—*Yoga Sutras of Patanjali*, Book II, 1, 2, 32, 43 (C. Johnston's Edition).

this stage, through the pen in literature, through the spoken word in lecturing and teaching, through music, painting and art. He reaches the hearts of men in some way or another, and becomes a helper and server of his race.

Two more characteristics of this stage might here be enumerated.

The aspirant has an appreciation of the occult value of money in service. He seeks nothing for himself, save that which may equip him for the work to be done, and he looks upon money, and that which money can purchase, as something which is to be used for others and a means to bring about the fruition of the Master's plans as he senses those plans. The occult significance of money is little appreciated, yet one of the greatest tests as to the position of a man upon the probationary path is that which concerns his attitude to and his handling of that which all men seek in order to gratify desire. Only he who desires naught for himself can be a recipient of financial bounty, and a dispenser of the riches of the universe. In other cases where riches increase, they bring with them naught but sorrow and distress, discontent and misuse.

At this stage also the aspirant's life becomes an "instrument of destruction" in the occult sense of the term. Wherever he goes the force which flows through him from the higher planes, and from his own inner God, produces at times peculiar results upon his environment. It acts as a stimulator of both the good and of the evil. The lunar Pitris who form the bodies of his brothers and his own body are likewise stimulated, their activity is increased, and their power greatly aggravated. This fact is used by Those Who work on the inner side to bring about certain desired ends. This it is also which oftentimes temporarily causes the downfall of advanced souls. They cannot stand the force pouring into them, or upon them,

and through the temporary over-stimulation of their centres and vehicles they go astray. This can be seen working out in groups as well as in individuals. But, inversely, if the lunar Lords of the lower self have been earlier subjugated and brought under control, then the effect of the force and energy contacted is to stimulate the response of the physical brain consciousness and the head centres to egoic contact. Then the otherwise destructive force becomes a factor for good and helpful stimulation, and can be used by Those Who know how, to lead men on to further illumination.

All these stages have to work out on all the three lower planes and in the three bodies; this they do according to the particular Ray and subray. In this fashion the work of the disciple is carried forward, and his testing and training carried out until the two circles of petals are unfolded, and the third is organised. Thus he is brought, through right direction of energy and wise manipulation of force currents, to the Portal of Initiation, and graduates out of the Hall of Learning ⁷⁶ into the great Hall of Wisdom—that Hall wherein he gradually becomes “aware” of forces, and powers, latent in his own Ego and egoic group. It is the Hall wherein the force of the egoic group becomes his right to use, for he can now be trusted to wield it only for the helping of humanity. After the fourth Initiation, he becomes a sharer in and can be trusted with some part of the energy of the planetary Logos and thus be enabled to carry forward the plans of that Logos for evolution.

⁷⁶ The three Halls through which the soul of man must progress are spoken of in *The Voice of the Silence*, pp. 19, 20.

1st Hall...Hall of Ignorance...infant humanity.....Physical plane.

2nd Hall...Hall of Learning....average man.....astral plane.

3rd Hall...Hall of Wisdom....spiritual man.....mental plane.

The longest time is spent in the Hall of Ignorance. The later period in the Hall of Learning is called the Probationary Path. In the Hall of Wisdom the Initiate approaches the central mystery of Being.

(e.) *Initiation and the Petals.* In considering the connection of the petals and their unfoldment initiation, there is little which it is permissible to give out at this time for the information of the general public. All that is possible is to give certain statements, containing:

- a. Hints as to the right direction of the energy,
- b. Suggestions as to the basic mysteries which man has to solve,
- c. Indications as to certain correspondences,
- d. Practical points for constructive thinking.

Students must remember that the aim of all truly occult teachers is not to give information but to train their pupils in the use of thought energy. It will therefore be apparent why this method of instruction is the one invariably used. It is the method which involves the dropping of a hint on the part of the Teacher, and the correlation perhaps of certain correspondences, coupled with a suggestion as to the sources of light. It involves, on the part of the pupil, the following recognitions:

- a. That the hint may be worth following.
- b. That meditation is the pathway to the source of light, and that *the hint dropped is the "seed" for meditation.*
- c. That facts, ill-assorted and uncorrelated, are menaces to knowledge and no help.
- d. That every aspect of truth, progressively grasped, has to be assimilated, and welded into the experience of the student.
- e. That unless the correspondences agree in an atomic, personal, planetary and cosmic fashion, they are not to be trusted.
- f. That much information is withheld until the student is a disciple, and still more until he is a pledged initiate. The reason for this is to be found in the

fact that all knowledge concerns energy, its application, and its use or misuse.

Let us now continue with our consideration of the petals and Initiation.

Each of the three circles of lotus petals is closely connected with one of the three Halls. This has been earlier referred to. Much of the work connected with the *first tier of petals* is part of the experience in the Hall of Ignorance. The act of organising and preparing for unfoldment is the most important stage, and that with which man is the most concerned. The act of petal opening is of briefer duration, and is produced by the pouring in of solar heat or fire, and thus bringing about a fresh access of energy. This is produced in our earth scheme through the co-operation of the Mahachohan, of the Chohan of a man's egoic group, and the particular Ego concerned.

The following tabulation may be found helpful:

I. Knowledge Petals. First circle.

- a. Organised in the Hall of Ignorance.
- b. Guided by the force and energy of the Mahachohan.
- c. The third group of solar Pitris affected.

II. Love Petals. Second circle.

- a. Organised in the Hall of Learning.
- b. Guided by the force of the Bodhisattva.
- c. The second group of solar Lords affected.

III. Will or Sacrifice Petals. Third circle.

- a. Organised in the Hall of Wisdom.
- b. Guided by the force and energy of the Manu.
- c. The first group of solar Angels affected.

At the stage which we are considering (that of the organisation and unfoldment of the first tier of petals), the egoic influence felt at the beginning is but small, but when the three petals become sufficiently active and alive through the energy accumulated and stored up in the

ego during the activities of the personal life, a form of initiation then takes place which is a reflection (on a lower plane) of the great manasic initiations. The energy in the outer circle of petals causes it to spring apart from the next circle, and to unfold. This threefold energy becomes interactive and a very definite stage is thus reached. This series of initiations is seldom recognised within the physical brain consciousness owing to the relatively inchoate stage of the bodies, and the unresponsiveness of the brain matter. Yet they are nevertheless initiations of a definite though less important character, and they involve primarily the display (within the personal life of the man) of an intelligent recognition of his group relationships on earth. This recognition is frequently selfish in character, as, for instance, that which the union worker displays, but it is indicative of group interplay.

A similar process takes place when the second circle of petals is organised and ready for unfoldment. This time the World Teacher, the Master and the Ego concerned are co-operating, for these smaller initiations deal with the love nature, with astral or emotional organisation, and with the recognition (by the man in his personal life) of some form of unselfish love, and of a love for some object, person or ideal which leads to altruistic endeavor, and to the negation of the lower self.

This brings us to the third group of petals or to the unfolding of the will or sacrifice petals, based on intelligent purpose and pure love. The force in this group calls in a different factor, that of the Manu, as well as the force of the Bodhisattva, and the desired effect is produced through the full co-operation of the fully awakened Ego, aided by his own Master (if he is evolving in a cycle wherein hierarchical effort for humanity takes the form it does in this present one), and the Manu. Eventually (after the second Initiation) the Lord of the World comes

in as a factor,—the Lord of world power, fully expressing itself in love.

Speaking generally, therefore, it might be stated that egoic groups in whom the knowledge petals are being organised and unfolded come under the primary influence of the Mahachohan; those in whom the love aspect, or the second circle of petals, is opening come under the primary influence of the Bodhisattva, with the knowledge unfoldment paralleling the work; whilst those in whom the third tier is being opened come under the energy direction of the Manu, with the two other types of force co-ordinated. It will be apparent to the careful reader that in this fact lies hid the secret of why the Mahachohan holds office longer than either of His two Brothers, holding it as He does for an entire world period. The key to these cycles lies hid in the following thoughts: the Bodhisattva and the Manu change more frequently and pass on to other work owing to the fact that They each embody one type of triple force, whereas the Mahachohan is the focal point for five types of energy, each in its turn triple in nature.

In each case of petal unfoldment, certain types of force are generated, dealt with, assimilated, and used, at first unconsciously and finally with full intelligence.

In the Hall of Ignorance the force of the energy of Brahma (the activity and intelligence of substance) is that mostly dealt with, and the man has to learn the meaning of activity based on:

- a. Inherent energy,
- b. Absorbed energy,
- c. Group energy,
- d. Material energy or that which is hidden in physical plane matter.

In the *Hall of Learning* the disciple becomes aware of, and uses the energy of, the second aspect in form-building, in social relations, in family and other group affilia-

tions. He comes to the true recognition of sex and its relations but as yet views this force as something to be controlled and not something to be consciously and constructively utilised.

In the *Hall of Wisdom* the initiate comes to the knowledge of the first great aspect of energy, the dynamic use of will in sacrifice, and to him is then committed the key to the three-fold mystery of energy. Of this energy in its threefold aspect he became aware in the other two halls. At the third, fourth and fifth Initiations the three keys to the three mysteries are given to him.

The key to the mystery sensed in the first Hall, the mystery of Brahma, is handed to him and he can then unlock the hidden energies of atomic substance. The key to the mystery of sex, or of the pairs of opposites, is thrust into his hand, and he can then unlock the hidden forces within all forms. The key to the mystery of sacrifice and to the secret of the Silent Watchers in the cosmos is revealed to him, and he learns to unlock the hidden energies of the will aspect. The dynamo of the solar system is shown to him, if it might so be expressed, and the intricacies of its mechanism revealed.

The following are the three basic mysteries of the solar system:

1. *The mystery of Electricity.* The mystery of Brahma. The secret of the third aspect. It is latent in the physical sun.
2. *The mystery of Polarity,* or of the universal sex impulse. The secret of the second aspect. It is latent in the Heart of the Sun, i.e., in the subjective Sun.
3. *The mystery of Fire* itself, or the dynamic central systemic force. The secret of the first aspect. It is latent in the central spiritual sun.

These three mysteries which we have touched upon above, come in a peculiar sense under the jurisdiction of

certain great Lords or Existences, and They have much to do with the revealing of the mystery to those prepared initiates Who come under Their influence during the final stages of the Path.

The mystery of electricity has three keys, each of which is held in the hands of one of the Buddhas of Activity. Theirs is the prerogative to control the electrical forces of the physical plane, and Theirs the right to direct the three major streams of this type of force in connection with *our present globe*. These three streams are concerned with atomic substance, out of which all forms are constructed. In connection with *our chain* there are three mysterious Entities (of whom our three Pratyeka Buddhas are but the earth reflections) Who perform a similar function in connection with the electrical forces of the chain. *In the scheme*, the planetary Logos has also three co-operating Existences Who are the summation of His third Aspect, and who perform therefore work similar to that performed by the three aspects of Brahma in the solar system. The mystery of this threefold type of electricity is largely connected with the lesser Builders, with the elemental essence in one particular aspect,—its lowest and most profound for men to apprehend as it concerns the secret of that which “substands” or “stands back” of all that is objective. In a secondary sense it concerns the forces in the ethers which are those which energise and produce the activities of all atoms. Another type deals with the electrical phenomenon which finds its expression in the light which man has somewhat harnessed, in the phenomena such as thunder storms and the manifestation of lightning, with the aurora borealis, and in the production of earthquakes and all volcanic action. All these manifestations are based on electrical activity of some kind, and have to do with the “soul of things,” or with the essence of matter. The old Commentary says:

“The garment of God is driven aside by the energy of His movements, and the real Man stands revealed, yet remains hidden, for who knows the secret of a man as it exists in his own self-recognition.”

The mystery of electricity deals with the “garment” of God, just as the mystery of polarity deals with His “form.”

In the mystery of Polarity, we have three different types of force manifesting and thus it is apparent that the two mysteries deal with the six forces. These three types of force are manipulated by the Buddhas of Love. They, through Their sacrifice, concern Themselves with the problem of sex, or of “magnetic approach” on all the planes. The Buddha of Whom we speak and Who contacts His people at the full moon of Wesak, is one of the three connected with *our globe*, having taken the place of One Who passed on to higher work in connection with *the Chain*, for the same hierarchical grading is seen as in connection with the Buddhas of Action. One group might be considered the divine Carpenters of the planetary system, the other the divine Assemblers of its parts and the Ones Who, through the magnetic influence They wield, unite the diversities and build them into form.

The present ideas anent Sex must be transmuted and raised from the existing lower connotation to its true significance. Sex—in the three worlds—has to do with the work of the lunar Pitris and the solar Lords. It signifies essentially the form-building work in substance, and its energising by the spiritual aspect. It signifies the elevation of the material aspect through the influence of Spirit as the two together perform their legitimate function in co-operation and thus—by their mutual union and blending—produce the Son in all His glory. This method of interpreting it is equally true of all the Existences manifesting on any plane, systemic and cosmic. Certain

factors enter into the thought of sex which might be enumerated as follows:

- a. Mutual attraction,
- b. Complementary suitability,
- c. Instinctual appeal,
- d. Approach, and recognised co-operation,
- e. Union,
- f. The next stage is the temporary importance of the material aspect, that of the Mother, the feminine aspect,
- g. The withdrawal into a temporary retirement of the Father,
- h. The work of creating the Son,
- i. The evolution and growth of the Son, both materially and in consciousness,
- j. Emancipation of the Son from his Mother, or the liberation of the soul at maturity from matter,
- k. Recognition by the Son of the Father and his return to that Father,

The final result of all these successive stages being that all the three aspects have performed their functions (their dharma) on the physical plane and all three have demonstrated certain types of energy.

The Father aspect manifests in giving the initial impulse or the positive electrical demonstration which is the germ of the created Son, and Whose Life is embodied in the Son. The occult significance of the words of the Christ in answer to the cry "Lord, show us the Father" is little appreciated. "He that has seen Me has seen the Father, for I and my Father are One," He said.⁷⁷

The Mother, or the negative aspect, builds and nourishes, guards and cherishes the Son through the antenatal, and the infant stages, and stands around Him during later stages, giving of the energy of her own body and activity in ministry to His need.

⁷⁷ Bible. John XIV, 8.

The Son, the combined energy of Father and of Mother, embodies both types and all the dual sets of qualities, but has a character all His Own, an essence which is His peculiar nature, and an energy which leads Him to fulfil His Own ends and projects, and which will eventually cause Him to repeat the process of producing,—

1. Conception,
2. Creation,
3. Conscious growth,

as did His Father.

When we reach *the mystery of Fire*, we are concerned with that mysterious extra-systemic energy which is the basis of both the activity of Mother and the Life of the Son. The Son in very deed “becomes His Mother’s husband,” as says the ancient Scriptures. This is but an enigmatical phrase unless interpreted in terms of the combination of energy. Only when the Son has reached maturity and knows Himself as essentially the same as the Father can He consciously perform His Father’s function, and produce and perpetuate that which is needed for the sustaining of cosmic generation.

The electricity of substance, the electricity of form, and the electricity of Life itself must blend and meet before the true Man (whether Logos, or human being) realises himself as creator. Man at this stage knows somewhat of the electricity of substance, and is coming to the belief as to the electricity of form (even though as yet he calls it magnetism) but as yet he knows nought of the electrical reality of life itself. Only when the “jewel in the Lotus” is about to be revealed, or the third circle of petals is about to open up, does the initiate begin to have a realisation of the true meaning of the world “life” or spirit. The consciousness has to be fully awakened before he can ever understand that great energising something of which the other types of energy are but expressions.

There are only two more points to be considered in connection with the petals and initiation.

First, it should be noted that the words "knowledge, love and sacrifice" mean much more occultly than the apparent significance of the terms. Each circle of petals stands for one of these three ideas, and each circle again embodies these three aspects of existence in a greater or lesser degree. These three concepts are the modes of expression of the three great qualities which (from the standpoint of the Past, the Present and the Future) characterise the natures of all the manifesting entities—Gods, men and devas. From the standpoint of the central factor in manifestation, man, it should be realised that *knowledge* was inherent in the previous solar system, and is the faculty of which he has to avail himself. It is there available for his use. It is the hidden energy of the planetary Logos which he has to learn to focus through his physical brain, and thus apply.

Love is the faculty inherent in the present. It is the hidden energy of the planetary Logos of which he must avail himself and focus in his heart centre and thus apply.

Sacrifice is the faculty which will be his in the future, which he will intelligently focus through the highest head centre and thus apply. It is dependent upon his development of consciousness, and therefore upon his recognition of the esoteric purpose of his group, and of the planetary existences. As it involves what is termed "a solar and lunar act of abnegation" it involves, therefore, a due comprehension of solar and of lunar energy, and a bringing of both these two groups to a stage of co-operative activity. It concerns, therefore, the nature of the Jewel in the lotus, and it is only when the three sacrifice petals in the three tiers are unfolded that this particular type of energy is released. The lunar Lords of the three bodies have been controlled, and their vibration synchronised, so that the great act of sacrifice finds them ready

for the final process of renunciation. The solar Lords, in their three major groups, are equally ready for the final sacrifice, which involves the "rupture between the sun and the moon" as it is called. This results in the breaking of the magnetic link between the true man, and the vibratory sensitive substance of which his three world bodies are made. The need for incarnation is no longer felt, the chains of karma are broken, and the man is liberated. The "lunar Lords return to their own place" or—as the Christian expresses it—"Satan is bound for a thousand years,"⁷⁸ this meaning only that pralayaic peace is the lot of these entities until the return of manvantaric opportunity.

The final sacrifice involves also the disappearance of the lower triangle, or the severing of the connection between the three permanent atoms in the lower part of the causal body or egoic lotus, and the central unit of energy. The energy of these atoms is set loose through the intense heat produced by the union of the three fires and is reabsorbed into the general reservoir in interplanetary space. The fiery triangle is lost sight of in the general blaze, and the deva essences who temporarily formed it cease their activity.

Again, the solar Angels complete their initial sacrifice by a final one, and offer themselves upon the fiery altar. The causal body is completely destroyed. The four lower groups of solar Pitris return to the heart of the subjective sun, or to that inmost centre of the system from whence they came, whilst the three higher groups are carried (by the force and energy generated in the fiery furnace and blaze, and through the stimulation produced by the blazing forth of the central jewel) straight to the central spiritual sun, there to abide until another kalpa calls them forth to sacrifice Themselves, this time as planetary Logoi. The student must bear in mind that

⁷⁸ Bible. Rev. XX, 2.

in thinking of the Pitris, he must ever think in group terms. The Pitris who formed the egoic body of a human being do not—alone and isolated—form planetary Logoi. The forty-nine groups of solar fires concerned in the great work are those spoken of, and they become the forty-nine planetary Logoi in connexion with seven solar systems. In them is hid the mystery of the three who become the sixteen—united or synthesised by the seventeen—a correspondence upon cosmic levels of the seven with the eighth sphere. This must remain practically an insoluble mystery to man at present.

The four groups who found their way to the Heart of the system will reappear as the four planetary Logoi who are the twenty-eighth and who thus produce the possibility of the ten of perfection in another series of manifesting systems.

The seven types of solar energy find the “path of return” to their central emanating source; by the disruption of the tie between them and the lunar lords (who are esoterically spoken of as “dead or dying on the field of battle”) the great sacrifice is consummated, and they are free to return in triumph.

The occult significance of these words in connection with the energy standing behind and working through all appearance might be expressed as follows:

*Knowledge*⁷⁹ is the right apprehension of the laws of energy, of the conservation of force, of the sources of

⁷⁹ 1. *There are seven branches of knowledge mentioned in the Puranas:—*S. D., I, 192.

2. *The Gnosis, the hidden Knowledge, is the seventh Principle, the six schools of Indian philosophy are the six principles.—*S. D., I, 299.

These six schools are:

- a. The school of Logie.....Proof of right perception.
- b. The atomic school.....System of particulars. Elements.
Alchemy and chemistry.
- c. The Sankhya school.....System of numbers. The materialistic school. The theory of the seven states of matter or prakriti.

energy, of its qualities, its types and its vibrations. It involves an apprehension of:

- a. The different key vibrations.
- b. The centres whereby force enters.
- c. The channels along which it circulates.
- d. The school of Yoga.....Union. The rule of daily life. Mysticism.
- e. The school of Ceremonial ReligionRitual. Worship of the devas or Gods.
- f. The Vedanta school.....Has to do with non-duality. Deals with the relation of Atman in man to the Logos.

3. *There are four branches of knowledge to which H. P. B. specially refers:—S. D., I, 192.*

These four are probably those with which man has dealt the most, in this fourth round and fourth chain.

Compare S. D., I, 70, 95, 107, 227.

The four Noble Truths. The four Vedas. The four Gospels. The four basic admissions. The four ready Elements. The four grades of Initiation.

- a. Yajna VidyaThe performance of religious rites in order to produce certain results. Ceremonial magic. Is concerned with *Sound*, therefore with the Akasha or the ether of space. The "yajna" is the invisible Deity who pervades space.

Perhaps this concerns the physical plane?

- b. MahavidyaThe great magic knowledge. It has degenerated into Tantrika worship. Deals with the feminine aspect, or the matter (mother) aspect. The basis of black magic. True mahayoga has to do with the form (second aspect) and its adaptation to Spirit and its needs.

Perhaps this concerns the astral plane?

- c. Guyha vidyaThe science of mantrams. The secret knowledge of mystic mantrams. The occult potency of sound, of the Word.

Perhaps this concerns the mental plane?

- d. Atma vidya.....True spiritual wisdom.

4. *Knowledge of truth is a common inheritance.—S. D., II, 47, 3.*

5. *Knowledge is a relative subject, and varies according to the grade achieved.*

- a. Ranges of further knowledge open up before a planetary Logos.—S. D., II, 740.

- b. The four truths can be arrived at by unaided man.—S. D., III, 420.

6. *Finally, Knowledge is a dangerous weapon:*

This is due to: Personal Selfishness.

It is only safe when:

- a. One gives oneself up to it, body, soul and spirit.—S. D., III, 62, 63.

- d. The triangles and other geometrical figures which it produces during evolution.
- e. The cycles and the ebb and flow of energy in connection with the different types of planetary manifestation, including all the kingdoms of nature.
- f. The true significance of those force aspects which we call "periods of pralaya" and those we call "periods of manifestation" and also involves a right realisation of the laws of obscuration.

All this the man has been learning in the various Halls through practical experience, involving pleasure and pain; these, in the final initiations, bring him to a realisation not only of the existence of these forces but of how to wield and manipulate them. This is knowledge: to rightly direct force currents, first in the three worlds of human endeavour, and then in the solar system.

Love is the right apprehension of the uses and purposes of form, and of the energies involved in form-building, the utilisation of form, and the eventual dissipation of the superseded form. It involves a realisation of the Laws of Attraction and Repulsion, of the magnetic interplay between all forms, great and small, of group relationships, of the galvanizing power of the unifying life, and the attractive power of one unit upon another, be it atom, man, or solar system. It involves an understanding of all forms, form purposes, and form relationships; it concerns the building processes in man himself, and in the solar system; and it necessitates the development of those powers within man which will make him a conscious Builder, a solar Pitris of a coming cycle. This

- b. One has an unshakeable belief in one's own divinity.—S. D., III, 62, 63.
- c. One recognises one's own immortal Principle.
- d. One knows oneself.—S. D., III, 435, 436.
- e. All the virtues are practised.—S. D., III, 262.
- f. One has experience.—S. D., III, 481.
- g. One realises knowledge is the fruit of Spirit alone.—S. D., III, 453.
- h. Knowledge is acquired through the region of the higher mind.—S. D., III, 453.

is one of the great revelations at initiation: the unveiling to the initiate of the particular cosmic centre whence emanates the type of force or energy which he, the initiate, will be concerned with when he becomes in due course of time a solar Pitris, or divine manasaputra to a coming humanity. Hence he must have, not only knowledge, but the energy of love likewise to enable him to perform the function of linking the higher three and the lower four of a future race of men at some distant period, thus permitting of their individualising through *the sacrifice of his own fully conscious middle principle*.

Sacrifice involves even more than what has been already pointed out. It involves the following factors:

- a. Knowledge of the purposes and intentions of the planetary Logos,
- b. Realisation of the particular and peculiar type of energy, and of the quality of his own Ray Lord,
- c. Comprehension of the different groups of existences who are participating in planetary evolution and in solar manifestation,
- d. A revelation as to certain cosmic enterprises in which our planetary Logos is forming an intelligent co-operator. Thus is brought in the factor of extra-systemic force.

When all these and other factors, useless to enumerate, are considered, the energy set loose in sacrifice to these plans and intentions involves such a vast field of comprehending wisdom that it is not possible for the average man ever to sense it. It deals with the purposes and plans of the Silent Watchers over the three planes—the five, and the seven; it deals with the dynamic force of the great Destroying Angels on all the planes, who will eventually—through the manipulation of the three forms of energy—bring to an end all that is. These angels are a mysterious group of fohatic Lives Who sound forth the

trumpets of destruction, and by means of the notes sounded produce that shattering which will set loose the energy of forms.

The second point is very briefly given. It concerns the innermost circle of petals, or that set of three petals, or those three streams of whirling energy, which immediately surround the "jewel in the lotus." Each of these three petals is related to one of the three circles, and is organised as each of the three circles is unfolded. They form, therefore, a synthesis of knowledge, love or sacrifice, and are closely connected through the type of force flowing through them with one of the three higher centres of the planetary Logos of a man's particular ray. This central unit of threefold force is dealt with in a specific manner at initiation.

At the first, the second, and the third Initiations, one of the three petals opens up, permitting an ever freer display of the central electric point. At the fourth Initiation, the jewel (being completely revealed) through its blazing light, its intense radiatory heat, and its terrific outflow of force, produces the disintegration of the surrounding form, the shattering of the causal body, the destruction of the Temple of Solomon, and the dissolution of the lotus flower. The work of the Initiator in this connection is very interesting. Through the medium of the Rod of Initiation and of certain Words of Power, He brings about results of a co-ordinating, transmuting and liberating nature.

Through the action of the Rod as wielded at the first two Initiations, the two outer circles unfold, the energy of the two is set free and the two sets of force as embodied in the six petals is co-ordinated and becomes interactive. This stage of petal adjustment succeeds upon that called earlier "unfoldment" and has to do with the simultaneous action of the two tiers of petals. The interplay between the two circles is completed, and the cir-

culuation of the force currents perfected. According to a man's ray and subray, so is the Rod applied to what might be termed the "key" petal. This of course differs according to the unit of force involved. It is of interest to note here that, as the petal substance is deva substance and as the energy of the petals is the energy of certain manasadevas (one of the three higher orders of Agnishvattas) the initiate is overshadowed (the word is not entirely satisfactory in explaining the type of deva service here necessitated, but it must suffice) by a great deva who represents the equilibrium of substantial vibration which is brought about by the efforts of the initiate, aided by the adepts who present him, and who each represent one of the two polarities of force. This is temporarily stabilised by the Initiator. These three factors,

1. The representing deva,
2. The two adepts,
3. The initiator,

form, for a brief second, a triangle of force with the initiate at the centre. Through them circulates the terrific power, the "fire from Heaven," which is brought down from the higher triad through the agency of the electrical rod.

This application of extra-egoic force is in itself of a threefold nature, as symbolised by the three protective agencies and the threefold nature of the Rod itself. It emanates in a primary sense from the planetary Logos of a man's ray, and proceeds from that one of the planetary centres which corresponds to either the head, heart, or throat centre in a human unit. This energy is applied to the corresponding tier of petals and to the corresponding petal in a tier according to the initiation taken, and according to the primary and secondary ray. A close connection can be traced here between the petals and the centres on the etheric level of the physical plane,

and thus it can be seen how (when the necessary work is done) it is possible to have a direct transmission of force from the higher planes to the lower in the following order:

- a. From the logioic centre, or the planetary Logos, to the Monad on its own plane.
- b. From that Monad to one of the three tiers of petals, according to the aspect or ray concerned.
- c. From the tier of petals, viewed as a unit, to one of the petals in the circle, according to the quality and type of force, using the petal as a transmitting agency.
- d. From the particular petal in which the force is momentarily centred to one of the permanent atoms, again according to ray and type of force.
- e. From the permanent atom via the atomic triangle, and the mental, and astral centres, to that one of the three higher centres in the etheric body particularly concerned.
- f. From the etheric centre to the physical brain.

We have here put very briefly the process of force transmission from the Monad to man on the physical plane, and hence it will be apparent why the emphasis is so consistently laid upon the necessity for bodily purity (in all the three bodies), and upon the alignment of those bodies so that the flow of force may be unimpeded. The effects of this downflow of force may be viewed in a twofold manner, that is, in a material and in a psychic sense.

The *material effect*, or the result of this stimulation upon the forms and upon the atoms in the forms, is to render them radioactive, or to set loose the energy of substance. This is the liberating of the energy imprisoned within the form, and concerns the Brahma aspect, and the

the evolution of matter itself. It affects the lunar bodies, and therefore relates to the lunar Lords or Pitris, causing a weakening of their hold upon the lesser builders, bringing them more under the force streams from the solar Angels, and leading to a situation which will eventually result in a return of the lunar Pitris of all degrees to the central point for force substance. In a *psychic sense* the result of the downflow is a stimulation of consciousness, and the acquisition (through that stimulation) of the psychic powers latent in man. His three higher physical centres, the pineal gland, the pituitary body, and the alta major centre are affected, and man becomes psychically aware in the physical brain of the higher influences, happenings and powers. According to the ray concerned, so is the centre affected. The force of the lunar Lords, which has succeeded in keeping these three organs quiescent, is superseded and the solar Angels pour in their energy.

All this again is closely connected with the threefold energy of the physical body, and produces effects within the spinal column which arouses the kundalini fire at the base of the spine, causing it to mount along the triple spinal channel, again according to ray and aspect involved. More anent this may not here be said, as the dangers of a premature knowledge along this line are far greater than the dangers of ignorance. Suffice it to point out that the fires at the lower centres,—those below the diaphragm—have, by the time the second initiation is reached, usually mounted to the centre between the shoulder blades; at the second initiation they rise as far as the head, and all the fires of the torso are then active. All that remains then to do is to centralise them, to produce the necessary geometrical interplay between the seven head centres, and then to focus them all prior to the final liberation in the highest centre of all.

4 THE FIRE ELEMENTALS, THE LESSER BUILDERS.

a. *Introductory.*

It will be apparent now that in our consideration of the deva Builders, great and small, of the solar system, we have hitherto practically confined ourselves to those who are the functioning agents in the three worlds of human endeavour. We have dealt briefly with the Builders on the evolutionary arc, the greater entities who either have passed through the human kingdom, and therefore have left that stage of evolution behind them in earlier cycles, or are at this time the "solar agents" of human manifestation. All these forms of divine existence represent—in their own place—aspects of *positive force*. We come now to the consideration of the lesser builders in the three worlds, those who represent the *negative* aspect of force, being on the involutionary arc, and who are, therefore, the recipients of energy and influences. They are worked upon by energy, and through the activity of the greater Builders are forced into different directions in space, being built into the differing forms. The energy that works upon them, as is well known, emanates from the second aspect, and in their totality they form the great Mother.

I would call to the attention of all students the fact that these lesser builders are literally a "sea of fire" upon which the great breath, or the AUM, takes effect. Each fiery spark, or atom, becomes (through the action of the Word), vitalised with new life, and impregnated with a different type of energy. In the union of the life of atomic substance itself with that which causes the atoms to cohere, and to form vehicles of some kind or another, can be seen demonstrating the "Son of God." Herein lies the essential duality of all manifestation; this duality is later supplemented by the life of the One Who sounds the Word. Thus is the cosmic incarnation

brought about with the three factors entering in. This has been sufficiently dealt with in earlier pages.

Much that will have to be said will be of a tabulatory nature, and the only way in which students can check up the approximate accuracy of that which is imparted will be through a careful meditation upon:

- a. The Law of Correspondences.
- b. The realisable probabilities.
- c. The indications in occult literature of a corroborative nature.

Students should remember that we are dealing with involutionary substance, or atomic matter. This atomic matter is *living* substance, each atom being a tiny life palpitating with the vitality of the third Logos. These lives, being negative energy, are responsive to their polar opposite, and can (under the Law of Attraction and Repulsion) be built into forms which are the expression of the second aspect. Eventually the forms themselves become in their turn negative, and responsive to still another type of force, becoming recipients of the life of the first Logos when the fourth or human kingdom is reached.

This Treatise seeks to prove, that in the fourth kingdom the three fires meet:

- a. Fire by friction, or the negative Brahma Aspect, the third Aspect.
- b. Solar Fire, or the positive negative Vishnu Aspect, the second Aspect.
- c. Electric Fire, or the positive Shiva Aspect, the first Aspect.

Man in the three worlds, consciously or unconsciously, recapitulates the logoc process, and becomes a creator, working in substance through the factor of his positive energy. He wills, he thinks, he speaks, and thought-forms eventuate. Atomic substance is attracted to the

enunciator. The tiny lives which compose that substance are forced (through the energy of the thinker), into forms, which are themselves active, vitalised and powerful. What man builds is either a beneficent or a maleficent creation according to the underlying desire, motive, or purpose.

It is essential that we endeavour to make practical what is here to be imparted, as it is useless for man to study the groups of lesser builders, their functions and their names, unless he realises that with many of them he has an intimate connection, being himself one of the great builders, and a creator within the planetary scheme. Men should remember that through the power of their thoughts and their spoken words they definitely produce effects upon other human beings functioning on the three planes of human evolution and upon the entire animal kingdom. The separative and maleficent thoughts of man are largely responsible for the savage nature of wild beasts, and the destructive quality of some of nature's processes, including certain phenomena, such as plague and famine.

It is of no value to man to know the names of some of the "army of the voice" unless he comprehends his relationship to that army, unless he apprehends the responsibility which is his to be a beneficent creator, working under the law of love, and not impelled to the creative act through selfish desire, or uncontrolled activity.

b. *Physical Plane Elementals.*

It should be remembered that the devas we have been considering are the originators of impulse, and the manipulators of energy in their own degree, and on their own plane. In connection with them are to be found, therefore, the recipients of force, or the multitude of lives of an elemental nature which form the sumtotal of the matter of a plane. These are swept on waves of energy, through the impulse of the Breath, and as the result of

vibratory action, into all forms as we know them on the physical plane. Therefore, in connection with manifestation *on the physical plane* the devas may be divided into three groups:

1. *The transmitters of the will of God*, the originators of activity in deva substance. These are the greater builders in their various groups.
2. *The manipulators of the initiated energy*. These are the myriads of workers with force who transmit the impulse in their turn to the elemental essence. They are the builders of lesser degree, but are on the evolutionary arc as are the first group.
3. *The recipients of force*, the sumtotal of the living substance of a plane. These lives are passive in the hands of the builders of greater degree.

The three groups to be considered are:

1. The elementals of densest matter.
2. The elementals of liquid matter.
3. The elementals of gaseous matter.

We must bear in mind as we study these three groups that we are not concerned with the transmitters, but with the manipulators and with the recipients of energy.

The Elementals of Densest Matter. These are the workers and builders which are concerned with the tangible and objective part of all manifestation. In their totality they literally form that which can be touched, seen, and contacted physically by man. In considering these matters we must never dissociate the various groups in our minds in a too literal sense, for they all interpenetrate and blend, in the same manner as man's physical body is compounded of dense, liquid, gaseous, and etheric matter. Diversity, producing a unity, is everywhere to be seen; this fact must constantly be borne

in mind by the occult student when studying the sub-human forms of existence. There is a distinct danger in all tabulations, for they tend to the forming of hard and fast divisions, whereas unity pervades all.

Among the manipulating devas of the lowest level of the dense physical plane are to be found certain subterranean forms of existence, of which hints are to be found in the ancient and occult books. There is to be found in the very bowels of the earth, an evolution of a peculiar nature, with a close resemblance to the human. They have bodies of a peculiarly gross kind, which might be regarded as distinctly physical as we understand the term. They dwell in settlements, or groups, under a form of government suited to their needs in the central caves several miles below the crust of the earth. Their work is closely connected with the mineral kingdom, and the "agnichaitans" of the central fires are under their control. Their bodies are constituted so as to stand much pressure, and they are not dependent upon as free a circulation of air as man is, nor do they resent the great heat to be found in the earth's interior. Little can here be communicated anent these existences, for they are connected with the lesser vital portions of the physical body of the planetary Logos, finding their microcosmic correspondence in the feet and legs of a man. They are one of the factors which make possible the revolutionary progressive activity of a planet.

Allied with them are several other groups of low class entities, whose place in the scheme of things can only be described as having relation to the grosser planetary functions. Little is gained by enlarging upon these lives and their work; it is not possible for man in any way to contact them, nor would it be desirable. When they have pursued their evolutionary cycle, they will take their place in a later cycle in the ranks of certain deva bodies that are related to the animal kingdom.

It is commonly supposed that all the fairies, gnomes, elves, and like nature spirits are to be found solely in etheric matter, but this is not so. They are to be found in bodies of gaseous and liquid substance likewise, but the mistake has arisen for the reason that the basis of all that which can be objectively seen is the etheric structure, and these little busy lives frequently protect their dense physical activities through the agency of glamour, and cast a veil over their objective manifestation. When etheric vision is present then they can be seen, for the glamour, as we understand it, is only a veil over that which is tangible.

Students must at this juncture remember that all dense physical forms, whether of a tree, an animal, a mineral, a drop of water, or a precious stone, are in themselves elemental lives constructed of living substance by the aid of living manipulators, acting under the direction of intelligent architects. It will immediately become apparent why it is not possible in any way to tabulate in connection with this particular lowest group. A beautiful diamond, a stately tree, or a fish in the water are but devas after all. It is the recognition of this essential livingness which constitutes the basic fact in all occult investigation, and is the secret of all beneficent magic. It is not my purpose, therefore, to deal more specifically with these lowest forms of divine life, except to impart two facts, and thus give indication of the solution of two problems which have oft disturbed the average student; these are, first, the problem as to the purpose of all reptilian life, and, secondly, the specific connection of the bird evolution with the deva kingdom.

The secret of the *reptile kingdom* is one of the mysteries of the second round, and there is a profound significance connected with the expression "the serpents of wisdom" which is applied to all adepts of the good law.

The reptile kingdom has an interesting place in all mythologies, and all ancient forms of truth impartation, and this for no arbitrary reason. It is not possible to enlarge upon the underlying truth which is hidden in the karmic history of our planetary Logos, and is revealed as part of the teaching given to initiates of the second degree.

The second great life impulse, or life wave, initiated by our planetary Logos, when brought in conjunction with the first, was the basis of that activity which we call evolutionary energy; it resulted in a gradual unrolling, or revelation, of the divine form. The heavenly serpent manifested, being produced out of the egg, and began its convolutions, gaining in strength and majesty, and producing through its immense fecundity millions of lesser "serpents." The reptile kingdom is the most important part of the animal kingdom in certain aspects, if such an apparently contradictory statement can be made. For all animal life can be seen passing through it during the prenatal stage, or returning to it when the form is in advanced decomposition. The connection is not purely a physical one, but it is also psychic. When the real nature and method of the kundalini, or serpent fire, is known, this relation will be better understood, and the history of the second round assume a new importance.

The secret of life lies hidden in the serpent stage,—not the life of the Spirit, but the life of the soul, and this will be revealed as the "serpent of the astral light" is truly approached, and duly studied. One of the four Lipika Lords, Who stand nearest to our planetary Logos, is called "The Living Serpent," and His emblem is a serpent of blue with one eye, in the form of a ruby, in its head. Students who care to carry the symbology a little further can connect this idea with the "eye of Shiva" which sees and knows all, and records all, as

does the human eye in lesser degree; all is photographed upon the astral light, as the human eye receives impressions upon the retina. The same thought is frequently conveyed in the Christian Bible, in the Hebrew and Christian recognition of the all-seeing eye of God. The application and value of the hints here given may be apparent if the subject of the third eye is studied, and its relation to the spine, and the spinal currents investigated. This third eye is one of the objects of kundalinic vivification, and in the spinal territory there is first the centre at the base of the spine, the home of the sleeping fire. Next we have the triple channel along which that fire will travel in due course of evolution, and finally we find at the summit of the column, and surmounting all, that small organ called the pineal gland, which when vivified causes the third eye to open, and the beauties of the higher, subtler planes to stand revealed. All this physico-psychical occurrence is possible to man owing to certain events which happened to the Heavenly Serpent in the second, or serpent, round. These happenings necessitated the formation and evolution of that peculiar and mysterious family we call the reptilian. These forms of divine life are very intimately connected with the second planetary scheme, being responsive to energy emanating from that scheme, and reaching the earth via the second globe in the second chain. A group of special devas (connected with a particular *open* sound in the planetary Word), work with the reptile evolution. *

It should be noted here that this evolution on the etheric planes has a closer effect upon man than on the physical. If students will apply themselves to the consideration of these facts, to the investigation of the serpent lore in all lands, mythologies and scriptures, and if they will link up all this knowledge with that concerning those heavenly constellations which have a serpent appellation (such as, for instance, the Dragon), much

illumination may come. If the intuition suffices, knowledge may then be imparted which will make clearer the connection between the physical bodies with their centres, and the psychic nature.

The *bird kingdom* is specifically allied to the deva evolution. It is the bridging kingdom between the purely deva evolution and two other manifestations of life.

First. Certain groups of devas who desire to pass into the human kingdom, having developed certain faculties, can do so via the bird kingdom, and certain devas who wish to get in communication with human beings can do so via the bird kingdom. This truth is hinted at in the Christian Bible and Christian religious representations by angels or devas being frequently represented as having wings. These cases are not many, as the usual method is for the devas gradually to work themselves towards individualisation through expansive feeling, but in the cases which do occur these devas pass several cycles in the bird kingdom, building in a response to a vibration which will ultimately swing them into the human family. In this way they become accustomed to the use of a gross form without the limitations, and impurities, which the animal kingdom engenders.

Second. Many devas pass out of the group of passive lives in the effort to become manipulating lives via the bird kingdom, and before becoming fairies, elves, gnomes, or other sprites, pass a certain number of cycles in the bird realm.

Why the two above events occur will not be apparent to the casual reader, nor will the true connection between the birds and the devas be accurately realised by the occult student unless he applies himself to the consideration of the "bird or swan out of time and space," and the place that birds play in the mysteries. Herein lies for him the clue. He must remember likewise the fact that every life of every degree, from a god to the most

insignificant of the lesser devas, or builders, must at some time or another pass through the human family.

As H. P. B. has pointed out,⁸⁰ birds and serpents are closely connected with wisdom, and therefore with the psychic nature of God, of men, and of devas. The study of mythology should reveal certain stages and relationships which will make this matter clearer.

The Elementals and Lesser Devas of Liquid Matter. A very interesting illustration of the interpenetration of all the living matter of creation can be seen in connection with the atmosphere surrounding our planet. In it is to be found:

- a. Moisture, or those living essences which are the liquid elementals.
- b. Gaseous substance, or those lives which are linked to all fiery essences, being volatile and the result of heat.
- c. Etheric matter, or the lowest orders of the devas of the ethers.

This major triplicity, when in conjunction, produces that which we breathe, and that in which we live and move and have our being. To the thoughtful student the air is full of symbology, for it is a synthesis, and that which bridges the higher and the lower strata of manifestation.

We must centre our attention first upon those lives which constitute the sumtotal of all that is watery, and liquid throughout manifestation, and in dealing with this we must remember that we are concerned with the most occult of investigations, and with matters which are very closely connected with man's evolution.

The many groups of the water devas of the manipulatory class have been roughly grouped by mythological writers, under the terms undines, mermaids, and other

⁸⁰ S. D., Section X, Vol. I, 384, 435; II, 306.

expressions, but their diversity is great, and this will be necessarily apparent when it is remembered that the sumtotal of water upon the earth (oceans, seas, rivers, lakes and streams), far exceeds the dry portion, or land, and every drop of moisture is in itself a tiny life, fulfilling its function and running its cycle. The mythic forms above referred to are but those myriad lives built into a form through which an evolutionary deva is seeking expression.

The extreme interest of this subject might be expressed under certain statements which will give the student some idea of the close attention which should, and eventually will be paid to this subject of the deva lives of watery manifestation. As said above, the aggregate of these lives is greater than the aggregate of those lives which form the sum total of solid earth as we understand the term, even though they do not exceed the number of lives which form the gaseous portion of manifestation; this gaseous portion is found in the atmosphere, interpenetrating dense matter, and filling in a large degree the interior caverns of the planet. The microcosmic resemblance to the great Life of the planet is seen in the fact that both forms are but outer sheaths or frameworks, sheltering an inner "vault"; both forms are hollow, both have their negative and positive extremities, their poles, so to speak, and internally much proceeds affecting the outer evolutions.

One of the most occult of the planets, Neptune, presides over the "devas of the waters"; their presiding deva Lord, Varuna, the Raja of the astral plane, being an emanation from that planet. Students will find it of profound interest to study the close interaction therefore between:

1. The sixth plane, the astral plane, and the sixth subplane of the physical plane, the liquid subplane.

2. The sixth subplane of each plane in the solar system, and their relation to each other.

Herein will be found one reason why men of a relatively low type of physical body, and having an astral body with some sixth subplane matter in it are responsive to higher things and have a spiritual aspiration. The influence emanating from the sixth subplane of the buddhic plane calls out a reciprocal response from the sixth subplane matter in other bodies, and the sixth principle of buddhi under the Law of Correspondences intensifies that vibration.

The name Neptune is one under which the planetary Logos of one of the major three schemes is known upon our planet. Certain of His influences and energies affect paramountly the deva essence of this sixth subplane matter, reaching them via the Raja Lord Varuna. This knowledge is of practical value astrologically, for it will enable men to understand the nature of their own physical bodies, and above all of their astral bodies. It is an occult fact that the type of astral matter in a man's body decides the quality of the watery substance of his physical body. There is, in occultism, no dissociating the physico-psychic natures, for the latter determines the former. The planet Neptune therefore has a profound effect and a close connection under the Law of Correspondences with the sixth, or astral plane, which is the plane of the liquid portion of the logoic physical body, with the sixth subplane of the physical plane, or with the liquid portion of the human physical body and of the planetary physical body, also with the sixth type of energy or force, or the sixth ray.

The major scheme over which Neptune presides forms a systemic triangle of great interest for esoteric astrologers with the sixth scheme and one other. This is symbolised in the three pronged trident which the god Nep-

tune is always portrayed as holding, the prongs being literally the symbolic triangles connected with each other by three lines of force.

This planet has also a vital relation to the sixth logic principle, or Buddhi, and therefore the sixth principle of man. No man begins to co-ordinate the buddhic vehicles until he comes under Neptunian influence in some life or another. When this is the case, his personality horoscope will show Neptunian influence dominating somewhere.

The Neptunian scheme governs one of the three paths of return, and gathers to itself eventually all those Egos who attain primarily through the manipulation of the sixth type of energy usually called devotion. It is Neptunian influence likewise which presides over and makes possible the second Initiation, wherein the initiate produces results in the astral body, and wherein his astral centres are the object of the Hierophant's attention. This particular type of energy flows through three centres:

- a. That particular head centre which is linked to the heart centre.
- b. The heart centre.
- c. The solar plexus.

The planet Neptune, along with the planetary Logos of the sixth ray controls the astral centres in man. This statement involves much esoteric macrocosmic significance. When it is remembered that all centres—human and divine—are composed of deva essence, the connection between this influence and the devas, and their reflex effect upon man, will immediately become apparent.

In the mystery of the sea and the secret of its occult "drying up" or absorption, will be revealed eventually the significance underlying:

- a.* The sex impulse, macrosmically and microcosmically interpreted.
- b.* The cessation of desire.
- c.* The direction of fire to the throat centre instead of to the generative organs.
- d.* Pralaya and obscuration.
- e.* The meaning of the words "There shall be no more sea" found in the Christian Bible.

When meditating upon these thoughts, students will find it well to bear in mind the fact that Neptune is one of the major or synthesising planets, that it is an "absorbing" or "abstracting" planet, and that it is connected with the process whereby eventual perfection is demonstrated. The Son is made perfect, and the cosmic incarnation is brought to a close.

There is again a very close esoteric connection between the fact lying behind the Biblical words "the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters,"⁸¹ and the ordered lawful activity of the Great Mother as she performs her work of body-building under the impulse of desire. The true relation between the astral plane and the physical plane will only become apparent as students carefully bear in mind that the astral plane of the solar system is the sixth subplane of the cosmic physical plane, and constitutes the sumtotal of the liquid substance of the logoic physical body. When this is realised, the work of the deva essence takes due place; the factor of desire, or of astral motion, and its reflex action upon the physical body via the sixth subplane will become apparent, and the Great Mother will be seen actively engaged, under the influence of desire, in the work of building, nourishing, and producing that warmth and moisture which make manifestation possible. The Mother is the greatest of the devas, and closely linked

⁸¹ Bible. Gen., 1:2.

with the devas of the waters, for moisture of some kind or another is an essential to all life.

The sixth principle, therefore, or the love aspect (the Christ principle), and the sixth plane, are connected; there is an interplay of energy between the fourth cosmic ether, or buddhic energy, and the sixth plane, or astral energy. The devas on both these planes belong essentially to groups over which Neptunian influence presides, hence the astral plane can, and eventually will, directly reflect the buddhic.

The *greater building devas* on the second plane of the solar system, the monadic plane or the second cosmic ether, direct the energies of the manipulating devas of the fourth cosmic ether, the buddhic plane.

The *manipulating devas* of the fourth cosmic ether will, in due course of evolution, work out the plan in objective perfection through the medium of the living substance of the lesser devas of the liquid or astral plane. When they have done this two results will be seen: first, the astral plane will perfectly reflect the buddhic plane and, secondly, the result of that will be that the physical plane will produce the exact vehicle needed for microcosmic or macrocosmic expression through the force of water, or desire.

All this is revealed to esotericists in the symbology of the circulatory system in man. As the blood system, with its two types of channels (arteries and veins) and its two types of builders (the red and the white corpuscles), is studied from the occult standpoint, much will be ascertained of a revolutionary nature. The laws of the path of outgoing, and of the path of return, with the two groups of deva lives therein concerned, will be apprehended by man. A further hint may here be given. In the physical body of man in connection with the circulatory system, we find, in the three factors—the heart, the arteries, and the veins—the clue to the three types

of devas, and also to the systemic triangle which they represent, and further, to the three modes of divine expression. There is a planetary as well as a systemic circulation, and it is carried on through the medium of deva substance everywhere, macrocosmically as well as microcosmically.

The devas of the sixth physical subplane can be divided into three groups, and these again into seven and into forty-nine, thus corresponding with all groups in the solar system. These groups (in their essential nature) respond to that "which lies above more than that which lies below," which is only an occult way of expressing a relationship of an intimate nature between the devas of fire and the devas of water, and a negation of a close connection between the water devas and the earth. Occultly expressed, through the action of the fire devas, the water devas find liberation.

The devas of water find for themselves the path of service in their great work of nourishing all the vegetable and animal life upon the planet; the goal for them is to enter into that higher group of devas which we call the gaseous or fire devas. These, through the action of their fire upon the waters, produce that sequence of evaporation, condensation, and eventual precipitation which—through its constant activity—nourishes all life upon the earth. Thus again can the psychic laws of love be seen at work in the deva kingdom as in the human; first, the withdrawal or segregation of the unit from the group (called individualisation in man, and evaporation in the water realm). Next, condensation, or the amalgamation of the unit with a newer or higher group, this we call condensation for the devas of the waters, and initiation in man; finally, the sacrifice of the group of human or deva atoms to the good of the whole. So does the law of service and sacrifice govern all the second aspect divine in all its departments great

or small. Such is the law. But in the human kingdom, though love is the fulfilling of the law, it is arrived at along the path of pain and sorrow, and every true lover and server of humanity is stretched upon the cross until for them the sixth principle dominates, and the sixth type of matter in their bodies is completely subjected to the higher energy.⁸² In the case of the devas, love is the fulfilling of the law without pain or sorrow. It is for them the line of least resistance, for they are the mother aspect, the feminine side of manifestation, and the easy path for them is to give, to nourish, and to tend. Therefore, the devas of the waters pour themselves out in service to the vegetable and animal kingdoms, and in the transmutative fires all that holds them on the sixth subplane will eventually be overcome, and through occult "distillation and evaporation" these devas will eventually form part of the gaseous fiery group and become those fires which are the basis of the divine alchemy.

Speaking generally, it must be remembered that the earth devas of densest matter become, in the course of evolution, the devas of the waters, and find their way eventually on to the astral plane, the cosmic liquid; the devas of the waters of the physical plane find their way, through service, on to the gaseous subplane, and then to the cosmic gaseous, becoming the devas of the mental plane. This literally and occultly constitutes the transmutation of desire into thought.

The gaseous devas become eventually the devas of the fourth ether, and from thence in long aeons, find their way to the cosmic fourth ether, the buddhic plane. These three groups are therefore *cosmically* connected with:

⁸² "Measure thy life instead of gain,
Not by the wine drunk but by the wine poured forth;
For Love's strength standeth in Love's sacrifice;
And he who suffers most has most to give."

—*The Disciples*, by Mrs. Hamilton King.

1. The cosmic astral plane and the constellation whence emotional and desire energy originates.
2. The cosmic mental plane, and therefore with the constellation Sirius.
3. The cosmic buddhic plane, and the constellation of the Pleiades.

Thus can the whole process be worked out, if man carefully studies his own nature, and the law of analogy.

The Devas of the Gaseous Subplane. In dealing with the elementals, or lesser devas, under the manipulatory devas of this extensive group, we are dealing with the devas of fire, and with the fiery essences of substantial nature which can be seen manifesting in myriads of forms. Certain of the subdivisions of this group are known to students, such as:

The Salamanders, or the fiery lives which can be seen by clairvoyants leaping in the flames of a furnace or of a volcano; this group can be subdivided into four groups according to color—red, orange, yellow, and violet—the last of which approximate very closely to the devas of the fourth ether.

The Agnichaitans; this is a term applied to the fiery lives, which are the sumtotal of the plane substance, as seen in the first part of our treatise, and also to the tiny essences which compose the fires of manifestation. As the nature of physical plane electricity is understood and studied, and its true condition realised, the reality of the existence of these agnichaitans will stand revealed.

As the race becomes clairvoyant, as it surely will in a great degree before the close of this rootrace, these gaseous devas will stand revealed, and men will realise that they are working with fiery lives, and that they are themselves closely allied to these lives through the fires of their own bodies. The clairvoyance which is in proc-

ess of developing in this rootrace is entirely physical, and, under the law, its development is to be anticipated, for the Aryan rootrace is that one wherein man—in this fourth round—comes to full self-consciousness. This involves complete physical vision, and the use in perfection of the three physical plane senses of hearing, touch, and sight. In the next rootrace, astral clairvoyance will be prevalent, though not universal, and thus contact with the buddhic plane will be more easily achieved. In the earlier rootraces of the next round, the fifth, there will be a recapitulation of the activities of this round, until, in the fifth rootrace, the sumtotal of that achieved in this round will be seen. Men will then begin to demonstrate mental clairvoyance. Thus the cycles mingle and overlap, in order that no unit of life, however small and unimportant, may fail in opportunity.

These agnichaitans of the third subplane come particularly under the influence of Saturnian energy. They are the great fusers of substance, and it is in connection with them that the transmutation of metals becomes possible. They have a relationship to the mineral kingdom analogous to that which the watery devas have to the vegetable and animal. They are, as will be apparent, connected with the throat centre of a planetary Logos and of a solar Logos, and it is through their activity that the transmission of sound through the air becomes possible. It might surprise students and inventors could they but realise that the present rapid growth of wireless communication everywhere is due to the swinging into contact with the human vibration of a group of fiery deva lives hitherto uncontacted.

Just as each plane has its seven subplanes, so likewise each subplane can be subdivided, thus making forty-nine fires on every plane, or the three hundred and forty-three fires of the solar system. Herein can be found the clue to the mystery of the “fourth between the three”

which has at times bewildered students of the occult records. There are several ways of reading these figures, 3 4 3, but the only occult method which can be hinted at here, lies in the recognition of the three higher planes, the three lower planes, the fourth plane of meeting between them. This fourth plane has occultly been called "the meeting place." When it is remembered that the goal for these gaseous devas is the fourth cosmic ether, or the buddhic plane and that they (in their major and minor groups) are the internal macrocosmic and microcosmic fires, some idea may be gained as to the true significance of the eventual at-one-ment between the two lines of evolution for the goal for man likewise is the buddhic plane.

On the third subplane, therefore, in its fifth division of deva essences, certain groups are now being contacted in this, the fifth rootrace; the result of this contact can be seen in the stimulation of responsive vibration, which is demonstrated already in the discovery of wireless intercourse and of radium.

There will also be seen a paralleling increased vibration of the human spirillæ which will result, before the end of the round, in the awakening to full activity of the fifth spirilla of the human physical permanent atom.

Hence the work of the Mahachohan at this time in connection with seventh ray (which is temporarily acting as the synthesis of the five types of energy over which He presides), might be summed up as follows:

First, He is utilising the seventh type of energy in order to further the recognition by the human unit of the subtler substance of the physical plane. This seventh ray is a primary factor in the production of objectivity. The energy of the planetary Logos of the seventh scheme dominates the seventh plane; it is the ray whereon deva substance and Spirit can meet and adapt

themselves to each other with greater facility than on any other ray except the third.

Man, at present, is fully conscious, through some one or other of his senses, on the three lower subplanes; it is intended that he shall be equally conscious on the four higher. This has to be brought about by the stimulation of the deva substance which composes his bodies. This will be accomplished through the dynamic will of the transmitting devas as they energise the manipulatory devas, and thus affect the myriads of lesser lives which compose man's body, and also by an increased responsiveness of the indwelling man or thinker to the contact made upon his body. This increased awareness will be brought about by the arousing of the fifth spirilla, by the unfolding of the fifth petal in the egoic lotus, and by the gradual opening of the third eye through the arousing and uniform activity of five factors: the centre at the base of the spine, the three channels in the spinal column, and the pineal gland.

All these factors involve the activity of deva essence, plus the resultant awareness of the thinker. This will be followed by the conscious use of the newly-awakened powers. In this manner the close interrelation and interdependence of the two lines of evolution becomes magnificently apparent.

Second, the Mahachohan is working specifically at this time (in co-operation with the Manu), with the devas of the gaseous subplane; this is in connection with the destroying work they are to effect by the end of this root-race, in order to liberate Spirit from constricting forms. Volcanic action therefore may be looked for, demonstrating in unexpected localities, as well as within the sphere of the present earthquake and volcanic zones. Serious disturbance may be looked for in California before the end of the century, and in Alaska likewise.

The work of the Mahachohan can also be seen in the

effect that the devas of the kundalini fire are producing upon man. These are a peculiar group of Agnichaitans who have reached a stage of evolution which permits of their being separated off from their group into a group connected with a certain fire in man's bodies. This fire owing to its present activity, and the direction of that activity, is responsible for the reaction against physical marriage, and for the desire evinced by highly evolved men everywhere to evade the marriage relation, and confine themselves to creation upon the mental or astral planes. This is due to the present inclination of the manipulatory devas of the lower generative organs to seek the throat centre, and to function there, utilising the strength of the kundalini fire to bring this about. All this is under the law of evolution, but in the interim between cause and justified effect much harm, evasion of the law, and consequent suffering can be seen. Owing, therefore, to the violent reaction at this time against the safeguarding laws of civilisation, it has been decided that the nature and functions of the devas must be somewhat revealed to man, and that their place in the scheme of things, and man's close connection and dependence upon them, must be given out.⁸³ At the same time, the means whereby they can be contacted, and the words whereby they can be controlled, will be withheld.

Laxness in the marriage relation, due to this particular cause, is only seen amongst the highly evolved and amongst the independent thinkers of the race. Similar laxness amongst the masses, and the low types of humanity, is based upon a different reason, and their promiscuity is due to certain developments of the animal nature in its lowest manifestation. These two causes

⁸³ If man can be brought to a realisation of the nature of his own being and of his constitution, and can be led to comprehend the rationale of that which can be seen occurring, and if the thinkers of the race can be shown the risks incident upon present happenings in the deva evolution, much danger may be averted. Hence the decision to extend the scope of this book to include more detailed information anent the deva evolution.

will bear consideration by those who have the present needs of civilisation at heart. They can then co-operate with the Mahachohan in the work of effecting the very necessary transfer of force from a lower to a higher centre, and prevent (through knowledge), the incidental license. This will bring about a refusal to besmirch the great love or sex impulse of nature.

The ceremonial ray has been often called "the marriage ritual of the Son," because upon this ray Spirit and matter can meet and have union. This fact also should be borne in mind during the next one hundred years, for they will see great changes in the marriage laws. The present laxity will inevitably bring a reaction, and the laws will become more stringent, in order to safeguard the race during a transition period. These laws will not be along the line of making escape from the marriage relation more difficult, but will take effect at the other end, so to speak; the rising generation will be properly taught and guarded, and indiscriminate, hasty marriage will not be permitted, nor will juveniles be allowed rashly to enter into the marriage obligation. There is no need to enlarge further upon this, for in working out their own problems men learn, and all that those upon the inner side are permitted to do is to give a hint or an indication.

Another angle of the Mahachohan's work at this time is connected with *sound*, and therefore with the particular devas whom we are considering. Through the mismanagement of men, and their unbalanced development, the sounds of earth, such as those of the great cities, of the manufactories, and of the implements of war, have brought about a very serious condition among the gaseous devas. This has to be offset in some way and the future efforts of civilisation will be directed towards the spreading of a revolt against the evils of congested living and to the dissemination of an impulse of a widespread

nature to seek the country and wide spaces. One of the main interests in the future will be a tendency towards the elimination of noise, owing to the increased sensitiveness of the race. When the energy of water and of the atom is harnessed for the use of man, our present types of factories, our methods of navigation and of transportation, such as steamers and railway apparatus, will be entirely revolutionised. This will have a potent effect not only on man but on the devas.

c. The Elementals of the Ethers.

We will consider now the etheric levels of the physical plane or the four highest subplanes of the physical plane. These etheric levels are but gradations of physical plane matter of a rarer and more refined kind, but physical nevertheless. They are termed in most textbooks:

1. The first ether, or atomic matter.
2. The second ether, or sub-atomic matter.
3. The third ether, or super-etheric matter.
4. The fourth ether, or simply etheric matter.

The fourth ether is the only one as yet recognised by scientists, and is the subject of their present investigations, little though they may realise it.

On the atomic subplane are the permanent physical atoms of all humanity and the *appropriated atoms* of the deva kingdom. The devas do not develop as do the human race. They reincarnate in groups, and not as individuals, though each group is composed of units, and has nothing of the nature of the involutory group soul. The group soul on the involutory path and that upon the evolutionary are unlike; one is passing on to differentiation and is composed of entities animated by one general life; the other has differentiated, and each entity is a separate unit of the one life, complete in itself, yet one with the whole.

There are many types of life to be contacted on the four etheric levels, but we can only concern ourselves at present with the deva life, remembering that the deva evolution is of equal importance to that of the human. These devas are many in number, are of involutionary and evolutionary nature, and of all grades and types. Ruling over them on the physical plane is the great deva Kshiti. He is a deva of rank and power equal to a Chohan of a Ray; He presides over everything outside the human kingdom upon the physical plane, and He has for His council the four subordinate deva lords of the four etheric levels. He, with these subordinate devas, presides over a subsidiary council of seven devas who handle all that concern the deva evolution, and the work of the greater and the lesser builders.

The deva ruler of the fourth, or lowest ether, has delegated a member of His council to meet with certain of the Masters at this time for two specific purposes, first, to see whether the approximation of the two lines of evolution, human and deva, might be now tentatively permitted, and, secondly, to reveal some of the methods of healing and the causes of physical disability which are inherent in the etheric double.

Devas of all kinds and colors are found on the physical etheric levels, but the prevailing hue is violet, hence the term so often employed, the "devas of the shadows." With the coming in of the ceremonial ray of violet, we have the amplification therefore of the violet vibration, always inherent on these levels, and the great opportunity therefore for contact between the two kingdoms. It is in the development of etheric vision (which is a capacity of the physical human eye) and not in clairvoyance that this mutual apprehension will become possible. With the coming in likewise of this ray will arrive those who belong thereon, with a natural gift of seeing etherically. Children will frequently be born who will

see etherically as easily as the average human being sees physically; as conditions of harmony gradually evolve out of the present world chaos, devas and human beings will meet as friends.

As the two planes, astral and physical, merge and blend, and continuity of consciousness is experienced upon the two, it will be difficult for human beings to differentiate at first between devas of the astral plane, and those of the physical. At the beginning of this period of recognition, men will principally contact the violet devas, for those of the higher ranks amongst them are definitely making the attempt to contact the human. These devas of the shadows are of a dark purple on the fourth etheric level, of a lighter purple, much the same color as violet, on the third etheric level, a light violet on the second, whilst on the atomic subplane they are of a glorious translucent lavender.

Some of the groups of devas to be contacted on the physical plane are as follows:

Four groups of violet devas, associated with the etheric doubles of all that exists on the physical plane. These four are in two divisions, those associated with the building of the etheric doubles, and those out of whose substance these doubles are built.

The green devas of the vegetable kingdom. These exist in two divisions also. They are of high development, and will be contacted principally along the lines of magnetisation. The greater devas of this order preside over the magnetic spots of the earth, guard the solitude of the forests, reserve intact spaces on the planet which are required to be kept inviolate; they defend them from molestation, and with the violet devas are at this time working definitely, though temporarily, under the Lord Maitreya. The Raja Lord of the astral plane, Varuna

and his brother Kshiti, have been called to the council chamber of the Hierarchy for specific consultation, and just as the Masters are endeavouring to prepare humanity for service when the World Teacher comes, so these Raja Lords are working along similar lines in connection with the devas. They are arduous in Their work, intense in Their zeal, but much obstructed by man.

The white devas of the air and water who preside over the atmosphere work with certain aspects of electrical phenomena, and control the seas, rivers, and streams. From among them, at a certain stage in their evolution, are gathered the guardian angels of the race when in physical plane incarnation. Each unit of the human family has his guardian deva.

Each group of devas has some specific method of development and some means whereby they evolve and attain a particular goal.

For the *violet* devas the path of attainment lies through feeling, and through educating the race in the perfecting of the physical body in its two departments.

For the *green* devas the path of service is seen in magnetisation, of which the human race knows nothing as yet. Through this power they act as the protectors of the vegetable plant life, and of the sacred spots of the earth; in their work lies the safety of man's body, for from the vegetable kingdom for the remainder of this round comes the nourishment of that body.

For the *white* devas the path of service lies in the guarding of the individuals of the human family, in the care and segregation of types, in the control of the water and air elementals, and much that concerns the fish kingdom.

Thus in the service of humanity in some form or another lies attainment for these physical plane devas. They have much to give and do for humanity, and in time

it will be apparent to the human unit what he has to give towards the perfecting of the deva kingdom. A great hastening of their evolution goes forward now coincident with that of the human family.

There is another group of devas about which much may not as yet be communicated. They have come in from another planetary scheme, and are specialists in their particular line. They have attained, or passed through, the human kingdom, and are of equal rank with certain members of the Hierarchy, having chosen to stay and work in connection with the physical plane evolution. They are not many in number, being only twelve. Four work in the violet group, five in the green group, and two in the white, with a presiding officer of rank equal to a Chohan. The number of the deva evolution is six, as that of man is now five, and as ten stands for perfected man, so twelve stands for perfection in the deva kingdom. This group presides over the three earlier enumerated. Certain subsidiary groups are found.

Under group 1 are found all the elementals working with the etheric doubles of men, all the elementals forming the etheric bodies wherein is life, and all the elementals working with the etheric counterparts of so-called inanimate objects. These are named in the order and the importance of their development. The violet devas are on the evolutionary path; the elementals are on the involutionary path, the goal for them being to pass into the deva kingdom of violet hue.

Under group 2 work the fairies of plant life, the elves who build and paint the flowers, the radiant little beings who inhabit the woods and the fields, the elementals who work with the fruits, vegetables, and with all that leads to the covering of the earth's surface with verdure. Associated with them are the

lesser devas of magnetisation, those attached to sacred spots, to talismans and to stones, and also a special group to be found around the habitations of the Masters wherever situated.

Under group 3 work the elementals of the air and the sea, the sylphs, the water fairies, and the devas who guard each human being.

Here only general hints are given. This list is not complete and does not include the grosser elementals, the brownies, and those that inhabit the dark spaces of the earth, the cities and the subterranean spots of the earth's crust.

The devas of the ethers carry on their foreheads a translucent symbol in the form of a crescent moon, and by this they may be distinguished from the astral devas by those able to see clairvoyantly.

As we consider the devas of the ethers, we find that they fall naturally—as far as manifestation is concerned—into two main groups. Each group is represented on each of the four subplanes, and this grouping must be considered as but one method of differentiation out of the many possible. These groups are, first, those devas who are the transmitters of prana to all forms of life; they are a group of intermediary devas, and may be regarded as the energy providers in their various differentiations; secondly, those devas who form the etheric bodies of every form in manifestation. These constitute the bulk of the lesser devas.

There are naturally many other organised intelligences in the great Army of the Voice in connection with this primary division of the physical plane, but if the student will consider these two groups, and will investigate their relationship to man and to the Heavenly Man within Whose body they are to be found, he will learn much which will enable him to comprehend problems hitherto considered insoluble, and will find many things

revealed which will tend to revolutionise the findings of modern science, and bring about changes in the care of the physical body.

The Devas and Energy. Before we take up the consideration of these two groups it might be wise here to emphasise the necessity of remembering that when we consider the etheric levels of the physical plane we are dealing with those planes upon which the *true form* is to be found, and are approaching the solution of the mystery of the Holy Spirit and the Mother. In this realisation, and its extension to include an entire solar system, will come a clarifying of the connection between the four higher planes of the system and the three worlds of human endeavour. We have, in the *macrocosm*, the four planes of super-conscious life, or those four central vibrations which are the basis of the life and energy of the etheric body of a planetary Logos and of a solar Logos, and the three planes of conscious and of self-conscious life which form the dense physical vehicle of a Heavenly Man, and of the Grand Man of the Heavens.

By a close scrutiny of these conditions in the *macrocosm* and in the *microcosm* will come a comprehension of the reason why the physical vehicle is never considered a principle at all by occultists. The Holy Spirit, the One Who overshadows and Who implants the germ of life in the waiting acquiescent Virgin Mother or matter (causing her to awaken and to commence her great work of producing the divine incarnation) is a primary factor from the standpoint of the second solar system. In a way incomprehensible to modern thinkers, the Mother, or the divine Aspirant to the mysteries of the cosmic marriage, was (in a previous system) the dominant factor. In this system in connection with substance it is the Holy Spirit. The work, therefore, on etheric levels, and the energy and activity originating therefrom, are the factors that primarily are responsible on the physi-

cal plane for all that is tangible, objective, and manifested. The accretion of matter around the vital body, and the densification of substance around the vital etheric nucleus are in themselves the result of interaction, and the final interchange of vibration between that which might be called the residue from an earlier manifestation, and the vibration of this present one.

It is here—in the relation between positive electrical energy in its fourfold differentiation, and the triple negative receptive lower substance—that scientists will eventually arrive at certain definite deductions and discover:

- a.* The secret of matter itself, that is, matter as we know and see it.
- b.* The key to the process of creation upon the physical plane, and the method whereby density and concretion on the three lower levels are brought about.
- c.* The formulas for organic transmutation, or the key to the processes whereby the elements as we know them can be disintegrated and recombined.

Only when scientists are prepared to admit the fact that there is a body of vitality which acts as a focal point in every organised form, and only when they are willing to consider each element and form of every degree as constituting part of a still greater vital body, will the true methods of the great goddess Nature become their methods. To do this they must be prepared to accept the sevenfold differentiation of the physical plane as stated by Eastern occultism, to recognise the triple nature of the septenary manifestation.

- a.* The atomic or Shiva energy, the energy of the first subplane or the first etheric plane.
- b.* The vital form building energy of the three ensuing etheric levels.
- c.* The negative receptive energy of the three planes

of the dense physical, the gaseous, the liquid and the truly dense.

They will also eventually consider the interplay between the lower three and the higher four in that great atom called the physical plane. This can be seen duplicated in the atom of the physicist or chemist. Scientific students who are interested in these matters will find it worth while to consider the correspondence between these three types of energy, and that which is understood by the words, atoms, electrons, and ions.

All that manifests (from God to man)⁶⁴ is the result of these three types of energy or force, of their combination, their interplay, and their psychic action and reaction. During the great cycle of logocic appearance it is the second type of energy which dominates and which is of evolutionary importance, and this is why the etheric body which lies back of all that is visible is the most important. This is equally true of gods, of men and of atoms.

Much time is spent in speculating upon the sources of life, upon the springs of action, and upon the impulses which underlie the creative processes. Hitherto science has worked somewhat blindly and has spent much time investigating the lower three planes. It has dealt principally with the Mother, with the negative receptive matter, and is only now becoming aware of the Holy Spirit aspect, or of the energy which enables that Mother to fulfill her function, and to carry on her work.

Considering the same problem *microcosmically* it may be pointed out that men are only now beginning to be

⁶⁴ *The Secret Doctrine* says that:

God, Monad, and Atom are the correspondences of Spirit, Mind and Body.—S. D., I, 679.

The Logos is manifesting in this mahamanvantara as Manas (the Divine Manasaputras in their totality) utilising atomic sheaths for purposes of evolution and with the aim in view of developing the second aspect of buddhi or wisdom. Wisdom must have manas, or intelligent mind for its basis. He is the sumtotal of Intelligence, evolving in order to develop Love.

aware of the springs of spiritual action, and of the sources of spiritual life. The energy of the higher planes is only revealing itself as men begin to tread the Way, and to come under the influence of buddhi, which flows from the fourth cosmic etheric plane.

Finally, when scientists are willing to recognise and to co-operate with the intelligent forces that are to be found on etheric levels, and when they become convinced of the hyloistic nature of all that exists, their findings and their work will be brought into a more accurate correspondence with things as they really are. This, as has been earlier pointed out, will be brought about as the race develops etheric vision, and the truth of the contentions of the occultist is proved past all controversy.

It will have been noted that in the enumeration of these two main groups, we did not touch upon that great group of Builders who are called esoterically "Those who transmit the Word." I have only dealt with the two groups who constitute the "Army of the Voice." This is due to the fact that in this section we are only dealing with that army, or with those builders, great and small, who are swept into activity as the Word of the physical plane sounds forth. The "Transmitters of the Word" upon the first subplane or atomic level are those who take up the vibratory sound as it reaches them from the astral plane and—passing it through their bodies—send it forth to the remaining subplanes. These transmitters may be, for purposes of clarity, considered as seven in number. In their totality they form the atomic physical bodies of the Raja Lord of the plane and in a peculiarly occult sense these seven form (in their lower differentiations on etheric levels) the sumtotal of the etheric centres of all human beings, just as on the cosmic etheric levels are found the centres of a Heavenly Man.

The connection between the centres and etheric substance, systemic and human, opens up a vast range for

thought. The "Transmitters of the Word" on the atomic subplane of each plane are devas of vast power and prerogative who may be stated to be connected with the Father aspect, and embodiments of electric fire. They are all fully self-conscious, having passed through the human stage in earlier kalpas. They are also corporate parts of the seven primary head centres in the body of a solar Logos or planetary Logos.

Though connected with the Father aspect, they are nevertheless part of the body of the Son, and each of them, according to the plane which he energises, is a component part of one or other of the seven centres, either solar or planetary—planetary when only the particular centre is concerned, systemic when that centre is viewed as an integral part of the whole.

Each of these great lives (embodying deva energy of the first degree) is an emanation from the central spiritual sun in the first instance and from one of the three major constellations in the second instance. Systemically they fall into three groups: Group 1 includes those transmitters of the Word who are found on the three lower subplanes of the plane Adi, or the logoic plane. Group 2 comprises those great builders who transmit the Word on the three next systemic planes, the monadic, the atmic and the buddhic. Group 3 is formed of those who carry on a similar function in the three worlds of human endeavour. Fundamentally they are also emanations from one of the seven stars of the Great Bear in the third instance.

In these triple emanatory forces may be found the origin of all that is visible and objective, and through their agency our solar system takes its place within the greater cosmic scheme, and a certain basic cosmic fire is formed. They are the sumtotal of the head, the heart and the throat centre of the solar Logos, and their correspondences will be found within a Heavenly Man, a hu-

man being, and an atom. Hence the scientist, as he discovers the nature of the atom, is putting himself in touch with these three types of solar energy, and is unravelling the central mystery of the system. As the triple nature of the atom stands revealed, so likewise the triple nature of man and of God gradually becomes proven. The energy of these groups passes through the physical sun, and from thence they sound the Word for the particular plane of their specific endeavour.

The student must not make the mistake of thinking that these seven great transmitters are the seven Heavenly Men. They form one half of Their real nature. This is all that can be said of this great mystery, though it might be added that from another angle of vision, they form but one third of his threefold divine nature. Man is dual, being Spirit and matter; he is also, during evolution, a triplicity, so it is with a Heavenly Man, and hence the mystery.

The great Transmitter of the Word on the physical plane, which is the one under our consideration, is the energising factor of the throat centre of Brahma. An interesting tabulation of the threefold centres and the three divine aspects might here be given which may prove of use to the student, though he should carefully bear in mind that these centres are for the purpose of generating and transmitting energy.

1. The transmitter of energy on the physical plane forms the throat centre in the body of Brahma, the third aspect.
2. The transmitter of energy upon the astral plane forms the heart centre of Brahma.
3. The transmitter of the Word on the mental plane forms the head centre of this, the third aspect.

These three Raja Lords, devas, or transmitters, form the three centres of logic force in the three worlds. They are the lowest energy aspect of Brahma.

4. The Transmitter of the Word upon the buddhic plane forms the throat centre of Vishnu, the second aspect. From thence the Word goes forth that builds the dense physical form of a Heavenly Man or of a solar Logos.
5. The Transmitter of energy upon the atmic plane forms the heart centre of Vishnu, the second aspect.
6. The Transmitter of force upon the monadic plane forms the head centre of Vishnu.

This tabulation will be confusing to students unless it is realised that we are here considering these aspects only as dualities, and are dealing with one of the dual parts. It will be apparent that in the Vishnu aspect, for instance, which manifests upon the second plane, the energy of that plane will act as the head centre to the succeeding planes, and this apprehension, rightly grasped, will clarify the others.

The Transmitter of the Word on the first plane of Adi is the embodiment of the throat centre of a cosmic entity. From this statement will come a just realisation of our place in the cosmic scheme, and the fundamentally physical nature of the seven planes of the solar system, is also here demonstrated, the nature of Brahma, or the Holy Spirit, becoming apparent.

The old Commentary says:

“Brahma is One, yet includes His brother. Vishnu is One, yet existeth not apart from His brother, younger in point of time yet older far. Shiva is One, and antedates Them both, yet He appeareth not nor is He seen, until They both have cycled through Their courses.”

The above sevenfold tabulation can be, under the law of correspondences, applied equally to every plane, for the transmitters and workers on each plane form similar groups. Equally well can man consider this tabulation in connection with his seven centres, and from a study

of the two together he will gain knowledge as to the type of energy which flows through any particular centre. These transmitters likewise can be heard sounding forth the Word with particular force and power in that planetary scheme which corresponds to their note and is keyed to their vibration. The planetary schemes, therefore, will fall in into a similar grouping, and this will open up for students a vast field of conjecture. The seven Prajapatis fall into two groups of three, with one dominating. Students will do well to remember in studying the solar system, the planes, the schemes, man and the atom, that the groupings of the lines or streams of energy during the evolutionary cycles fall naturally into four divisions:

1. 1—3—3
2. 4—3
3. 3—4
4. 3—1—3

Division 1 can be understood under the law of correspondences when the nature of the atomic plane of the solar system, the three cosmic etheric planes, and the three planes of human endeavour are investigated in connection with each other.

Division 2 becomes easier of comprehension when the close relation between the four cosmic etheric planes and the three lower planes is grasped. This can be illuminated by a study of the four physical ethers on the three lower subplanes of our physical plane.

Division 3 finds the clue to its mystery in the constitution of the mental plane, with its three formless levels, and its four levels of form.

Division 4 can be grasped as the student arrives at a comprehension of his own nature as a spiritual triad, an egoic body and a threefold lower man. He can likewise approach the first division in a similar manner, and view himself as a primary force or Monad, a triple secondary

force or Ego, and a threefold lower energy, or personality, remembering that we are here dealing only with creative energy and with the Brahma aspect of manifestation as it co-ordinates itself with the Vishnu aspect. *The Transmitters of Prana.* We have in an earlier section of this treatise considered somewhat the devas who are the transmitters of prana for the etheric body of man and of the planet. They are the reflection upon the lowest plane of the Vishnu aspect of divinity; the seven subplanes of our physical plane reflect in a dim and distorted fashion the three aspects, and are a shadow, dark and unrevealing, of the Godhead. This group of transmitters are responsible for three principal results, and are active along three main lines.

They are the devas who vitalise and produce the energy of all forms of sentient life. Theirs is the life which pulsates through the etheric body of every plant and animal and of all intermediate forms of life, and which constitutes the raging fire which is seen circulating through all etheric vehicles. Among many other functions they produce the warmth of the sun and of all bodies; they are the cause of solar, planetary, and human radiation, and they nourish and preserve all forms. They occultly mediate between the Father and the Mother on each plane, whether cosmic or systemic. They originate in the sun, and are closely related to the logoic and planetary solar plexus, for the evolutionary process, as in all manifestation, is the result of desire, acting upon the creative faculties and producing that which is objective.

They are the devas who energise the myriads of minute lives which build the etheric bodies of all that is seen and tangible, and who are the instigators of the creative processes on the three lowest subplanes of the physical plane. Systematically, the devas engaged in this line of activity can be subdivided into two groups:

- a. Those who work on the four higher systemic planes and from thence influence in the three worlds, producing through reflex action the desired results.
- b. Those who work in the three worlds of human endeavour, producing directly dense physical manifestation.

All the etheric devas who transmit energy on the physical plane belong to the second division above enumerated, and according to the subplane on which they work come under the guidance of a greater intelligence on a corresponding plane.

There are also the devas who form the attractive force of all subhuman forms, holding the forms of the three lower kingdoms of nature together in coherency, and thus producing the body of manifestation of the great Entity who is the sumtotal of the life of the kingdom, and of the lesser beings who ensoul different families and groups within any specific kingdom.

The Devas of the Etheric Double. The subject that we are to deal with now concerns those devas who are etheric doubles of all that is. It is full of profit therefore to the wise student, for it reveals the method whereby all forms materialise upon the physical plane.

It is not the purpose of this treatise to trace the materialisation of a form as it originates upon the archetypal planes, through the agency of divine thought, and from thence (through directed streams of intelligent energy) acquires substance as it is reproduced upon each plane, until eventually (upon the physical plane) the form stands revealed at its densest point of manifestation. No form is as yet perfect, and it is this fact which necessitates cyclic evolution, and the continual production of forms until they approximate reality in fact and in deed. The method of form production may be tabulated as follows:

FORM PRODUCTION

1. Divine thought The cosmic mental plane.
2. Divine desire The cosmic astral plane.
3. Divine activity The cosmic physical plane
(our seven systemic planes).

The logoic Breath...First plane...The Sound ⁸⁵ A.

This is the first etheric appearance of a solar system upon the atomic subplane of the cosmic physical plane. The seeds of life are all latent. Faculty inheres from an earlier solar essence.

The logoic Sound...Second plane...The Sound A U

This is the body of the solar system in the second ether. This plane is the archetypal plane. The seeds of

⁸⁸ *Mantric Sounds.*

A mantram is a combination of sounds, of words and of phrases that, through virtue of certain rhythmic effects, achieve results that would not be possible apart from them. The most sacred of all the Eastern mantrams given out as yet to the public is the one embodied in the words: "Om mani padme hum." Every syllable of this phrase has a secret potency, and its totality has seven meanings and can bring about seven different results.

There are various mantric forms, based upon this formula and upon the Sacred Word, which, sounded rhythmically and in different keys, accomplish certain desired ends, such as the invoking of protective angels or devas, and definite work, either constructive or destructive upon the planes.

The potency of a mantram depends upon the point in evolution of the man who employs it. Uttered by an ordinary man it serves to stimulate the good within his bodies, to protect him, and it will also prove of beneficent influence upon his environment. Uttered by an adept or initiate its possibilities for good are infinite and far-reaching.

Mantrams are of many kinds, and generally speaking might be enumerated as follows:

1. Some very esoteric mantrams, existing in the original Sensa, in the custody of the Great White Lodge.
2. Some Sanskrit mantrams employed by initiates and adepts.
3. Mantrams connected with the different rays.
4. Mantrams used in healing.
5. Mantrams used in the departments of either the Manu, the Bodhisattva, or the Mahachohan.
6. Mantrams used in connection with the devas and the elemental kingdoms.
7. Special mantrams connected with fire.

All these mantrams depend for their potency upon the sound and rhythm and upon the syllabic emphasis imparted to them when enunciating and intoning. They depend too upon the capacity of the man who uses them to visualise and to *will* the desired effect.

life are vibrating or germinating. The seven centres of energy are apparent. The one deva Agni is seen as seven. The form is now potentially perfect.

*The logoic triple Word..The third plane..The Sound
A U M.*

The body of the solar system in substance of the third etheric plane is seen, and the three function as one. The triple energy of the Logos is co-ordinated, and nothing now can hinder the work of evolution. The three groups of devas are active, and the archetypal form is in process of materialization.

*The logoic septenary word...The fourth...The seven
The logoic etheric Centres plane syllabled
become active Word.*

The etheric body of the solar system is now complete, though it will not be perfected till the end of another manvantara. The greater body of vitality is ready to energise the dense physical vehicle. The seven centres with their forty-nine major petals are vibrant, and consciousness thrills through every atom in the system.

An interlude or period of pause is to be found at this stage of development; in it the processes of co-ordination and of stabilisation are carried on; the energy or the vibration is increased until it becomes possible, by a simultaneous effort, emanating from all the three aspects, to bring into objectivity that which is as yet subjective. This is paralleled by man on the physical plane in the applied effort he has to make to bring through and materialise, that which he has conceived and desired. The reason so many people fail in materialising their concepts, and hence come to be reckoned as failures, is owing to the fact of their inability to make a co-ordinated applied effort, and thus set in motion substance of the three lower subplanes of the physical plane. They suc-

ceed in bringing their concept through from the mental plane (as does the Logos on cosmic levels) as far as the fourth etheric level of the physical, and there their energy becomes exhausted owing to three things:

- a. Lack of sustained will or concentration,
- b. Lack of alignment with the Ego,
- c. A weakness of co-ordination between the two parts of the physical vehicle.

*The logoic Phrase...Fifth plane...The plane of the
The gaseous body. logoic mantram
of 35 stanzas.*

The gaseous form of the solar system now appears, and the energy centres become veiled and hidden. Accretion and concretion rapidly proceeds. The three groups of builders co-ordinate their efforts afresh and a new influx of energy—bearing devas from the logoic head centre—pours in. The lesser builders respond to the logoic mantram chanted anew at each manvantara, and the seven streams of energy from the seven logoic centres are directed downwards.

*The logoic Song of...The Sixth plane...A poem in
Love or Desire...forty-two
The logoic liquid body...verses.*

This song or vibration causes the bringing in of a body of devas from the logoic heart centre to swell the efforts of those already active. The liquid body of the solar Logos appears, and the form exists in its six differentiations. Concretion is very rapid, and activity is considerably more violent owing to the greater density of the accruing substance.

*The logoic Book...Seventh plane...Exists in forty-
of Life...nine chapters.*

The entire form stands revealed. During evolution it must manifest its purpose and its nature. A third group

of devas from the logioic throat centre appear, and co-operate with their brothers. All the fires are burning, all the centres are active, and every petal, forty-nine in number, on the fourth plane of Buddhi is producing a reflex activity upon the dense physical plane.

Men, when occupied in creation of any kind, and in the process of producing forms on earth which embody an idea, work along similar lines. The analogy is perfect.

In connection with those human beings who create nothing, but who are only swept into activity under the urge of circumstance—and they are the bulk of the human race—it should be pointed out that they are a part of the creative activity of some greater, and more advanced, entity. As self-conscious evolution proceeds, more and more of the human family will become creators and intelligent workers in connection with deva substance. In the initial stages, therefore, of their dissociation from a passive attitude, there will be found a revolt against law and order, a refusal to be governed, and an ability evidenced to follow out an individual concept at the expense of the group, great or small. This apparent defect, evolution itself and experience will remedy, and as the consciousness becomes alive to higher vibrations the man will become aware of the purpose and plan of the Intelligence of his group. He will awaken to the beauty of that plane and will begin to submerge his own interests in the greater, and to co-operate intelligently. The creative power which had before been of a separative nature will be offered as a willing sacrifice to the greater energy, and his small plans and ideas will be merged in the greater ones. He will no longer, however, be a passive unit, swept hither and thither by the energy of his group, but will become a positive, active potent force, self-immolated through intelligent recognition of the greater plan.

He will become alive to the fact that there are living

forces in nature. As the greater energy thrills through him, his own latent powers are awakened. He sees and knows the deva forces and can consequently work with them intelligently. Some he will control and manipulate, with others he will co-operate, and others still he will obey.

It is in the realisation of these facts anent deva substance, the power of sound, the law of vibration, and the ability to produce forms in conformity with law, that the true magician can be seen. Herein too lies one of the distinctions to be found between magicians of the Good Law, and those of the Left-hand Path. A white magician can control and manipulate deva substance, and he proceeds to do it through an intelligent co-operation with the greater builders. Owing to the purity and holiness of his life, and the height of his own vibration, he can contact them in some one or other of their grades. The magician of the shadows controls and manipulates deva substance on the astral and physical plane and on the lower levels of the mental plane through the force of his own vibration and knowledge, but not through co-operation with the directing builders. He cannot contact them, as his character is impure through selfishness, and his vibration is too low; his power therefore is limited and destructive, yet immense within certain restrictions.

The devas of the etheric doubles fall into two groups. They are those who are the lesser builders, and who, under direction from the greater builders, form the etheric doubles of all that can be seen and all that is tangible on the dense physical plane. They exist in vast hosts and are omnipresent; they gather and build the material needed to form the etheric double of everything, and they do this under certain laws and work under certain restrictions. They are called in occult phraseology "*the listening devas*," for they are the ones who pick up that particular note and tone from the transmitters of

the physical plane sound which is needed to gather the substance for any intended material form. Again, they are spoken of as "having ears but seeing not." They work in close co-operation with the elementals of the dense physical body. This second group are spoken of as the "*seeing elementals*," for they exist in matter of the three lower subplanes and can therefore see on the objective plane in the occult sense which always implies an analogy between sight and knowledge. The "*listening builders*" gather the material; the "*seeing elementals*" take that gathered material, and build it into any specific form. They exist in many groups according to their point in evolution, and some of them might be tabulated as follows:

1. *The builders of the human vehicle.*

This is the highest group of lesser builders, who are highly specialised. These will be dealt with somewhat in detail later.

2. *The builders of the forms in the three kingdoms of nature in their two divisions.*

First. The builders of the mineral kingdom. These are the workers occultly called "the elemental alchemists." They are in many groups connected with the differing elements, metals, chemicals, and minerals, and with what are called active and radioactive substances. They are the custodians of two secrets, that of the immetalisation of the Monad, and the secret of the transmutation of metals.

Second. The builders of the vegetable kingdom. They exist in many groups and are termed "the surface alchemists" and "the bridging units." They build the doubles of every form of vegetable life, and just as the "alchemists" of the mineral kingdom are mostly concerned with the action of fire, these other alchemical workers are concerned with the liquid action of divine

manifestation. They work, therefore, in co-operation with the devas of the waters, or liquid substance, whilst the earlier mentioned group work with the gaseous devas. A hint is here conveyed, but greater expansion of the statement is not possible, owing to the danger of the knowledge to be reached. With them is hidden three secrets: One is concerned with the earlier solar system, or the *green* solar system; another deals with the laws of bridging, or the interaction between the kingdoms of nature, and the third is connected with the history of the second round; this secret when revealed will make clear why man (under the law) should be a vegetarian and not carnivorous. Scientists are learning already certain things connected with the second secret, and they may hope, as the knowledge of the significance of colour is extended, to glean hints as to the first. The third secret will not be indicated more clearly till the sixth race is living upon earth.

Third. The builders of all animal etheric forms. These are a group closely allied with those who build the human form. They came in force from a reservoir of energy which was kept in a quiescent condition until the physical condition of any particular scheme warranted their activity. With them came in much that accounts for the present sad condition, for much of the fear, hatred, and destructive condition to be found among the animals is caused by their bodies being built, and the work of evolution carried on by the "imperfect gods" (as H. P. B. expresses it) working in imperfect matter as yet imperfectly manipulated. The secret of fear is hidden in the etheric body, and the particular type of substance out of which it may be built.

3. *The builders of the planetary etheric web.*

Their work is exceedingly obscure and exists in three divisions:

- a. *The materialisation of the web.* This is only perfected by the fourth round, and was purposely hurried in connection with our planet owing to karmic conditions, and under the law of spiritual necessity. A correspondence to this can be seen in the case of man himself. The etheric web was very loosely co-ordinated in man at the beginning of the fourth rootrace. Spiritual necessity forced its rapid consolidation, and it is now so constituted that it forms a barrier between the physical and the astral plane.
- b. *The preservation of the planetary web.* This will be continued until the sixth round. During this period spiritual evolution proceeds with a certain degree of planetary safety, for the web protects from certain solar influences, and acts largely as a sifter and a distributor of solar forces.
- c. *The destruction of the web.* This takes place towards the end of planetary evolution, thus permitting the escape of the imprisoned planetary life and the absorption of the life essence into its synthesiser. The process of destruction can only be described in the words perforation and disintegration.

4. *The builders of the etheric body of the planetary Entity.*

This great involutionary life must remain for many aeons a mystery. His etheric body is now in process of building, and only in another solar system will he assume definite physical form. Sufficient energy has not yet been generated to permit of his manifestation objectively. He remains as yet subjective. He has his solar correspondence.

5. *The builders of the planetary body.*

This proceeds under the same law as that of the solar system and of man, but, as in the solar system, it proceeds upon the higher planes. Students are here recommended to trace the relation between the solar and cosmic planes in this specific connection.

6. *The etheric doubles of all that man creates.*

These are a special group of etheric builders who, under karma, are forced to act in conjunction with human beings.

These are but a few out of the many groups possible to touch upon; it is needless further to enlarge, as no substantial profit will eventuate from the impartation of further information. Only the briefest indications can be given and touched upon. It is neither safe nor advisable as yet to impart to men knowledge anent the workers in etheric matter, which would enable them to contact them, nor is it wise as yet to link up coherently the scattered facts already given in different occult books. Science is treading on the borderland of discovery, and trespassing already into the domain of the building devas. Caution is needed. Yet if the hints given above are studied, if the various secrets of the builders are pondered upon, and if the esoteric side of Masonry is carefully and persistently meditated upon, the work of the Great Architect and His many assistants will stand forth in a clearer and a fuller light. One hint may here be given, forgetting not that the work is twofold:

The construction of the tabernacle, or the building of the temporary forms is the work of the Divine Carpenter, whilst the building of the Temple of Solomon, or the construction of the more permanent structure is the work of the Supervising Architect. One concerns operative, and the other speculative Masonry in the true esoteric significance of the word.

The devas who form the etheric doubles of all objects out of their own substance must also be considered. These builders are the sumtotal of all physical plane substance, and constitute the matter of the etheric levels of the physical plane. They exist, therefore, in four groups, and each group has a curious karmic relation to one of the four kingdoms in nature:

<i>Group.</i>	<i>Plane.</i>	<i>Kingdom.</i>
First	One	Human
Second	Two	Animal
Third	Three	Vegetable
Fourth	Four	Mineral

The substance of the highest physical form of a human being is therefore atomic. The Master's physical body is made of atomic matter, and when He wishes to materialise it on the dense physical plane, He forms a sheath of gaseous substance upon that atomic matter, perfect in its delineation of all the known physical traits. The substance of the highest form of animal body is that of the second ether, and herein is to be found a clue as to the relation between all sea and watery forms to the animal. The highest form of body possible for the vegetable form of life is that of the third ether. These facts will be demonstrated in the seventh round when the present three kingdoms of nature—the human, the animal, and the vegetable will objectively exist in etheric matter; that will be for them their densest manifestation. The mineral kingdom will find its highest manifestation in matter of the fourth ether, and this transmutation is already taking place, for all the radioactive substances now being discovered are literally becoming matter of the fourth ether. The mineral kingdom is *relatively* nearing its possible manvantaric perfection, and by the time the seventh round is reached all mineral lives (not forms)

will have been transferred to another planet. This will not be so with the other three kingdoms.

The etheric deva substance is acted upon in two ways:

It is awakened into a specific activity by the sounding of the physical plane word, and it is built into forms by the lesser builders.

It will, therefore, be apparent that it comes under the influence of two types of force or energy.

We will now briefly take up the subject of the work of the devas who build man's etheric and dense physical body. By dividing our thoughts into two sections, we may be able to cover the ground somewhat more easily, dealing first with the building devas and the microcosm and then with the lesser builders of the etheric levels.

d. The Elementals and the Microcosm.

Man and the building devas. Man, in the process of evolution, as he pursues the method of reincarnation, works with four types of builders and three major grades of building essence or deva substance.

He connects with the transmitting devas who are found in connection with the microcosm on the fourth subplane of the mental plane, and on the atomic subplanes of the astral and physical plane. He connects next with the devas concerned with:

1. The mental unit.
2. The astral permanent atom.
3. The physical permanent atom.

He co-operates with the work of the building devas who form the etheric body, and influences the building devas of the dense physical substances, so that the necessary physical vehicle for his objective manifestation becomes an actuality.

These are the four main groups of devas which come under the influence of any particular Ego. They unitedly

produce the lower man, and bring into manifestation the Personality, that reflection of the Ego and shadow of the Monad. The three grades of building essence which are built into forms through the activity of the above four groups are briefly recognised as the mental substance, built into the mental body, the astral substance, built into the astral vehicle and the matter of the physical body. These seven groups form, in their totality, what we might call the Brahma aspect of the microcosm.

From another point of view, we may be considered as studying the action of the solar Angel, or Lord, upon the lunar angels, and the process whereby the solar Lord imposes a certain rhythm and vibration upon different aspects of lower manifestation. Esoterically, this is all hidden in the words of a very ancient writing, which says:

“As the moon revolves, she reflects. As she reflects, she causes response in that which failed to radiate. These three, the Sun, the Moon, and the Mother, produce that which pursues a tiny cycle, and burns.”

The first step of the Ego towards producing a “shadow” is expressed in the words “The Ego sounds his note.” He utters his voice, and (as in the logoic process) the lesser “army of the voice” responds immediately to it. According to the tone and quality of the voice, so is the nature of the responsive agents. According to the depth or height of the note, and according to its volume, so is the status or grade of building deva which replies to the call. This egoic note produces, therefore, certain effects:

It sweeps into activity devas who proceed to transmit the sound. They utter a word.

It reaches the listening devas of the second grade who take up the word and proceed to elaborate it into what might be called a mantric phrase. The building process definitely begins in a sequential threefold manner. The

mental body begins to co-ordinate in three stages. All the building stages overlap. When, for instance, the co-ordination of the mental body is in its second stage, the first stage of astral concretion begins. This is carried on for seven stages (three major and four minor) which overlap in an intricate fashion. Again, when the second stage is reached, a vibration is produced which awakens response in etheric matter on the physical plane, and the builders of the etheric double commence their activity. Again the process is repeated. When the second stage of the work of these etheric devas is begun, *conception takes place upon the physical plane*. This is a very important point to be remembered, for it brings the entire process of human birth definitely into line with established karmic law. It shows the close connection between that which is subjective and that which is tangible and seen. The building of the physical body proceeds like that of the three stages during the prenatal period:

- a.* The work of the building devas during the three and a half months prior to the realisation of life. This period sees the third stage of the building of the etheric body entered upon.
- b.* The building work of the next three and a half months of the gestation period.
- c.* The final process of concretion carried on through the remaining two months.

Students will here find it interesting to trace out the correspondence in this method of producing evolutionary manifestation in a planetary scheme with its rounds and races, and in a solar system with its manvantaras and greater cycles.

In summing up this very cursory outline of the work of the etheric devas does not cease at the birth of the man, but is continued likewise in three stages, which find a close analogy in the life period of a solar system.

First, their work is directed to the steady increase of the human physical vehicle, so that it may follow accurately the lines of growth of the two subtler bodies. This is carried on till maturity is reached. The next stage is that in which their work consists largely of repair work, and the preservation of the body during the years of full manhood so that it can measure up to the purpose of the subjective life. This purpose necessarily varies according to the stage of development of the man. Finally comes the stage when the work of building ceases. The vitality in the etheric body waxes dim, and the processes of destruction begin. The Ego begins to call in his forces. The "sound" becomes faint and dim; there is less and less volume for the transmitters to pass on, and the initial vibration gets fainter and fainter. The period of obscuration comes in. First the physical body waxes weak and useless; then the Ego withdraws from the centres, and functions for a few hours in the etheric double. This in turn is devitalised, and so the process is carried on till one by one the sheaths are discarded and the egoic "shadow" is dissipated.

The work of the building devas.

Let us now consider the work of the building devas on the three planes, dealing with them in two groups:

- a. Those who are connected with the permanent atoms.
- b. Those who are responsible for the building process.

The devas of the permanent atoms. This particular group of devas are the aggregate of the lives who form the mental unit and the two permanent atoms. They, as we know, have their place within the causal periphery, and are focal points of egoic energy. They are the very highest type of building devas, and form a group of lives which are closely allied to the solar Angels. *They exist in seven groups connected with three of the spirillae of*

the logoc physical permanent atom. These three spirillae are to these seven groups of lives what the three major rays are to the seven groups of rays on the egoic subplanes of the mental plane. This phrase will bear meditating upon, and may convey much information to the intuitional thinker. There is a correspondence between the three permanent atomic triads, and the appearance of man in the third root race. A curiously interesting sequence of the three lines of force can be seen in:

- a. The triads of the involutionary group soul.
- b. The appearance of triple natured man in the third root race.
- c. The triads in the causal bodies of any self-conscious unit.

These building devas are the ones who take up the sound as the Ego sends it forth through certain of the transmitting deva agencies, and by the vibration which this sets up they drive into activity the surrounding deva essence in their two groups:

- a. Those who build the form.
- b. Those who are built into the form.

They only affect those of analogous vibration. The stages of the building of any of the four forms through which lower man (the Quaternary) functions, follow exactly analogous stages to the building of the dense physical body, for instance, of a planet, or of a solar system. This can be traced all the way from the nebulous and chaotic stages through the fiery to the solid, or to the *relatively* solid where a subtle body is concerned. There is no need for us further to enlarge. H. P. B. has outlined these stages in the *Secret Doctrine*,⁸⁶ and they have been dealt with in an earlier part of this Treatise.

We have dealt at some length already with the work

⁸⁶S. D., I, 279, 280.

of the transmitting devas upon the three planes in the three worlds, and with that of the devas connected with those relatively permanent focal points—the permanent atoms within the causal periphery. We can now consider the group of builders who, responding to the note of the transmitting agencies and to the initial vibration of the second group of builders concerned with the triple lower self, begin the work of aggregating and moulding the living substance necessary for egoic manifestation upon the lower planes.

We have seen that the first three stages of the egoic work are:

1. The sounding of the appropriate note, which note is indicative of man's place in evolution, and of the nature of his "psyche," or Ego.
2. The transmission of this note by the solar Angel, and the three groups of devas connected with the three permanent atoms.
3. The vibration set up within these atoms which is in line with the note sounded, and which becomes so strong as to make itself felt in the surrounding deva substance, thus awakening response.

These may be considered as the three primary stages, and we find demonstrated (in connection with the microcosm) the three factors of sound, colour and vibration, which, under the Law of Analogy, reflect the three aspects of the macrocosm. Here too is found a resemblance to the work of the first three Sephiroths of the Kabbalah,—the primary stage of manifestation finding its dim reflection in the work of the Ego in the three worlds.

The second stage now takes place, in which the work of building proceeds until the microcosm, man, makes his appearance upon the physical plane. This is succeeded by a third stage of evolution, in which the psychic nature of man is to demonstrate through the medium of the

created forms. Then the next two groups of Sephiroth are seen reproduced in man. He is demonstrated to be nine from another angle but we are only concerned in this section with the builders of the form.

These groups of builders are four in number:

1. The builders of the mental body.
2. The builders of the astral body.
3. The builders of the etheric body.
4. The builders of the dense physical.

Each of these groups can be subdivided into four or seven or three, according to the plane concerned. Students must remember that matter from the two lowest subplanes of the physical and of the astral planes are never built into the human body as now constituted; it is of too low a vibration, and too coarse a grade for even the lowest type of men on earth at this time. It must be pointed out also that in the average man, the matter of some subplane will preponderate according to the depth of his nature and his place on the ladder of evolution. The "builders" of the human body work under the direction of one of the Lords of Karma from the lowest group. These Lords are to be found in three groups, and a Lord out of the third group has the work of superintending the builders of the human being on the three planes. Under Him are to be found certain karmic agents, who again are divided into the following groups:

1. Three karmic agents responsible to the karmic Lords for the work on the three planes.
2. Five karmic Lords who work in close connection with the Manus of the various races, and who are responsible for the correct building of the varying race types.
3. Karmic agents responsible for the subrace types of the present time.

4. Certain intermediary agents who represent (within these three groups) the seven Ray types.
5. Those agents of the good Law who are connected specifically with the work of the etheric centres, and their response to the different planetary centres.
6. The keepers of the records.

These various intelligences manipulate the building forces through the medium of streams of energy, which streams are set in motion when the Ego sounds his note. It must be remembered that in more or less degree upon his own plane the Ego is aware of his karma, and of what must be done to promote growth during the coming incarnation. He works, therefore, in connection with these Lords, but is only directly in touch with an agent of the sixth group and of the fourth. Through these two the work proceeds as far as the Ego is individually concerned, and they set in motion for him (*after he has sounded his note*) the machinery of the Law.

The builders of the human personality again are divided into seven main groups; all devas, just as is the case with the human Monads, come under one or other of the seven Rays, and are responsive to one or other of the seven logioic streams of fiery energy. According to a man's egoic Ray, so will be the type of deva substance influenced.

These builders work with certain elementals, but it is only upon the physical plane that any idea can be given as to their nature and work. These elementals are the little entities who, adhering to the plan as embodied by the builders, blindly construct the fabric of the body, and form the sheaths through which the Ego is to express himself. On the etheric planes they build the real "form" out of etheric substance, and produce the sheath of intricate lines of interlacing fiery strands, which is in

reality an extension of the sutratma, or life thread. As it is woven and interlaced it becomes vitalised with the life energy sent down from the Ego, just as Shiva, the Father, gives to the Son the real "bios" or life, while the Mother warms, builds, and nourishes the body. The work of the etheric elementals reaches its primary consummation when the sutratma is connected with the three centres of the physical nature within the cranium—the pineal gland, the pituitary body, and the alta major centre. Occultly, the most important connection is the entrance of the sutratma into the centre at the top of the head, that through which the life of the etheric body withdraws at the moment of death. This is the vital point. The "thread" of life there, by the time the seventh year is reached, has divided itself into three branches, reaching out to the three centres. The realisation of this fact will eventually prove of much interest to scientists. A good deal of imbecility, or of arrested development will be found to have its origin in the etheric connection with these three centres. The etheric web is literally the fine network of fiery threads which spreads itself over the centre, and forms an area of fairly large dimensions. It separates the two bodies, astral and physical. A similar corresponding area will be found in the solar system. Through it the cosmic forces must pass to the different planetary schemes.

The elemental groups of the dense physical plane who are swept into activity by the builders, are three in number:

- a. The gaseous elementals.
- b. The liquid elementals.
- c. The strictly dense.

One group concerns itself with the fiery channels, with the fires of the human body, and with the different gases to be found within the human periphery. Another group

is to be seen working in connection with the circulatory system, and with all the liquids, juices, and waters of the body; whilst the third is largely involved in the construction of the frame, through the right apportioning of the minerals and chemicals. A hint in connection with medicine is here to be found; it is occultly true that just as the liquid devas and elementals are closely related to the vegetable kingdom, and both to the plane of the emotions, the logoic liquid body, so the ills of men which affect the circulatory system, the kidneys, the bladder, and the lubrication of the joints, will find a CURE in vegetable constituents and above all in the right adjustment of the emotional nature.

Several influences other than those mentioned have to be considered when the subject of the work of these builders of man's body is under discussion. Not only are they affected by:

- a. A man's note,
- b. The colour poured forth by the transmitting agents,
- c. The karmic agents,

but they come under:

- d. Group karma and vibration which will sweep in another group of agencies and builders, and thus affect a man's bodies,
- e. Racial karma, an extension of the above,
- f. Forces playing upon the planet from another scheme, or through the formation of a systemic triangle,
- g. A cosmic triangle of force of some specific kind which may bring in entities and energies of any particular scheme incident upon the karma of the planetary Logos.

It will, therefore, be apparent to the student how intricate this subject is and how truly each man is the outcome of force of some kind—egoic primarily, but also

planetary, and even systemic. Yet withal, no man is ever put into circumstances which are insurmountable, once he has reached the point where he has *intelligently* put himself on the side of evolution, or of God. Prior to that he may, and will, be driven hither by the gales of circumstance; the press of group and racial karma will force him into situations necessary for the process of awakening him to his own innate possibilities. Once he becomes the conscious builder himself, seeking to control the forces and builders of his lower nature, and to construct the Temple of Solomon, then he is no longer *subject* to the earlier conditions. He becomes a ruler, a builder, and a transmitter, until the time comes when he is one with the solar Angels, and the work of human evolution is accomplished.

What has been said above is very superficial, and only that has been imparted which has a profound significance for man at this time. Much must be inferred, and more must be arrived at under the Law of Correspondences. It must ever be borne in mind likewise that our basic conception is one of *fiery energy*, of force centres set in motion, and kept in active vibration, by the pulsation of still greater centres. Every form is built of fiery atoms, or energetic lives, through the agency of greater lives, and is held in coherent form within the still greater sheaths,—that greater sheath being to the lesser what the macrocosm is to the microcosm. All these groups of building lives may be divided into three groups of energy units, and their nature deduced from the phrases:

1. Groups of lives animated by dynamic energy.
2. Groups of lives animated by radiant energy.
3. Groups of lives animated by atomic energy.

These again are the sumtotal of the three fires, electric fire, solar fire and fire by friction. In terms of the cosmic

physical plane, the correspondence to the systemic plane can be seen in the following tabulation:

1. Dynamic energy...electric fireatomic subplane. First
etheric substance.
Plane adi.
2. Radiant energy...solar firethree cosmic etheric
levels. Logoic etheric
body.
3. Atomic energy...fire by friction...three planes of the three
worlds. Logoic dense
vehicle.

Each plane will be found to reflect this order in an interesting manner.

III. MAN AS A CREATOR IN MENTAL MATTER

1. *The Creation of Thought Forms.*

The subject we are now to deal with cannot be handled too explicitly on account of the attendant dangers. In the creative processes man is dealing with electrical phenomena of some kind, with that which is vitally affected by each thought emanating from him, and with those lesser lives who (aggregated together) form, from certain angles of vision, a source of very real danger to man. We might embody that which can be said in certain statements.

a. Much that is to be seen now of a distressing nature in the world can be directly traced to the wrong manipulation of mental matter by man; to erroneous conceptions as to the nature of matter itself, and to dangerous conditions brought about by the united creative attempts of human beings down the centuries.

Misunderstandings have arisen as to the purpose of the vital fluids of the universe and this has added to the distress, as have certain distortions of the astral light, producing a subsidiary or secondary glamour, or reflected

light which intensifies the maya already created. This secondary reflection has been produced by man himself in the evolutionary attempt to balance the pairs of opposites, and has produced a condition which must be surmounted before the true occult balancing begins. It might be regarded as the sumtotal of that great manifestation (created only by man) called "The Dweller on the Threshold."

One of the greatest impediments upon the Path of Return and one for which man is distinctly responsible within occult limits are those animated forms which he has produced ever since the middle of the Atlantean root race when the mind factor began slowly to assume increasing importance. The selfishness, the sordid motives, the prompt response to evil impulses for which the human race has been distinguished has brought about a condition of affairs unparalleled in the system. A gigantic thought form hovers over the entire human family, built by men everywhere during the ages, energised by the insane desires and evil inclinations of all that is worst in man's nature, and kept alive by the promptings of his lower desires. This thought form has to be broken up and dissipated by man himself during the latter part of this round before the conclusion of the cycle, and its dissipation will be one of the forces tending to the production of interplanetary pralaya. It is this piece of creative bungling, if so it might be called, which the Great Ones are occupied in destroying. Under the Law of Karma it has to be dissipated by those who have created it; the work of the Masters has to be carried on, therefore, indirectly, and must take the form of illuminating the sons of men in gradually increasing degree, so that they can see clearly this "Dweller on the Threshold" of the new life, and the antagonist who stands between the fourth kingdom of nature and the fifth. Every time a son of man stands upon the Probationary Path

Their work is facilitated, for it means that one small stream of life-energy is directed into new channels, and away from the old stream, which tends to vitalise and feed the evil form, and one more *conscious* assailant can be trained to co-operate in the work of destruction. Every time an initiate is admitted to the Lodge degrees, it means that a new and powerful agent is available for the bringing down of force from higher levels to aid in the work of disintegration. In the comprehension of these two methods of aggressive work (that of the aspirant and the initiate) will come much of vital interest to the careful student of analogy. Here lies the clue to the present problem of evil, and to the vitality of the hold which the matter aspect has on the spiritual. This gigantic thought form, the product of man's ignorance and selfishness, is kept alive and vitalised in three ways:

First, by the aggregate of the evil desires, wicked intentions, and selfish purposes of each individual man. Every wrong thought, when embodied in speech or manifested in action on the physical plane, goes to swell the proportions of this evil entity.

Second, by the fostering care of the brothers of the shadow, and those representatives of what may be called "cosmic evil" who (under the karma of the fourth or human family, in this fourth round), assume stupendous responsibilities, make possible the secondary vitalisation of the thought form and produce conditions of such a dire description that under law rapid crystallisation supervenes, and ultimate destruction becomes possible. Students would do well to broaden their concept as to the purpose of evil and the place the evil forces play in the general scheme.

Third, by the energy still extant and the vibration still to be felt which is the persistence of force from

an earlier solar system, and an emanation from that which is no longer considered in this solar system to be a principle.

These three factors are the main ones to be considered by the Great Ones in Their work of enabling men to break loose from the influence of this self-imposed form, to destroy that which they have themselves constructed, and to shake themselves free from the illusion cast by the persistent vampire which they have nourished and strengthened for millennia of years.

This work of destruction the Great Ones are bringing about in four main ways:

(1) By the strength of Their united thoughts and meditations.

(2) By the work of the Hierarchy in training and teaching individuals, who thus break away from blind group activity, and become conscious centres of force and co-operators in the work of destruction. This work has to be carried on from mental levels. Hence the training of disciples to meditate and work in mental matter.

(3) By the use of certain mantrams and words which bring in interplanetary force of the fourth order. This force is then directed towards this distorted creation of the fourth Creative Hierarchy (the fourth or human kingdom) and tends to augment the work of destruction. Much of this work is carried on by the Nirmanakayas.

(4) By stimulating the egoic bodies of men so that the solar Angels may carry on with greater precision and force their conflict with the lunar gods. This is the true war in heaven. As the solar Gods⁸⁷ descend ever

⁸⁷ *The Solar Gods are the "Fallen Angels."*—S. D., II, 287.

a. They *warm* the shadows . . . the human bodies.

b. They in their turn are warmed by the Monad, or Atma.—S. D., II, 116, 117, 284.

c. They are the Serpents of Wisdom.—S. D., II, 240.

d. Their nature is Knowledge and Love.—S. D., II, 527.

e. They come in from the cosmic mental plane.—S. D., III, 540.

nearer to the physical plane, and in their descent assume a steadily increasing control of the lunar natures, the thoughts and desires of men are consequently purified and refined. The solar fires put out the lunar light, and the lower nature is eventually purified and transmuted. In time the solar Angels blaze forth in all their glory through the medium of the lower nature on the physical plane, that lower nature providing fuel to the flames. The hated "Dweller on the Threshold" thus gradually dies for lack of sustenance, and disintegrates for lack of vitality, and man is set free.

b. At present much of the manipulation of mental matter and its direction into forms of some kind or another emanates from lower levels, and is the result of powerful desire based on physical attraction. The desire bodies, and not the mental bodies of the majority of men are the most powerful, and set up such a strong vibration (due to the force of two groups of lunar lords) that the third group of lunar entities who construct the mental body are swept into a willing response, and the whole threefold lower nature is immediately engaged in the dire process of feeding the dreaded "Dweller." This direction of energy follows the line of least resistance. One of the primary works of the Ego, as we well know, is to impose a new rhythm upon his shadow and reflection, the lower man, and it is this imposition which in time deflects energy away from man's distorted creation, and brings his vibration into tune with that of his solar Angel.

The devas who are the sumtotal of the energy of substance itself care not what form they build. They are

The Ego, or Solar Angel is imprisoned.—S. D., 621.

a. It has to liberate itself from the thralldom of sensuous perception.

b. It has to see in the light of the one Reality.

c. See S. D., II, 578.

d. To redeem humanity.—S. D., II, 257.

e. To endow him with human affections and aspirations.—S. D., II, 257.

f. They give to men intelligence and consciousness.—S. D., I, 204.

irresponsibly responsive to energy currents, and theirs is not the problem of dealing with sources of energy. Therefore, the place of man in the cosmic plan becomes more vital and apparent when it is realised that one of his main responsibilities is the direction of energy currents from the mental plane, and the creation of that which is desired on *higher levels*. Men, as a whole, are undergoing evolutionary development in order that they may become conscious creators in matter. This involves

- A realisation of the archetypal plan,
- An understanding of the laws governing the building processes of nature,
- A conscious process of willing creation, so that man co-operates with the ideal, works under law, and produces that which is in line with the planetary plan, and which tends to further the best interests of the race,
- A comprehension as to the nature of energy, and an ability to direct energy currents, to disintegrate (or withdraw energy from) all forms in the three worlds,
- An appreciation of the nature of the devas, their constitution and place as builders, and of the words and sounds whereby they are directed and controlled.

When the energy currents of the human family are directed from egoic levels only, when desire is transmuted, and the fifth principle awakened and finally illuminated by the sixth, then and only then will the strength of the impulse emanating from lower levels die out and the "Dweller on the Threshold" (who now haunts the human family) likewise die. In other words, when the dense physical body of the planetary Logos (composed of matter of the three worlds of human endeavour) is completely purified and vitalised by the force of the life flowing from etheric levels, and when all His centres (formed of human units) are fully awakened, then will

those centres be channels for pure force, and such an entity as the "Dweller" be an impossibility.

All that I have here said anent this "Dweller on the Threshold" of the Path between the two great kingdoms, the fourth and the fifth, can be studied by the student with a personal application. Facing each earnest aspirant to the Mysteries is that vitalised form which he has himself constructed and nourished during the course of his previous incarnations, and which represents the sum-total of his evil desires, motives and thoughts. For ages it has vampirised him, and for ages it has represented that which he has failed to achieve, and affects not only himself but also all those units whom he contacts and meets. In its destruction he has to pursue methods similar to those followed by the Great Ones, and through the increasing power of his solar Angel, through the force of his Ego, and through a study of law, the knowledge of the power of sound, and the control of speech, he will eventually bring about its disintegration. The old Commentary says:

"The solar Angel must put out the light of the lunar angels and then for lack of warmth and light, that which has served to hinder no longer is."

c. As yet but few of the human family work deliberately and consciously in mental matter only. The energy exerted by men is mostly kama-manasic or desire coupled with lower mind, with a preponderance, as might be expected, of desire force. This is to be inferred from the second statement. The whole trend of evolution is to bring about ability to build in mental matter, and two things lie ahead of the race:

First. The gradual dissipation of the indefinite masses of kama-manasic matter which surround practically every unit of the human family, producing a condition of murkiness and fog within, and around, each aura. Grad-

ually this will clear away, and men will be seen surrounded by clear-cut thought forms, characterised by a distinctive vibration, and distinguished by a particular quality incident to a man's ray and therefore to his type of mind.

Second. The aggregate of human thought forms which now are of a personal character, vibrating around each human being as the planets vibrate around the sun, will tend to approximate a *group* centre. Thought energy, which now emanates from each human being as a comparatively weak stream of an indefinite conglomeration of mental matter, of no particular character, forming no particularly distinct forms and persisting in animating those forms for but a brief period, will be directed towards the creation of that desired by *the group*, and not solely towards that desired by the unit. This is the basis, very largely, for the antagonism that all constructive thinkers and *group* workers encounter. The stream of energy which they emanate, and which constructs vital thought forms, runs counter to that of the masses of men, awakens opposition, and produces temporary chaos. The prominent workers and thinkers of the human family, under the direction of the Lodge, are engaged in three things:

- a. The imposition of the newer and higher rhythm upon men.
- b. The dissipation of the murky clouds of half-vitalised indefinite thought forms which surround our planet, and thus permit the entry of interplanetary force, and of force from the higher mental levels.
- c. The awakening within men of the power to think clearly, to energise their thought forms accurately, and to hold in vital form those thought constructions whereby they may attain their objective, and

bring about desired conditions upon the physical plane.

These three objectives necessitate a clear comprehension among such vital thinkers and workers of the power of thought; of the direction of thought currents, of the science of thought building, of the manipulation under law and order of mental matter, and of the process of thought manifestation through the two factors of sound and vitalisation. It involves likewise the ability to negate or render futile all impulses arising from the lower self which are of a centralised and purely personal aspect, and the faculty of working in group form, each thought being sent upon the definite mission of adding its quota of energy and matter to some one stream which is specific and *known*. This last is of importance, for no worker for humanity becomes of real assistance until he (consciously and with full knowledge of his work) definitely directs his thought energy towards some particular channel of service to the race.

d. In all thought building, therefore, of a high order, men have several things to do, which might be enumerated as follows:

First, to purify their lower desires so that they are enabled to *see* clearly in the occult sense. No man has clear vision who is obsessed with his own needs, actions, and interests, and unconscious of that which is higher and of group activity. This clear vision brings about an ability to read, even if unconsciously at first, the akashic records, and thus ascertain the point of departure for the new and incoming thought impulses, an ability to lose sight of self interest in group interest, and thus co-operate with the plan, and a faculty that enables him to become aware of the keynote of the race, and aware of the "cry of humanity."

Next, to secure control over the mind. This involves

certain important things: A realisation of the nature of the mind and brain through concentration, an understanding of the relation which should exist between the physical brain and Man, the real Thinker on the physical plane, an ability, gradually developed once the mind is brought under control through concentration, to meditate in the occult sense, and thus bring through the plan from higher levels, ascertain his individual share in the plan, and then co-operate in the work of some particular group of Nirmanakayas. This is succeeded by a consideration of the laws of energy. A man discovers how to build a thought form of a particular quality and tone, to energise it with his own life, and thus have—on mental levels—a small creation, the child of his will, which he can use as a messenger, or as a means for the manifestation of an idea. Students will do well to consider these points with care, if they seek to become conscious operators.

Finally, having constructed a thought form, the next thing the servant of humanity has to learn is how to send it on its mission, whatever that may be, holding it through his own vital energy in its due form, keeping it vibrating to its own measure, and eventually bringing about its destruction when it has fulfilled its mission. The average man is often the victim of his own thought forms. He constructs them, but is neither strong enough to send them out to do their work, nor wise enough to dissipate them when required. This has brought about the thick swirling fog of half-formed, semi-vitalised forms in which eighty five percent of the human race is surrounded.

In his work as thought builder, man has to show forth the characteristics of the Logos, the great Architect or Builder of the universe. He has to parallel His work as:

The one who conceives the idea.

The one who clothes the idea in matter.

The one who energises the idea, and thus enables the form to preserve its outline and perform its mission.

The one who—in time and space—through desire and love, directs that thought form, vitalises it continuously, until the objective is attained.

The one who, when the desired end has been accomplished, destroys or disintegrates the thought form by withdrawing his energy (occultly, the “attention is withdrawn,” or “the eye is no longer upon” it), so that the lesser lives (which had been built into the desired form) fall away and return to the general reservoir of deva substance.

Thus, in all creative work in mental matter, man is likewise to be seen as a Trinity at work; he is the creator, preserver, and destroyer.

e. In all occult work in mental matter which has to manifest upon the physical plane, and thus achieve objectivity, man has to work as a unit. This infers the ability, therefore, of the threefold lower man to be subordinated to the Ego, so that the dynamic will of the Ego may be imposed upon the physical brain.

The method of the man on the physical plane who is engaged in conscious work in mental matter is to be considered in two divisions: first, the initial process of alignment with the Ego, so that the plan, purpose and method of achievement may be impressed upon the physical brain, and then a secondary process in which the man, using the physical brain consciously, proceeds to carry out the plan, construct through will and purpose the necessitated form, and then, having built and energised the form, to “keep his eye upon it.” This is stating occultly the great truth back of all processes of energising. “The eye of the Lord” is much referred to in the Christian Bible, and occultly understood, the eye is that which brings power to its servant, the thought form. Scientists

are becoming interested in the power of the human eye, and that faculty of control and of recognition which is everywhere seen as existing will have its scientific and occult explanation when it is studied as *an instrument of initiatory energy*.

Therefore, it will be apparent that a thought form is the result of two types of energy:

That emanating in the first instance from the Ego on abstract levels.

That originating in a secondary sense from the man on the physical plane through the medium of the brain.

That men do not recognise the first factor as a general rule is that which is responsible for much that is evil. When the "Science of the Self" has assumed due proportions men will be careful to ascertain the egoic impulses in all thought process, and to utilise true egoic energy before they begin manipulating deva substance, and building forms of deva lives.

2. *Process of Building in Three Worlds.*

I have a few more words to say anent this subject of man as a Creator in mental matter. The words are addressed to all those students who—through their ability to concentrate—have developed a certain measure of thought control, and who desire to understand the process of creation with greater scientific accuracy. We will, therefore, consider two factors in the process of thought-form building:

- a. That of aligning with the Ego.⁸⁸
- b. The process of impressing the egoic will, on the physical brain, or (to word it otherwise) the initial utilisation of egoic energy.

⁸⁸ Alignment: See *Letters on Occult Meditation*, pp. 1-7.

Let us take them one by one:

a. Alignment with the Ego. This, as we know, is only possible to the man who has reached the Probationary Path, or a certain very definite point in evolution. Through knowledge and practice, the power has been acquired of automatically and scientifically utilising the sutratma (or channel) as a means of contact. When to this ability is added that of utilising with equal ease the antaskarana (or bridge between the Triad and the personality) then we have a powerful agent of the Hierarchy on the earth. We might generalise in the following manner as to the stages of growth and consequent ability to become the agent of ever increasing powers, tapping the resources of dynamic energy in the three worlds.

Lower types of humanity use the sutratma as it passes through the etheric body.

Average men utilise almost entirely that part of the sutratma which passes through the astral plane. Their reactions are largely based on desire, and are emotional.

Intellectual men utilise the sutratma as it passes through the lower levels of the mental plane, down through the astral to the physical in its two sections. Their activities are energised by mind and not by desire, as in the earlier cases.

Aspirants on the physical plane use the sutratma as it passes through the two lower subplanes of the abstract levels of the mental plane, and are beginning gradually to build the antaskarana, or the bridge between the Triad and the Personality. The power of the Ego can begin to make itself felt.

Applicants for initiation and initiates up to the third initiation use both the sutratma and the antaskarana, employing them as a unit. The power of the Triad begins to pour through, thus energising all human

activities upon the physical plane, and vitalising in ever increasing degree the man's thought forms. The key to the formation of the Mayavirupa is found in the right comprehension of the process.

If students will study carefully the above differentiations, much light will be thrown upon the quality of the energy employed in thought-form building.

In the early stages of alignment, it has to be concisely and carefully brought about through concentration and meditation. Later, when the right rhythm has been set up in the bodies, and the purification of the sheaths has been rigidly pursued, the dual activity will become practically instantaneous, and the student can then turn his attention to the work of *conscious* building and vitalisation; his point of concentration will not then be given to the attainment of alignment.

Accurate alignment entails,

Mental quiescence, or stable vibration,

Emotional stability, resulting in limpid deflection,

Etheric poise, producing a condition in the head centre which would permit of the direct application of force to the physical brain via the centre.

b. Physical brain impression. The accurate realisation by the physical brain of what the Ego is seeking to convey concerning the work to be done only becomes possible when two things are realised:

Direct alignment.

The transmission of the egoic energy or will to one or other of the three physical centres in the head:

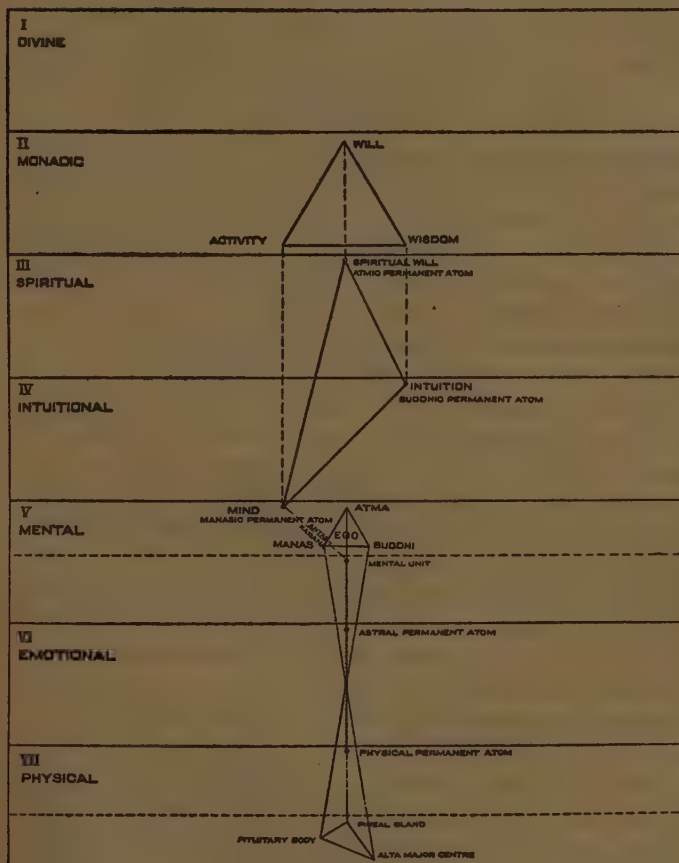
The pineal gland.

The pituitary body.

The alta major centre, or that nerve centre at the top of the spine, where the cranium and the spine make approximate contact. When this congery of nerves

CHART X

' THE SCIENCE OF MEDITATION



is fully developed, it forms a centre of communication between the vital energy of the spinal column (the kundalini fire) and the energy of the two head centres above enumerated. It is the physical correspondence to the antaskarana on higher levels.

The pituitary body (in all cases of correct normal development) forms the centre which receives the three-fold vitalisation pouring through the sutratma from the lower mental, the astral, and the etheric planes. The pineal gland comes into activity when this action is enhanced by the pouring through of energy from the Ego on its own plane. When the antaskarana is in process of utilisation the alta major centre is likewise employed, and the three physical head centres *begin* to work as a unit, thus forming a kind of triangle. By the time the third Initiation is reached, this triangle is fully awakened and the fire (or energy) is circulated freely.

It will be apparent, therefore, that man's ability to create in mental matter grows as he treads the Path. He needs to remember that (from the angle from which we are studying) we are not considering the power of the Ego to produce forms on the mental plane, but the ability of physical plane man to create upon the mental plane those vehicles for energy which—when set in motion by his conscious will—will produce certain specific effects upon the physical plane. This is brought about by egoic energy passed down the sutratma to the physical brain, and retransmitted back to the mental plane, plus or minus that which has been gained or lost in the process. The true Adept, through knowledge, conserves all energy while in process of transmission, and augments it with the energy contacted. It is, therefore, the energy of will, plus that of desire, fed by the energy of the physical brain. Literally, therefore, it is a small résumé of the creative process of the Godhead, being the

energy of the three persons unified, and considered from the standpoint of the physical. It is the at-one-ment of the three fires in man, being in fact that much of the fire of spirit, or electric fire, which any particular Ego is embodying (relatively little prior to the third Initiation) or is able to transmit, coupled with that much of the fire of the solar Angel (solar fire) or the egoic aspect which the Ego is able to transmit. This is but little in average man, a good deal in the man on the physical plane, and a full downpour by the time the third Initiation is reached.

c. That much of the fire of substance in its purified state which can penetrate. This is dependent upon the purity of the three sheaths, and in the case of a highly advanced man is the kundalinic fire as it swells the blaze produced by the other two.

When, therefore, the alignment is corrected, and the physical head centres are awakening, it becomes possible for man to become a conscious creator in mental matter.

IV. MAN AND THE FIRE SPIRITS OR BUILDERS

This section we will consider in somewhat greater detail than the previous one, as it concerns much of present practical value to man. This will be seen particularly as we study the effects of speech, and the occult significance of the spoken word.

1. *The Will Aspect and Creation.*

In a previous division, we dealt somewhat with the transmission of the will of the Ego to the physical brain, and we saw how only in those persons who (through evolutionary development) had the sutratma and the antaskarana connected, and whose three physical head centres were more or less awakened, was the will of the Ego capable of transmission. In the other cases, such as the average man and little developed man, the purpose affecting the physical brain emanated from the as-

tral or lower mental levels, and was, therefore, more likely to be the impulse of some lunar Lord, even if of a high order, than the divine will of the solar Angel, who is the true man.

a. *The condition of the Magician.* It is of value to remember that when the physical head centres are awakened (through alignment of the etheric centres) we have *the very lowest aspect of egoic influence*. From these three centres, man on the Probationary Path, and up to the third Initiation, directs and controls his sheath, and from them spreads that illumination which will irradiate the physical plane life. By the time the third Initiation is reached, the internal triangle is in full process of circulatory transmission, and the whole life of the Personality is subjected to the will of the Ego. "The Star absorbs the light of the moon, so that the rays of the Sun may be reflected back" is the occult way of expressing the truth anent this point in evolution. It might be of value here also to point out the condition of the etheric centres during this process of direct solar control.

Before the three physical head centres awaken, man is largely subjected to force flowing through the four minor etheric centres; later the three major centres—the head, the heart, and the throat—begin to vibrate, gradually assuming a greater sweep of activity, till their energy tends to negate that of the lower centres, to absorb their vitality and deflect the direction of their vitality, until the three higher wheels are in full fourth dimensional activity. As this proceeds, the three physical head centres begin to awake from dormancy into activity, the effect being felt as follows:

- a. As the major head centre awakens, the pineal gland begins to function.
- b. As the heart centre becomes fully alive, the pituitary body enters into activity.

- c. As the throat centre assumes its right place in the process of evolution, the *alta major* centre vibrates adequately.

When the triangle of force that these three physical centres form is in circulatory effect, the greater triangle can be seen in circulation; it then becomes a "wheel turning upon itself." The major etheric centres are in full action, and the man is nearing the moment of liberation.

In the work of creation, as occultly carried on, all these three physical centres have to be utilised, and from a consideration of the subject it will become apparent why it has been necessary to deal with them in this order.

By means of *the pineal gland*,⁸⁹ the organ of spiritual perception, man ascertains the will and purpose of the Ego, and from thence he draws the necessary energy

* The Pineal Gland. The Third Eye.—S. D., III, 548.

1. Goal of evolution to develop the inner vision.

2. The occult significance of the eye.—S. D., III, 577.

3. The "eye of Taurus the Bull."—(Compare bull's-eye.)

The constellation of Taurus was called the Mother of Revelation and the interpreter of the divine Voice.—S. D., I, 721.

4. The organs of inner vision:

a. The exoteric organ.....Pineal gland.....physical.

b. The esoteric organ.....the third eye.....etheric.

Note: Students must be careful to distinguish between the third eye and the pineal gland.—See S. D., I, 308. The third eye is dead and acts no longer. It has left behind a witness to its existence in the Pineal gland.

5. The Pineal gland is a small pea-like mass of grey nervous matter attached to the back of the third ventricle of the brain.

6. The Pituitary Body stands to the Pineal gland as *manas* does to *Buddhi*, or mind to wisdom.—S. D., III, 504, 505.

7. The Pineal gland reached its highest development proportionately with the Lowest Physical development.—S. D., II, 308, 313.

8. The third eye exists in etheric matter.

a. In front of the head.

b. On a level with the eyes.

9. It is an energy centre formed by a triangle of force:

a. The Pituitary Body.

b. The Pineal Gland.

c. The *alta major* centre.

10. The opened or third eye does not convey direct clairvoyance but is the organ through which direct and certain knowledge is obtained.—S. D., I, 77.

from the higher levels, via the head centre and the sutratma.

By means of *the pituitary body*, the second element of desire or of the form-building energy, becomes available, and under the law of attraction he can mould, and build in deva substance.

When *the alta major* centre, the synthesis of what might be called nervous energy, is awake, it becomes possible for him to materialise and activate the desired form which, through attractive energy, he is in process of constructing.

It will be apparent, therefore, why it is that so few people ever construct thought forms which are of constructive lasting benefit to humanity, and also why it is that the Great Ones, (as They work through Their disciples) are forced to work with groups, being seldom able to find a man or woman whose three physical head centres are simultaneously active. They frequently have to work with large groups before the quota of energy supplied to Them for the accomplishment of Their ends measures up to that necessitated.

It will be obvious, likewise, that the disciple's power for service for humanity is dependent largely upon three things:

- a. The initiate directs the eye towards the essence of things.
- b. The third eye must be acquired by the ascetic before he becomes an adept.—S. D., II, 651.
11. Students of occultism ought to know that the third eye is indissolubly connected with karma.—S. D., II, 312, note; S. D., II, 316, 320.
 - a. In its Atlantean past, the fifth root-race is working out fourth root-race causes.
 - b. Because it reveals that which is its past.—S. D., II, 297, 320, 813.
12. The third eye is the mirror of the soul.—S. D., II, 312.
13. To the inner spiritual eye the Gods are no more abstractions than our soul and body are to us.—S. D., I, 694.
 - a. The inner eye can see through the veil of matter.—S. D., I, 694.
 - b. The spiritual eye reveals the super-sensual states.—S. D., II, 561.
14. In the spiritual regenerated man the third eye is active.—S. D., II, 458.

- a.* The state of his bodies and their egoic alignment.
- b.* The condition of activity present in the physical head centres.
- c.* The circulatory action of the triangular transmission of force.

These factors are again dependent upon others, among which might be enumerated:

1. The ability of the disciple to meditate.
2. The capacity he displays for bringing through accurately from the subtler levels the plans and purposes of which his Ego is cognisant.
3. The purity of his motives.
4. His power to "hold a state of meditation," and while in that state begin to build the form for his idea, and thus materialise the plan of his Ego.
5. The amount of energy he can pour later into his thought form and thus procure for it a period of existence, or its tiny "day of Brahma."

These subsidiary factors are again dependent upon:

- a.* His place on the ladder of evolution.
- b.* The condition of his bodies.
- c.* His karmic condition.
- d.* The tenuosity of the etheric web.
- e.* The calibre of his physical body, and its relative refinement.

It is necessary here to warn the student against the error of making any hard or fast rule anent the sequential order of the development of the physical head centres, and the vitalisation of the force centres. This process is incident upon many things, such as the ray upon which the monad may be found, and the nature of the development in the past incarnations. Nature, in all departments of her corporate life, parallels her efforts, and overlaps her various processes, and it takes a seer of

vast wisdom and experience to state exactly the stage at which any particular unit of the human family may be. He that is wise always refrains from assertion until he *knows*.

Let us now consider:

b. The construction, vitalisation, and actuating of the thought form. The Ego, having brought about a condition of receptivity, or of recognition in the physical brain of the man, and having drawn from him the necessary response, the process of building is thereupon begun.

This process of physical plane response is based—as is all else in nature—upon the relation of the polar opposites. The physical centres are receptive to the positive influence of the force centres. The physical brain is responsive to the positive influence of the lower nature in the earlier evolutionary stages, or to the reactions of the substance of the sheaths, the impress of the lunar Lords. It responds in the later stages to the positive influence of the Ego or the impress of the solar Lord.

As is apparent, this building process is divided into three parts, which overlap, and assume an appearance of simultaneity. When (as is the case with the majority of the human family) the process is an *unconscious* one, produced by reflex action and based largely on the accomplishment of desire, all is carried on with great rapidity, and leads to rapid results—these results being effective of accomplishment according to the ability of the man to vitalise and hold in coherent form his idea. Most of the thought forms created by average man are only relatively effective, and this within great limitations, and having but a restricted radius. When man is learning *consciously* to create, which he does through the organisation of thought, concentration and meditation, he proceeds more slowly, for he has two primary things to do before the creative process can be carried through:

- a. To contact or communicate with the Ego, or solar Angel.
- b. To study the process of creation and to make it conform step by step with natural evolutionary law.

The above is necessarily but another way of defining meditation and its objective.

Later on, when a man is an expert in meditation, the work of thought creation proceeds with ever increasing rapidity, until he surpasses (on a higher turn of the spiral) the activity of the earlier unconscious period.

Starting, therefore, with the recognition of the egoic intent in the physical brain, the man proceeds to build the form for his idea. He begins first to organise the material required upon the *mental plane*. It is on that plane that the impulse takes to itself its primary form. On the *desire or astral plane*, the process of vitalisation is largely pursued, for the length of the life of any thought form (even such an one as our solar system) is dependent upon the persistence of desire, and the strength of the desire.

On the *etheric levels* of the physical plane the process of physical concretion takes place; as the physical vehicle assumes the necessary proportions, the thought form becomes divorced from the one who is giving it form. Any idea of enough strength will inevitably materialise in dense physical matter, but the main work of its creator ceases when he has worked with it on mental, astral and etheric levels. The dense physical response is automatic and inevitable. Some ideas of a large and important nature, which have arisen in the consciousness of the Guides of the race, reach full manifestation only through the medium of many agents, and the dynamic impulses of many minds. A few work consciously, when this is the case, at the production of the necessitated

form; many more are swept into activity and lend their aid through the very negativity of their natures; they are "forced" to be interested in spite of themselves, and are "swept into the movement," not through any mental apprehension or "vital desire," but because it is the thing to do. In this may be seen an instance of the ability of the Great Ones to utilise conditions of apparent inertia and negativity (due to little development), and thus produce good results.

We will here only deal with the man who is learning consciously to build, and will not consider the process as pursued by the adept, or the chaotic attempts of the little evolved. Having grasped the idea, and having with care discriminated the motive underlying the idea, thus ascertaining its utilitarian purposes, and its value to the group in the service of humanity, the man has certain things to do which, for the sake of clarity, we might sum up in certain statements:

He has, first of all, to hold the idea sufficiently long for it to be faithfully registered in the physical brain. Frequently the Ego will "get through" to the brain some concept, some portion of the plan, and yet will have to repeat the process continuously over quite a long period before the physical response is such that the solar Angel can rest assured that it is intelligently registered and recorded. It is perhaps unnecessary to say that the entire process is greatly facilitated if the "shadow," or the man, pursues regular meditation, cultivates the habit of a daily and hourly recollectedness of the higher Self, and before retiring at night endeavours to "hold the thought" of bringing through at the time of awakening as much as possible of any egoic impress. When the reaction between the two factors, the Ego and the receptive physical brain, is established, the interplay is reciprocal, and the two are keyed or tuned to each other, the second stage is entered upon. The idea is conceived.

A period of gestation is then pursued, itself divided into various stages. The man broods over the idea; he ponders upon it, thereby setting up activity in mental matter, and attracting to his germ thought the material necessary for its clothing. He pictures to himself the contour of the thought form, clothing it with colour, and painting in its details. Hence will be seen the great value of a true imagination, and its ordered scientific use. Imagination is kama-manasic in origin, being neither pure desire nor pure mind, and is a purely human product, being superseded by the intuition in perfected men, and in the higher Intelligences of Nature.

When his will, or the initial impulse is sufficiently strong, and when the imagination, or power of visualisation, is adequately vivid, the second part of the gestation period is entered upon, and the vitalisation by desire is begun. The interplay of mental impulse and desire produce what might be called a pulsation in the organising form of the idea, and it becomes *alive*. It is yet but nebulous and its tenuity is great, but it shows signs of organisation and the outline of its form. Students must remember that this entire process is being carried on now during this stage which we are considering from within the brain. There is thus a definite correspondence to the work of the nine Sephiroth:

The initial three correspond to the egoic impulse with which we have earlier dealt.

The secondary group of Sephiroth find their analogy in the work pursued in the stage we are now dealing with, or the impulse of mind-desire, emanating consciously from man's brain.

The work of the final three is accomplished when the thought form, being clothed in mental and astral matter, passes into objectivity on the physical plane.

A later stage in the gestation period is pursued when the thought form, being clothed in mental matter, and having become vitalised by desire, takes to itself a layer of substance of astral matter, and is consequently enabled to function on the astral plane as well as the mental. Here its growth is rapid. It should be carefully borne in mind that the process of building in mental matter proceeds simultaneously, and that the development is now twofold. Here the conscious builder must be careful to hold the balance, and not to let imagination unduly assume too large proportions. The manasic element and the kamic element must be justly proportioned, or else will be seen that too common manifestation, an idea wrongly conceived and nurtured, and therefore impossible of playing its just part in the evolutionary plan, being but a grotesque distortion.

The idea now is reaching a critical stage, and should be ready for the assumption of physical matter and to take to itself an etheric form. When on etheric levels, it receives that final impulse which will lead to what may be called its "actuating," or its reception of that motivating impulse which will lead to its dissociation from its originator, and the sending out to assume

A dense form

A separate existence.

It should be remembered that the thought form has now passed from the mental plane, taken to itself an astral sheath, and likewise is gathering to itself a body of etheric matter. When it has reached this stage its vitalisation is proceeding apace, and the hour of its separated existence is drawing near.

This vitalisation is consciously carried out by the man who—according to the original intent or initial impulse—directs to the thought form energy of some kind. This energy is directed from one or other of the three higher centres, according to the quality of the embodied idea,

and will be seen pouring towards the rapidly objectivising idea from the particular centre involved. We must not forget that we are considering the thought form of the *conscious* builder. The thought forms of the majority of human beings are energised from no such high source, but find their active impulse emanating from either the solar plexus, or the still lower organs of generation.

It is this constant stream of emotional or sexual energy which is responsible for the chaotic conditions of the present; the balance is not preserved, the interaction between the two, and the myriads of thought forms consequently produced of a low order and vibration are producing a condition which is going to require all the efforts of mental workers eventually to negate, offset, and transmute. These forms, which scarce merit the prefix "thought," being largely kamric with an admixture of the lowest grade of mental matter, are responsible for the heavy, slow vibrating or pulsating fog or cloak which envelops the human family, and which produces much of the present evil, crime and mental lethargy. People are mainly polarised in the astral body, as we know, and the lower centres are the most active; when an atmosphere or environment of thought-forms of a low key and vitalised by all the baser forms of astral energy is coupled to this, it will become apparent how stupendous is the task of lifting humanity to a clearer, purer and better atmosphere, and how easy it is for the lower aspects and appetites to flourish and to grow.

As the vitalisation is pursued and the energy is poured from one or other of the centres into the thought-form, the *conscious* builder begins to extend this influence in order to send it forth from him to perform its mission, whatever that may be, to make it occultly "radiant" so that its vibrations will emanate, and make themselves felt, and finally to make it magnetic, so that something

in the thought form will call forth response from other thought forms or from the minds it may contact.

When these three objectives have been reached, the life of the form itself is now so strong that it can pursue its own little life cycle and fulfil its work, being only linked to its creator by a tiny thread of radiant substance, which is a correspondence to the sutratma. All forms have such a sutratma. It links a man's bodies to the inner Identity, or to that magnetic current which, emanating from the true Identity, the solar Logos, connects the Creator of the solar system with His great thought form by a stream of energy from the central Spiritual Sun to a point in the centre of the physical Sun.

As long as the attention of the creator of any thought form, great or small, is turned towards it, that magnetic links persists, the thought form is vitalised, and its work carried on. When the work has been accomplished, and the thought-form has served its purpose, every creator, consciously or unconsciously, turns his attention elsewhere, and his thought form disintegrates.

Hence the occult significance of all the processes occultly involved in sight, can be seen. As long as the eye of the Creator is upon that which is created, just so long does it persist; let the Creator withdraw "the light of his countenance" and the death of the thought form ensues, for vitality or energy follows the line of the eye. When, therefore, a man, in meditation, considers his work and builds his thought form for service, he is occultly looking, and consequently energising; he begins to use the third eye in its secondary aspect. The third or spiritual eye has several functions. Amongst others, it is the organ of illumination, the unveiled eye of the soul, through which light and illumination comes into the mind, and thus the entire lower life becomes irradiated. It is also the organ through which pours the directing energy

which streams out from the conscious creating adept to the instruments of service, his thought-forms.

The little evolved do not, of course, employ the third eye for the stimulating of their thought forms. The energy used by them in the majority of cases originates in the solar plexus, and works in two directions, either via the organs of generation, or through the physical eyes. In many people these three points—the lower organs, the solar plexus, and the physical eyes—form a triangle of force, around which the stream of energy flows before going out to the objectivised thought form. In the aspirant, and the man who is intellectual, the triangle may be from the solar plexus, to the throat centre and thence to the eyes. Later, as the aspirant grows in knowledge and purity of motive, the triangle of energy will have the heart for its lowest point instead of the solar plexus, and the third eye will begin to do its work, though as yet very imperfectly.

Just as long as the "Eye" is directed to the created form, the current of force will be transmitted to it, and the more one-pointed the man may be the more this energy will be centralised and effective. Much of the ineffectiveness of people is due to the fact that their interests are not centralised but very diffuse, and no one thing engrosses their attention. They scatter their energy and are attempting to satisfy every wandering desire, and to dabble in everything which comes their way. Therefore, no thought they think ever assumes a proper form, or is ever duly energised. They are consequently surrounded by a dense cloud of half-formed disintegrating thought forms and clouds of partially energised matter in process of dissolution. This produces occultly a condition similar to the decay of a physical form, and is equally unpleasant and unwholesome. It accounts for much of the diseased condition of the human family at this time.

Failure in thought creation is due also to the fact that

the laws of thought are not taught, and men do not know how, through meditation, to create those children of their activity to carry on their work. Results on the physical plane are much more quickly achieved through scientific thought creation than through the directly physical plane means. This is becoming more realised, but until the race has reached a point of greater purity and unselfishness, the more detailed explanation of the process must necessarily be withheld.

Another reason for creative ineffectiveness is owing to the currents which emanate from the majority of people being of such a low order that the thought forms never reach the point of independent action, except through cumulative group work. Until matter of the three higher subplanes of the astral and physical planes finds its place in the thought form, it has to be energised principally by mob energy. When the higher substance begins to find its way into the form, then it can be seen acting independently, for the individual Ego of the man concerned can begin to work through the matter—a thing before impossible. The Ego cannot work freely in the personality until third subplane matter is found in his bodies; the correspondence consequently holds good.

Once the thought form has been vitalised and its etheric form is completed or “sealed” as it is called, it can attain the dense physical form if desired. This does not mean that the individual thoughtforms of every man take dense substance upon the etheric, but they will eventuate in activity upon the physical plane. A man, for instance, is thinking a kindly thought; he has built it up and vitalised it; it is objective to the clairvoyant and exists in etheric matter close to the man. It will, therefore, find physical expression in an act of kindness or a physical caress. When the act is over, the caress consummated, the interest of the man in that particular thought form fades out and it dies. Similarly with a crime—the

thought form has been built up and inevitably it will find its physical expression in some deed of one kind or another. All activity of every kind is the result:

- a. Of thought forms built consciously or unconsciously.
- b. Of self-initiated thought forms or from the effect of the thought forms of others.
- c. Of responsiveness to one's own inner impulses, or of responsiveness to the impulses of others, and therefore to group thought forms.

It will be apparent, therefore, how vital is this matter, and how influenced men and women are by the thought forms they themselves create, or the mental children of other men.

c. *The occult significance of speech.* The old Scripture saith: "In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin,"⁹⁰ because in a tide of words at this stage of man's evolution, many are spoken purposelessly or from motives which (when analysed) will be found to be based purely in the personality. The greater the progress that is made along the path of approach to the mysteries, the greater the care that must be taken by the aspirant. This is necessary for three reasons:

First, owing to his stage in evolution, he is able to enforce his words in a manner which would surprise him could he but see on the mental plane. He builds more accurately than the average men, his subsequent thought-form is more strongly vitalised, and it performs the function whereon it is sent by the "Sound" or speech with greater precision.

Second, any word spoken and consequent thought-form built (unless along the higher path and not based on personality impulses) is apt to cause a barrier of mental matter between a man and his goal. This matter or separating wall has to be dissipated before further

⁹⁰ Bible. Prov. 10:19.

advance can be made, and this process is karmic and unavoidable.

Third, speech is very largely a mode of communication on the physical levels; on the subtler levels whereon the worker stands, and in his communications with his fellow workers and chosen co-operators it will play an ever lessening part. Intuitive perception and telepathic interplay will distinguish the intercourse between aspirants and disciples, and when this is coupled with a full trust, sympathy and united effort for the plan we will have a formation wherewith the Master can work, and through which He can pour His force. The Master works through groups (large or small) and the work is facilitated for Them if the interplay between units of the group is steady and uninterrupted. One of the most frequent causes of difficulty in group work and consequent arrest of the inflow of force from the Master temporarily is based on misuse of speech. It brings about a clogging of the channel for the time being on the mental plane.

I mention these three factors for this question of group work is of vital importance and much is hoped from it in these days. If in any organisation on the physical plane the Masters can get a nucleus of even three people who mutually interact (I choose the word deliberately) and who disinterestedly follow the path of service, They can produce more definite results in a shorter space of time than is possible with a large and active body of people who may be sincere and earnest but do not know the meaning of trust in, and co-operation with each other and who guard not the gate of speech.

If a man succeeds in understanding the significance of speech, if he learns how to speak, when to speak, what is gained by speech, and what happens when he speaks, he is well on the way to achieving his goal. The person

who regulates his speech rightly is the person who is going to make the most progress. This has ever been realised by all leaders of occult movements. That most occult order of Pythagoras at Crotona, and many other of the esoteric schools in Europe and Asia had a rule that all neophytes and probationers were not permitted to speak for two years after entering the school and when they had learned to keep silence for that period, they were given the right to speak, for they had learned a specific reticence.

It might be of value here if students realised that every good speaker is doing a most occult work. A good lecturer (for instance) is one who is doing work that is analogous on a small scale to that done by the solar Logos. What did He do? He thought, He built, He vitalised. A lecturer, therefore, segregates the material with which he is going to build his lecture and which he is going to vitalise. Out of all the thought matter of the world he gathers together the substance which he individually seeks to use. Next he copies the work of the second Logos in wisely building it into form. He constructs the form, and then when it is constructed, he finishes up by playing the part of the first Person of the Trinity putting his Spirit, vitality and force into it so that it is a vibrant, living manifestation. When a lecturer or speaker of any kind can accomplish that, he can always hold his audience and his audience will always learn from him; they will recognise that which the thought form is intended to convey.

In everyday life when the student speaks, he is doing just the same thing, only the trouble frequently arises that in his speech he constructs something that is usually not worth-while and vitalises it with the wrong kind of energy, so that the form, instead of being a constructive, vital, helpful force, is a destructive one in the world. If we study the various cosmologies of the world, we shall

see that the process of creation was carried on by the means of sound or speech or the Word. We have it in the Christian Bible, "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was God. All things were made by Him and without Him was not anything made that was made."⁹¹ Thus, according to the Christian teaching, the worlds were made by the Word of God.

In the Hindu Scriptures we will find that the Lord Vishnu, Who stands for the second Person of the Trinity, is called "The Voice." He is the great Singer Who has built the worlds and the universe by His song. He is the Revealer of the thought of God Who has constructed the universe of solar systems. Just as the Christian speaks about the great Word, the Word of God, the Christ, so the Hindu speaks of Vishnu, the great Singer, creating by means of His song.

In physical plane manifestation, we are known by our speech; we are known by our reticence, by the things we say, and by the things we leave unsaid and are judged by the quality of our conversation. We think of people in terms of what they say, because their words disclose the type of thought-matter in which they work and the quality of energy or life which they put behind their words. To the various solar Logoi of the vast constellations that are apparent when we scan the starry heavens, the quality of the Logos of our solar system is seen through the medium of that great thought form He has built by the power of His speech, and which is energised by His particular quality of love. When God speaks, the worlds are made and at this present time He is only in process of speaking. He has not yet concluded what He has to say, and hence the present apparent imperfection. When that great divine phrase or sentence which occupies His thought is brought to a close, we

⁹¹ Bible. John I.

will have a perfect solar system inhabited by perfect existences.

Through speech a thought is evoked and becomes present; it is brought out of abstraction and out of a nebulous condition and materialised upon the physical plane producing (could we but see it) something very definite on etheric levels). Objective manifestation is produced for "Things are that which the Word makes them in naming them." Speech is literally a great magical force, and the adepts or white magicians, through knowledge of the forces and power of silence and of speech, can produce effects upon the physical plane. As we well know, there is a branch of magical work which consists in the utilisation of this knowledge in the form of Words of Power and of those mantrams and formulae which set in motion the hidden energies of nature and call the devas to their work.

Speech is one of the keys which opens the doors of communication between men and subtler beings. It gives the clue to the discovery of those entities who are contacted on the other side of the veil. But only he who has learned to keep silent, and has arrived at the knowledge of the times to speak can pass this veil and make certain esoteric contacts. Magic consists, we are told in the *Secret Doctrine*, in addressing the Gods in Their own language; therefore, the speech of average man cannot reach Them.

Therefore, those who seek to learn the occult language, those who yearn to become aware of the words which will penetrate to the ears of those who stand on the other side, and those who seek to utilise the formulae and phrases which will give them power over the Builders, have to unlearn their previous use of words and to refrain from ordinary methods of talking. Then the new language will be theirs and the new expressions, words, mantrams and formulas will be entrusted to their care.

The laws of speech are the laws of matter and students can apply the laws governing physical plane substance to their use of words, for it concerns the manipulation of matter on other levels. Speech is the great medium whereby we make apparent the nature of the little system we are constructing—that system of which each human unit is the central sun, for under the Law of Attraction he draws to himself that which he needs.

2. *The Nature of Magic.*⁹²

We have considered somewhat at length the building of thought forms, and have seen that the process pursued by man is analogous to that pursued by the threefold Logos in the creation of the solar system. We are to deal now with that great department in occultism which is usually termed magic. The man who masters the esoteric significance of what is here said will take his place in the ranks of those entitled to call themselves the “Brothers of White Magic.” The subject is too immense to be more than briefly touched upon, for it covers

⁹² *Magic*.—S. D., I, 284.

1. Magic is a divine science which leads to a participation in the attributes of divinity itself.—*Isis Unveiled*, I, 25-27.
2. All magical operations consist in freeing oneself from the coils of the Ancient Serpent.—*Isis Unveiled*, I, 138.
3. The object of the art of magic is the perfection of man.—*Isis Unveiled*, I, 309.
4. Magic explores the essence and power of everything.—*Isis Unveiled*, I, 282; S. D., II, 538.
5. Magic and magnetism are synonymous terms.—*Isis Unveiled*, I, 279.
6. Magic is the sum-total of natural knowledge.—*Isis Unveiled* II, 99, 189.
7. Magic does not imply a transgression of the laws of nature.—*Isis Unveiled*, I, Preface.

The Basis of Magic.

1. Magic is based on the inner powers in man's soul.—*Isis Unveiled*, I, 459.
2. The trinity of nature is the lock of magic, the trinity of man the key that fits it.—*Isis Unveiled*, II, 635.
3. Magic is occult psychology.—*Isis Unveiled*, I, 612-616.
4. The astral light is the chief agent of magic.—*Isis Unveiled*, I, 128, 616; S. D., I, 275; II, 537.

the entire range of endeavour in the field of material construction.

We must deal first with the mental attitude of man as he faces the work of creation, and his ability to bring through, via the mental body, the purpose of the Ego, thereby impressing the building agents on the mental plane with a certain rate of rhythm, and a certain vibratory activity. This is the prime factor which results (on the physical plane) in direct egoic activity. We must also bear in mind, that in the consideration of this matter we are not dealing with the everyday work of average man, but are speaking of the organised creative work, under law and rule, of the advanced man. We thereby set a standard and emphasise the ideal towards which occult students should strive.

We must also consider the work of the wise magical student upon the astral plane, whereon, through purified desire and sanctified emotion, he provides those equilibrated conditions and those stable vibrations, which will permit of the transmission without hindrance to the physical plane via the physical brain of the man of the vibratory activity emanating from the Ego, and of the circulatory action of the higher force. Hence (if a remark of a practical nature may be interpolated for the average student) the cultivation of emotional tranquillity is one of the first steps towards the achievement of the needed equipment of the white magician. This tranquillity is not to be achieved by an effort of the will which succeeds in strangling all astral vibratory activity, but by the cultivation of response to the Ego, and a negation of all response to the inherent vibration of the astral sheath itself.

We will take up the work of force transmission on the physical plane via the etheric centres and the physical brain, studying somewhat the effect of sound as it is emitted unconsciously in everyday speech, and con-

sciously in the ordered regulated words of the true worker in magic.⁹³

In this connection, therefore, owing to the vital practical value of this section, and to the dangers attendant upon a comprehension of these matters by those who are as yet unready for the work of conscious manipulation of force, it is proposed to impart the necessary teaching under the formula of "Rules of Magic," with certain elucidating comments. In this way, the magical work is fully safeguarded, and at the same time sufficient is imparted to those who have the inner ear attentive, and the eye of wisdom in process of opening.

a. Black Magicians and White. Much is said among occult students these days anent white and black magic,⁹⁴ and much that is said is without force, or truth. It has

⁹³ Magic.—The very word Magic bears within itself proof of its high origin. The Latin Magus, the Greek Magos, a magician, gives us all those other words that are so indicative of authority, wisdom, superiority. Then we have magnitude, magnificent, magniloquent, to express greatness in position, in action and in speech. With the termination slightly changed the same words become majesty, implying dominion, and again, we have magistrate, anything that is magisterial which again has been simplified into Master, and finally by the process of word evolution has become plain Mister. But the Latin is only a transmitter of words. We can equally follow up the historical development of this root until we reach the Zend where we find it doing duty as the name for the whole priestly caste. The magi were renowned all over the world for their wisdom and skill in occultism and no doubt our word magic is mostly indebted to that source for its present existence and meaning. That we need not pause even here for back of the Zend "mag," "looms up the sanskrit, maha, signifying great." It is thought by good scholars that maha was originally spelled magha. To be sure, there is in the Sanskrit the word Maga meaning a priest of the Sun, but this was evidently a later borrowing from the Zend which had originally derived its root from its neighbour the Sanskrit.—*Lucifer*, Vol. X, p. 157.

⁹⁴ Magic.—The art of divine Magic consists in the ability to perceive the essence of things in the light of nature (astral light), and—by using the soul-powers of the Spirit—to produce material things from the unseen universe, and in such operations the Above and the Below must be brought together and made to act harmoniously.—S. D., II, 538.

Magic is the second of the four Vidyas, and is the great maha-Vidya in the Tantric writings. It needs the light of the fourth vidya (atma-vidya) thrown on it in order to be *White* magic.—S. D., I, 192.

Black Magic is defined by H. P. B. as follows:

- a. Black magic employs the astral light for purposes of deception and seduction, whereas the white magician employs it for purposes of information, and the aiding of evolution.—S. D., I, 274.
- b. Black magic works with opposing poles. The white magician seeks

been truly said that between the two types of workers, the line of demarcation is so slight as to be difficult of recognition by those who, as yet, merit not the term "knower."

The distinction between the two exists in both motive and method, and might be summed up as follows:

The white magician has for motive that which will be of benefit to the group for whom he is expending his energy and time. The magician of the left hand path ever works *alone*, or if he at any time co-operates with others, it is with a hidden selfish purpose. The exponent of white magic interests himself in the work of constructive endeavour in order to co-operate in hierarchical plans, and to further the desires of the planetary Logos. The Brother of Darkness occupies himself with that which lies outside the plans of the Hierarchy and with that which is not included in the purpose of the Lord of the planetary Ray.

The white magician, as has been earlier said, works entirely through the greater Deva Builders, and through sound and numbers he blends their work, and thus influences the lesser Builders who form the substance of their bodies, and therefore of all that is. He works

the point of equilibrium or balance, and of synthesis.—S. D., I, 448.

- c. Black magic has for its symbol the inverted 5-pointed star. White magic uses the same symbol with the point uppermost.
- d. Black magic is maha-vidya without the light of atma-vidya. White magic is maha-vidya illumined by atma-vidya.—S. D., I, 592.
- e. Black magic is ruled over by the moon. White magic is ruled over by the sun.
- f. Black and white magic arose during the great schism which started during the fourth root-race.—S. D., II, 221, 445, 520.
- g. Black magic is based on the degradation of sex and of the creative function. White magic is based on the transmutation of the creative faculty into the higher creative thought, the generative organs being neglected by the inner fire, which passes to the throat, the centre of creative sound.
- h. Black magic deals with the forces of involution. White magic works with the powers of evolution.
- i. Black magic is concerned with the form, with matter. White magic is concerned with the life within the form, with Spirit.

through group centres and vital points of energy, and from thence produces, in substance, the desired results. The dark brother works directly with substance itself, and with the lesser builders; He does not co-operate with the forces which emanate from egoic levels. The lesser cohorts of the "Army of the Voice" are his servants, and not the directing Intelligences in the three worlds, and he therefore works primarily on the astral and physical planes, only in rare cases working with the mental forces, and only in a few special cases, hidden in cosmic karma, is a black magician found working on the higher mental levels. Yet the cases which are there to be discovered are the main contributing causes of all manifesting black magic.

The Brother of Light works ever through the inherent force of the second aspect as long as he is functioning in connection with the three lower planes. After the third Initiation, he works increasingly with spiritual energy, or with the force of the first aspect. He impresses the lower substances, and manipulates the lesser building lives with the vibration of love, and the attractive coherency of the Son, and through wisdom the forms are built. He learns to work from the heart, and therefore to manipulate that energy which streams from the "Heart of the Sun" until (when he becomes a Buddha) he can dispense somewhat the force emanating from the "Spiritual Sun." Therefore, the heart centre in the Brother of the right hand path is the transmitting agency for the building force, and the triangle he uses in this work is

- a. The centre in the head which corresponds to the heart.
- b. The heart centre itself.
- c. The throat centre.

The Brothers of the left hand path work with the forces of the third aspect entirely, and this it is which

gives them so much apparent power, for the second aspect is only in process of reaching its vibratory consummation, whereas the third aspect is at the height of its vibratory activity, being the product of the evolutionary processes of the preceding major solar system. He works from the throat centre almost entirely, and manipulates primarily the forces of the physical sun. This is the reason why he achieves many of his ends through the method of pranic stimulation or of pranic devitalisation, and why, also, most of his effects are carried out on the physical plane. He works, therefore, through

- a. The centre in the head corresponding to the throat centre.
- b. The throat centre.
- c. The centre at the base of the spine.

The white magician works always in co-operation with others, and is himself under the direction of certain group Heads. For instance, the Brothers of the White Lodge work under the three great Lords and conform to the plans laid down, subordinating Their individual purposes and ideas to the great general scheme. The black magician usually works in an intensely individualistic way, and can be seen carrying out his schemes alone, or with the aid of subordinates. He brooks usually no known superior, but is nevertheless frequently the victim of agents on higher levels of cosmic evil, who use him as he uses his inferior co-operators, that is, he works (as far as the bigger purpose is involved) blindly and unconsciously.

The white magician, as is well known, works on the side of evolution or in connection with the Path of Return. The black brother occupies himself with the forces of involution, or with the Path of Outgoing. They form the great balancing force in evolution, and though they

are occupied with the material side of manifestation and the Brother of Light is concerned with the aspect of soul or consciousness, they and their work, under the great law of evolution, contribute to the general purpose of the solar Logos, though (and this is of tremendous occult significance to the illuminated student) *not to the individual purpose of the planetary Logos.*

Finally, it might be briefly said in connection with the distinctions between magicians that the magician of the Good Law works with the soul of things. His brothers of darkness work with the material aspect.

The white magician works through the force centres, on the first and fourth subplanes of each plane. The black magician works through the permanent atoms, and with the substance and forms concerned. The white magician utilises in this connection the higher three centres. The black magician uses the energy of the lower three centres (the organs of generation, the spleen, and the solar plexus) synthesising their energy by an act of the will and directing it to the centre at the base of the spine, so that the fourfold energy is thence transmitted to the throat centre.

The white magician uses the kundalini force as it is transmitted via the central spinal channel. The black magician uses the inferior channels, dividing the fourfold energy in two units, which mount via the two channels, leaving the central one dormant. Hence it will be apparent that one works with duality and the other with unity. On the planes of duality, therefore, it is apparent why the black magician has so much power. The plane of unity for humanity is the mental plane. The planes of diversity are the astral and the physical. Hence the black magician is of more apparent power than the white brother on the two lower planes in the three worlds.

The white brother works under the Hierarchy, or under the great King, carrying out His planetary pur-

poses. The dark brother works under certain separated Entities, unknown to him, who are connected with the forces of matter itself. Much more could be given in this connection, but what is here imparted suffices for our purpose.

b. The Source of Black Magic. In touching upon this point, we are trespassing into the realms of the mystery and the domain of the inexplicable. Certain statements can, however, be made here which, if pondered upon, may throw a little light upon this dark subject.

First. It should be remembered that the whole subject of planetary evil (and students must distinguish carefully between planetary and cosmic evil) lies hid in the individual life cycles and in the history of the Great Being who is the planetary Logos of the Earth. Therefore, until a man has taken certain initiations and thus achieved a measure of planetary consciousness, it is useless for him to speculate upon that record. H. P. B. has touched, in the *Secret Doctrine*,⁹⁵ upon the subject of "the imperfect Gods," and in these words lies the key to planetary evil.

Second. It might briefly be said that, as far as our humanity is concerned, the terms planetary evil and cosmic evil might be interpreted thus:

Planetary evil arises from certain relations existing between our planetary Logos and another planetary Logos. When this condition of polar opposition is adjusted, then planetary evil will cease. The adjustment will be brought about through the mediation (occultly understood) of a third planetary Logos. These three will eventually form an equilateral triangle, and then planetary evil will cease. Free circulation will ensue; planetary obscurity will become possible, and the "imperfect Gods" will have achieved a relative perfection. Thus will the karma of the manvantara, or secondary

⁹⁵ S. D., III, 62; Section 6, page 67.

cycle, be adjusted, and so much planetary karmic evil be "worked off." All the above must be interpreted in its esoteric sense and not its exoteric.

Cosmic evil from the standpoint of our planet consists in the relation between that spiritual intelligent Unit or "Rishi of the Superior Constellation" as He is called (who is the informing Life of one of the seven stars of the Great Bear, and our planetary prototype) and one of the forces of the Pleiades.⁹⁶ Students need here to remember that the "seven sisters" are occultly called the "seven wives" of the Rishis, and that the dual forces (resultant from that relationship) converge and play through that one of the planetary Logoi who is the Logos of any particular planet, and is the "reflection" of any specific Rishi. In this relation, at present lacking perfect adjustment, lies hid the mystery of cosmic evil as it makes itself felt in any particular planetary scheme. Again, when the heavenly triangle is duly equilibrated, and the force circulates freely through

- a. One of the stars of the Great Bear,
- b. The Pleiad involved,
- c. The planetary scheme concerned,

then again cosmic evil will be negated, and a relative perfection achieved. This will mark the attainment of primary perfection, and the consummation of the greater cycle.

Cyclic evil, or tertiary evil, lies hid in the relation between the globes in any particular scheme, two of them ever being in opposition until equilibrated by force emanating from a third. Students will only apprehend the significance of this teaching as they study the pairs of opposites in their own cycles, and the equilibrising work of the Ego.

A fourth type of evil growing out of the above finds

⁹⁶ S. D., II, 579-581.

its main expression in the sorrows and troubles of the fourth or human kingdom, and will find its solution in two ways: by the balancing of the forces of the three kingdoms (the spiritual or fifth kingdom, the human, and the animal), and secondly, by the negation of the attractive power of the three lower kingdoms (the mineral, the vegetable, and the animal, who thus form one unit), by the spiritual kingdom, utilising the fourth or human kingdom. In all these cases, triangles of force are formed which, when balanced, procure the desired end.

Black magic is spoken of as making its appearance upon our planet during the fourth root race.⁹⁷ It should be borne in mind here that this means strictly in connection with the fourth kingdom and its conscious use by wrongly developed men. The forces of evil of the planetary and cosmic kind have been present since manifestation set in, being latent in the karma of the planetary Logos, but human beings began consciously to work with these forces and to use them for specified selfish ends in this round during the fourth root race.

Black magicians work under certain great Entities, six in number, who are spoken of, for instance, in the Christian Bible as having the number 666.⁹⁸ They came in (being cosmic, not systemic) on that stream of force emanating from cosmic mental levels which produced the three worlds of human endeavour. Students should remember here the fact that the three lower planes of our solar system are not considered as embodying a cosmic principle, for they form the dense physical body of the Logos, and the dense physical body is not considered a principle. There is an occult significance in the expression "unprincipled." These entities are the sumtotal of the substance of the three lower subplanes of the cosmic physical plane (our three lower systemic

⁹⁷ S. D., I, 451, 452; II, 221, 234, 519.

⁹⁸ Bible. Rev. 13:18.

planes), and it is under them that the black magicians are swept into activity, often unconsciously, but rising to power as they work consciously.⁹⁹

In the early stages of human unfoldment all men are unconscious black magicians, but are not occultly "damned" thereby. As evolution proceeds they come under the force of the second aspect, and the majority respond to it, escaping from the meshes of the black magicians, and coming under the force of a different number. The few who do not do so in this manvantara are the "failures" who have to continue the struggle at a later date. A tiny percentage wilfully refuse to "pass on," and they become the true "black magicians." For them the end is ever the same, *first*, severance of the Ego from the Monad, entailing a wait for many aeons until another solar system has its being. In the case of the "failures" the Ego severed itself from the personality or lower self, entailing a setback for a lesser period, but still having opportunity within the system. *Second*, a cycle of existence, spent in unlimited evil, and dependent upon the vitality of the severed egoic body and its innate persistence. These are the ordinary "lost souls" spoken of in the *Secret Doctrine*.¹ If students will study these conditions, and will extend the same concept to an earlier and more matured solar system, they will get

⁹⁹It might here be asked what, if any, relation there may be in this connection with the inner round? The inner round has many meanings, some impossible to give, but two things may here be said: That it concerns itself with the effect of the triangular balancing of forces towards the close of the cycle, when the force or energy involved is circulating unimpeded, even if slowly, through:

1. Two constellations of the solar system,
2. The planetary schemes,
3. Three globes in the scheme.

It should be remembered that all these three are interdependent. The force begins thus to flow when any cycle is two thirds run. It deals with the greater Initiations, and is the correspondence on the higher planes to the occult short cut to wisdom and knowledge which we call the Path of Initiation.

¹No soul can be lost where:

- a. One good aspiration is present.
- b. One unselfish deed is done.

some light upon the problem of the origin of evil in this solar system.

c. Conditions for White Magic. In considering the factors requiring adjustment prior to undertaking the work of magic, we are dealing with that which is of eminently practical value. Unless students of magic enter upon this pursuit fortified by pure motive, clean bodies, and high aspiration, they are foredoomed to disappointment and even to disaster. All those who seek to work consciously with the forces of manifestation, and who endeavour to control the Energies of all that is seen, need the strong protection of purity. This is a point which cannot be too strongly emphasised and urged, and hence the constant injunctions to self control, comprehension of the nature of man, and devotion to the cause of humanity. The pursuit of magical investigation is dangerous in three ways.

If a man's bodies are not sufficiently purified and their atomic vibration is not sufficiently high, he is in danger of over-stimulation when brought in contact with the forces of nature, and this inevitably entails the destruction and disintegration of one or other of his bodies. At times it may entail the destruction of two or more, and when this is the case, it involves a definite setback to egoic unfoldment, for it requires, in such cases, a much longer interval between incarnations, owing to the difficulty of assembling the needed materials in the sheaths.

Further, unless a man is strengthened in his endeavour by right motive, he is liable to be led astray by the acquisition of power. Knowledge of the laws of magic puts into the hands of the student powers which enable him to create, to acquire, and to control. Such powers

c. The life is strong in virtue.

d. The life is righteous.

e. The life is a naturally pure life.—Isis Unveiled, II, 368.

Read S. D., III, 528, 529.

are fraught with menace to the unprepared and unready, for the student can, in this case, turn them to selfish ends, use them for his own temporal material advancement, and acquire in this way that which will feed the desires of the lower nature. He takes, therefore, the first step towards the left hand path, and each life may see him progressing towards it with greater readiness, until (almost unconsciously) he will find himself in the ranks of the black masters. Such a state of affairs can only be offset through the cultivation of altruism, sincere love of man, and a steady negation of all lower desire.

The third danger which menaces the unwary student of magic lies in the fact that when he tampers with these forces and energies he is dealing with that which is akin to his own lower nature. He, therefore, follows the line of least resistance; he augments these energies, thereby increasing their response to the lower and to the material aspects of his nature. This he does at the expense of his higher nature, retarding its unfoldment and delaying his progress. Incidentally also, he attracts the attention of those masters of the left hand path who are ever on the lookout for those who can be bent to their purposes, and he becomes (unwittingly at first), an agent on the side of evil.

It will be apparent, therefore, that the student has need of the following qualities before he undertakes the arduous task of becoming a conscious Master of Magic:

Physical Purity. This is a thing not easily to be acquired, but entailing many lives of strenuous effort. Through abstinence, right continence, clean living, vegetarian diet, and rigid self-control, the man gradually raises the vibration of his physical atoms, builds a body of ever greater resistance and strength, and succeeds in "manifesting" forth in a sheath of greater refinement.

Etheric Freedom. This term does not convey all that

I seek to impart, but it suffices for need of a better. The student of magic who can safely undertake the enterprise, will have constructed an etheric body of such a nature that vitality, or pranic force and energy, can circulate unimpeded; he will have formed an etheric web of such tenuosity that it forms no barrier to consciousness. This is all that can be said on this subject, owing to the danger involved, but it suffices for the conveyance of information to those who are beginning to know.

Astral Stability. The student of magic aims, above all, to purify his desires, and so to transmute his emotions that the lower physical purity and the higher mental responsiveness and transmutative power may equally be available. Every magician has to learn the fact that, in this solar system, during the cycle of humanity, the astral body is the pivotal point of endeavour, having a reflex effect on both the other sheaths, the physical and the mental. He, therefore, aims at transmuting (as has often been said) lower desire into aspiration; at changing the lower cruder colors which distinguish the astral body of average man, for the clearer, purer tones of the spiritual man, and of transforming its normal chaotic vibration, and the "stormy sea of life," for the steady rhythmic response to that which is highest and the centre of peace. These things he effects by constant watchfulness, unremitting control, and steady meditation.

Mental Poise. These words are used in the occult sense, wherein the mind (as it is commonly understood) becomes the keen steady instrument of the indwelling thinker, and the point from which he can travel onwards to higher realms of comprehension. It is the foundation stone whence the higher expansion can be initiated.

Let not the would-be student of magic proceed in his investigations and his experiments until he has attended to these injunctions, and until the whole bent of his thought is towards their manifestation and their demon-

stration in his every day life. When he has so worked, ceaselessly and untiringly, and his physical plane life and service bear witness to the inner transmutation, then he can proceed to parallel this life with magical studies and work. Only the solar Angel can do the work of the white magician, and he effects it through the control of the lunar angels and their complete subjugation. They are arrayed against him, until, through meditation, aspiration, and control, he bends them to his will and they become his servants.

This thought brings us to the vital and real distinction between the white brother and the brother of darkness, and in this summation we will conclude the present discussion and proceed with the rules.

The worker in white magic utilises ever the energy of the Solar Angel to effect his ends. The dark brother works through the inherent force of the lunar lords, which are allied in nature to all that is objective. In an old book of magic, hidden in the caves of learning, guarded by the Masters, are the following conclusive words, which find their place in this *Treatise on Fire* through their very appropriateness:

“The Brothers of the Sun, through the force of solar fire, fanned to a flame in the blazing vault of the second Heaven, put out the lower lunar fires, and render naught that lower ‘fire by friction.’

“The Brother of the Moon ignores the sun and solar heat; borrows his fire from all that triply is, and pursues his cycle. The fires of hell await, and lunar fire dies out. Then neither sun nor moon avails him, only the highest heaven awaits the spark electric, seeking vibration synchronous from that which lies beneath. And yet it cometh not.”

3. *Fifteen Rules for Magic.*

These rules will necessarily be of an esoteric nature, and the student will need to remember that the terminology is in the nature of a blind, which ever carries

revelation to those who have the clue, but tends to perplex and to bewilder the student who as yet is unready for the truth. I would also remind the student to bear in mind that all that is here imparted concerns "*white magic*," and is given from the standpoint of the solar Angel, and of solar Fire. Bearing these two points in mind the student will find much in these rules to produce eventual internal illumination. We will divide them into three groups of aphorisms or occult phrases; of these, the first will concern itself with the work of the magician on the mental plane, with his manipulation of solar energy, and his ability to sweep the Builders into co-operation with his purposes.

The second group will carry the work on down to the plane of desire, and of vitalisation, and will convey information as to the balancing of the pairs of opposites, and their equilibrising, so that eventual manifestation becomes possible.

The third group of rules will deal with the physical plane, with the transmission of force:

- a. Through the centres,
- b. Through the brain,
- c. Through the physical plane itself.

a. *Six Rules for the Mental Plane.* Certain of the laws of speech will be given, and the significance of colour and of sound will appear beneath the exoteric form of the phrasing to those whose perception suffices.

RULE I. *The Solar Angel collects himself, scatters not his force, but in meditation deep communicates with his reflection.*

The significance of this rule is easily to be seen. The white magician is ever one who, through conscious alignment with his Ego, with his "Angel," is receptive to his planes and purposes, and therefore capable of receiving the higher impression. We must remember that

while magic works from above downwards, and is the result of solar vibration, and not of the heating impulses emanating from one or other of the lunar Pitris, the downflow of the impressing energy from the solar Pitris is the result of his internal recollectedness, his indrawing of his forces prior to sending them out concentratedly to his shadow, man, and his steady meditation upon the purpose and the plan. It may be of use to the student if he here remembers that the Ego (as well as the Logos) is in deep meditation during the whole cycle of physical incarnation. This solar meditation is cyclic in nature, the Pitris involved sending out to his "reflection" rhythmic streams of energy, which streams are recognised by the man concerned as his "higher impulses," his dreams and aspirations. Therefore, it will be apparent why workers in white magic are ever advanced, and spiritual men, for the "reflection" is seldom responsive to the Ego or the solar Angel until many cycles of incarnation have transpired. The solar Pitris communicates with his "shadow" or reflection by means of the sutratma, which passes down through the bodies to a point of entrance in the physical brain.

RULE II. *When the shadow hath responded, in meditation deep the work proceedeth. The lower light is thrown upward; the greater light illuminates the three, and the work of the four proceedeth.*

Here the work of the two, the Ego on its own plane, and its instrument in the three worlds, is shown as linked and co-ordinated. As we well know, the main function of meditation is to bring the lower instrument into such a condition of receptivity and vibratory response that the Ego, or solar Angel, can use it, and produce specific results. This involves, therefore, a downflow of force from the upper levels of the mental plane

(the habitat of the real Man) and a reciprocal vibration, emanating from Man, the Reflection. When these two vibrations are attuned, and the interplay is rhythmic, then the two meditations proceed synchronously, and the work of magic and of creation can proceed unimpeded. It will, therefore, be apparent that the brain is the physical correspondence to the force centres upon the mental plane, and that the vibration has to be *consciously* set up by the man when meditating. When this is effected, the man can be a *conscious* creator, and the work proceeds therefore in a triple manner; the force circulates freely via three points of centralised activity:

First. From that circle of petals in the egoic lotus which the Ego chooses to use, or is in a position to use. This is conditioned by the objective in view, and the state of egoic unfoldment.

Secondly. The centre in the physical brain which is active in meditation. This is also conditioned by the man's point in evolution, and the particular goal in mind.

Thirdly. The centre of force generated by the man upon the lower mental plane, as he proceeds to form the necessitated thought form, and to sweep into activity those builders who can respond to the vibration sent forth. This is likewise conditioned by the strength of his meditation, the fullness of the note sent forth by him, and the strength of his initiated vibration.

Hence, the first thing the solar Angel does is to form a triangle, consisting of himself, the man on the physical plane, and the tiny point of force which is the result of their united endeavour. It will be of value to students of meditation to ponder upon this procedure, and to study the correspondence between it and the work of the solar Logos as He created "the Heavens and the Earth." The

Highest and the lowest aspects met, spirit and matter were brought into contact with each other; the consequences of this interplay was the birth of the Son, or the great solar thought form. In the three worlds, man, the lesser Deity, within his limits, proceeds along analogous lines. The three who are illumined by the light of the One are the three persons of the lower Triad, the mental body, the astral body, and the physical body. They, with the Illuminator, make the "Four" referred to, and thus becomes apparent the microcosmic Tetraktys.

The two rules above form the esoteric basis of all meditation, and need to be carefully studied if results are to be achieved.

RULE III. *The Energy circulates. The point of light, the product of the labours of the Four, waxeth and groweth. The myriads gather round its glowing warmth until its light recedes. Its fire grows dim. Then shall the second sound go forth.*

The white magician, having, through meditation and conscious purpose, formed a focal point of energy upon the mental plane, increases the vibration through strenuous concentration; he begins then to visualise in detail the form he is seeking to build; he pictures it with all its component parts, and sees "before his mind's eye" the consummated product of the egoic meditation as he has succeeded in bringing it through. This produces what is here called "the secondary note," the first being the note emanating from the Ego on its own plane, which awakened the "reflection" and called forth response. The vibration becomes stronger, and the note sounded by the man on the physical plane ascends and is heard upon the mental plane. Hence, in all meditation that is

of occult value, the man has to do certain things in order to aid in bringing about the results.

He tranquilises his bodies in order that there be no impediment to the egoic intent, and listens for the "Voice of the Silence." He responds then to that Voice consciously, and broods over the imparted plans.

He then sounds the Sacred Word, taking up the note of the Ego as he believes he hears it, and sending it forth to swell the egoic sound, and to set in motion matter on the mental plane. He (synchronously with this sounding) visualises the proposed thought form which is to embody egoic purposes, and pictures it in detail.

We must not forget that we are here dealing with those conscious meditations, based on knowledge and long experience, which produce magical results on the physical plane. We are not dealing here with those meditations which have for their purpose the revelation of the inner God, and the bringing in of the illuminating fire of the Ego.

When this process is proceeding under rule and order, the focal point of energy on the lower mental plane gains in strength; its light or fire makes itself felt; it becomes, in the occult sense, visually objective, and attracts the attention of the lesser builders through

- a.* Its radiation or warmth,
- b.* Its active vibration,
- c.* Its sound or note,
- d.* Its light.

The elemental workers of responsive capacity are gathered and swept into the radius of the force, and begin to gather around. The intended form begins to be apparent, and tiny life after tiny life takes its place in its construction. The result of this "coherency" is that the inner light becomes veiled, its brilliancy dimmed, just as the inner light of the Ego in its shadow, or thought form, man, is similarly dimmed and hidden.

RULE IV. *Sound, light, vibration, and the form blend and merge, and thus the work is one. It proceedeth under the law, and naught can hinder now the work from going forward. The man breathes deeply. He concentrates his forces, and drives the thought-form from him.*

Here we have a very important piece of work of magic dealt with, and one that is little considered and known. The force used by the Ego in the work of forcing the man to carry out His purpose has been *dynamic* will, and the petal, or energy centre, employed has been one of the *will* petals. The man has, up till now, been driven by egoic will, but has blended with this much of the energy of the attraction aspect (desire or love) thereby gathering to himself on the mental plane, the material needed for his thought form. He has succeeded so far that on the concrete levels of the mental plane is to be seen a form in mental matter which is coherent, alive, vibrant, and of a desired nature. Its internal activity is such that its persistence for the length of time necessary to ensure achievement of the egoic purpose is assured; it stands ready to be sent forth upon its mission, to gather to itself material of a denser nature upon the astral plane, and to achieve greater consolidation. This is brought about by an act of will emanating from the man, and he gives the living form power "to break loose." It is exactly at this point, fortunately for the human race, that the majority of magical investigators fail in their work. They build a form in mental matter, but do not know how to send it forth, so that inevitably it will fulfill its mission. Thus many thought forms die a natural death on the mental plane owing to the inability of the man to exert the will faculty constructively, and his failure to understand the laws of thought-form construction. Another factor is his lack of knowledge

of the formula which releases the elemental builders from their surroundings, and forces them to cohere within the periphery of the thought form for as long as the thinker desires.

Finally, they die owing to the incapacity of the man, which prevents him holding a meditation long enough, and formulating his ideas clearly enough to bring about ultimate materialisation.

Men are, as yet, too impure and too selfish to be trusted with this knowledge. Their thought forms would be constructed in order to be sent on selfish missions and for destructive ends, and until they are more spiritual, and have gained control over their lower nature, the magical words which galvanise into separated activity the form in mental substance will not be available for their use.

It might be asked how it is that men do achieve their ends, through concentration and visualisation, and do manage to send forth thought forms which reach their objective. In two ways this can be brought about:

First. By an unconscious recollection of methods and formulas known and used in Atlantean days, when the magical formulas were public property, and men produced results through the pronouncement of certain sounds. They did not achieve their ends through mental ability, but principally through a parrot-like capacity to repeat mantrams. These are, at times, hidden in the subconscious nature, and are used unwittingly by the man who is *feeling* strongly enough.

Second. Through the thoughts and ideas of the man fitting in with the plans and purposes of those who *do* know, either on the path of white or black magic. Then they utilise the form with its inherent force and galvanise it into activity, and a temporary separate identity, thus sending it forth to accomplish its purpose. This accounts for many of the apparently phenomenal results achieved by selfish or by incompetent (though good) thinkers.

The magical words are only communicated under the seal of secrecy, to men working under the Brotherhood of Light, to initiates, and to pledged chelas, owing to the great danger involved. Occasionally, too, they are ascertained by men and women who have brought about a condition of alignment with the Ego, and are, therefore, in touch with the inner centre of all knowledge within themselves. When this is so, the knowledge is safe, for the Ego ever works on the side of law and righteousness, and the words being emanated by the Ego are "lost in His sound" (as it is occultly termed) and will not be remembered by the physical brain when not under the influence of the solar Angel.

The six rules for the mental plane are necessarily brief, owing to the fact that the plane of mind is as yet an unknown land to the majority,—unknown in so far as its *conscious* control is concerned. These two remaining rules concern, in the first case, the brother engaged in white magic, and in the second the thought form he is constructing.

RULE V. *Three things engage the solar Angel before the sheath created passes downward: the condition of the waters, the safety of the one who thus creates, and steady contemplation. Thus are the heart, the throat, and the eye, allied for triple service.*

The focal point of energy that the man, the magician, has now created upon the mental plane, has reached a vibratory activity which makes it certain that response will be called forth from the matter required for the providing of the next, and denser sheath. This vibration will result in an aggregation of a different type of divine life-substance around the central nucleus. The form, occultly, is made to be sent forth, to descend, to

fly as a bird forth upon its mission, and a critical moment is near for the magician. One of the things the magician has to see to is that this form which he has constructed, and which he holds linked to him by a fine thread of animated substance (a correspondence on a minute scale of the sutratmic thread whereby the Monad or the Ego holds in connection its "form of manifestation") shall neither die for lack of vital sustenance nor return to him with its mission unfulfilled. When this latter catastrophe is the case, the thought form becomes a menace to the magician, and he becomes the prey of that which he has created. The devas who form the body of the idea which has failed in its purpose form a drain upon his vital force. He, therefore, sees to it that the motive or desire lying back of the "idea," now clothed with its first sheath, retains its pristine purity; that no trace of selfish intent, no perversion of the initial purpose of the solar Angel has been permitted to bring in an unworthy vibration. This is what is meant by attending to the "condition of the waters." As we well know, water stands for matter, and the substances of the astral plane which are now under consideration are of prime importance in all form-building. According to the substance used and the nature of the Builders who respond to the note of the form in mental matter, will the purpose be accomplished. This is the most important stage in many ways, for the astral body of any form conditions:

- a. The nature of the physical vehicle.
- b. The transmission of force from the next highest plane.

Provided the man on the physical plane can hold the purpose steady, and refuse to permit its distortion by the influences and vibrations emanating from the lower man, then the "devas of kama" can carry on their work.

I would remind students at this juncture that any thought form necessarily finds its way into greater streams of force or energy, emanating from advanced thinkers of every grade, from the planetary Logos downward, and according to its nature and motive so the work of evolution is assisted or retarded. It is in this connection that the Nirmanakayas work, manipulating streams of thought energy, vitalising the forms created by men, and thus carrying on the work of construction or destruction. They have to use that which exists; hence the necessity for clear thinking. Having "purified" the waters, or safeguarded his desires, the thinker next proceeds (through the use of certain words which are imparted to him by the solar Angel) to protect himself from the devas of elemental nature with which he is purposing to work. On the mental plane, the nature and vibration of the solar Angel proved sufficient protection, but he is now proposing to work with the most dangerous elementals and existences in the three worlds.²

These protective formulas are sounded forth by the thinker, in conjunction with the solar Angel, at the moment the thought form is ready to receive its astral sheath. The mantram deals with the forces which impel activity in the Agnisuryans, and starts a stream of protective energy from one of the heart petals of the Egoic lotus. This circulates through the throat centre of the man, and sets up a circulatory stream of energy around him which automatically repulses the devas who might (through their blind unintelligent work) menace his peace. These two matters attended to—desire adjusted and the identity guarded—both the solar Angel and the worker in magic maintain an attitude of contemplation,

²H. P. B. has said that the elementals of the air are the most wicked and dangerous. He refers there to the physical plane, and to dangers menacing the physical body. They are the most dangerous where the physical plane is concerned, but in the case we are considering, we are dealing with man, the unity in the three worlds.

or that profound condition which succeeds that called meditation.

In contemplation, the inner eye is fixed upon the object of contemplation, and this produces (unconsciously in most cases) a steady stream of energy which is focussed upon the objective, producing vitalisation and activity. It is the basis of the "work of transmutation," for instance, when the human substance is transmuted into solar substance. The Ego contemplates his lunar bodies, and gradually the work is accomplished. When his reflection, man, has reached a point in evolution where he can meditate and contemplate, the work is more rapidly accelerated, and transmutation proceeds with rapidity, particularly on the physical plane. In the work of thought-form building, the man, in contemplation, pursues the work of energising and vitalising. It might here be said that the eye is the great directing agency. When the third eye is used, which is the case in contemplation, it is the synthesiser and director of triple energy; hence the powerful work performed by those in whom it is functioning. The third eye only begins to function when the third circle of egoic petals is beginning slowly to unfold.

If students will study the effect of the human eye on the physical plane, and then extend the concept to the work of the interior Thinker, as he utilises the third eye, they will get an interesting light upon the subject of thought control. The old Commentary says:

"When the eye is blind, the forms created revolve in circles and fulfill not the law. When the eye is open, force streams forth, direction is assured, fulfillment is certain, and the plans proceed under law; the eye which is blue in color, and the eye which sees not red, when open, produce that which is intended with great facility."

The final rule is contained in the words:

RULE VI. *The devas of the lower four feel the force when the eye opens; they are driven forth and lose their master.*

The egoic energy, transmitted via the physical brain, is directed now to the work of sending forth the form, so that it may clothe itself in astral matter. The eye of the Thinker opens, and repulsing vitality streams forth. More need not be said here, for until the eye is functioning, it is not possible for men to comprehend the nature of the energy which they will then wield or direct.

b. *Five Rules for the Astral Plane.* Before we take up the consideration of the second set of "Rules for Magic," I would like to make a few remarks anent the "eye of the Magician," to which reference has been earlier made. One of the fundamental rules back of all magical processes is that no man is a magician or worker in white magic until the third eye is opened, or in process of opening, for it is by means of that eye that the thought form is energised, directed and controlled and the lesser builders or forces are swept into any particular line of activity. Among the coming discoveries, and among the next revelations of materialistic science will be one which will concern itself with the force-directing faculty of the human eye, alone or collectively, and this will indicate one of the first stages towards the rediscovery of the third eye, or the "Eye of Shiva." Shiva is, as we know, one of the names for the first great logoic aspect, and under that name is hidden much of esoteric moment. Shiva stands for:

- a. The Will aspect,
- b. The Spirit aspect,
- c. The Father in Heaven,
- d. The directing purpose,
- e. Conscious energy,
- f. Dynamic intent,

and in the consideration of these phrases the innate faculties of the third eye will become apparent.

The "Eye of Shiva" in the human being has its position, as is already known, in the centre of the forehead between the two physical eyes.³

It is not to be confounded with the pineal gland, which is distinctly a physical centre or gland. The third eye exists in etheric matter, and is an etheric centre of force, being made of the substance of the ethers, whereas the pineal gland is formed of matter of the three lower sub-planes of the physical plane. The latter, nevertheless, has to be functioning more or less before the "Eye of Shiva" becomes in any degree active, and it is this fact that has led writers of occult books in the past purposely to confound the two, in order to protect the knowledge.

The third eye is formed through the activity of three factors:

First, through the direct impulse of the Ego on its own plane. During the greater part of evolution the Ego makes its contact with its reflection, physical plane man, through the centre at the top of the head. When man is more highly evolved, and is nearing or treading the Path, the indwelling Self takes a more complete grasp of its lower vehicle, and descends to a point in the head or brain which is found approximately in the centre of the forehead. This is its lowest contact. It is interesting here to note the correspondence with the evolution of the senses. The three major senses and the three first to demonstrate in order are, hearing, touch, sight. For the greater part of evolution, *hearing* is the guiding impulse of human life through egoic contact with the top of the head. Later, when the Ego descends a little lower, the etheric centre which is active in connection with the pituitary body, is added, and man becomes re-

³ S. D., I, 77; II, 297, 309, 316.

sponsive to subtler and higher vibrations; the occult correspondence to the physical sense of *touch* awakens. Finally, the third *eye* opens and the pineal gland simultaneously begins to function. At first, the sight is dim, and the gland is only partially responsive to vibration, but gradually the eye opens fully, the gland is fully active, and we have the "fully awakened" man. When this is the case, the *alta major* centre vibrates and then the three physical head centres are functioning.

Second, through the co-ordinated activity of the major head centre, the many petalled lotus above the top of the head. This centre directly affects the pineal gland, and the interplay of force behind the two (the correspondence, on a tiny scale, of the pairs of opposites, spirit and matter), produces the great organ of consciousness, the "Eye of Shiva." It is the instrument of wisdom, and in these three centres of energy we have the correspondence of the three aspects within the head of man.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------|
| 1. Major head | Will Aspect.... | Spirit | Father in |
| centre | | | Heaven |
| 2. Pineal gland | Love - Wisdom | Conscious- | Son |
| | aspect | ness | |
| 3. Third eye. | Activity aspect | Matter ... | Mother |

The third eye is the director of energy or force, and thus an instrument of the will or Spirit; it is responsive only to that will as controlled by the Son-aspect, the revealer of the love-wisdom nature of gods and man, and it is therefore the sign of the white magician.

Third, the reflex action of the pineal gland itself.

As these three types of energy, or the vibration of these three centres, begin to contact each other, a definite interplay is set up. This triple interplay forms *in time* a vortex or centre of force, which finds its place in the centre of the forehead, and takes eventually the semblance of an eye looking out between the other two.

It is the eye of the inner vision, and he who has opened it can direct and control the energy of matter, see all things in the Eternal Now, and therefore be in touch with causes more than with effects, read the akashic records, and see clairvoyantly. Therefore, its possessor can control the builders of low degree.

The "Eye of Shiva," when perfected, is blue in color, and as our solar Logos is the "Blue Logos" so do His children occultly resemble Him; but this color must be interpreted esoterically. It must be remembered also that prior to the final two Initiations (the sixth and seventh), the eye of the white magician, when developed, will be coloured according to the man's ray—again esoterically understood. More anent this question of color may not be communicated. According to the color, so will be the type of energy manipulated, but here it must be borne in mind that all magicians work with three types of energy:

- a. That which is the same as their own Ray,
- b. That which is complementary to their own type of force,
- c. Their polar opposite,

and they work, therefore, either along the line of least resistance, or through attraction, and repulsion.

It is through the medium of this "all-seeing eye" that the Adept can at any moment put Himself in touch with His disciples anywhere; that He can communicate with His compeers on the planet, on the polar opposite of our planet, and on the third planet which, with ours, forms a triangle; that He can, through the energy directed from it, control and direct the builders, and hold any thought form He may have created within His sphere of influence, and upon its intended path of service; and that through his eye by means of directed energy currents He can help and stimulate His disciples or groups of men in any place at any time.

The pineal gland is subject to two lines of stimulation: *First*, that which emanates from the Ego itself via the etheric force centres. This downflow of egoic energy (the result of the awakening of the centres through meditation and spirituality of life), impinges upon the gland and in the course of years gradually increases its secretion, enlarges its form, and starts it into a new cycle of activity.

The second line of stimulation affecting the pineal gland is that which is the consequence of the discipline of the physical body, and its subjugation to the laws of spiritual unfoldment. As the disciple lives a regulated life, avoids meat, nicotine and alcohol, and practises continence, the pineal gland becomes no longer atrophied, but resumes its earlier activity.

More cannot here be given but enough has been indicated to give the student food for thought.

In meditation, by the sounding of the word, the student awakens response in the major head centre, causes reciprocal vibration between it and the physical head centre, and gradually co-ordinates the forces in the head. Through the practice of the power of visualisation, the third eye is developed. The forms visualised, and the ideas and abstractions which are, in the process, mentally clothed and vehicled, are pictured a few inches from the third eye. It is the knowledge of this which causes the Eastern yogi to speak of "concentration upon the tip of the nose." Behind this misleading phrase a great truth is veiled.

In proceeding with the "Rules for Magic," we will take up those concerned with the second set, which deal with the form-building impulses, and those attractive tendencies which are the basis of physical plane manifestation. We have considered certain rules which deal with the work of the solar Angel, who (in all true magical work of any kind), is the active agent. We have

considered the rules whereby He constructs a thought form upon the mental plane, or that germ body which will (through accretion and vibratory sound), take to itself other forms.

RULE VII. The dual forces on the plane (whereon the vital power must be sought), are seen; the two paths face the Solar Angel; the poles vibrate. A choice confronts the one who meditates.

Upon the astral plane the thought form must now function, and a body must be provided so as to make this possible. The energy of desire enters it, and "he who meditates" has to energise the form with one of two types of force before it passes into objectivity. Upon the action taken depends the construction of the etheric body, and the consequent physical manifestation. This point is but little realised by the average thinker, but the parallel with his own life experience is exact, as is the correspondence with the cosmic process. The "nature of the deva" (as it is called), enters in, and upon the quality of its love nature, and the specific type of that which is the object of love will depend the nature of the thought form. If the deva, or solar Angel, is as yet in love with manifestation, and has a desire for objective existence, thus identifying himself voluntarily with substance, there ensues the phenomenon of reincarnated physical life. If the deva, or solar Angel, is no longer attracted by matter, then there is no identification, and objective life is no longer the law of his existence. He identifies himself then with quality, or energy, and becomes an expression of the divine attributes. Objectivity may then ensue as a voluntary offering to the good of the group or planetary existence, but identification with the separated form is no longer the case. The human vehicle then created is as much a thought form in this case as any other particularised idea, and

the greatest act of conscious magic is to be seen. All other magical creations are subsidiary to this. Through manipulation of negative and positive energy, thus bringing them to the point of equilibrium before informing them, the perfected body of the Adept is formed. All magical work on the astral plane has to be along the line of equilibrising activity, and the distinctive nature of this type of work on the three planes in the three worlds might be summed up as follows:

On the mental plane, the positive force of the solar Angel drives the substance needed into the correct form.

On the astral plane, the equilibrising force of the solar Angel gathers the needed material and energy from all directions and builds it into the necessary astral sheath.

On the physical plane the negative force of the solar Angel is all that is needed to gather the desired etheric substance. By this I mean the form has now achieved a vitality and distinction of its own, so that no aggressive action emanating from the egoic centre is required to continue the work. The note and vibration of the form itself suffices.

RULE VIII. *The Agnisuryans respond to the sound. The waters ebb and flow. Let the magician guard himself from drowning at the point where land and water meet. The midway spot which is neither dry nor wet must provide the standing place whereon his feet are set. When water, land and air meet there is the place for magic to be wrought.*

It will be noted that in this rule, no mention is made of the fourth element, fire. The reason for this is that the magician has to accomplish the stupendous task of generating the needed fire at this triple "meeting place." This is one of the most occult and most puzzling of the

rules. Some light is thrown on it by the following three sentences from the old Commentary:

“When the fire is drawn from the inmost point within the heart the waters suffice not to subdue it. Like a stream of flame it issues forth, and traverses the waters, which disappear before it. Thus the goal is found.”

“When the fire descends from the One Who watches above, the wind suffices not to blow it out. The very winds protect, shield and aid the work, guiding the falling fire unto the point of entrance.”

“When the fire emanates from the mouth of the one who thinks and sees, then the earth sufficeth not to hide or kill the flame. It feeds the flame, causing a growth and magnitude of fire which reaches to the narrow door of entrance.”

Under this symbology much is hidden anent the life-giving energy, the centres symbolised to focalise it, and to drive it forth, and the place the various types of receptive matter play in the magical work. As is ever the case in all white magic, the activity of the solar Angel is the primary factor and the work of the man upon the physical plane is regarded as secondary; his physical body, and the work engendered therein, being frequently referred to as “fuel and its warmth.” This needs careful remembering, and will give the clue to the necessity of egoic alignment, and to the problem of the extinction of certain workers in magic, who were “destroyed by their own fire” or energy. The discreet magician is one who sees to the readiness of his lowest vehicle to carry the fire wherewith he works, and this he accomplishes through discipline and strict purity.

The magician guards himself from “drowning” or from coming under the influence of the water or astral elementals, through a knowledge of certain formulas, and until these sounds and mantrams are imparted and known, it is not safe for the man on the physical plane to attempt magical creation. These formulas are three in number:

First, those which blend the two notes, add a third, and thus call into activity the builders of the astral plane, the Agnisuryans, in some one or other of their grades. These are based on the initiatory sound of the Ego, and distinguish between it and the sound of the note of the builders and lives of the tiny thought form already formed. The formula is chanted on a basis of these three notes, variation of tone and note, though not of formula, producing the types of forms.

Second, those which are of a purely protective nature, and which, through a knowledge of the laws of sound as they are known in connection with water (or the astral plane), place a vacuum between the magician and the waters, as well as between him and his creation. This formula is based on the sounds connected with air as well, for it is through placing around himself a protecting shell of air atoms, esoterically understood, that the magician guards himself from the approach of the water builders.

Third, those which, when sounded, produce two results: the sending forth of the perfected creation, so that it may take to itself a physical body, and next, the dispersal of the building forces, now that their work is completed.

This last set of formulas are of exceeding interest, and were they not so powerful the magician might find himself cumbered with the produce of his thought, and the prey of a vital form, and of certain "devas of the waters" who would never leave him until they had completely drained from him all the "waters of his nature," absorbing it into their own nature, and producing his astral death. The curious phenomenon would then be seen of the Ego or solar Angel being incarnated in the mental sheath, yet separated from the physical body, owing to the occult "drowning" of the magician. There is nothing left for the Ego to do then but to snap the su-

trātma or thread, and sever all connection with the lowest sheath. This lowest sheath then may persist for a short time, according to the strength of the animal life, but more probably death would immediately ensue.⁴ Several magicians have perished thus.

RULE IX. *Condensation next ensues. The fire and waters meet, the form swells and grows. Let the magician set his form upon the proper path.*

This rule is very briefly summed up in the injunction: Let desire and mind be so pure and so equally apportioned and the created form so justly balanced that it cannot be attracted towards the destructive or "left-hand" path.

RULE X. *As the waters bathe the form created, they are absorbed and used. The form increases in its strength; let the magician thus continue until the work suffices. Let the outer builders cease their labors then, and let the inner workers enter on their cycle.*

One of the fundamental concepts which is grasped by all magical workers, is that both will and desire are *force emanations*. They differ in quality and vibration, but are essentially currents of energy, one forming an initial vortex or centre of activity, being centrifugal, and the other being centripetal, and the main factor in the accretion of matter into a form around the central vortex. This can be seen demonstrating in an interesting way in the case of the egoic lotus, where we have the will aspect forming the "jewel in the lotus," or the inner

⁴The courses open to the Divine Ego after separation are two.—S. D., III, 524.

a. It can start a fresh series of incarnations.

b. It can return to the 'bosom of the Father' and be gathered back to the Monad.

Two courses are open to the lower discarded self.—S. D., III, 525, 527.

a. If with a physical body it becomes a soulless man.

In this case there is hope.

b. If without a physical body it becomes a spook, or one form of the Dweller on the Threshold.

centre of electrical energy, and the desire or love aspect forming the egoic lotus, itself or the form which hides the centre. The analogy in all form building holds good for gods, men and atoms. The solar system is (from the higher cosmic planes), seen as a vast blue lotus, and so on down the scale; even the tiny atom of substance can be so considered. The distinction between these various lotuses exists in the number and arrangement of the petals. The solar system is literally a twelve-petalled lotus, each petal being formed of forty-nine lesser petals. The planetary lotuses differ in each scheme, and one of the secrets of initiation is revealed when the number of the petals of

- a. Our earth planet,
- b. Our planetary polar opposite,
- c. Our complementary or equilibrising planet

is committed to the initiate. Armed with this knowledge, he can then work out certain formulas of magic which enable him to create in the three spheres. It is the same basic concept which governs thought form building, and which enables a magician of white magic to produce objective phenomena on the physical plane. He works with the two types of energy, will and desire, and their equilibrising is what leads to the balancing of the pairs of opposites, and the subsequent release of energy-substance in the formation of the physical plane structure. The magician has to know the following facts:

The formulas for the two aspects of logocic energy, will and desire. This is literally apprehension of the note and formula of the Brahma or substance aspect, and the note and formula of the Vishnu, or building aspect. One he ascertains because he has mastered matter; the other is revealed to him when he has achieved group consciousness.

The formula for the particular type of energy substance which he is seeking to employ. This will have relation to that particular petal in the solar lotus from which the desired force emanates.

The formula for the particular type of energy which is transmitted to him via one or other of the three circles of petals in his own egoic lotus.

The formula for the particular petal in a circle of petals with which he may choose to work. All these concern primarily the will aspect, *as far as the thought form to be produced is concerned*, for the magician is the will, or purpose, or spirit behind the objective phenomenon which he is in process of producing.

The formula which sweeps into activity (and thus produces a form), those Agnisuryans who are energised by any particular aspect of solar force. Where the two forces are brought into contact, the form is produced, or the third energy centre appears or manifests:

- a. The energy of the will aspect.
- b. The energy of the desire or love aspect.
- c. The energy of the consequent thought form.

There is no contradiction here to the occult teaching that Father and Mother, or Spirit and Matter, when brought into contact, produce the Son. The difficulty which students have to surmount consists in the true interpretation of the three terms: Mother—Matter—Moisture (or the waters).

In creation, the three vibratory spheres:

1. The dense physical..... Mother..... Matter,
2. The etheric..... Matter Holy Spirit,
3. The astral..... Moisture... Water,

work as a unit, and in the occult teaching, during the earlier stages of creation, must not be separated or distinguished apart. On the path of involution, if the subject may be approached from a different angle, and thus

somewhat clarify, distinctions are made, and on the path of evolution, or of return, they are, as we well know, surmounted; on the middle point of equilibrium, as on our globe, for instance, confusion ensues in the mind of the student owing to the occult fact that the various formulas are being employed simultaneously, the thought-forms are at all stages of construction, and the ensuing chaos is terrible.

The rule which we are commenting upon may be interpreted as stating that in the magical work, the energy of the waters becomes paramount, and desire for the form and the fulfilment of its objective increases. This takes place after the will energy has formed the central nucleus by being brought into contact with the desire force. The magician, through desire (or strong motive), increases the vitality of the form until it is so powerful and intense in its own separated life that it is ready to go forth on its mission upon the physical plane. The building devas who have been impelled to construct the form out of the myriads of elemental lives available, have completed their work, and now cease from constructing; this particular type of energy no longer drives the lesser lives in any specific direction, and the final cycle of work upon the astral plane is entered upon. This is summed up in the next rule.

RULE XI. *Three things the worker with the law must now accomplish. First, ascertain the formula which will confine the lives within the ensphering wall; next, pronounce the words which will tell them what to do and where to carry that which has been made; and finally, to utter forth the mystic phrase which will save him from their work.*

The embodied idea has now form and shape upon the astral plane; but all is as yet in a state of flux, and the lives are only held in place through the fixed attention

of the magician, working through the greater builders. He must, through knowledge of certain magical phrases, make the work more permanent and independent and fix the place of the vitalising elements within the form, and give them an impetus that will result in more settled concretion. Having accomplished that, he becomes, if it might so be expressed, an agent of Karma, and sends forth the dual thought form (clothed in mental and astral matter), to fulfil its mission, whatever that may be. Finally, he has to take steps to protect himself from the attractive forces of his own nature, which might eventuate in his holding the thought form so closely within the radius of his own influence that it would be rendered useless, its own inherent energy neutralised, and its purpose negatived.

They might also produce such a powerful, attractive force that he would draw the form so closely to himself that he would be forced to absorb it. This can be harmlessly accomplished by the man who knows how, but results, nevertheless, in a waste of energy which is forbidden under the Law of Economy. With the majority of men, who are oft unconscious magicians, many thought forms are malicious or destructive, and react back upon their creators in a disastrous manner.

c. *Four Rules for the Physical Plane.* In the magical work of form creation, we have carried the thought form down from the mental plane where the solar Angel initiated the work, through the astral, where the equilibrising work was done, to the physical plane, or to the etheric levels. Here the work of producing objectivity is carried forward, and here the worker in magic is in critical danger of failure should he not be cognisant of the forms and mantrams by which the new group of builders can be reached, and the gap between the astral plane and the gaseous subplane of the physical be bridged. It might be useful here to remember that in the work of creation

the white magician avails himself of the current Ray influence. When the third, fifth and seventh rays are in power, either coming in, at full meridian, or passing out, the work is much easier than when the second, sixth or fourth are dominant. At the present time, the seventh Ray, as we know, is rapidly dominating, and it is one of the easiest of the forces with which man has to work. Under this Ray it will be possible to build a new structure for the rapidly decaying civilisation, and to erect the new temple desired for the religious impulse. Under its influence the work of the numerous unconscious magicians will be much facilitated. This will eventuate in the rapid growth of unconscious psychic phenomena, in the spread of mental science, and the consequent ability of thinkers to acquire and to create those tangible benefits they desire. Nevertheless, this magic of the unconscious or selfish kind leads to karmic results of a deplorable nature, for only those who work with the law evade the consequences entailed on those who manipulate living matter and who control the lesser lives through knowledge, love and will.

The white magician utilises solar forces. As the planet passes around the sun different types of solar energy are contacted, and expert knowledge is required to utilise the influences in due time, and to have the form so constituted that it can respond at the needed hour to the differentiated energy.

He manipulates planetary force of a triple nature:

- a. That which is the product of his own planet, and the most easily available.
- b. That which emanates from the polar opposite of our planet.
- c. That which can be felt originating from that planet which forms, with our earth and its opposite, the esoteric triangle.

Students need here to remember that we are now dealing with etheric matter and vital energy, and are therefore concerning ourselves with the physical plane and all that is included in that term. They need likewise to remember that the magician (as he is working on the plane of objectivity) is in a position to use his own vital forces in the work of thought form creation, but this is only possible and permissible when he has reached the point in evolution where he is a channel for force and knows how to draw it within himself, transmute it, or combine it with the forces of his own body, and then transmit it to the thought form which he is in process of constructing. Much of interest will open up before the thinker who extends this idea to the planetary Logos and His work of form creating.

With these few preliminary remarks, we can now continue with the Rules of Magic for the physical plane.

RULE XII. *The web pulsates. It contracts and expands. Let the magician seize the midway point and thus release those "prisoners of the planet" whose note is right and justly tuned to that which must be made.*

It is necessary for the magician here to remember that all that takes place upon the earth is to be found within the planetary etheric web. The worker in white magic, being an occultist, deals in universals, and starts his magical work on the confines of the physical etheric sphere. His problem is to locate those lesser lives, within the web, who are of the right order to be built into the proposed thought vehicle. Such work can necessarily only be done by the man who, through the severance of the confining web of his own etheric web, can reach out to that which is consciously recognised by him as the planetary vital body. *Only he who is free can control and utilise those who are prisoners.* This is an occult axiom

of real moment, and much of the failure undergone by would-be workers in magic is to be traced to the fact that they themselves are not free. The "prisoners of the planet" are those myriads of deva lives who form the planetary pranic body, and are swept in on the floods of vital force emanating from the physical sun.

RULE XIII. The magician must recognise the four; note in his work the shade of violet which they evidence, and thus construct the shadow. When this is so, the shadow clothes itself, and the four become the seven.

This means literally that the magician must be in a position to discriminate between the different ethers, and to note the special hue of the different levels, thereby ensuring a balanced building of the "shadow." He "recognises" them in the occult sense; that is, he knows their note and key, and is aware of the particular type of energy they embody. Enough emphasis has not been laid upon the fact that the three higher levels of the etheric planes are in vibratory communication with the three higher planes of the cosmic physical plane, and they (with their ensphering fourth level) have been called in the occult books "the inverted Tetraktys." It is this knowledge which puts the magician in possession of the three types of planetary force and their combination, or the fourth type, and thus releases for him that vital energy which will drive this idea into objectivity. As the different types of forces meet and coalesce, a dim shadowy form clothes itself upon the vibrating astral and mental sheath, and the idea of the solar Angel is attaining definite concretion.

RULE XIV. The sound swells out. The hour of danger to the soul courageous draweth near. The waters have not hurt the white creator and naught could drown nor drench him. Danger from fire and flame

menaces now, and dimly yet the rising smoke is seen. Let him again, after the cycle of peace, call on the solar Angel.

The work of creation assumes now serious proportions, and for the final time the body of the magician is menaced by destruction. The "shadow" having been formed, it is now ready to take to itself a "fiery" or gaseous body, and it is these fire builders who menace the life of the magician, and this for the following reasons.

Firstly, because the fires of the human body are closely allied to the fires with which the magician seeks to work, and should these latent fires of the body and the latent fires of the planet be brought into too close juxtaposition, the creator is in danger of burning and destruction.

Secondly, the Agnichaitans, being *allied* to the "fire devas" of the mental plane, have much power, and can only be controlled properly by the solar Angel Himself.

Thirdly, on this planet the planetary fires are not as yet dominated by solar fire, and are very easily driven into the work of destruction.

The solar Angel must, therefore, now again be invoked. This means that the magician (when his "shadow" is completed, and prior to the final stages of concretion) must see to it that his alignment with the Ego is just and unimpeded, and the communicating currents in full play. He must literally "renew his meditation," and make direct contact afresh before proceeding with the work. Otherwise, the fires of his own body may get out of control, and his etheric body suffer in consequence. He, therefore, fights fire with fire, and draws down solar fire for his protection. This was not necessary on the astral plane. For the magician, the moments of the greatest danger in the work of creating are at certain junctures on the astral plane, where he is in danger of occult drowning, and at the transition from etheric levels

to the planes of tangible concretion, when he is menaced by "occult burning." In the one case, he does not call on the Ego, but stems the tide by love and the equilibrising powers of his own nature. In the latter case, he must call in that which represents the will aspect in the three worlds, the impulsive, dynamic thinker or solar Angel. He accomplishes this by means of a mantram. No clue can be given to this, owing to the powers it confers.

RULE XV. *The fires approach the shadow, yet burn it not. The fire sheath is completed. Let the magician chant the words that blend the fire and water.*

Little can here be said in interpretation of these words, beyond a reference to the general sense. The gaseous sheath is created, and the hour for the formation of the sheath for the sixth subplane, the liquid, is near. The two must blend. This is the moment of the greatest danger, as far as the thought form itself is concerned. Earlier dangers have menaced the magician. Now the form he is creating must be protected. The nature of the danger is hinted at in the words: "Where fire and water meet apart from chanted sound, all dissipates in steam. The fire ceases to be." This danger is hid in the karmic enmity existing between the two great groups of devas. These groups can only be united by the mediator, man.

It might be asked of what use the fifteen rules for magic communicated above may be. Naught, as yet, as far as practical work is concerned, but much where inner intellectual development is desired. He who meditates and broods over these rules in the light of what has been earlier communicated anent the devas and building forces, will arrive at an understanding of the Laws of Construction in the macrocosm, which will avail him much, and save him much time when the magical work and formulas are put in his hands.

SECTION TWO

DIVISION E

MOTION ON THE PLANE OF MIND

- I. Introductory Remarks.*
- II. The Nature of this Motion.*
 - 1. Spiral-cyclic.
 - 2. Triple.
 - 3. Attractive.
- III. Results of its Activity.*
 - 1. The Law of Expansion.
 - 2. The Law of Monadic Return.
 - 3. The Law of Solar Evolution.
 - 4. The Law of Radiation.
 - a. The cause of radiation.
 - b. Radiation in the five kingdoms.
 - c. Radiation and cyclic law.
- IV. The Turning of the Wheel.*
 - 1. The solar wheel.
 - 2. The planetary wheel.
 - 3. The human wheel.
- V. Motion and the Form-Building Aspect.*
 - 1. In the mental sheath.
 - 2. In the causal body.
- VI. Effects of Synthetic Motion.*
 - 1. Introductory remarks.
 - 2. It produces periodic manifestation.
 - 3. Causes triangular linking.
 - 4. Produces a relation between three centres.

I. INTRODUCTORY REMARKS

We have now concluded our consideration of thought forms, having viewed the whole universe (including man) as an embodied thought, and having dealt with the ability

of man himself to create forms for the clothing of his ideas.

We now return once more to the realm of technicalities, and to the more scientific part of our thesis. I use the word "scientific," for that which will be said concerns that which is proven and known to occultists, and deals with *facts*. The modern fact of the modern scientist is his approximation of a part, and often an infinitesimal part, of some greater whole, and even then it concerns only the most objective part of manifestation, for that which is the essence is not regarded as a reality at all by them as it is by the real occult knower. That which we see and can touch is but an *effect* of inner underlying causes. The occultist does not concern himself with effects, but only with their originating cause. The modern scientist, therefore, is not as yet occupying himself with causes, and during the past only approached the realm of these initiatory impulses when he began to comprehend the energy aspect of matter, and to consider the nature of the atom. When he can pass more directly in his thoughts to the discussion and consideration of the etheric substratum which underlies the tangible, then and only then will he be entering the domain of causes, and even in this case, only those physical causes which underlie the grossly objective; he will not really have ascertained the vital impulses which produce Being. Yet a great step will have been made for, under the Law of Analogy, he will then be in a position to comprehend some of the major secrets of solar manifestation; the planes of our solar system constitute, as we know, and as this treatise seeks to demonstrate, the seven subplanes of the cosmic physical plane.

It is apparent to all careful students of this *Treatise on Fire* that in this section we are concerned with:

First, that mode of activity which distinguishes the Vishnu aspect of Deity, or the motion of the Divine Man-

asaputras. This involves, therefore, a consideration of the effects of this motion:

- a. Within the planetary schemes, Their bodies.
- b. Upon the atoms or "Points" in those bodies, the human and deva Monads.

Second, that impulse which is the basis of the Law of Periodicity, and which results in the cyclic incarnation of all Beings. This impulse manifests in three cycles or in three turns of the wheel of Being.

- a. The activity which produces involution, or the submergence in matter of Life or Spirit.
- b. The activity which produces the equilibrium of these two forces, matter and Spirit, or manifestation, or the processes of evolution.
- c. The activity which withdraws the central energy from out of the responsive form and produces obscuration.

Third, that activity which causes the interplay—attraction and consequent repulsion—between all atoms, from the great cosmic atom, a solar system, to the tiny atom of the chemist or the physicist. This activity, therefore, may be viewed as:

- a. Inter-cosmic, or affecting constellations.
- b. Inter-planetary, or affecting the schemes.
- c. Inter-chain, or affecting the chains.
- d. Inter-globular, or producing an interchange of force between the globes of the chains.
- e. Inter-sectional, or affecting the transference of force between the five kingdoms of nature.
- f. Inter-human, or relating to the interplay between the various human units.
- g. Inter-atomic, or the passage of force from one atom to another atom.

Students need here to remember that we are concerned with the energy or activity which produces *forms*, and,

therefore, with the forces which tend to coherence, to concretion, and to the stabilisation of the work of the builders. If they but realised it, the key to much that is connected with the production of forms, or of the Son, the second aspect, is contained in the above tabulation, for all nature holds together, and the life of any scheme, globe, kingdom, or atom, becomes in turn the animating principle of another scheme, globe, kingdom, or atom. Everything in the solar system is in a state of flux, as is everything in the universe, and the vital energy circulates, as the blood or the nervous energy of the body circulates, throughout the entire system. This is the basis of the occult fact that all in nature, for instance, will be, is, or has been, through the human kingdom.⁵ Under this type of solar activity, the ultimate good is attained by the method of interplay, interchange, and in mutual attraction and repulsion.

It would be advisable here if students would study that which was communicated in the early part of this treatise upon motion upon the physical and astral planes. Under the Law of Analogy, much will be noted as necessarily translated on to the higher plane, and to be transmuted into the energy of the form-building impulse. We will consider what we have to say in this section under the following heads:

1. The nature of this motion.....spiral cycling
2. The results of its activity. These results can be viewed as four subsidiary laws or adjuncts to the major law of Attraction, and may be called:
 - The Law of Expansion.
 - The Law of Monadic Return.
 - The Law of Solar Evolution.
 - The Law of Radiation.

⁵S. D., I, 215, 242, 295.

It will, therefore, be apparent that, as we consider these laws, we are dealing with matters that concern :

The process of initiation.

The life of the divine pilgrims upon the upward arc.

The impulse which produces the Son, and which drives Him to gain experience through the medium of the solar system.

Magnetism, or Divine Alchemy.

3. The turning of the wheel,
 - a. The solar wheel,
 - b. The planetary wheel,
 - c. The human wheel.

This will involve our taking up the consideration of the orbital paths of these various spheres, their centres, interplay and intercommunication, and of force transference, and will bring out the concept that all spiral-cyclic activity is not the result of the rotary action of matter itself, but of an impulse emanating from without any particular atom, and therefore extraneous to it.

4. Motion, or the form-building impulse latent in :
 - a. The mental sheath itself, both cosmically and humanly considered.
 - b. The causal body of the macrocosm and the microcosm.
 - c. The centres, divine and human.
5. The effects of the united activity of the sheath, the centres, and the causal body as it produces :
 - a. Periodic manifestation.
 - b. The linking of the triangles.
 - c. The relation between the throat centre, the alta major centre, and the mental centre, macrocosmically and microcosmically considered.

II. THE NATURE OF THIS MOTION

As we well know, the nature of the motion on the plane of matter is *rotary*. Each atom of matter rotates on its own axis, and each larger atom, from the purely physical standpoint, likewise does the same; a cosmic atom, a solar system, a planetary atom, and a human atom, man, can be seen equally rotating at differing degrees of velocity upon their own axis or around their own pole. When we arrive at the plane of mind, and have to consider the activity of the second aspect of divinity, that which builds and holds the forms in coherent form, and which is the basis of the phenomenon we call *time* (literally, the awareness of the form), a different type of force or motion becomes apparent. This type of energy in no way negates or renders useless the atomic rotary type, but involves it, and yet at the same time it brings the atoms of all degrees under the influence of its own activity, so that in every form which is in manifestation, the two types are manifested. I would here remind the student that we are primarily considering the force of the second aspect as it concerns the human and superhuman kingdoms, or as the Manasaputras and their various groups are concerned. On the involutionary arc, the Vishnu force is likewise felt, but until the nature of the group soul is more apprehended, and the quality of the Life who informs each of the subhuman kingdoms of nature is known with greater accuracy, it will profit us more to deal with force as it affects the human being, the planet on which he may be found, and the system in which that planet is playing its part.

The activity of the second aspect has been called *spiral-cyclic*, which in itself involves the concept of duality. This activity is the cause of all cyclic evolution, and has been called in the occult phraseology "the activity of Brahma's year." It is that which brings about the

periodical appearing and disappearing of all existences, great or small. It is intimately linked with the will aspect of Divinity, and with the Lipika Lords of the highest degree and its origin is, therefore, difficult for us to comprehend. Perhaps all that can be said about it is that it is largely due to certain impulses which (as far as our solar system is concerned) can be traced to the sun Sirius. These impulses find their analogy in the impulses emanating in cyclic fashion from the causal body of man, which impulses bring about his appearance upon the plane of maya for a temporary period. A hint may here be given to the earnest student; in the threefold Ego (the lives who form the central bud, the lives of the petals, and the triple group of lives who form the three permanent atoms) is seen a correspondence to the three groups of Lipika Lords who are the karmic cause of solar manifestation, and who control its periodic manifestation. These three groups are related to Their guiding Intelligences on Sirius.

The Law of Periodicity is the effect produced by the amalgamation of these two types of force with a third. The two types of force or energy are the activity of the first Aspect, the logoic will or purpose, and the energy of the second aspect. This purpose is hidden in foreknowledge of the Logos and is completely hidden even from the Adept of the fifth Initiation. The Adept has achieved a comprehension of the purpose of the Son, and for Him there remains the problem to recognise the purpose of the Father. The one is the impulse behind the *forward* movement of all life, and the other the impulse behind its cyclic activity, and this is called spiral-cyclic. When this blended dual force is brought in touch with the rotary activity of matter itself, we have the triple activity of the Ego, for instance, which is rotary-spiral-cyclic, and that which results in the stimulation of the self-contained atom, in the periodical emergence of form, and in the

steady, though slow, progress towards a goal. We might, for the sake of clarity, differentiate the effects thus:

1. Rotary activity .. The internal activity of every atom viewed as a unity, the activity of Brahma or the Holy Spirit, perfected in the first solar system. It is unified *individual* consciousness . . . "I am."
2. Cyclic activity ... The activity of all forms, viewing them from the aspect of consciousness, and of time. It is unified group consciousness . . . "I am That," the activity of Vishnu in process of being perfected in this the second solar system.
3. Spiral activity .. The influence which impresses all forms, which emanates from their greater centre, and which merges itself a little, a very little, with the two other modes of motion, being practically lost sight of in the stronger vibration. It is the activity which will be perfected in the third solar system, and is the Shiva form of motion, and the unified consciousness of all groups. It is the consciousness which proclaims "I am That I am."

One of the primary things the occult student should remember when considering the nature of spiral-cyclic activity, is that it has two effects.

First, it is an attractive force, gathering the rotating atoms of matter into definite types and forms, and holding them there as long as necessity demands.

Secondly, it is itself gradually dominated by another and higher vibration, and through its spiralling progress through matter it sweeps those forms systematically nearer and nearer to another and stronger point of energy.

These effects are to be seen clearly demonstrated in man's evolution in the approach he makes uniformly through the cycles to the centre of the spiral-cyclic en-

ergy, and subsequently to the still more impressive point, that of his "Father in Heaven." The Angel first attracts animal man; cyclically He actuates the material sheaths, thus giving them coherence, and ever swings them into closer relation to himself. Later, as the momentum is increased, the man is swung more definitely into relation with the monadic aspect, until that higher rhythm is imposed upon him. This is equally true of a planetary Logos, and of a solar Logos.

The spiral-cyclic force demonstrates, as might be expected, in seven ways; of these, the three major methods of demonstration are symbolised in the Rod of Initiation of Sanat Kumara. The Rod most frequently recognised by men is that of the Hierophant, the Bodhisattva, which consists of the straight central serpent with the two others entwined around it, thus picturing, among other things:

- a. The three outpourings,
- b. The three worlds,
- c. The spinal column and its channels,

or those main factors with which the initiate concerns himself. He has to understand somewhat the nature of matter and what is occultly involved in that expression, his own triple constitution, the three worlds in which he has to play his part, and the instrument which he has to use. This rod of the Bodhisattva is surmounted by a diamond which is not as great a diamond as the "Flaming Diamond" of the first Kumara, but is of rare beauty. At the time of initiation when the electrical forces are tapped, this diamond revolves on its axis, picturing the rotary nature of atomic matter.

The Rod of Sanat Kumara is far more intricate, and instead of the central Rod, or Serpent, standing on the tip of its tail, all the three serpents are interwoven in a spiral fashion, and the Flaming Diamond which sur-

mounts it is of such radiance that the effect is produced of a spheroidal aura, cast around the interlaced serpents, typifying the form-building nature of the Vishnu activity.

According to the initiation taken, a reflection will be seen from a part of the interlaced serpents, and the illusion will be created that the diamond is cycling up and down between the summit, and the irradiated portion.

At the same time, each serpent revolves upon itself, and likewise cycles around its neighbor, producing an effect of extraordinary brilliance and beauty, and typifying rotary-spiral-cyclic force.

The seven types of spiral-cyclic energy are suggestive of the nature of the planetary Logoi which they represent, and produce, therefore, the distinctions which exist between men; they are accountable for the nature of cycles, and this is a point oft overlooked. Students discuss the periods of the emergence of the Rays, setting arbitrary dates, such as 2500 years, for the manifestation of any particular ray. One ray does pass through its cycle in that length of time, but only one, the others being either longer or shorter. The difference has a great effect upon the egoic cycles, and is responsible for the length of time between incarnations. Some Egos cycle through their incarnations and their pralayas very rapidly; others spend untold aeons, and hence it is impossible to say that there are even "averages" connected with the appearance of Egos on the astral plane, for instance. This fact has bearing upon the statement of H. P. B. anent the Lodge effort each one hundred years. Under the particular type of cyclic force emanating from the Lodge, the high water mark of its activity is to be found once in every seven cycles. All that originates on that Ray is controlled by spiral-cyclic efforts based upon the number 10 and its multiples, and finding its highest cyclic vibration, as it happens, during the last

quarter of each century. What our more modern students are apt to forget in this connection is that this activity is but the demonstration of one type of force out of seven possible and that it concerns primarily that group of adepts who are on that particular line of energy, and will necessarily affect greatly all disciples and people on a similar line. At the same time, the work it initiates is endorsed by the Lodge as a whole, for it is part of the force emanation of the planetary Logos. It is naturally of great importance owing to the fact that this ray-energy is that of one of the three major Rays; but it will be, in the equilibrising process, balanced by analogous cyclic emanatory activity from the two other major Rays.

It might be added here that when this is recognised it will become apparent that the revolutionising scientific discoveries which can be traced down the centuries, such as the formulation of the Law of Gravitation, the circulation of the blood, the ascertainment of the nature of steam, the discovery by man of that form of electrical phenomena which he has harnessed, and the more recent discovery of radium, are in their own department (that of the Mahachohan), analogous to the effort made during the last quarter of each century to stimulate the evolution of men through a further revelation of some part of the *Secret Doctrine*. Newton, Copernicus, Galileo, Harvey, and the Curies are, on their own line of force, lightbringers of equal rank with H. P. B. All revolutionised the thought of their time; all gave a great impulse to the ability of man to interpret the laws of nature, and to understand the cosmic process, and only those of circumscribed vision will fail to recognise the unity of the many force impulses emanating from the one Lodge.

These cycles will not coincide, for they are not all similar to the one hundred year spiral. Some idea as to the Mahachohan's cycle of emanatory impulses may be

gathered by considering the dates of the foremost scientific discoveries since Plato's time; the cycles of the second ray may also be averaged by a summary of the appearances of the great Teachers down the ages.

The force emanations from the Manu, or those of the first Ray, are easily traced when the races are considered, and this has been done in the recognition of the races and subraces. What is oft overlooked is that each of these rays of energy demonstrates *constructively*, through the form-building agencies, and *destructively* through the ability of the force to destroy prior to building. Thus the cycles can be viewed from two angles.

It is at this point that students in one branch of our theosophical movement must recognise the fact that just as H. P. B. came forth on a cyclic tide of energy to destroy the limiting forms to be found in the world of science and religion, so his work must fit in with other force emanations, such as the constructive work of the second ray in conjunction with the energy of the seventh at this time.

When students learn to blend the one hundred year cycles of the first type of energy with the equally powerful impulses from the second Ray and the third, we shall then have a cessation of many controversies. *No great impulse will come from the Lodge along the line of the first Ray of Will or Power till the close of a century.* One such impulse along another line of force came when the discovery of the nature of the atom was arrived at through the study of electricity, and of radioactive substances, and *an impulse from the second aspect is imminent.* It is not safe for students with limited vision to dogmatise anent this question of cycles. Apart from the cyclic impulses continuously going forth, overlapping and superseding, and intermingling with each other, there are many which we might call lesser impulses (and the cycle of one hundred years to which H. P. B. refers,

is but one of the lesser impulses. There is a one thousand year cycle of greater moment). There are vaster cycles, of 2500 years, of 7,000 years, of 9,000 years, of 15,000 years, and many others which only advanced initiates know of or can follow; these can break in upon any of the lesser impulses, and can be seen appearing, unexpectedly, as far as average man's knowledge is concerned, and yet they are but the returning impulses set in cyclic motion perhaps thousands of years ago.

H. P. B. is right in his affirmation as far as the impulse of the first ray is concerned; but his followers are not right, in so far as they overlook and negate the six other types of impulses, of equal or of more importance, which may emanate cyclically from the Lodge, and which will meet with response from those who vibrate to particular type of energy.

III. RESULTS OF ITS ACTIVITY.

These results can be studied in four ways, considering each as a subsidiary Law of the basic Law of Attraction and Repulsion. All motion is the result literally of the impact, or intercourse, between atoms, and there is no atom anywhere which escapes this force. In the case of *rotary* motion, which governs the activity of the atom of substance, the impulse emanates from within the ring-pass-not, and is produced by the impact of the positive charge upon the negative charges. This is true of all atoms, cosmic, solar, individual, chemical, and so forth.

When, however, the effect of the rotation of the atom is so strong that it begins to affect other atoms outside its individual ring-pass-not, another influence begins to make itself felt, which draws together, or dissipates, those contacting coalescing atoms. Thus forms are built under the impulse of aggregated forces of some one kind, and these forms in turn produce effects on other cohering atomic forms, until the rhythm is built up, and a vibra-

tion instigated which is a continuation of the rotary motion of the individual atoms, and the modification produced on them by their group activity. This causes progression and simultaneous rotation. The movement forward is modified considerably by the internal atomic activity, and this it is which causes that motion we call spiral cyclic. It demonstrates in all forms as a tendency to repeat, owing to the backward pull of the rotating atoms, and yet is offset by the strong progressive impulse of the form activity. Students can work this out in connection with:

The planetary Logos, as He manifests through the rounds, each one of which, in its earlier stages, recapitulates all that has previously occurred.

Man, in the ante-natal period, in which he runs through the various stages of development.

Spiritual man, as he creates that which will destroy the "Dweller on the Threshold."

This spiral-cyclic activity, which is distinctive of all forms, can perhaps be comprehended more practically if we study it as an expression of four laws, taking each one briefly in turn:

1. *The Law of Expansion.*

This law of a gradual evolutionary expansion of the consciousness indwelling every form is the cause of the spheroidal form of every life in the entire solar system. It is a fact in nature that all that is in existence dwells within a sphere.⁶ The chemical atom is spheroidal; man

⁶ *The Atom*.—S. D., I, 113, 566. It is on the illusive nature of matter and the infinite divisibility of the atom that the whole Science of Occultism is built.

1. Everything is atomic—God, Monads, atoms.

- a. The sphere of solar manifestation.....God
The mundane egg. The logioic auric egg.....Macrocosm
- b. The sphere of monadic manifestation.....Monads.
The monadic auric egg. Microcosm.
- c. The sphere of the ultimate physical atom.....Atoms.

dwells within a sphere, as does the planetary Logos and the solar Logos, this sphere being the form matter takes when its own internal activity, and the activity of the form are working in unison. It requires the two types of force—rotary and spiral-cyclic—to produce this. Scientists are beginning to recognise this more or less, and to realise that it is the Law of Relativity, or the relation between all atoms, which produces that which is called Light, and which, in its aggregated phenomena, forms that composite sphere, a solar system. The motion of the constellations *external* to the solar sphere is responsible for its form in conjunction with its own rotary motion in space. As the wave lengths of the light from the constellations, and their relation to the sun are better understood, and as the effect of those wave lengths or light vibrations (which are either attractive to, or repulsive to, the sun) are understood, much will be revealed. Little has as yet been grasped as to the effect

2. The solar system is a cosmic atom.
 3. Each plane is an atom or complete sphere.
 4. Each planet is an atom.
 5. Each Heavenly man is an atomic unit.
 6. Each human Monad is an atom in the body of one of the Heavenly Men.
 7. The causal body is an atom, or sphere.
 8. The physical plane element is an atomic unit.
- What is an atom?
1. A sheath formed of the matter of the solar system in one or other of its seven grades and indwelt by life of some kind.
 - a. Absolute intelligence informs each atom.—S. D., I, 298.
 - b. Absolute life informs each atom.—S. D., 278, 281; II, 742, note.
 2. Atoms and souls are synonymous terms.—S. D., I, 620-622.
 - a. In this solar system atoms and souls are synonymous terms. The Primordial Ray plus the Divine Ray of Wisdom.
 - b. In the previous solar system atoms and mind were probably synonymous terms. It resulted in the Primordial Ray of active intelligent matter, the basis of the present evolution.
 - c. In the next system atoms and the third factor, pure spirit may be synonymous terms. The Primordial Ray and The Divine Ray plus the third cosmic Ray of Will or Power.
 3. Atoms are inseparable from Spirit.—S. D., I, 367.
 - a. They are the sheaths through which the informing God manifests.
 - b. The form of the sheath is a sphere.
 - c. The quality of the sheath is latent love.
 - d. The matter of the sheath is active intelligent substance.

those constellations in the heavens (which are antagonistic to the solar system), have upon it, and whose wave lengths it will not transmit, whose rays of light do not pierce (if it might be expressed in so unscientific a manner) through the solar periphery.

We are told in the *Secret Doctrine* that "the seven solar Rays dilate to seven suns and set fire to the whole cosmos."⁷ This it is which produces that final burning which ushers in the great pralaya, and brings to an end the logioic incarnation. It is produced under this Law of Expansion, and causes that eventual merging and blending of the seven sacred planetary schemes which marks the achievement of the goal, and their eventual perfection.

In occult literature this term "Law of Expansion" is limited to the discussion of the seven Rays, and to the subject of the *planetary* initiations. When dealing with the expansions of consciousness of the human being, and his initiations, we group them under the second "Law of Monadic Return."

Students should here remember that we are dealing with the expansions of consciousness of a planetary Logos through the medium of:

- a. The chains.
- b. The rounds.
- c. The kingdoms of nature.
- d. The root races.

It should be remembered that the consciousness He is in process of developing is that of the absolute will and purpose of the solar Logos, as it is the expression of the *desire* of the cosmic Logos.⁸ Therefore, the expansions might be grouped as follows:

⁷ S. D., II, 72.

⁸ The four sub-divisions of desire should be studied in the *Brahmana* of the Sama-veda. (1) The desire to know; whence (2) the desire to possess; thereafter (3) the desire to secure possession, i.e., to take the

1. The solar Logos expands His consciousness to include the desire of the cosmic Logos.
2. The planetary Logos expands His consciousness to measure up to the will and purpose of the Solar Logos.
3. The Lords of the Chains are working at the *desire* consciousness (the love nature) of the planetary Logos.
4. The informing Lives of the globe in the chain at the intelligent consciousness of the planetary Logos.

This can be worked out in connection with a globe in a chain (such as our earth-chain) in the following manner.

The Lord of the world, the planetary Logos, in physical incarnation, works at His Own peculiar problem, the bringing through (into physical manifestation upon the planet) of the *purpose* or will of the solar Logos in any particular scheme. This He does through meditation.

The totality of Dhyān Chohans of the fifth or spiritual kingdom are occupied with the working out into active manifestation of the will and purpose of the planetary Logos.

The human family, or the fourth kingdom, is seeking to make manifest the desire, or love nature, of the planetary Logos.

The three subhuman kingdoms have for objective the

necessary steps, the action, that will bring possession; and finally (4) the attainment—these respectively are the four sub-divisions, cognitive-desire, desire-proper, active-desire and summation-desire.

“The ruler of desire is Shiva and his instruction to his sub-hierarchs takes this shape: Behold, our work is the work of destruction. The order and the way thereof are these. This should be destroyed first, this afterwards; and such and such work of the nature of negation should be performed. First, make enquiry, entertain the ‘desire to know,’ and thoroughly and fully understand the nature of the I and the This. Then entertain the desire to possess, ‘I shall obtain the This and the I.’ Having obtained them, you will pass on to the Negation, to the declaration, ‘no (I want them no more).’ In the Negation is the summation, sam-a-hara, ‘bringing all together,’ and it is the sam-hara also, the ‘taking all in,’ re-absorption, destruction.”—*Pranava-Vāda*, p. 364.

manifesting of the intelligent nature of the planetary Logos.

All this done under the Law of Expansion, by the method of spiralling progression, cyclic growth, rotary repetition, and the summation of each greater spiral is the expansion of the consciousness into that of the sphere which enclosed the lesser ovoid, and the escape of the life imprisoned in the sphere. It is merged in its greater whole. As the fires of the sphere concerned blaze up, the "fire by friction" which produces rotary motion, and "solar fire," which is the basis of the spiral-cyclic activity, blend and merge. The ring-pass-not of the confining spheroidal wall is negated, and a blaze results.

The old Commentary expressed this as follows in connection with the planets, and it is equally, though relatively, true, of the atom of substance, or the solar atom:

1. "The life pulsates, and the pole performs its function. The sphere revolves in many cycles. As it revolves it senses other spheres, and seeks to know their secret.
2. They meet each other. They seek a greater intimacy or reject with hatred any more reproach. Some pass away; others return and marry. They know each other. They spiral through their courses hand in hand. Through union the fires blaze up, the two become the one, and live again in their Son, who is the Third."

Through the study of these significant words students may learn somewhat concerning "polar affinity," the "Marriage in the Heavens," the transference of the germs of life from the male attractive planet to the negative and receptive one, and finally, at a later period, the absorption of the life of the two planets by a third planet, who is called occultly "the Son." This refers to the synthesising planet which forms the apex of the solar triangle.

In summing up the effect of the union of individual atomic rotary motion and the spiral cyclic activity of all

atomic groups, it is necessary to point out, therefore, that the following units are affected.

The essential individual atom. Its evolutionary progress towards self-determination is brought about by the effect of its group activity, or the motion of the form modifying its own inherent action.

The atomic form, likewise an atomic unit, rotating on its own axis and influenced and driven towards the centre of force of a higher macrocosm by the activity of its embracing kingdom.

The human atom, self-determined and individual, yet driven progressively forward by the influence of its group, or the potent activity of the Heavenly Man in Whose body it is the cell.

The planetary atom, equally self-determined, a composite of all planetary groups, rotating on its own axis, yet conforming to the cyclic-spiralling action, induced by the activity of the greater sphere in which it finds its place.

The solar Atom, also an individualised Life, the Son in incarnation, through the medium of the Sun, pursuing its own inherent cycle, yet spiralling in cyclic fashion through the heavens, and, therefore, progressing through the effect of the extra-cosmic active Lives who either attract or repulse it.

These are the main sets of atomic groups, but there are many intermediate forms upon which it is not possible as yet to touch. All in nature affects that which it contacts, and these effects work either as

- a. Attractive or repulsive impulses.
- b. Retarding or accelerating impulses.
- c. Destructive or constructive impulses.
- d. De-vitalising or stimulating impulses.
- e. Energising or disintegrating impulses.

Yet all can be expressed in terms of negative and posi-

tive force, manifesting as rotary or spiral activity. The lesser cycle can, from certain angles of vision, be regarded as appertaining to the rotary activity of certain atomic forms, and the greater cycles, which are so much more difficult for man to follow, as relating to the spiral action of the enclosing Life of the greater sphere. Every atom is part of a greater whole, even the solar atom is not a separated Life but a fragment of an immensity of Existence beyond the ken of man, and which is but dimly cognised by the most advance Dhyān Chohan.

2. *The Law of Monadic Return.*

Here it is possible to study the Monad from the cyclic and energetic standpoint, and divorce our minds temporarily from that aspect of manifestation we call the human, or man.

In considering the "Divine Pilgrim" we can study him as demonstrating in the form of:

- a. Three focal points of energy or force.
- b. Three fires, each producing a definite effect, and each in turn producing effects upon each other.

In relation to a solar system, these three fires on the cosmic planes are called:⁹

* 1. The Names of the Sun mentioned in the *Secret Doctrine* are:

a. Marttanda.—S. D., I, 61, 126-129, 483; II, 221.

b. Agni.—S. D., II, 60, 400.

c. Surya.—S. D., I, 127, 643.

d. Helios.—S. D., II, 47.

e. Apollo.—S. D., II, 6, 129.

2. The Sun in the S. D. is used in the three following connotations:

a. The Central Spiritual Sun.—S. D., I, 519, 520, 700, 736; S. D., II, 120, 249, 251.

b. The visible physical Sun.—S. D., I, 628.

c. The three secondary Suns.—As above.

Consider the Microcosm, manifesting through the causal body, which contains the three permanent atoms, the centres of force for the three bodies, the mental, astral and physical.

3. Consider the following three statements.—S. D. I., 574.

a. In the Kosmos.....The Sun is the kama-rupa, or desire body of Akasha (the second aspect of Brahma). Compare 'Son of necessity.'—S. D., I, 74.

1. The central spiritual sun (essential).
2. The sun (subjective), called 'the heart of the sun.'
3. The physical sun (objective).

and the same thought can be carried through the monadic manifestation. The three monadic centres are distinguished by different types of energy:

1. Monadic—dynamic energy . . . electric impulse
. . . pure fire.
2. Egoic—magnetic energy . . . radiatory impulse
. . . solar fire.
3. Personal—individual energy . . . Rotary impulse
. . . fire by friction.

The first produces light, the second heat, and the third moisture or concretion.

By the interplay of the three types of force which constitute the three monadic aspects, a rhythm is set up which eventuates in the formation of:

A ring-pass-not, or ovoidal sphere, wherein the pilgrim is confined, and which contains within itself three major centres of force, corresponding to

- a. The three major logic centres when the subjective or force side of existence is contemplated.
- b. The three permanent atoms if the purely objective side is in question.

A cyclic pulsation, which is the cause of every revolutionary impulse.

- b. In the system The Sun is the sixth principle, buddhi, and its vehicle. (The Dragons of Wisdom taking form on the fourth cosmic ether, our buddhic plane).
- c. As an entity The Sun is the seventh principle of Brahma, or the aspect of active intelligent matter.

Hence 'rejection' as it is called ensues because *consciousness* or the development of the Ego (logic of human) is the goal of evolution, and not the matter aspect. "The Primordial Ray is only the vehicle of the Divine Ray."—S. D., I, 108.

These evolutionary impulses may be regarded as three in number for a solar system, or for a Monad:

There is the impulse which drives every atom to self-determination, and is the secret of the phenomenon called individualisation. It is largely the force called *Brahma*.

There is the impulse which forces the individual atom towards group determination, and is the secret of the phenomenon termed "Initiation," or the process of passing out of the human or self-determined individualised Life into the higher kingdom. It is the sum total of the force of *Vishnu*, the second aspect, and produces the higher states of consciousness.

There is finally the impulse which forces the planetary groups, the sum total of all atoms and forms, to a conscious realisation of the nature of the all-enclosing group, the solar atom.

The Monad, acted upon by the Heavenly Man, intelligently forms his ring-pass-not. There his work ceases from the purely monadic standpoint; the inherent life of the atomic matter thus constituted produces the later phenomena. The rotary life of the atoms, and their interplay, modified by the Life of the planetary group, or Heavenly Man, pursued through long aeons, causes the phenomena of the various involutionary stages up to the point where certain of the atoms have evolved to the consciousness of animal-man. All through this inconceivable period (that is, in connection with our earth sphere) the milliards of atomic lives have pursued their courses, energised by the Life of the Monad, as it pulsates through the medium of the monadic heart on the spiritual plane; and equally they have responded to the larger rhythm of the Heavenly Man. This it is which has produced graded concretion, and brought animal-man to the stage where the upward pull of the Monad itself began to be felt. At the same time, the Monad on its

own plane began to respond to the self-engendered energy of the lower form, the two rhythms contacted, individualisation occurred and the pilgrim manifested in his true nature.

Then—as far as concerns the Monad—progressive life forward begins. It is truly cyclic, repetitive and spiralling. At first the action, or the interplay between the rotary lower atomic form, and the influence of the Monad, is lethargic, slow and heavy, and the form retards the action of the Monad, and its heavy vibration tends to offset the higher. Gradually, as the sweeping spirals play their part, the higher vibration makes itself felt, and the activity, or motion, is more balanced, but lighter. Thus the cycles run until the higher rhythm or vibration is so dominant that the influence of the form is negated, and leads to its eventual discarding. Simultaneously with this, the highest rhythm of all makes itself felt, leading to increased activity upon the highest planes, and producing in time a negation of the sheath life of the Ego. As the old Commentary again says:

“The drops of moisture grow heavier. They break as rain upon the lowest plane. They sink into the clay and cause it to blossom. Thus do the waters cover the earth and all the cycles.

Two are the objectives of the fathering drops, and each attained in vastly separated cycles; one is to sink and lose itself in the dark soil of earth; the other to rise and merge itself in the clear air of heaven.

Between the two vast periods the heat doth play its part.

But when the heat grows fierce, and the fires within the earth and beneath the waters burn hot and flow, the nature of the many drops is seen to undergo a change. They dissipate in steam. Thus doth the heat perform its part.

Later again the fire electric flashes forth, and turns the steam to that which will permit its passage through the air.”

We will now sum up briefly the various vibratory impulses which have a definite effect upon the Monad, and which must be borne in mind as we consider the evolu-

tion of the Divine Pilgrim. It is not the purpose of this *Treatise* to enlarge upon each distinctive impulse. It but seeks to indicate, leaving to later individual students the expansion of the imparted ideas.

1. Three impulses inherent in the three periodical vehicles, as H. P. B. terms the three main centres of energy through which the Monad manifests:

- a. The energy of the monadic ring-pass-not, viewing it as a unit.
- b. The energy of the causal body, within the monadic periphery.
- c. The energy of the physical body, the synthesis upon the physical plane of the force pouring through into manifestation through the three permanent atoms.

2. The activity set up in the seven etheric centres of force, the result of the activity of the seven principles:

- a. The head centre—an esoteric seven with an exoteric three.
- b. The throat centre.
- c. The heart centre—an esoteric three and exoteric seven.
- d. The solar plexus—an esoteric three and exoteric four.
- e. The organs of generation—an esoteric two.
- f. The base of the spine—an esoteric unity.

3. The inherent activity of every atom in every sheath, which produces the rhythm of the sheath.

4. The unified activity of every sheath or form which the divine Pilgrim uses.

5. The united active motion produced by the unification of the three vehicles, the seven sheaths, the force centres, and the atomic substance.

6. The effect produced by the action of the groups karmically allied with the Pilgrim. They are:

- a. His Ray vibration, his monadic group.
- b. His subray vibration, or the vibration of the egoic group.
- c. His personality affiliations, such as his family, racial, and national energy. All of these play upon the sensitive atoms in the various bodies and produce specific effects.

7. The activity or motion initiated and stimulated by the life of any of the three lower kingdoms in nature,—all of which produce definite results.

8. The vibration of the particular planet upon which the monad may be seeking expression and experience.

9. The effect produced in the substance of the sheaths by the influences, or vibrations, of the various planets. This, esoterically understood, is the influence of some one or other of the solar centres, as the forces emanating from them play upon the planetary centres and thereby affect the involved monadic units. This is hidden in the karma of the Heavenly Man, and when true esoteric astrology comes into being then more anent this will be given out. Astrology as now studied and taught misleads more than it helps, and astrological students are as yet learning but the a-b-c of this stupendous subject, and are occupied with the exoteric fringes of that great veil which has been wisely thrown over all planetary lore.

10. Another form of energy which must ever be considered is that of the planetary Logos, as He pours His force through some one chain or some one globe upon the groups of evolving human units. This—from the human standpoint—cannot as yet be calculated, as it is dependent upon the occult “turning of the attention” by the planetary Logos in meditation upon any centre in His body corporate. It is, of course, all under cosmic law, but beyond the realisation of man. It involves cogni-

sance of the planetary individual purpose, which is not revealed until the later initiations.

11. The inherent energy of the solar atom itself has likewise a rhythmic effect upon the individual Monad, and though it only reaches the monad via the greater centres of Existence yet it has its effect upon one and all. This is another factor not sufficiently recognised.

12. Finally, the energy of the greater life (in which our solar system but forms a part) has to be reckoned with, and the impulses emanating from the cosmic Logos, the ONE ABOUT WHOM NAUGHT MAY BE SAID reach the monadic lives and produce stimulation or retardation according to the nature of the cosmic ideation. These are necessarily entirely outside the ken of average man and are only touched upon as no tabulation would be complete without them.

13. There is also to be borne in mind the play of energy which emanates from any one of those "Twelve signs of the Zodiac" with which astrology concerns itself. This type of force is primarily concerned with planetary stimulation, with the planetary Logoi, and is hidden in Their cyclic karma,—a karma which of course will incidentally involve those monads and devas which form Their bodies and centres.

14. We must not ignore the three great waves of energy which sweep cyclically through the entire solar system from:

- a. The seven stars of the Great Bear. The strength of these vibrations depends upon the closeness of the connection and the accuracy of the alignment between any particular Heavenly Man and His Prototype. The mystery here is profound; it is connected with the stage in evolution of the "imperfect gods" and the objective of the planetary deities.

- b. The Seven Sisters, or the Pleiades, and with that one in particular who is occultly termed "the wife" of the planetary Logos whose scheme will eventually receive the seeds of life from our planet, which is not considered a sacred planet, as has before been stated.
- c. The sun Sirius.

There are other streams of energetic force which have an effect upon the Pilgrim everywhere, but the above enumeration will serve to show the complexity of the subject and the vastness of the scheme of evolution. All these vibratory emanations pass through the sphere cyclically; they come and go, and according to their presence or their nonpresence and according to the stage of evolution of the emanating Existence will depend the phenomenal character of all life, will depend the nature of any specific period, and the quality of the manifesting Monads. It is the appearance or the disappearance of these waves of life-force (planetary, inter-planetary, systemic, cosmic and inter-cosmic) which sweeps into incarnation the divine pilgrims, and which brings about the cyclic manifestation of such great Lives as the "Silent Watcher" and the "Great Sacrifice"; it is this which causes also the dissolution of a scheme, and its reappearance, and is responsible for the transportation of the life seeds from one scheme to another, or from one solar system to another.

In this great tide of forces, the Monads are swept along; their aggregate is termed the "force of evolution," and the life and persistence of the initiatory Being sets the term for their duration. Man is but the plaything of the forces which gather him up and carry him on, just as the atom, in the human frame is but the obedient servant of the man's imposing direction; yet within limits man is the controller of his destiny; within

limits he wields forces and energies, he manipulates lesser lives and controls lesser centres of energy, and as time slips away his radius of control becomes ever more extensive.

The atom controls its own central life; man can control the sets of lives who form his three bodies; the initiate and the adept are controlling energies of many kinds in the three worlds, as the Chohan does on the five planes of evolution. Thus the plan is carried forward until the Army of the Voice become themselves the Sounder of the Words, and the Sounders of the Words become the Word itself.

It will, therefore, be apparent, that the "Law of Monadic Return" which we have just been considering, is the sumtotal of those influences which have a direct bearing upon the monadic atoms, which affect its progress cyclically, and which stimulate it, or retard its activity according to the strength of the initiating life. It is only after initiation that the human atom reaches a stage in its development where forces and influences begin to be comprehended. When the methods are understood whereby adjustment is consciously made to extraneous force currents, resistance to retarding forces is initiated *consciously* and with scientific accuracy, and the man consciously puts himself into line with forces which will swing him along on the path of return. There is in this thought no undue complexity or cause for discouragement, for ever the potent force of electrical energy will offset the more lethargic vibration of solar fire, and solar fire itself in due time will negate the effects of "fire by friction."

3. *The Law of Solar Evolution.*

It is, of course, a truism to state that the Law of Solar Evolution is the sum-total of all the lesser activities.

We might consider this point in connection with the planetary atom, and the solar atom.

The planetary atom has, as all else in nature, three main activities:

First. It rotates upon its own axis, revolves cyclically within its own ring-pass-not, and thus displays its own inherent energy. What is meant by this phrase? Surely that the millions of atoms which compose the planetary body (whether dense or subtle) pursue an orbital course around the central energetic positive unit. This dynamic force centre must be considered as subsisting naturally in two locations (if such an unsuitable term is permissible) according to the stage, usage, and particular type of the indwelling planetary entity.

a. In what corresponds to the head centre in man, if the planetary Logos is of very advanced development.

b. In the planetary correspondence to the heart centre.

The throat centre is, of course, ever vibrant in all the Logoi, as all are fully intelligent Creators, having perfected this capacity in an earlier solar system.

Students should here bear in mind that these centres of force are to be found depicted in the central Triangles upon the chart on page 373, though no indication is to be found through a study of such triangles as to the relative attainment of the planetary Logos. Within the chains likewise, will be found corresponding centres of energy, and also within the dense physical body of the Logos of any scheme, the physical planet.

One such centre is to be found at the North Pole, and two more are located within the planetary sphere, and frequently the inflow of force or energy to these internal centres (via the polar centre) results in those disasters we call earthquakes, and volcanic eruptions.

There is, as we know, a cyclic shifting of polar inclina-

tion, due to the gradually increasing responsiveness of the planetary Logos to his heavenly Prototype, whereby influences from the Great Bear draw, or occultly "attract," the attention of the Logos, and bring Him more into line with a greater impulsive Will. This shifting causes disruption in His lower manifestation, which is a condition on the cosmic Path of Initiation analogous to that undergone by a disciple.

The planetary atom revolves upon its axis and comes periodically under influences which produce definite effects. These influences are, among others, those of the moon, and of the two planets which lie nearest to it on either side—nearer and farther away from the Sun. The moon's influence is exceedingly strong, and has a curious resemblance (as far as the *physical* planet is concerned) to the "Dweller on the Threshold," which has such a familiar and potent effect upon the human atom. The resemblance must not be strained, for it should be borne in mind that the moon has no effect upon the Heavenly Man Himself, as His stage of evolution negates such a thing, but that the influence felt is by the planetary Entity—the sumtotal of the elemental essences of the planet. Scientific occult students will learn much anent the planetary scheme when they consider the influence of the moon's *karmic* pull upon the earth, coupled with the effect of the two neighboring planets, occultly understood.

Second, the planetary atom also revolves orbitally around its solar centre. This is its expression of rotary-spiral-cyclic action, and its recognition of the divine central magnet. This brings it under the constant impression of other schemes, each of which produces effects upon the planet. It likewise brings it under the inflowing streams of energy from what are termed the zodiacal constellations which reach the planetary scheme via the great centre, the Sun. It will be apparent to any student

who has even slightly developed the power of visualisation, and has some realisation of the force currents of the solar system, that all can be regarded as the swirling tide of intermingling currents, with numerous focal points of energy demonstrating here and there, yet in no way static as to location.

The third activity of the planetary atom is that which carries it through space along with the entire solar system, and which embodies its "drift" or inclination towards the systemic orbit in the heavens.

The solar atom must be considered as pursuing analogous lines of activity and as paralleling on a vast scale the evolution of the planetary atom. The entire solar sphere, the logocic ring-pass-not, rotates upon its axis, and thus all that is included within the sphere is carried in a circular manner through the Heavens. The exact figures of the cycle which covers the vast rotation must remain as yet esoteric, but it may be stated that it approximates one hundred thousand years, being, as might be supposed, controlled by the energy of the first aspect, and therefore of the first Ray. This of itself is sufficient to account for varying and diverse influences which may be traced over vast periods by those with the "seeing eye," for it causes a turning of varying parts of the sphere to the differing zodiacal constellations. This influence (in connection with the planets) is increased or mitigated according to the place of the planets on their various orbital paths. Hence the immense complexity of the matter and the impossibility for the average astronomical and astrological student to make accurate computations or to draw accurate horoscopes. Within the Hall of Wisdom, there exists a department of which the modern varying astrological organisations are but the dim and uncertain reflections. The Adepts connected with it work not with humanity but concern themselves specifically with "casting the horoscopes" (thus

ascertaining the nature of the work immediately to be done) of the various great lives who inform the globes and kingdoms of nature, with ascertaining the nature of the karmic influences working out in the manifestation of three of the planetary Logoi:

1. Our own planetary Logos.
2. The planetary Logos of our polar opposite.
3. The planetary Logos of the scheme which makes with the two above mentioned a planetary triangle.

Beyond that, They may not go. They progress these various horoscopes for the next stated cycle, and Their records are of profound and significant interest. I would conjure students here to refrain from attempting (in years to come) to form cyclic computations of any kind, for as yet the many constellations which exist only in physical matter of an etheric nature are unknown and unseen. Yet they are potent in influence and until etheric vision is developed, all calculations will be full of error. It suffices for man as yet to master his own dharma, to fulfil group karma, and to dominate what is called "his stars."

Like the planetary atom, the solar atom not only rotates on its axis but likewise spirals in a cyclic fashion through the Heavens. This is a different activity to the *drift* or progressive dynamic motion through the Heavens. It deals with the revolution of our Sun around a central point and with its relation to the three constellations so oft referred to in this *Treatise*:

The Great Bear.

The Pleiades.

The Sun Sirius.

These three groups of solar bodies are of paramount influence where the spiral cyclic activity of our system is concerned. Just as in the human atom the spiral cyclic

activity is egoic and controlled from the egoic body, so in connection with the solar system these three groups are related to the logoic Spiritual Triad, atma-buddhi-manas, and their influence is dominant in connection with solar incarnation, with solar evolution, and with solar progress.

Further, it must be added that the third type of motion to which our system is subjected, that of progress onward, is the result of the united activity of the seven constellations (our solar system forming one of the seven) which form the seven centres of the cosmic Logos. This united activity produces a uniform and steady *push* (if it might so be expressed) toward a point in the heavens unknown as yet to even the planetary Logoi.

The confines of the Heavens Themselves are illimitable and utterly unknown. Naught but the wildest speculation is possible to the tiny finite minds of men and it profits us not to consider the question. Go out on some clear starlit night and seek to realise that in the many millions of suns and constellations visible to the unaided eye of man, and in the tens of millions which the modern telescope reveals there is seen the physical manifestation of as many millions of intelligent existences; this infers that what is visible is simply those existences who are in incarnation. But only one-seventh of the possible appearances are incarnating. Six-sevenths are out of incarnation, waiting their turn to manifest, and holding back from incarnation until, in the turning of the great wheel, suitable and better conditions may eventuate.

Realise further that the bodies of all these sentient intelligent cosmic, solar and planetary Logoi are constituted of living sentient beings, and the brain reels, and the mind draws back in dismay before such a staggering concept. Yet so it is, and so all moves forward to some unfathomable and magnificent consummation which will only in part begin to be visioned by us when our con-

sciousness has expanded beyond the cosmic physical plane, and beyond the cosmic astral until it can "conceive and think" upon the cosmic mental plane. That supposes a realisation beyond that of the Buddhas who have the consciousness of the cosmic physical plane, and beyond that of the planetary Logoi. It is the consciousness and knowledge of a solar Logos.

To the occult student, who has developed the power of the inner vision, the vault of Heaven can therefore be seen as a blazing fire of light, and the stars as focal points of flame from which radiate streams of dynamic energy. Darkness is light to the illumined Seer, and the secret of the Heavens can be read and expressed in terms of force currents, energy centres, and dynamic fiery systemic peripheries.

4. *The Law of Radiation.*

It will be found that more time will be given to this expression of divine activity than to any other in this section, as it is the one of the most practical utility. This Law of Radiation is one that is beginning to be recognised by scientists since their acceptance of the radio-activity of certain substances, and when they are willing to approximate the occult conception of the radiatory, or emanatory condition, of all substances at a specific point in evolution, then they will very definitely approach Reality.

Radiation is the outer effect produced by all forms in all kingdoms when their internal activity has reached such a stage of vibratory activity that the confining walls of the form no longer form a prison, but permit of the escape of the subjective essence. It marks a specific point of attainment in the evolutionary process, and this is equally true of the atom of substance with which the chemist and physicist deals, when working with the elements, as it is of the forms in the vegetable kingdom, the

forms in the animal kingdom, in the human, and, likewise, in the divine.

From some angles of vision, it might be regarded as the "true form" (which is to be understood occultly as the etheric form of energy) making its presence felt in such a way that it becomes apparent even to the scientist. Students should here remember two things:

First, that in all occult conclusions. it is the body of energy which is dealt with and the subjective life back of the form which is recognised as being of supreme importance.

Second, that the dense objective manifestation, as has been reiterated frequently, is not regarded as a principle at all; the occultist deals with principles alone.

It might be of value here to remind the student also that three things have to be recognised in all manifestation:

First, that the tangible objective exterior, negative, receptive, and occultly unorganised, is without form and usefulness *apart from the inner energy*.

Second, that the "true form" or the force-vehicle energises and produces the cohesion of that which is unorganised.

Third, that the "volatile essence," or the spiritual essential Life, focuses itself in some one point within the "true form."¹⁰

¹⁰ *Form*: "The model according to which nature does its external work.—S. D., II, 107; see S. D., I, 619.

1. Divine ideation passes from the abstract to the concrete or visible form.

a. The objective is an emanation of the subjective.—S. D., I, 407.

b. Impulse is Spirit energy causing objectivity.—S. D., I, 349, 683.

c. The Logos renders objective a concealed thought.—S. D., II, 28.

2. Three things required before any form of energy can become objective:—S. D., I, 89.

1. Privation.... Separation. Initial impulse. Energy. Will.

2. Form..... Quality or shape. Nature. Love.

3. Matter..... Objective sphere. Intelligent activity.

See S. D., III, 561.

3. Life precedes form.—S. D., I, 242.

a. The Thinker ever remains.—S. D., II, 28.

b. Force of life is the transformation into energy of the thought of the Logos.—See S. D., III, 179.

In studying the subject of radiatory activity, we are dealing with the effect produced by the inner essence as it makes its presence felt through the form, when the form has been brought to a stage of such refinement that it becomes possible.

When this realisation is applied to all the forms in all the kingdoms, it will be found possible to bridge the gaps existing between the different forms of life, and the "elements" in every kingdom, and those unifying radiating centres will be found. The word "element" is yet confined to the basic substances in what is called essential matter, and the chemist and physicist are busy with such lives; but their correspondence (in the occult sense of the term) is to be found in every kingdom in nature, and there are forms of life in the vegetable kingdom which are occultly regarded as "radioactive," the eucalyptus tree being one such form. There are forms of animal life equally at an analogous stage and the human unit (as it approaches "liberation") demonstrates a similar phenomenon.

Again, as a planetary scheme nears its consummation, it becomes "radioactive," and through radiation transfers its essence to another "absorbent planet," or planets, as is the case with a solar system also. Its essence, or true Life, is absorbed by a receiving constellation, and the outer "case" returns to its original unorganised condition.

4. Spirit evolves through form and out of form.—S. D., I, 680.

- a. Spirit has to acquire full self-consciousness.—S. D., I, 215.

- b. Form imprisons Spirit.—S. D., II, 775.

- c. The principle of limitation is form.—S. D., III, 561.

- d. Spirit informs all sheaths.—S. D., I, 669, note.

- e. Spirit passes through the cycle of Being.—S. D., I, 160.

5. The devas are the origin of form.—S. D., I, 488.

They exist in two great groups:

- a. The Ahhi are the vehicle of divine thought.—S. D., I, 70.

- b. The Army of the Voice.—S. D., I, 124.

They are the sum-total of the substance of the four higher planes and of the three lower.

6. There is a form which combines all forms.—S. D., I, 77, 118.

Under our consideration of the law of radiation, we will first of all take up the topic of the cause of radiation.

a. *The Cause of Radiation.* The student will only be able to get a true view of this matter if he views the subject in a large way. Two aspects of the matter naturally come before his mental vision, both of which must be dealt with if any adequate concept of this subject is to be reached,—a subject which has engrossed philosophers, scientists and alchemists for hundreds of years consciously or unconsciously. We must, therefore, consider:

a. That which radiates.

b. That which is the subjective cause of radiation.

It might be very briefly stated that when any form becomes radioactive, certain conditions have been fulfilled and certain results brought about, which conditions and results might be summed up as follows:

The radioactive form is one which has run through its appointed cycles, through its wheel of life, great or small, which has been turned with adequate frequency, so that the volatile life-essence is ready to escape from that form and merge itself in the greater form of which the lesser is but a part. It must be remembered in this connection that radiation occurs when the etheric or true form becomes responsive to certain types of force. Radiation, as it is occultly understood, does not concern itself with the escape from the physical or dense form, but with that period in the life of any living entity (atomic, human or divine) wherein the etheric or pranic body is in such a state that it can no longer limit or confine the indwelling life.

Radiation comes about when the internal, self-sufficient life of any atom is offset by a stronger urge, or pull, emanating from the enveloping greater existence of whose body it may form a part. This is nevertheless only true when it is caused by the *pull* upon the *essential*

life by the essential life of the greater form; it is not due to the attractive power of the form aspect of that greater life. A very definite distinction must here be made. It is the failure to recognise this that has led so many alchemical students and scientific investigators to lose their way, and thus negate the conclusions of years of study. They confuse the impulse of the atom to respond to the vibratory magnetic pull of the more powerful and comprehensive form with the true esoteric attraction which alone produces "occult radiation,"—that of the central essential life of the form in which the element under consideration may have place. It is very necessary to make this clear from the start. Perhaps the whole subject may be clearer if we consider it in the following way.

The atom in a form revolves upon its own axis, follows its own revolution, and lives its own internal life. This concerns its primary awareness. As time progresses it becomes magnetically aware of the attractive nature of that which envelops it on all sides, and becomes conscious of the form which surrounds it. This is its *secondary* awareness but it still concerns what we might, for lack of a better term, call matter. The atom, therefore, has an interplay with other atoms.

Later, the atom in a form becomes aware that it not only revolves upon its axis, but that it also follows an orbit around a greater centre of force within a greater form. This is *tertiary* awareness, and is caused by the magnetic pull of the greater centre being felt, thus causing an urge within the atom which impels it to move within certain specific cycles. This awareness, esoterically understood, concerns itself with substance or with the true form within the objective form.

Finally, the attractive pull of the greater centre becomes so powerful that the positive life within the atom (whatever type of atom it may be and in whatever kingdom) feels the force of the central energy which holds it,

along with other atoms, coherently fulfilling their function. This energy penetrates through the ring-pass-not, evokes no response from what might be called the electronic or negative lives within the atomic periphery, but does evoke a response from the essential, positive nucleus of the atom. This is due to the fact that the essential life of any atom, its highest positive aspect, is ever of the same nature as that of the greater life which is drawing it to itself. When this is felt sufficiently strongly, the atomic cycle is completed, the dense form is dispelled, the true form is dissipated, and the central life escapes to find its greater magnetic focal point.

Through this process (which is found throughout the solar system in all its departments) every atom in turn becomes an electron. The positive life of any atom in due course of evolution becomes negative to a greater life toward which it is impelled or drawn, and thus the process of evolution carries every life invariably through the four stages enumerated above. Within the three lower kingdoms of nature, the process is undergone unconsciously, according to the human connotation of that term; it is consciously passed through in the human kingdom, and in the higher spheres of existence, with an enveloping consciousness which can only be hinted at in the ambiguous term "self-conscious group realisation."

It was in connection with this transmutative process that the alchemists of old occupied themselves, but seldom did they reach the stage wherein it was possible for them to concern themselves with the response of the two types of positive energy to each other, and with the consequent escape of a lesser positive force to its greater attractive centre. When they did (with a few exceptions) they were brought up against a dead wall, for though they had succeeded in locating the radiating principle in substance, or in the true form, and had managed to pierce through (or to negate) both the dense physical

body and the etheric form, yet they had no perception of the nature of the central force which was drawing the life they were concerned with out of its apparently legitimate sphere into a new realm of activity. Some few did possess this knowledge but (realising the danger of their conclusions) refused to put in writing the result of their investigations.

If students will study the laws of transmutation,¹¹ as already apprehended, and above all, as incorporated in the writings of Hermes Trismegistus, bearing this in mind, some interesting results might be brought about. Let them remember that that which "seeks liberty" is the central electric spark; that this liberty is achieved first of all through the results brought about by the activity of the "frictional fire" which speeds up its internal vibration; then by the work upon the atom, or the substance of solar fire, which causes:

- a. Orbital progression,
- b. Stimulative vibration,
- c. Awakened internal response,

until finally electric fire is contacted. This is true of all atoms:

"In connection with Transmutation the following ancient formula is of interest. It was the basis of the alchemical work of olden days.

"True, without error, certain and most true; that which is above is as that which is below and that which is below is as that which is above, for performing the miracles of the one Thing; and as all things were from one by the mediation of one so all things arose from this one thing by adaptation.

The Father of it is the sun, the mother of it is the moon; the wind carries it in its belly and the Mother of it is the earth. This is the Father of all perfection, and consummation of the whole world. The power of it is integral if it be turned into earth.

Thou shalt separate the earth from the fire and subtle from the gross, gently with much sagacity; it ascends from earth to Heaven, and again descends to earth; and receives the strength of the superiors and the inferiors—so thou hast the glory of the whole world; therefore let all obscurity fly before thee. This is the strong fortitude of all fortitudes, overcoming every subtle and penetrating every solid thing. So the world was created.'"—*Emerald Tablet of Hermes*.

- a.* The atom of substance,
- b.* The atom of a form whatsoever it be,
- c.* The atom of a kingdom in nature,
- d.* The atom of a planet,
- e.* The atom of a solar system.

In every case the three fires or types of energy play their part; in every case the four stages are passed through; in every case transmutation, transference, or radiation takes place, and the result of the escape of the central positive energy is achieved, and its absorption into a greater form, to be held in place for a specific cycle by the stronger energy.

This process of rendering radioactive all the elements has, as we have seen, occupied students down the ages. The alchemists of the middle ages beginning with the simpler elements and starting with the mineral kingdom sought to find out the secret of the liberating process, to know the method of release, and to understand the laws of transmutation. They did not succeed in the majority of cases because, having located the essence, they had no idea how to deal with it when released, nor (as we have seen) had they any conception as to the magnetic force which was drawing the released essence to itself.

To comprehend the law and therefore to be able to work perfectly with it, the experimenting student must have the ability to release the essence from its form. He must know the formulae and words which will direct it to that particular focal point in the mineral kingdom which stands in the same correspondential relation to the mineral monad as the Ego on its own plane stands to the man who casts off his physical and true forms through death. This involves knowledge only committed to the pledged disciple; if chance students stumble upon the law, and theoretically know the process, they would do well to proceed no further until they have learned how

to protect themselves from the interplay of forces. As we well know, the workers with radium, and those who experiment in the world's laboratories, suffer frequently from loss of limb or life; this is due to their ignorance of the forces they are dealing with. The liberated essences become conductors of the greater force which is their magnetic centre, because they are responsive to it, and it is this force which produces the distressing conditions sometimes present in connection with radioactive substances. Every radioactive atom becomes, through this conductive faculty, a releasing agent; and they consequently cause what we call burns. These burns are the result of the process of releasing the essential life of the atom of physical substance being dealt with.

There might here be noted the curious phenomenon, in the human kingdom which is erroneously termed the prolongation of life; it might more truthfully be called the perpetuation of the form. Medical science today strains every effort to retain life in forms diseased and inadequate; these Nature, if left to herself, would long ago have discarded. They thereby imprison the life, and force back the life essence again and again into the sheath at the moment of liberation. In course of time and with more knowledge, true medical science will become purely preventative. It will concentrate its ability on preserving the atomic life of the human atom, and at furthering the preservative protective processes, and the functionary smoothness of the atomic rotary life, thus conducing to the correct following of the human orbital path. But further than that it will not go, and when the course of nature has been run, when the wheel of life has run down, when the hour for liberation has struck, when the time has come for the return of the essence to its centre, then the work will be recognised as completed, and the form discarded. But this will not, however, be possible until the human family has reached a stage

when, through pure living and clean thinking, the present corruptions have been eliminated. Men will then function on into old age, or until the Ego, realising the particular work to be accomplished in any one life has been duly worked out, calls in the lower spark of life, and withdraws the central point of fire. This naturally presupposes knowledge and faculties at present lacking.

All these thoughts can be extended to include entire kingdoms of nature, the globes of a chain, the chains themselves, a planetary scheme or a solar system.

The moon is an interesting instance of the transmutative or liberating process practically completed in a globe: the essential life of the human kingdom has withdrawn and found a new field of expression. All animal life has equally been absorbed by a greater centre in another chain. Practically the same can be said of the vegetable kingdom on the moon though there are a few of the lower forms of the vegetable life (of a kind unrecognisable by us) still to be found there; whilst the mineral kingdom has been radioactive since the beginning of this round.

In connection with the kingdoms of nature, it must be remembered that their growth and eventual radiation is dependent upon the cyclic purpose of the planetary Logos, and upon the currents of force which play upon His planetary body, and which emanate from other planetary schemes.

All atoms become radioactive as the result of a response to a stronger magnetic centre which response is brought about through the gradual evolutionary development of consciousness of some kind or another. This is known to be true in a small degree in connection with the mineral kingdom though scientists have not yet admitted that radiation is thus caused. Later they will, but only when this general theory which is here laid down in connection with all atoms is admitted by them to be a plausible

ible hypothesis. Then the goal of their endeavour will be somewhat changed; they will seek to ascertain through clear thinking and a study of the involved analogy what focal points of magnetic energy may be regarded as existing, and how they affect the atoms in their environment. One hint only can here be given. Light upon these dark problems will come along two lines.

First, it will come through the study of the place of the solar system in the universal whole, and the effect that certain constellations have upon it; secondly, it will come through a close study of the effect of one planetary scheme upon another, and the place of the moon in our own planetary life. This will lead to a close investigation of polar conditions in the earth, of the planetary magnetic currents, and of the electrical intercourse between our earth, and the Venusian and Martian planetary schemes. When this has been accomplished, astronomy and esoteric astrology will be revolutionised, and the nature of solar energy as an expression of an Entity of the fourth rank will be appreciated. This will come at the close of this century after a scientific discovery of even greater importance to the scientific world than that as to the nature of the atom. Until that time it will be as difficult to express the hylozoistic conception in terms of exact science as it would be for the sixteenth century ancestor of present humanity to conceive of the atom as being simply an aspect of force, and not objective and tangible. Hence further elucidation will but serve to confuse.

In considering this vast subject of radiation, which is the result of spiral-progressive movement, it might be of interest if I here pointed out that in every kingdom of nature there are certain focal points of energy which, as the æons gradually sweep along, bring the atomic substance of which all forms in all kingdoms are composed to the point where they become radioactive and achieve

liberation. (The term "liberation" really means the ability of any conscious atom to pass out of one sphere of energised influence into another of a higher vibration, of larger and wider expanse of conscious realisation.)

Broadly speaking, it might be said that:

The *mineral kingdom* is responsive to that type of energy which is the lowest aspect of fire, of those internal furnaces which exert an influence upon the elements in the mineral world, and which resolve these atomic lives into a gradual series of ever-higher types of mineral energy. For instance, the type of energy which plays upon iron ore, or which produces tin, is emanated from a different centre in the body of the Entity informing the mineral kingdom to that which converts the elements into those wondrous jewels, the diamond, the sapphire, the emerald or the ruby. The energy of the particular centre involved is likewise responsive to force originating in the centre in the body of the planetary Logos—which centre depends upon the kingdom to be vivified. In dealing with these kingdoms, therefore, the relations might be briefly indicated—

KINGDOM	PLANETARY CENTRE
<i>a.</i> Human	Heart centre.
<i>b.</i> Animal	Throat centre.
<i>c.</i> Vegetable	Solar plexus.
<i>d.</i> Mineral	Spleen.

The planetary egoic centre is, of course, the transmitter to all the others, and it should be borne in mind in this connection that every centre transmits three types of force, with the exception of the spleen which hands on the solar fires, pranic force, pure and simple. Students will eventually ascertain how to group the various types in the different kingdoms according to the type of energy they display in fullest measure, remembering that only in the fourth kingdom, the human, is the highest of the three types (that which produces self-consciousness)

manifesting; in the others it is latent. This will become apparent if the method of lunar individualisation is studied.

The *vegetable kingdom* is responsive to the particular type of energy which produces the phenomenon of water, or moisture. Through the effect of water every higher type of plant life is evolved, and through the combination of heat and water results are brought about which produce new types. The herbal scientist who is producing new species is really occupied with the effect of sex energy in the second kingdom of nature; he will do well to deal with all plant life as energy points responsive to other and greater energy centres. Much will be learned along this line when electricity and colored lights are more freely used in experimental stations. Sex, in the mineral kingdom, or chemical affinity, is the display in that kingdom of the second type of magnetic force; in the vegetable kingdom the same thing can be studied in the seed life, and in the fertilisation processes of all plants. Neptune, the God of the Waters, has a curious relationship to our planetary Logos, and also to the Entity Who is the informing life of the second kingdom.

The *animal kingdom* is responsive to a type of energy which is neither fire nor water but is a combination of the two. They are also the first of the kingdoms on the physical plane to be responsive to *sound*, or to the energy emanating from that which we call noise. This is an occult fact worthy of close attention. The energy emanating from the Entity Who is the informing Life of the third kingdom in nature has five channels of approach, that is five centres. That animating the fourth kingdom has seven, for the mind and the intuition are added. In the second kingdom there are three centres, but their manifestation is so obscure as to seem practically non-existent to the human mind. In the first or mineral kingdom, the avenue of approach is limited to one centre.

It will be observed, therefore, that the stimulation of magnetic energy proceeds from what might be regarded as jumps, 1-3-5-7. Each kingdom starts with a specific equipment, and during the process of evolution within the kingdom adds to it so that the liberated life enters the next kingdom with its old equipment plus one.

The *human kingdom* is equally responsive to energy. This time it is the energy of fire at its highest manifestation in the three worlds. It must be borne in mind that we are referring to the positive energy of the greater Whole as it affects the lesser *positive* energetic points. We are not referring to form energy.

The atom becomes responsive to form energy or to that which surrounds it. It becomes conscious and then becomes responsive to the force of the *kingdom* in which it is a part. It gradually becomes responsive to stronger influences or to the force emanating from the Entity Who is the life of that kingdom.

Finally, the atom becomes conscious of planetary energy, or responsive to the Heavenly Man Himself. It then transcends the kingdom in which it has been, and is elevated into another kingdom in which the cycle is again repeated.

This can all be expressed in terms of consciousness but in this section we will limit the thought simply to that of energy. In summation it might be said that:

1. The planetary Logos has seven centres, as has man.
2. The informing Life of the animal kingdom has five centres, and the animal kingdom has five prototypes on the archetypal plane, whereas man has seven prototypes.
3. The informing Life of the vegetable kingdom has three centres of force on His Own plane, and there are, therefore, but three basic types of plant life.

All that we know are but differentiations of those three.

4. The informing Life of the mineral kingdom works through one centre.

b. *Radiation in the Five Kingdoms.* We have seen that the cause of radiation is the response of the positive life in any atom to the attractive power of the positive life in a greater atom. Expressed in other words, we might say that the deva life of any atomic form proceeds with its evolution, and by a series of "releases" transfers itself during the manvantaric cycles out of one kingdom into another until every atom has achieved self-determination, and thus the purpose of the Heavenly Man for any particular mahamanvantara is satisfactorily accomplished. As might be expected, therefore, when the subject is viewed as a whole and not from the standpoint of any one kingdom, there are in the evolutionary process five major at-one-ments.

1. At-one-ment with the mineral kingdom.
2. At-one-ment of the mineral monad with the vegetable kingdom.
3. At-one-ment of the vegetable monad with the animal kingdom.

The progressive life has now made three at-one-ments or expanded its realisation three times.

4. At-one-ment with the human kingdom.
5. At-one-ment with the Heavenly Man or with the great planetary life.

Along these five stages, one of them is considered in this solar system to be the most important, and that is the at-one-ment with the human kingdom. For this particular greater cycle, the goal of evolution is man; when individualisation is achieved and self-determination is awakened, the Monad or Divine Pilgrim has attained that which expresses the logocic purpose most perfectly. The

later stages but set the crown upon the victor, and the final at-one-ment with the divine Self is but the consummation of the fourth stage. Students will find it of interest to work out the correspondence between the five initiations and these five unifications. There is a close connection between the two. By understanding the laws of the different kingdoms, much can be learned anent the conditions governing the five Initiations. It will be found that the initiations mark stages in response to contact and to realisation which have their interesting germs in the five kingdoms.

It might here be pointed out with propriety that radiation is the result of transmutation; transmutation marks the completion of a cycle of rotary-spiralling activity. No atom becomes radioactive until its own internal rhythm has been stimulated to a point where the positive central life is ready for the imposition of a higher vibratory activity, and when the negative lives within the atomic periphery are repulsed by the intensity of its vibration, and are no longer attracted by its drawing qualities. This is due to the coming in and consequent response to the magnetic vibration of a still stronger positive life which releases the imprisoned central spark and causes what might from some aspects be called the dissipation of the atom. This process, nevertheless, in the majority of cases covers such a vast period of time that the human mind is unable to follow the process.

The radioactive period is much the longest in the mineral kingdom, and shortest of all in the human. We are not concerned with radiation in the spiritual kingdom at the close of the mahamanvantara, so no comment will here be made.

It is interesting to note that during this round, owing to planetary decision, the process of producing human radiation or "release" is being artificially stimulated through the method which we call initiation, and the

short cut to intensive purification and stimulation is open to all who are willing to pass through the divine alchemical fire. Simultaneously, in the other kingdoms of nature a process somewhat similar in kind though not in degree is being attempted. The tremendous manipulation of ores, the scientific work of the chemist, and scientific investigation is analogous in the mineral kingdom to the world processes which are being utilised to liberate the human spark. Out of the chaos and turmoil of the world war, for instance, and the weight of metal undergoing violent disintegration the mineral monad emerged as from an initiatory test, incomprehensible as this may seem. It will be apparent that a great simultaneous movement is on foot to produce more rapid radiation in all the kingdoms of nature so that when the cycle is run the process of planetary radiation may be consummated. This intensive culture is not proceeding upon all the planets but only upon a very few. The others will run a longer cycle. The initiatory cultural process which has in view the stimulation of magnetic radiation or transmutation is but an experiment. It was tried first on Venus, and on the whole proved successful, resulting in the consummation of the planetary purpose in five rounds instead of seven. This was what made it possible to utilise Venusian energy upon the Venus chain and the Venus globe of our scheme and thus cause the phenomenon of forced individualisation in Lemurian days. It was the intensive stimulation of the third kingdom of nature during the third root race which artificially unified the three aspects. The process of stimulating through the medium of Venusian energy was really begun in the third round when the triangle of force was completed, and ready to function. It is this factor which occultly makes the third Initiation of such tremendous importance. In it the human triangle is linked, the Monad, the

Ego and the personality of Venus, the Sun and the earth are symbolically allied.

Enough has here been indicated to give the student room for thought, though one more word in this connection might be added. In the potential radioactive qualities of the four kingdoms of nature with which we are most concerned will be found an interesting analogy to the functions of the four planetary schemes which (in their totality) form the logoic quaternary. This applies also in a lesser degree to the four chains which form the planetary quaternary. All have to become radioactive and all their principles have to be transmuted and the form for which they are responsible transcended.

When the subject of radiation is more completely comprehended, it will be found that it demonstrates one more instance of the unity of all life, and furnishes one more corroborative indication of the synthetic nature of the entire evolutionary process. In every instance that which radiates from each kingdom of nature is one and the same. The radioactive human being is the same in nature (differing only in degree and in conscious response) as the radioactive mineral; in every case it is the central positive life, the electric spark or that which is its correspondence, which radiates. There are, therefore, seven correspondences in this connection in the solar system, seven types which radiate, or seven classes of entities which demonstrate ability to transcend their normal motion and to transfer themselves into some greater sphere in due course of evolution. These are:

1. The mineral monad of the mineral kingdom, or the central positive nucleus in all atoms and elements.
2. The monad in the vegetable kingdom, or the central positive life of every plant and vegetable growth.
3. The monad in the animal kingdom or the positive life of each type.

4. The human Monads in their myriads of groups.
5. The Monad of any particular type, or form.
6. The planetary Monad, the sum total of all the lives within a planetary scheme.
7. The solar Monad or the sum total of all lives in the solar system.

Each of these is first rotary in its activity, or self-centred; later each simultaneously with its original motion demonstrates spiral-cyclic activity. Thereby it becomes "aware" of form, and finally becomes radioactive. During this final period it transcends the form, and escapes from out of it, becoming thus conscious of, and able to participate in, the activity of the still greater enveloping whole.

c. Radiation and Cyclic Law. Scattered throughout this *Treatise*, are numerous indications of the cyclic nature of this phenomenon, and students should bear in mind that in all which concerns radiation, as in all else, there will be periods of quiescence, and periods of intensified activity. This will be seen quite clearly in connection with the fourth kingdom of nature. A period of radioactivity is being entered upon now in which men and women will achieve a larger realisation; they will begin to transcend their human limitations, and to enter the fifth kingdom one by one, and unit by unit. This period, as far as the larger cycle is concerned, began when the Door of Initiation was opened in Atlantean days, but many lesser cycles have occurred, for the influx into the fifth kingdom is equally governed by cyclic law, by periodic ebb and flow. At the close of the fourth root race there was a period of distinctive radioactivity, and many hundreds of men passed out of the fourth Creative Hierarchy into another and a higher one. Many posts held hitherto by Venusian Entities were vacated in order that our humanity might occupy them, and a vast interchain

radiation went on as many of the Kumaras and certain lesser existences quitted our earth chain, and entered upon subtler, and more advanced work. Then the activity gradually ebbed until a recurring cycle brought in influences which produced a new radiation, though not of such a strength as in the preceding period.

Another period of radioactivity occurred during the time of the Buddha and many achieved Arhatship in those days. That period was the highest point of what is occultly termed "a cycle of the third degree," and a similar degree of radiatory activity has not been reached since that time. Human radiation of a very slight nature was felt about the time of Christ, but it only lasted for a couple of hundred years, and though individuals here and there have since achieved the goal, yet no large numbers have passed successfully through the fires of transmutation, and thus transcended the fourth kingdom. The cycle is again on the upward turn; about the fourteenth century the human kingdom began to be noticeably radioactive, and we are on the way to the fulfilment of a "cycle of the second order" or of a period of transcendence of a still greater activity than in the time of the Buddha. It will become demonstrably great when certain conditions have been fulfilled.

First, when the present world chaos has subsided. Next, when the present generation has consummated its work of reconstruction. Third, when the coming great Lord has entered upon His mission upon earth, thereby increasing the vibration in every kingdom of nature, but particularly in the second and fourth.

Fourth, when the movement, inaugurated at the close of each century by the Trans-Himalayan Lodge is under way, and the psycho-scientific Egos who are its agents have made their presence felt.

Finally, when a movement is instituted by the Lodge, working in connection with the fourth root race; it will

also be part of the stimulative process, and will result in the rendering radioactive of some of the foremost thinkers of that race. It will be their day of opportunity, and so great is the importance attached to this that a Member of the Lodge, Confucius as he has been called in the past, will incarnate in order to superintend the work. The preliminary steps are being taken now, and Egos are coming in who will endeavour to direct the energies of this race on to the right line though the peak of the cycle of stimulation will not be until the middle of the next century. It is needless for me to point out that all such movements are first felt as disturbing, and only when the dust of turmoil, and the noise of flashing forces have died away will *purpose* be seen emerging. This is very apparent in Russia at the present time.

A great factor and one that it is hard to explain so that the average thinker can understand it is the cyclic coming in of egos who are at a point in evolution where they are ready for their first radioactive life. In one great department of hierarchical endeavour all Egos are divided into two groups, according to their cycle and according to their type of energy. These grades are in turn subdivided according to the quality and the vibratory effect to be induced upon any one kingdom of nature by their united, or single, incarnation. This might be illustrated by pointing out that by the gradual coming in of human beings who are vegetarians by natural inclination and by the appearance of egos who are interested specifically in the welfare and nurture of the animals (as is the case so noticeably now) we have the cyclic appearance of a whole group of human units who have a definite karmic relation to the third kingdom. This relation is of a kind differing in specific detail from the meat-eating, and oft inhuman, groups of the past five hundred years.

It might be of profit and of interest if we here enumerated some of the occult terms applied to some of these

differentiated groups, remembering that we are only touching upon a few out of a vast number, and only name those the terminology of which conveys information and educational benefit to the student:

1. The units of inertia,
2. Atoms of rhythmic centralisation,
3. Units of primary radiation,
4. The sons of heavy rhythm,
5. The points of fiery excellence (a name given oft to magnetic, highly-evolved types),
6. Tertiary points of secondary fire,
7. Magnetic flames (given to chelas and initiates of certain degrees),
8. Positive sons of electricity,
9. Rotating units of the seventh order,
10. Points of light of the fourth progression,
11. Electric sparks,
12. Units of negative resistance,
13. The equilibrated atoms.

Many more names might be given but these will suffice to indicate the general nature of these energy summations, under which all the members of the human family are gathered and placed according to:

- a.* Their rhythm,
- b.* Their quality,
- c.* Their heat,
- d.* Their light,
- e.* Their magnetic influence,
- f.* Their radiation,
- g.* Their activity.

This tabulation is but an extension of the major one which grouped all Egos under the divisions of colour, sound and vibration. A similar enumeration has also grouped the atoms in the other kingdoms of nature, and

even the Dhyan Chohans of the highest rank find their place in the heirarchical archives of this fifth (or third) department.

A cyclic tabulation is of equal interest but is of a totally different nature, carrying to the initiated and intuitive investigator many hints of an evolutionary and historical value. Again we might append a brief epitome of some of the expressions used and of some of the names under which human beings are grouped in the archives of this the seventh department:

1. Units of the fire-mist stage,
2. Points of lunar origin,
3. Sons of the sun,
4. Devas of the fourth degree,
5. Flames from interplanetary spheres,
6. Atoms from the crimson sphere—a reference to certain Egos who have come to the earth from the planetary scheme whose note is red,
7. The successful Vyasians,
8. The points in the third planetary petal, and groups of others related to the twelve petalled planetary lotus,
9. The lovers of low vibration,
10. The rejectors of the eighth scheme,
11. The points of triple resistance,
12. The followers of the ARHAT,
13. The cyclic sons of peace,
14. The recurring sons of war,
15. The specks within the planetary eye,
16. The recognised points within the chakras. These naturally exist in ten groups.

Each name conveys to the mind of the initiate some knowledge as to the place in evolution of the Monad concerned, the nature of its incarnations, and its place in cyclic evolution.

The same method of grouping is used in connection with all the kingdoms though only in the case of the fourth and the fifth kingdoms are individual atoms dealt with; the tabulations and records for the other kingdoms are concerned with groups. When a group is known, the nature, vibration, and rhythm of the atom within that group is immediately apparent.

IV. THE TURNING OF THE WHEEL ¹²

We come now to the consideration of another point, and one of very real moment; it emerges out of what we have been saying anent cycles and is the basis of all periodic phenomena. One of the most elementary of scientific truths is that the earth revolves upon its axis, and that it travels around the sun. One of the truths less recognised, yet withal of equal importance, is that the entire solar system equally revolves upon its axis but in a cycle so vast as to be beyond the powers of ordinary man to comprehend, and which necessitates mathematical for-

¹² Man must understand the nature of the wheel in which he is turned, called in Sanskrit the wheel of Samsara. This latter word derived from the root Sru, to move, indicates a motion wheel or the great wheel of changing life in which the human entities have been called upon to work and which must never be abandoned out of compassion for man and in obedience to the law of oneness which connects the many, in the opinion of all true yogees and Sri Krishna. The Teacher gives the nature of the samsaric wheel in a certain peculiar way which deserves to be thought over by you all. He says "all bhootas spring up from food and food from Parjanya or rain. Rain comes out of yagna and yagna out of Karma. Karma is out of the Veda and Veda is of the Eternal." Here you see a Septenary gamut is given with the bhoota (or manifested form) at one end and the eternal substance unmanifested to us at the other end. If we divide this seven according to the theosophical plane of a lower four dominated over by a higher triad, we get form, food, rain and yagna as the lower four and karma, Veda and eternal substance as the higher triad. The eternal substance that pervades all space, worked on by the world song and giving rise to all the laws of karma that govern the development of the world, develops a lower four and this four is started by yagna—the spirit of evolution that connects the higher and lower or in Puranic fashion, the spirit that seeks to add to the harmony of the unmanifested by giving it a field of disharmony to work upon and establish its own greatness. This spirit of yagna in its way to produce the manifested form gives rise to the Parjanya or rain. The word Parjanya is applied to rain and often times to a spirit whose function is to produce rain.—*Some Thoughts on the Gita*, p. 127.

mulae of great intricacy. The orbital path of the solar system in the heavens around its cosmic centre is now being sensed, and the general drift also of our constellation is being taken into consideration as a welcome hypothesis. Scientists have not yet admitted into their calculations the fact that our solar system is revolving around a cosmic centre along with six other constellations of even greater magnitude in the majority of cases than ours, only one being approximately of the same magnitude as our solar system. This cosmic centre in turn forms part of a great wheel till—to the eye of the illumined seer—the entire vault of Heaven is seen to be in motion. All the constellations, viewing them as a whole, are impelled in one direction.

The old Commentary expresses this obscure truth as follows:

“The one wheel turns. One turn alone is made, and every sphere, and suns of all degrees, follow its course. The night of time is lost in it, and kalpas measure less than seconds in the little day of man.

Ten million million kalpas pass, and twice ten million million Brahmic cycles and yet one hour of cosmic time is not completed.

Within the wheel, forming that wheel, are all the lesser wheels from the first to the tenth dimension. These in their cyclic turn hold in their spheres of force other and lesser wheels. Yet many suns compose the cosmic One.

Wheels within wheels, spheres within spheres. Each pursues his course and attracts or rejects his brother, and yet cannot escape from the encircling arms of the mother.

When the wheels of the fourth dimension, of which our sun is one and all that is of lesser force and higher number, such as the eighth and ninth degrees, turn upon themselves, devour each other, and turn and rend their mother, then will the cosmic wheel be ready for a faster revolution.”

It will, therefore, be apparent that the power of man to conceive of these whirling constellations, to measure their interaction, and to realise their essential unity is not as yet great enough. We are told that even to the

liberated Dhyan Chohan the mystery of that which lies beyond his own solar Ring-Pass-Not is hid.

Certain influences indicate to Him and certain lines of force demonstrate to Him the fact that some constellations are knit with His system in a close and corporate union. We know that the Great Bear, the Pleiades, Draco and the Dragon are in some way associated with the solar system but as yet He knows not their function nor the nature of the other constellations. It must also be remembered that the turning of our tiny systemic wheel, and the revolution of a cosmic wheel can be hastened, or retarded, by influences emanating from unknown or unrealised constellations whose associations with a systemic or a cosmic Logos is as mysterious relatively as the effect individuals have upon each other in the human family. This effect is hidden in logoic karma and is beyond the ken of man.

The wheels in order of their importance might be enumerated as follows:

The wheel of the universe, or the sumtotal of all stars and starry systems.

A cosmic wheel, or a group of seven constellations. These are grouped according to:

- a. Their magnitude,
- b. Their vibration,
- c. Their colour,
- d. Their influence upon each other.

These cosmic wheels, according to the esoteric books, are divided into forty-nine groups, each comprising millions of septenary constellations. For purposes of study by the Adepts, they are each known by a symbol, and these forty-nine symbols embody all that can be apprehended anent the size, magnitude, quality, vibratory activity, and objective of those great forms through which an Existence is experiencing. The Chohans of high de-

gree know the forty-nine sounds which give the *quality* of the consciousness aspect of these great Beings Who are as far removed from the consciousness of our solar Logos as the consciousness of man is removed from that of a crystal. The knowledge thus appreciated by the Chohans is naturally but theoretical and conveys only to their relatively limited consciousness the general nature of the group of constellations, and the force occasionally emanating from them which has at times to be taken into calculation. For instance, the interest awakened in the public mind lately by the giant star Betelgeuse in the constellation of Orion is due to the fact that at this particular time there has been an interplay of force between our tiny system and this giant one, and communication between the two informing Existences.

Systemic wheels or the atomic life of individual constellations. These again are divided into 343 groups, known to the Adept again through a series of characters forming a word which—through its ideographic nature—conveys essential information to the Adept. The ideograph for our solar system may in part be disclosed—not the characters themselves but a digest of that for which the characters stand. Our solar system is disclosed as being:

- a. A system of the fourth order, having its force centres upon the fourth cosmic plane, and making its objective manifestation from the fourth systemic plane, via the fourth subplane of the systemic physical plane.
- b. Blue in colour, esoteric orange and green.
- c. A system which is occultly known to the Adept as “in an airy sign in which the Bird can fly.”
- d. A system formed of three fires which form a fourth.”
- e. A system in which the Bird has “four tail feathers”

and hence can occultly “mount to a higher plane and find its fifth.”

- f. A system which has four major cycles and minor periods of manifestation which are multiples of that figure.
- g. A system which in the alchemical phraseology of the Masters is viewed as being “a product of the fourth; the fourth itself in process of transmutation; and the living stone with four shells.” All this can be seen at one glance by the Master who has the ideographic word before Him. Other ideograms are available for His use which give Him the immediate information as He studies the influences contacting our solar system.

Planetary wheels. For these there are ten modes of expression.

Chain wheels, called in some of the books rounds.

The revolution of any one globe.

The cycle of the three worlds.

The wheel of a plane.

The revolution or cyclic appearance of a kingdom in nature. This applies within a scheme but only to the four kingdoms in objective appearance.

The revolution of a planetary centre producing monadic appearance.

The monadic wheel, or the periodic appearance of units of the fourth Creative Hierarchy. Thus we pass down the scale through all the kingdoms and forms till we arrive at the tiny revolution of an atom of substance.

In concluding our remarks concerning the diverse wheels of the universe, we will touch with brevity upon the “wheels” which concern the human monad. This is a subject but little dealt with as yet, though a few words have been spoken anent the egoic wheel.

It must be borne in mind that the evolution of the

Monad is a much more intricate thing than appears in the books as yet given to the public. In those books the development of consciousness and its transition through the kingdoms of nature are the points dwelt upon. Yet there have been earlier cycles which it will be only possible to comprehend as the history and evolution of the planetary Logoi become gradually revealed. They are parts of His body of manifestation, cells within that greater vehicle, and thus vitalised by His life, qualified by His nature, and distinguished by His characteristics. This will take the history, therefore, of a Monad back to the earlier kalpas. Such history it is not possible to reveal, and no purpose would be served by such a revelation. The fact only can be touched upon as it must be considered along general lines if the true nature of the Self is to be accurately known.

We might consider that the Monad of the human being passes through cycles analogous to those through which the Heavenly Man travels. There is, first, the vast cycle of unfoldment through which a "spark" passes. This covers the period of three major solar systems—that preceding this one, the present, and the succeeding one. In these three, the totality of the cosmic Past, Present, and Future, embodying the three aspects of the divine Life of the solar Logos, are carried to the point of perfection in an individualised Monad. It must be remembered that in this solar system, for instance, certain developments are only recapitulations of evolutionary processes undergone in an earlier solar system; the clue to this lies in the consideration of the manasic or mind principle. The solar Angels, the intelligent individualising factor, were (from certain angles of vision) the product of an earlier system, and only waited for the time in the present system when the forms in the three kingdoms had reached the point of synthetic development which made it possible for them to be impressed and influenced from on high. We

have in this concept an idea analogous to the entering in of those Monads, during Atlantean days, who, having individualised upon another chain, tarried in the inter-planetary spaces until earth conditions were such that the occupation of adequate forms became possible. The correspondence is not exact but is indicative of the truth. The vast cycle of unfoldment (which rendered later evolution possible) preceded this solar system, and might be regarded as the monadic correspondence to a cosmic wheel. In the old Commentary this point of development is hinted at in the words:

“The fifth did not appear as the product of the present. The five spokes of that wheel had each a cycle of development, and one in which they were welded at the centre.”

The Monad has cycles analogous, though on a miniature scale, to those of the one Life Who permeates and animates all lesser lives.¹³ Certain of these cycles cover periods of time so vast, and so long past, that their history can only be conveyed to the investigating Adepts through the medium of sound and symbol. The details of that development are lost in the night of other kalpas, and all that can be seen are the *results*,—the cause must be accepted as existing, though for us remaining inexplicable until the higher initiations are taken.

In the fact of the turning of the monadic Wheel covering the period of three solar systems, lies hid the mystery of monadic self-will, and the secret as to why some of the Monads refused to incarnate, whilst others “fell,” and thus proceeded along the present lines of evolution. They refused to incarnate because of internal group conditions brought about through the evolutionary processes of the past kalpas. It will, therefore, be apparent that the question of what constitutes sin and evil is far more intricate than even appears upon the surface. From our

¹³ Bible. I Peter 2:4.

limited vision, it appears to be "sin" to fall into incarnation, and equally sin or self-will, self-satisfaction, to remain unevolved upon the higher planes. Yet both groups followed the law of their being, and the solution of the mystery lies in that which is to come.

If the student will with care meditate upon the fact that the three lower planes—the mental, the astral, and the physical—form the dense physical body of the planetary Logos and are, therefore, no principle, it will become apparent to him that through necessity certain units or cells in the body are more active in space and time than others. He must also bear in mind that groups of Monads come into incarnation according to which centre in a Heavenly Man of a particular planetary scheme, or which centre of the solar Logos, is in process of vivification of cyclic activity, and that certain of the centres of a solar Logos *and this particular solar system* are in a condition of partial pralaya through the process of the absorption of the lower solar life forces by the centres of higher vitality. Again, he must remember that the entire aspect of the Divine Life is not intended to reach its full unfoldment at any time in this solar system but must wait for the vitalising impulses of a later. This is due to the fact that there exist in this solar system effects of causes originating in earlier kalpas or—to word it otherwise—the karmic seeds of earlier logoc activities.

Our solar Logos has not yet attained true rhythm, but for millenia of cycles the equilibrising process must go on. Nor has our planetary Logos achieved equilibrium, and the even balancing of forces, therefore until His point in evolution and His objective vision is known and it is known also which centre in the solar body is vitalised by His life, it will be the part of wisdom to refrain from dogmatic assertion, and a too free utterance in connection with incarnating, and non-incarnating, Monads. All are turning upon the monadic cosmic wheel; each is being

swept into some form of activity upon the lesser revolution of this particular systemic wheel, but not all in any particular cycle are to be found revolving upon a specific planetary wheel. Many wait for development and for more appropriate seasons in interplanetary spaces, and some must wait until the entering in of a new mahamanvantara. Students should bear carefully in mind the words of H. P. B. where he tells students of the *Secret Doctrine* that the stanzas and their Commentary deal primarily with our particular planetary Logos. This is oft forgotten.

It may interest students to know that there are certain colours, veiling these groups of non-incarnating Monads, at present totally unknown to humanity. These will sweep into the consciousness of the human being in another solar system, or after the taking of the sixth Initiation. All that we have on earth are reflections of the true colours, and likewise the reflection of the lowest aspect.

Every colour in the cosmos exists in three forms:

1. The true colour.
2. The illusory appearance of the colour.
3. Its reflection.

The reflection is that with which we are familiar; the appearance, or that which veils the reality, is contacted and known when we see with the eye of the soul, the Eye of Shiva, and the true colour¹⁴ is contracted after the fifth kingdom has been passed through, and group consciousness is merging in that of the divine. Students will, therefore, note that the monadic cosmic wheel can be

¹⁴ Colour.—Originally meant a “covering.” From root “celare” to cover or hide. Also Occultare, to hide.

Symbology of colours. The language of the prism, of which “the seven mother colours have each seven sons,” that is to say, forty-nine shades or “sons” between the seven, which graduated tints are so many letters or alphabetical characters. The language of colours has, therefore, fifty-six letters for the initiate. Of these letters each septenary is absorbed by the mother colour, as each of the seven mother colours is absorbed finally in the white ray, Divine Unity symbolised by these colours.

visioned in terms of "true colour," and is seen by the illumined seer as the combined blending of the primary colours of the three solar systems.

The monadic systemic wheel, which concerns this solar system alone, is distinguished by being the totality of the seven colours of the seven Heavenly Men, and from the vision of the adept of the fifth Initiation is the sumtotal of the primary colours of the egoic groups of the differing planetary schemes.

The monadic planetary wheel, which concerns the particular group of Monads incarnating in a particular scheme, is seen by the seer as the blending of egoic groups, but with the difference that the colour is a dual one, and the colouring of the personality ray of the incarnating Ego is also seen.

The egoic cycle, or the turning of the wheel of the incarnating Ego, is of the most practical interest to man, and has already been somewhat dealt with. For purposes of clarity and elucidation, this wheel may also be seen as turning in three cycles and as making three kinds of revolutions, covering varying periods of time.

There is first, *the Wheel of the chain*, or the cycling of the Monad around an entire chain, and its passage through all the globes and kingdoms. The consideration of this is complicated by the fact that in any particular chain, the Monads seldom begin and end their evolution; they seldom emerge, pass through their cycle and achieve their objective. It is not possible to dissociate a chain from its preceding or succeeding chain. Many Monads who achieved self-consciousness in the moon chain only entered into renewed activity in the middle of the fourth root race; others, who have individualised on this earth, will not succeed in reaching their goal upon this planet. There is here a correspondence to systemic evolution, and there is an analogy between the Monads who refused to

incarnate and the Egos who were unable to take bodies in the Lemurian or third root race.

There is next, *the Wheel of a globe*, or the process of evolution upon any particular globe. The student must bear in mind that the Monad, after planetary dissolution, passes the time between incarnations on other and subtler globes, which are the correspondence to the interplanetary and intersystemic spheres.

There is also, *the Wheel of a race*, or the lesser cycle of incarnations—forming a definite series—wherein the incarnating Monad cycles through a number of lives in a particular race.

All these cycles of periodic manifestation are concerned primarily with the appearance, or the manifesting of, the “sparks” upon one or other of the three planes in the three worlds, or in some part of the physical body of the planetary Logos. The lesser cycles deal with this; the greater turning of the wheel concerns also the appearance, or flashing forth, of the sparks in the planetary or systemic etheric body, or on the four higher planes of our solar system. We can picture to ourselves the glory of this concept; the downpouring of the streams of fiery sparks; their flashing forth into points of intensified fire as they meet conditions which produce occult “ignition”; and the constant circulation of the forty-nine fires constructed of the sixty thousand million human Monads and the countless streams of deva monads. Fire on every side—a network of fiery rivers of living energy, focal points of intensified brilliancy and everywhere the sparks.

There are a few more remarks to be made anent the turning of the various wheels, and we can take up the consideration of motion and the sheaths.

Within all those wheels which we have enumerated, are many lesser wheels all governed by the same laws, actuated by the same three forms of activity, and all (in their totality) forming one great whole. It will be apparent

to all conscientious students that the founders of the symbolical method managed to convey in the symbol of the wheel an idea of the triplicity of all atomic activity:

- a. The central point of active...the hub.
positive force.
- b. The negative stream of life...the radiating spokes.
- c. The sphere of activity itself...the circumference of
the effect of the interplay the wheel.
of these two.

If the student can picture those wheels in activity, if he can visualise all parts of the wheel as composed of lesser living wheels, and if he can work into his picture a hint of the interplay of all these fiery essences, coloured with certain predominant hues, he will become aware of conditions, and see before him a picture which is ever apparent to the illuminated seer. If, before doing this, he can vision the whole of the systemic wheel as in a constant state of circulation, in which the tiny lesser lives are impelled by the force of the central solar life to pass throughout the extent of the wheel so that they come in contact with all parts of the wheel, and are impressed by all the varying types of "power-substance," then the general nature of the method can be somewhat ascertained. We use the term "motion," light, but what do we really mean? Simply and literally, the manifestation of the energy generated through the bringing together of certain aspects of energy, and the triple result thereby produced; the activities resulting from this stream of dynamic electrical energy, emanating from some centre, which sweeps into response all that it contacts, and which holds the responsive units in some form or another.

From the occult standpoint, all that manifests is spheroidal in form, and is appropriately called a wheel, yet (in dense physical manifestation) the forms are diverse, and many, and unless etheric vision is present, the spheroidal forms of all lives are not apparent. How can this

be explained? There are three major reasons for this illusion, and these we might here touch upon, finding in the word "illusion"¹⁵ the key to the mystery.

We have been told in connection with the dense physical body that it is not considered a principle and is not (in this second solar system) expressing those qualities which are characteristic of the solar Logos and His present incarnation. We are told, further, that the grosser dense forms of substance, all that is objective and tangible upon the physical plane, are vibrating to a key which is characteristic of the preceding system, being a left-over (if so it might be expressed) of an earlier kalpa.

These two points must be carefully borne in mind and latitude allowed for them, when endeavouring to express the truth anent motion. Therefore, a number of the atoms of matter are as yet governed by an internal life which has for its main, distinctive feature, the faculty of a much closer adhesion, and a decisiveness of grouping that is inherently characteristic of the present body of manifestation of the solar system. We must remember when considering this, that all that is dense and gross in all forms, concerns only those forms on the three lower subplanes of the lowest systemic planes; the forms are constructed of matter of all the planes, but the percentage of gross matter is as we can plainly see but small. Interaction for the mineral monad exists, and completely negatives the vibration of the three lower subplanes of the physical plane; it passes eventually into forms which are more closely allied to the "true form."

The mineral monad has a problem slightly at variance with that of the other kingdoms, for it is specifically an

¹⁵ Maya or Illusion. The word Maya is one which has to be properly understood by you in order that you may catch the spirit of the ancient philosophy. The derivation that is given for the word is Ma + Ya or not that. Maya is therefore a power that makes a thing appear as what it is not, or a *power of illusion* that arises out of limitation in the ancient concept of a true unity periodically appearing as multiplicity by the power of Maya that coexists with that unity.

expression of the lives which were classed as the failures of a previous solar system, and which were doomed to immerse themselves in the forms of the mineral kingdom. Liberation for man comes when he succeeds in freeing himself from the vibration of the three lower planes of our solar system, from that part of the logoc manifestation which constitutes His *dense* body, and which He does not therefore regard as a principle. It will, consequently, be apparent that there is a correspondence worthy of study to be found in the relation between the mineral monad, a human being, and a solar Logos. Viewing these three as an esoteric triplicity much light may be gained by meditation upon them as

- a. The residual vibration of system 1,
- b. The medial point of activity of system 2,
- c. The subjective energy of the present system.

In the comprehension of this, and in the realisation that there are forces present in nature which are in the nature of left-over, we have the clue to much of the puzzling side of manifestation, to the cruelty and death, the suffering, and the agony which are seen in the vegetable and animal kingdoms. In the term animal kingdom I include man's physical body. We have also the clue to some aspects of the left hand Path, and a clue to the problem of the basic cause of the appearance of such existences as black magicians. Just as no human being can escape the effects of energy generated by him in an early life, so the solar Logos Himself is working out and so held back by influences which are the result of His earlier activities in System 1.

The dense physical forms are an illusion because they are due to the reaction of the eye to those forces about which we have been speaking. Etheric vision, or the power to see energy-substance, is true vision for the human being, just as the etheric is the true form. But until

the race is further evolved, the eye is aware of, and responds to the heavier vibration only. Gradually it will shake itself free from the lower and coarser reactions, and become an organ of true vision. It might be of interest here to remember the occult fact that as the atoms in the physical body of the human being pursue their evolution, they pass on and on to ever better forms, and eventually find their place within the eye, first of animals and then of man. This is the highest dense form into which they are built, and marks the consummation of the atom of *dense* matter. Occultly understood, the eye is formed through the interplay of certain streams of force, of which there are three in the animal, and five in the human being. By their conjunction and interaction, they form what is called "the triple opening" or the "fivefold door" out of which the animal soul or the human spirit can "look out upon the world illusion."

The final reason why the spheroidal true form of everything is apparently not seen on the planet can only at this stage be expressed through a quotation from an old esoteric manuscript in the Masters' archives:

"The vision of the higher sphere is hidden in the destiny of the fourth form of substance. The eye looks downwards and, behold, the atom disappears from view. The eye looks sideways and the dimensions merge, and again the atom disappears.

Outward it looks but sees the atom out of all proportion. When the eye negates the downward vision, and sees all from within outwards, the spheres again will be seen."

V. MOTION AND THE FORM-BUILDING IMPULSE

1. *Motion and the Mental Sheath.*

In the first section of this treatise we dealt somewhat with various phases of activity when considering "fire by friction," and the fiery motion of substance itself. We will only touch on some further aspects of the matter, for it is necessary that the student should bear in mind cer-

tain things. He should endeavour to ascertain the relationship between the universal mind (or the systemic mind) and cosmic mind, and seek to comprehend the purpose of the mental sheath, which is one of the most interesting of the various bodies on account of its fiery gaseous constitution. He should also seek to bring about through meditation that mental control and alignment which will result in stabilisation, and a responsiveness to causal impression. This will lead to the transmission of egoic instruction to the man on the physical plane.

Certain points in connection with the mental sheath require emphasising, though it is not our purpose to do more than call attention to their nature. Under the law of correspondence, the student should be able to arrive at certain conclusions and judge wisely the assignment of purpose and place to the particular set of lunar pitris who form the vehicle.

The mental body is composed of only four types of essence, whereas the astral body and the physical are formed of seven types. The devas who compose this body are grouped together as "the cohorts of the fourth order" and have a close connection with that group of cosmic Lives who (through the impress of their influence upon solar matter) are responsible for the fact that our solar system is a system of the fourth order. This group of Lives is manipulated and controlled, in the macrocosmic sense, from cosmic mental levels via the central spiritual sun, and through what is called in esoteric parlance "the fourth solar cavity." If students will meditate upon the nature of the human heart and its various divisions, and particularly upon one of the valves, light upon this complex problem may be forthcoming. There is a constant inflow of energy from these great Entities on cosmic mental levels; this inflow is the very life itself of the solar units who are the sumtotal of the four lower subplanes of the mental plane, and consequently the life

of the individual units who form the mental bodies of all human beings.

It will be apparent to all careful students that on all the planes, the fourth subplane has a peculiar and close relation to the fourth Creative Hierarchy, that of the human monads, and this is peculiarly the case in connection with the mental body. Through the medium of the plane number (five), and the subplane number (four), the possibility of initiation for the human being becomes a fact and that particular form of activity which distinguishes his progress is brought about. There are, therefore, two main streams of energy responsible for the form of the mental sheaths,

- a. That emanating from the fourth subplane of the cosmic mental plane, including consequently the remaining three subplanes.
- b. That emanating from the aggregate of those lives who form the fourth Creative Hierarchy. As we know, the esoteric number of this Hierarchy is nine, the exoteric number being four.

It is the blending of these two streams of force which (within the confines of the three worlds) results in the *progressive* activity of man. When this is coupled with the self-engendered action of the individual atoms of any sheath, we have spiral-progressive motion. This is true macrocosmically and microcosmically, for the activity of the cosmic physical plane (our seven systemic planes), is largely dependent upon the co-ordinated activity of certain force manifestations, which might be enumerated as follows:

- a. That of the fourth Creative Hierarchy, who, in their aggregate, form the force centres.
- b. The emanating influences of the fourth cosmic ether, the buddhic plane, upon which is dependent,

throughout the system, the manifestation of that which is tangible and objective.

- c.* The opening up, both macrocosmically and microcosmically, of the fourth aspect of the solar and human egoic lotus; this is the revelation of the "Jewel in the Lotus," and macrocosmically is the perfect co-ordination of the three aspects through the medium of substance; this is the completion of logoeic purpose, which is that of the fourth group. It might be expressed otherwise:

"When all is known of the significance of fourth dimensional existence, then the fourth order with the fifth will complete the sacred nine."

- d.* The specific alignment, interplay or free circulation of force simultaneously through the following manifestations of the one life:

1. The logoeic Quaternary and equally the human.
2. The fourth systemic ether.
3. The fourth cosmic ether, the buddhic.
4. The fourth Creative Hierarchy.

When this has been completed, the goal universal will have been reached, and the Logos will have assumed the desired control of His physical body; the human units will be then functioning upon the buddhic plane, and the groups of lives who form the mental bodies of the human beings (who are numerically allied with the above progression) will have equally achieved.

Certain influences and forces play upon the mental sheath of any human being, and produce in it that activity which is termed "spiral progressive." These forces might be briefly considered as comprising the following:

1. The energies of the atoms of substance which compose the mental body.
2. The energies of the lunar father who is the coherent

life of the mental group body. These two groups concern the Not-Self, the third aspect of monadic manifestation.

3. The energies of the solar Angel, or Father, which is the co-ordinating principle behind manifestation in the three worlds.
4. The energies of the intelligent lives who form the body egoic. These lives find their emanating source on other levels than the systemic. These two groups concern the egoic principle, the middle principle which links the above and the below, and is the second aspect of monadic manifestation.
5. The energy emanating from the "Jewel in the Lotus" itself, the focal point of energy in the Upper Triad. This concerns the Self, the highest aspect of monadic manifestation.

The effects produced by the play of these five types of energy upon each other produce (through the medium of the mental unit) that which we term the mental sheath. This sheath is after all only the aggregate of those atoms within a specific area with which the Thinker has to do, which he holds magnetically within his ring-pass-not, and which serve as the medium for his mental expression, according to his point of evolution. This same definition will be recognised as true of all atomic sheaths, and one of the things which students of the occult sciences will eventually do is to investigate the nature of the informing lives of the sheaths, the qualities of the energies influencing such lives, and the character and force of the basic underlying principles. They will thus arrive at facts concerning energies in the human kingdom which will prove of inestimable value.

In order to keep the basic idea of this treatise corresponding in its various divisions, I might call your attention to the four points we considered relative to motion

in the physical and astral sheaths. We found that the effects of such motion might be regarded as four altogether:

- Separation.
- Momentum.
- Frictional Activity.
- Absorption.

Separation. This separation is brought about through the initial activity of the Ego who produces the first of those forms which he intends to use during the cycle of incarnation, through the bringing together of these energies through self-engendered impulse. He, for purposes of development, identifies himself with that form, and thus *temporarily* separates himself off from his own real Self. Through the veil of mental matter he first knows separation, and undergoes his first experiences of the three worlds. This deals with separation from the highest aspect. Viewing it from the personality standpoint, separation is again to be seen, for the activity of the monadic sheath, its own internal volition produces the formation of a sphere of activity, distinct in its nature and governed by laws of its own, which—until a certain amount of alignment has been achieved during evolution—lives its own separate existence apart from the two lower sheaths, astral and physical. Thus it can be truly said that the “mind slays the Real”¹⁶ and serves as the “great Deluder” of the Self in the one case, and as the “great Separator” in another; it comes between the centralised egoic life and the personality existences.

This life of separation becomes steadily stronger as the rotary-spiral action of the mental body becomes intensified during the cycles of manifestation, and the “individualised” Idea becomes daily more dominant. The “Aham-

¹⁶ *Ahamkara*. The “I” making principle necessary in order that self-consciousness may be evolved, but transcended when its work is over.

kara" principle,¹⁷ as it is called in the *Secret Doctrine*, does its work, and man becomes strongly self-centred, and self-conscious in the lower connotation of the term. Later, as higher energies come into play and the effort is made to balance the three types of force manifestations in the three worlds through the three vehicles, the Ego becomes aware of delusion and eventually frees himself. When this is in process of consummation during the final stages of evolution, the mental body becomes a transmitter for force currents from the egoic mind, the antaskarana between the higher mind and the mental sheath is built, and the "transmitting mind body" blends itself with the "reflecting astral body." Thus separation is negated.

Students will note, therefore, that the goal for the mental body is simply that it should become a transmitter of the thoughts and wishes of the solar Angel, and should act as the agent for the Triad. The goal for the astral body is that it should be the reflector in a similar way of the buddhic impulses, which reach the emotional body via certain petals in the egoic lotus, and the astral permanent atom. The process of equilibrising the forces in the personality (thus producing stability, and alignment) is brought about through the scientific manifestation of the electrical reactions of the three sheaths.

The *mental sheath* is regarded in its totality of force as positive. The *physical bodies* are regarded as negative to the mental. The *astral vehicle* is the point of the at-one-ment of the energies; it is the battleground whereon the dualities are adjusted to each other, and equilibrium is attained. This is the underlying thought when the words "kama-manasic" body are used, because for two-thirds of the pilgrim's journey this body serves a dual purpose. It is only during the later stage that a man differentiates between will and desire, and between his mental body and his desire body.

¹⁷ "Mind the Slayer of the Real."—*Voice of the Silence*, pp. 14-15.

Momentum: The activity of the mental sheath and its gradually increasing rate of vibration is brought about by the inflow of energies of different kinds. These various factors, as they are brought to bear upon the mental sheath produce an increased activity and speed in the rotary motion of the individual atoms, and also greater speed in the progress of the entire sheath. This means a more rapid transference of the atoms of low vibration out of the sheath and the substitution of atoms of high quality.

It involves also more rapid transition of the various energies, or increased spiral action. This is one of the factors resulting in more rapid incarnation, and more rapid assimilation of the experiences learnt. Curiously enough, from the standpoint of the average thinker, this factor causes longer devachanic periods, for these cycles of interior mental consideration are of ever increasing activity. They are cycles of intense mental adjustment, and of the generation of force until (towards the close of the cycle of incarnation) the activity which has been generated is so strong that continuity of consciousness becomes an accomplished fact. The man frequently then foregoes devachan as he needs it no more. Other results are the fourth dimensional activity of the various "wheels," which begin not only to rotate but to "turn upon themselves," and the vivification of the four spirillae of the mental unit. Some of the energies which produce increased momentum in the mental sheath might be enumerated, and as the students consider them it will again become apparent what a complicated thing human unfoldment really is. These energies are:

1. The direct increasing influence of the solar Angel.
This influence is felt in four stages:
As the three rows of petals unfold.

As the "interior jewel" rays forth more powerfully.

2. The reflex action from the physical personality, or the thought currents sent through in course of time from the physical brain.
3. The activities of the astral body.
4. The thought currents or energy units initiated by identification and by groups, national, family, racial and egoic.
5. The currents which impinge upon the mental bodies of all human beings as different Rays pass in and out of incarnation.
6. The forces and energies which become active or latent during different cycles.
7. The interplay between planets, or between systems and constellations, of which an illustration can be seen in the effect of Venusian energy upon our Earth.

and many more factors too numerous to mention. All these energies have their effects, and serve either to speed, or in some cases, to retard the evolutionary process.

It should be borne in mind by students that all egoic groups come under the Law of Karma, but only as it affects the Heavenly Man, and not the law as it demonstrates in the three worlds. This karmic law, which is the governing impulse of His centre, will show itself in peculiar ways, and as the human monads compose those centres, each group will have its own "activity" problems, will spiral through the round of Being in its own peculiar manner, and will demonstrate qualities and motions different from its brothers. For instance, through withdrawal of energy and not through basic inertia those monads who are the sum total of the centre of creative force of the Heavenly Man show qualities of violent

reaction on the physical plane against certain "laws of nature" and in the period of their transition from the lowest centre to the throat centre of the Heavenly Man, betray qualities of revolt which make them a puzzle to their brothers.

We have now to consider the "frictional activity" of the mental sheath, and the activity of the sheath as it manifests as absorption. These two concern, let us remember, the motion of the mental sheath as a whole. The result of this activity is rotary-spiral progressive action.

Frictional activity. This, as is apparent from the words, deals with the "Fire by friction" aspect of substance, and therefore with the lowest aspect of the energy of the mental sheath. The force of the Life within the sheath manifests in the attractive, or representative, action of the individual atoms, and this constant and ceaseless interplay results in the "occult heat" of the body, and its increased radiation. It is one of the factors also which produces the gradual building in of new atoms of substance (ever of a better and more adequate quality) and the expulsion of that which fails to suffice as a medium for intelligent expression.

The mental unit is the synthesis of the four types of force with which we are dealing, and of the four expressions of it which we are in process of considering.

Each of the groups of lives which are the living essence of four subplanes and which focalise through one of the spirilla of the unit and thus influence

- a. The sheath itself.
- b. The man on the physical plane.
- c. Part of the head centre.

express in greater or less degree these four qualities.

It might be noted here that the groups are called certain names by some occult teachers, which names convey

the idea of the active enterprise which is their predominant function.

The "Lives" on the fourth subplane (that on which the mental unit has its place) are called "The absorbers of the above and the below" or the "Transmitting faces of the fourth order." They receive energy and absorb from the Ego on the one hand in the first stage of the incarnation process, and on the other absorb the energies of the personality at the close of the period of manifestation. They have, therefore, an activity which might be regarded as corresponding to the first aspect. When it is remembered that the cosmic process repeats itself on every plane, and that the Ego in the three worlds stands for the unmanifested, it will be seen that they are the primal separators, and the final "destroyers."

The lives of the next plane (which utilise the second spirilla of the mental unit) are called "The interacting points of cyclic momentum." These points which gather momentum through the process of attraction and repulsion represent, in the mental body, *dual force*, for it is only through the coming together and the separation of atoms, great and small, macrocosmic and microcosmic, that manifestation of any kind becomes possible.

On the subplane which is formed of lives, functioning through the third spirilla, are found "the points of frictional activity" or the "heat producers" and these three—the absorbers, the points of momentum, and the heat producers, pour their united forces through the "separated lives" which form the real barrier between the next body and the mental sheath. This is only possible when their work is unified and synthesised. The student must here remember that the lives are the expression of one Life but that one or other of the spirillae will be the agency for lives which express specific qualities. We are dealing specifically with the fourth effect of motion in

the mental sheath as it manifests throughout the entire vehicle.

Absorption: This is the faculty which produces the forms of the mental ring-pass-not, and which (at the close of the cycle) is the active principle behind *devachanic* manifestation. The student, through a consideration of the macrocosmic process, can arrive at a knowledge of the separation of the mental body and its individual functioning. It is anent the process of "heavenly withdrawal" that we are speaking; under the law of analogy it is not easily possible to follow the various steps and stages and this for the following reasons:

All our planes, being the cosmic physical subplanes, form the logoic physical body. At His final withdrawal from manifestation, He functions in His cosmic astral body, and the cosmic devachan is as yet far from Him, and impossible to conceive of. Certain points, therefore, anent man's "rest in Heaven" are all that is possible for us to deal with.

Absorption into devachan is absorption into a definite stage of consciousness within the logoic physical body; devachan, therefore, is occultly a state of consciousness, but of consciousness thinking in terms of time and space in the three worlds. It has therefore no location for the unit of consciousness, but has location from the standpoint of the Heavenly Man. Prakriti (matter) and consciousness are—in manifestation—inseparable.

The "devachan" of the occult books is connected with the consciousness of the logoic planetary body, and with the gaseous subplane of the cosmic physical plane. It is, consequently, transcended the moment a man begins to function in the cosmic ethers, such as the fourth cosmic ether, the buddhic plane. It is closely allied with certain karmic forces for, whilst in devachan, the man is occupied with the aggregate of the thought forms he has built,

which are essentially of an occult, a mental, and a persistent nature.

It is in devachan that the man shapes and polishes the stones which are built into the Temple of Solomon. It is the workshop to which the individual stones (good deeds and thoughts) are taken for fashioning, after being extracted from the quarry of the personal life.

Being of mental matter, devachan might be regarded as a centre, or heart of peace, within the periphery of the sphere of influence of the mental unit. The four spirillae form four protecting streams of force. A correspondence to this stream of force can be seen in the four rivers which emanated from the Garden of Eden. Out of this garden man is driven into the world of physical incarnation and the Angel with the flaming sword protects the entrance, driving him back from entry until the time comes when evolution has progressed so far that he can come to the portal laden with stones which can withstand the action of fire. When he submits these stones to the fire and they stand the test, he can enter "Heaven" again, his time though being limited by the nature and the quality of what he brought.

When the consciousness within devachan has absorbed all the essences of life experience even that locality, or that aspect of matter, cannot enfold him, and he escapes from limitation into the causal vehicle.

2. *Motion in the Causal Body.*

We have studied somewhat this activity as it manifests in fourfold fashion in the mental sheath, and the reason that there has not been much to say anent this matter has been that the mental sheath comes under the laws of the matter aspect, and is subject to the same rules as are the material vehicles of all existences. It is only matter of a finer grade. The student, therefore, can apply what has been earlier said anent the astral and physical bodies

to the mental body, and thus negate the necessity of our entering upon the subject in greater detail. The causal body differs from the Brahma aspect in that it is a fuller embodiment of the life of the second aspect, its predominant characteristics are those of the second aspect. To study the nature of motion in the causal vehicle involves much clarity of thought, and due appreciation of the nature of that body.

It should here be remembered that in considering the causal body, we are dealing specifically with the vehicle of manifestation of a solar Angel who is its informing life and who is in process of constructing it, of perfecting it, and of enlarging it, and thus reflecting on a tiny scale the work of the Logos on His own plane.

Each part of the causal body is actuated by a type of force emanating from some one or other great centre, and it might be of interest, therefore, if we considered the component parts of this "Temple of the Soul," if we studied the type of animating activity and arrived at a knowledge of the forces playing upon it and through it. We will take them one by one, beginning with the outer row of petals.

The Knowledge Petals. These are the petals which represent the lowest aspect of the Triad and are responsive to the lowest forms of egoic force. These petals are three in number and come under the influence of the certain streams of activity.

- a. One stream of energy emanates from the lower triad of permanent atoms, particularly the physical permanent atom, via that one of the three petals called the knowledge petal. The stream of force engendered in the lower self circulates in a triple stream (the reflection in the lower Self of the threefold Path to God) around the atomic triangle at the base of the egoic lotus. When of sufficient strength and

purity, it affects the outer row of petals. This begins to be felt during the third period of man's evolution when he is an average intelligent unit or atom. This energy, when it blends with the inherent life of the atomic lives which form the petals, produces eventually that intimate fusing of soul and body which makes man a living soul.

- b. Another stream of energy emanates in time from the second tier of petals when in activity; this second tier is peculiarly instinctive with the life and quality of the Manasaputra in manifestation. The second tier of petals in any egoic lotus is the one that gives us the key to the nature of the solar Angel, just as the outer tier is—to the inner vision of the Adept—a clue to the point in evolution of the personality. By looking at the egoic lotus, the seer can tell the nature of the:

Personal self through the condition of the atomic triangle, and the outer tier of petals.

Higher Self, through the colour and arrangement of the central tier of petals. This tier gives the "family" of the solar Angel through the arrangement of atomic lives which form the petals, and the circulation of the streams of forces in those petals.

Monad, through the inner circle of petals; its stage of lower awareness is revealed in a similar way.

The *number of the Ray* concerned is known through the quality of the "light" of the concealed jewel.

In all these petals, groups of lives, solar and otherwise, are concerned, and streams of energy from them focus through the petals. This is apparent to the man who has the key. It is a curious fact that the streams of force which form the petals and

which are in constant flux produce apparently "key symbols" within the periphery of the egoic wheel, and thus reveal themselves through their activity.

- c. A third type of energy is that which—at the close of evolution—makes itself felt through the inner circle of petals, and which is the result of an in-flow of monadic force, or atma.
- d. Finally, therefore, when the petals are unfolded they are therefore transmitters of life or energy from three sources:

- 1. The lower self..Lunar Pitris..Knowledge petals.
- 2. Ego.....Solar Angel..Love petals
- 3. Monad.....Father in
Heaven....Sacrifice petals.

It then becomes possible for a still higher form of energy to be felt, that which is the energy of the centre of the body of the Heavenly Man or planetary Logos, and which uses the "Jewel in the Lotus" as its focal point.

In this summation, we have dealt with the main types of energy manifesting in the egoic or causal body. Certain other influences must likewise be considered in connection with the outer tier of petals.

- e. There is the energy reaching directly to the knowledge petals from the manasic permanent atom. The permanent atoms of the Spiritual Triad, as well as the bodies which are built around them, bring in certain groups of deva lives which have not as yet been much considered. They are not the lunar pitris, as that term is commonly understood, but have a direct connection with what is called "the cosmic moon" or to that dying solar system which has the same relation to our system as the moon has to the earth chain. This "cosmic

moon" transmits its energy to the manasic atomic subplane, via the planet Saturn. It is a triple energy and there is an esoteric connection between this triple energy, and Saturn's rings.

The old Commentary expresses this truth about an interesting group of sons of manas as follows :

"These Sons of mind clung to the old and dying form, and refused to leave their Mother. They chose to pass into dissolution with her, but a younger son (Saturn) sought to rescue his brothers, and to this end he built a triple bridge between the old and new. This bridge persists, and forms a path whereon escape is possible.

Some escaped and came to the help of the incarnating Sons of Mind who had left the Mother for the Father. The greater gulf was bridged. The lesser gulf persisted, and must be bridged by the living Sons of Mind themselves."

(This latter clause, refers to the building of the antaskarana.)

The energy transmitted from the manasic permanent atom of each incarnating jiva, its union with its reflection, the energy of the mental unit, and the triple stream of force thus created on the mental plane, has its planetary reflection in the relation of Saturn to another planetary scheme, and the three rings which are energy rings, and symbols of an inner verity.

- f. Energy also pours in upon the knowledge petals from the egoic group, or from the aggregated knowledge petals of all the other lotuses in the group affiliated with any particular solar Angel. These groups have been earlier dealt with.
- g. Energy is transmitted also to the petals via the groups and emanations from those planetary schemes and streams of force which form the outer petals of that great centre which is our solar system, and which we are told is seen from the higher planes as a twelve-petalled lotus. These streams

do not emanate from the seven sacred planets but from other planetary bodies within the solar Ring-Pass-Not. Streams of force from *the Sacred Planets* play upon the central tier of petals. Herein lies a hint to the wise student, and a clue to the nature of the lower aspect of the solar Angel.

The Love Wisdom Petals. The streams of energy playing upon and through this second tier of petals closely resemble those already dealt with, but originate in differing groups of lives (lunar and solar).

- a. The lowest form of energy, reaching this circle, emanates from the lower self, via the astral permanent atom, and the second petal of the outer tier. It is transmuted astral energy; it is more powerful than its correspondence in the first tier, owing to the inherent nature of the astral body, and the fact that it is augmented by the energy of the outer tier itself. This is one of the factors which brings about the more rapid progress made towards the close of the evolutionary period. There are certain streams of force in the evolution of the Monad which might be regarded as embodying for it the line of least resistance and they are specifically, beginning at the lowest:

- a. Emanations from the vegetable kingdom.
- b. Astral energy.
- c. The energy of the second circle of petals.
- d. Buddhic force.
- e. The activity of the second Logos, planetary or solar.

This is, of course, only true of this solar system, being the system of regenerative love.

- b. Another form of influencing energy originates in the inner circle of petals, which is the focal point

of force for the Monad, considered as atma. It must be pointed out that the streams of force which form the "petals of will" have a dynamic activity and (when in action) produce very rapid unfoldment. It is the inner of the two types of force; their mutual interplay provides the necessary stimulus, and results in the opening of the bud and the revelation of the Jewel.

The other types of energy find their correspondence with those already enumerated but I seek only to mention one of them,—that one which reaches the second tier of love petals, via the buddhic permanent atom. The energy thus originating is of a peculiarly interesting kind being the basic energy of all manifestation, and the sum total of the forces which form the sevenfold heart of the physical sun, and which are located within its sheltering luminosity. They in their turn are transmitters of the life-impulses from the heart of the central Spiritual Son, so that we have a direct graded chain of transmitting energies.

- a.* The Heart of the central Spiritual Sun.
- b.* The sevenfold heart physical of the Sun.
- c.* The buddhic devas
- to
- d.* The central circle of petals.
- e.* The astral permanent atom.
- f.* The heart centre within the Head.
- g.* The heart centre.

This buddhic energy is the sumtotal of the life force of Vishnu or the Son, Who is the transmitter and representative of a still greater cosmic Deity.

All the above serves to demonstrate the oneness of the tiniest unit with the one great informing Life, and shows the integral beauty of the scheme. The life of the greatest cosmic Lord of Love pulsates in infinitesimal degree

in the heart of His tiniest reflection, and for this reason the atom man can likewise say "I too am God; His Life is mine."

The Sacrifice Petals. The energies or forces flowing through, and thus producing activity in the inner tier of petals, *the Sacrifice Petals*, are again similar in nature to those already enumerated, plus a definite stimulation of power in two directions.

One stimulating influence comes from the Will Aspect of the Monad, and thus (through transmission) from the first Aspect of the planetary Logos, and the other emanates from the "Sacred Bud which veils the Jewel." This is a particularly strong vibration because, when the inner circle is unfolded, the jewel is revealed, and the three "veils" or "sacred petals" open successively when the three tiers unfold.

It is thus apparent what numerous energising agencies are responsible for the "motion," occultly understood, of the egoic lotus. There is the inherent life of the atomic units forming each petal, and the circulatory life of the petal itself, regarding it as an individual unit. There is likewise the life of the circle of three petals and to this we must add the unified activity of the outer three circles, or the blending of *knowledge forces* absorbed from the personal self, of *love forces* which are the natural energies of the solar Angel, and of *sacrifice forces* pouring in from the Monad. Thus we have marvellous aggregate of streams of energies, all representing interior and still greater (because cosmic) energies.

Finally, we have the dynamic force of the "Jewel" at the Heart, which is itself the focal point for the life of the planetary Logos, and through the planetary Logos of all the other Logoi.

Thus the potentialities latent in the incarnating jiva are stupendous, and he can become as God, provided he submits to the evolutionary process, and does not "re-

frain from being stretched upon the wheel." Thus the expansions of consciousness, which will admit an individual point of spiritual life into the councils, and the Wisdom of the Deity, are no idle promise but are guaranteed by the very constitution of the vehicle employed, and the place in the scheme of the "developing Point," as the Ego is sometimes called. Naught in time and space can hinder, for every form being simply an expression of energised life, tends to serve every other form. Stimulation of some kind, the tendency to increase the vibration of contacting streams of energy, the accentuation of the activity of each centralised point as it contacts other points in the general heightening of the vibration through the interplay of those forces, all this sweeps the entire system on to its consummation, and to the revelation of the "glory which shall some day be revealed."¹⁸ All these forces form the aggregate of what is called "fohatic life." As the system, or the body of the Logos, is carried forward through the energy in all its parts, so is each infinitesimal part speeded on to its similar individual glorification. The many which form the All, and the units which constitute the One, cannot be differentiated as the consummation is achieved. They are merged, and lost in the general "beatific light," as it is sometimes called. We can then extend the concept somewhat further, and realise the cosmic interplay which is likewise being carried forward. We can picture the cosmic stimulation and intensification which proceeds as constellations form the units in the Whole instead of planets or human atoms. Whole suns with their allied systems in their immensity play the part of atoms. Thus some idea may be gained of the unified purpose underlying the turning of the great Wheel of the cosmic Heaven, and the working through of the life purposes of those stupendous Existences Who

¹⁸ Bible. I. Peter, 5:1.

hold a position in the cosmic Hierarchy similar to that of the "ONE ABOUT WHOM NAUGHT MAY BE SAID."

It is not possible to give students an adequate idea of the beauty of the egoic lotus when it has reached the stage of complete unfoldment. The radiancy of its colour is not here referred to, but the brilliancy of the fires, and the rapid scintillation of the ceaselessly moving streams and points of energy. Each petal pulsates with quivering fire "points," and each tier of petals vibrates with life, whilst at the centre glows the Jewel, raying forth streams of energy from the centre to the periphery of the outermost circle.

The fires of living energy circulate around each individual petal and the method of interweaving and the circulation of the fires is (as may be well realised) sevenfold in nature according to the sevenfold nature of the Logos involved. Each circle of petals becomes, as evolution proceeds, likewise active, and revolves around the central Jewel, so that we have, not only the activity of the petals, not only the activity of the living points or the deva lives within the petal circumference, but likewise the unified activity of each tier of the threefold lotus. At a specific stage in evolution, prior to the opening of the central veiling bud, the three tiers of petals, considered as a unit, begin to revolve, so that the entire lotus appears to be in motion. At the final stages the central circle of petals opens, revealing that which is hid, and revolves around the Jewel, only in a contrary direction to the rapidly circulating outer lotus. The reason may not here be revealed for it is hid in the nature of the electric Fire of Spirit itself.

The Jewel itself remains occultly static, and does not circulate. It is a point of peace; it pulsates rhythmically as does the heart of man, and from it ray forth eight streams of living fire which extend to the tips of the four love petals and the four sacrifice petals. This eight-

fold energy is atma-buddhi. It is this final raying forth which produces the eventual disintegration of the body of the Ego. The knowledge petals, not being the subject of the attention of this central fire in due time cease to be active; knowledge is superseded by divine wisdom and the love petals have their forces equally absorbed. Naught is eventually left but the desire to "sacrifice," and as the vibratory impulse is akin to the nature of the living Jewel, it is synthesised in the central living unit and only the Jewel of fire remains. When all the petals have merged their forces elsewhere, the process of revelation is completed. The lower fires die out; the central fire is absorbed, and only the radiant point of electric fire persists. Then a curious phenomenon is to be seen at the final Initiation. The Jewel of fire blazes forth as seven jewels within the one, or as the sevenfold electric spark, and in the intensity of the blaze thus created is reabsorbed into the Monad or the One. This process is paralleled at the final consummation of solar evolution when the seven Suns blaze forth before the great Pralaya.

All these modes of expression are but pictures which serve to convey some small idea of the beauty, and the intricacy of the divine process as it is carried on in the microcosm, and in the macrocosm. They all serve to limit and circumscribe the reality, but to the man who has the divine eye in process of opening, and to him who has the faculty of the higher intuition awakened, such pictures serve as a clue or key to the higher interpretation. They reveal to the student certain ideas as to the nature of fire.

In concluding what is to be said anent motion in the causal body, I would like to point out that it too—on its own plane—has the three characteristics of inertia, mobility and rhythm.

Inertia characterises the stage prior to the revolution of the different tiers of petals, and this revolution only be-

gins to be felt when the petals are becoming active. It might be stated that the passing of the Pilgrim through the Hall of Ignorance corresponds to the period of "egoic inertia." During this period, the permanent atoms are the most noticeable points of light in the lotus; they constitute the "energy feeders" of the petal. Later, as the Pilgrim on the physical plane becomes more active and the egoic lotus is consequently unfolding with greater rapidity, the stage of *mobility* supervenes, and the circles commence their revolution. Finally, when the man treads the Path and his purpose is intensified, the central bud unfolds, the revolution is unified, and through the raying forth of the fires of the Jewel, a specific rhythm is imposed upon the lotus, and its energies are stabilised. This rhythm is diverse according to the type of Monad concerned, or the nature of the planetary Logos of a man's ray, his divine Prototype.

By the use of certain terms, information is conveyed to the Workers of the planet, the Brotherhood of Light, as to the *nature* of Ego concerned, the *quality* of his Ray, the number of his vibration, and the point of evolution attained. It will be apparent therefore, why it is not permitted here to make public the names of the seven rhythmic groups.

One of the effects produced in the lower man via the centre, through the unified activity of the causal body, is the co-ordination of the lower energies of the human being. These lower energies, as we know, demonstrate through the medium of:

- a. The three groups of centres in the three bodies.
- b. The etheric body itself.
- c. Certain centres in the physical body such as the pineal gland, the pituitary body and the spleen.

We are not here referring to the work of those centres as it is self-initiated because inherent in their very nature,

but to the effects to be seen in them as the three tiers of petals function with increasing coherence, and the force latent in the Jewel makes its presence felt. It might specifically be said that these effects show themselves in a threefold manner:

First, they cause the group of "wheels" or centres on each plane (or in each of the subtler vehicles) to become fourth dimensional, and to function as "wheels which turn upon themselves."

Secondly, they produce the orderly distribution of force by the forming of various triangles of energy within the bodies. This has been earlier dealt with, and it is only necessary here to point out that it is the energy, accumulating in the causal body and from thence making its presence felt, which produces among the centres the esoteric circulation of force which eventually links each centre up in a peculiar geometrical fashion, thus bringing every part of the nature of the lower man into subjection.

Thirdly, they bring about the stimulation of certain of the glands of the body which are deemed at present purely physical, and thus enable the solar Angel to grip and hold to His purpose the *dense* physical body.

It may be helpful if the student bears in mind the fact that every centre may be considered as an evidence of solar energy or fire, manifesting as a medium of lower energy or fire by friction. Where these centres exist the solar Angel is enabled gradually to impose his rhythm and vibration upon that which vibrates to what is regarded as a lower rhythm. Thus He gradually swings the entire lower form-substance into His control.

Before the final liberation but *after* the major part of the purificatory and aligning processes are complete, the vehicles of the initiate present a wonderful appearance, due to the streams of energy from the egoic body which

can reach him. The egoic lotus is unfolded, and the central "fire" displayed. Each petal and each circle of petals is pulsating with life and colour, and is in active movement, revolving with great rapidity and with the stream of living energy circulating in every part of the lotus. The three permanent atoms glow and blaze and form, through their rapid evolution and interplay, what appears to be a blazing point of fire, so that it has been called at times "the reflection of the Jewel in the Mother's forehead." The eighteen centres on the three planes (four on the mental and seven on each of the two lower planes) are radiant wheels of fire, each group distinguished by a specific colour, and revolving with such rapidity that the eye can scarce follow them. The bodies are formed of the highest grades of substance, each individual atom, therefore, being capable of intensified vibration, and glowing with the light of its own central fire. The etheric body especially is to be noticed as it is a transmitter at this stage of the purest type of prana, and deserves the name sometimes given to it of "the body of the Sun." It is the envelope which holds the fires of the microcosmic system; in it is centered not only the pranic fires, but those seven centres which are the transmitters of all the higher energies from the Ego, and from the two higher material bodies. All is centralised, and the etheric vehicle waits for use on the physical plane in co-operation with the dense medium until the man can succeed in linking the consciousness of the two aspects of the dense body so that the continuity is preserved. This work accomplished, the three centres which are of a strictly physical nature—the pineal gland, the pituitary body and the spleen—themselves become luminous and radiant, and all the fires of the body are so stimulated that the atoms which form the physical sheath appear to radiate. This is the occult truth behind the belief that every messenger from the Lodge and every Saviour

of man is naturally a healer. The forces which flow through a man whose atoms, centres, sheaths, and causal body form a coherent unit in full and radiant activity are of such strength and purity as to have a definite effect upon the nature of those they contact. They heal, stimulate and increase the vibration of their fellowmen.

All this must be somewhat realised and visioned before a man on the physical plane will be willing to undergo the purifying discipline, and tread the Path whereby he finds his centre and works from that standpoint of power. He has to align these various factors, or energy centres, and thus bring on to the physical plane power to be used in the healing of the nations. When the glory of a man's inner God is seen, when his radiance shines forth then will it be said of him as of those who have preceded him along the Path: "Then shall the Sun of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings."¹⁹

There are, in connection with human evolution, certain factors which produce definite and important results, when connected with each other through linking streams of energy and therefore consciously functioning. These factors might be considered as follows, dividing them into two groups, each of them emphasising the duality of the microcosmic manifestation:

Group I.

1. The Knowledge Petals.
2. The knowledge petal in each of the two inner circles.
3. The centres on the mental plane.
4. The throat centre in etheric matter.
5. The alta major centre.
6. The physical brain.

Group II.

1. The Love Petals.
2. The love petal in each circle.

¹⁹ Bible. Malachi, 4:2.

3. The centres on the astral plane.
4. The heart centre in etheric matter.
5. The pituitary body.
6. The sympathetic nervous system.

These various alignments (when functioning with due adjustment) result in the transmission of energy in the first case from the manasic permanent atom, and in the second case from the buddhic permanent atom. It will be apparent, therefore, how important it is that the student duly considers the process of bringing about a uniform alignment, and a conscious appreciation of the vibratory processes of these two groups. As he brings this adjustment about, the effect upon the physical plane will be the manifestation of the powers of the Soul, and of the healing capacity; the man will become a focal point for egoic energy and a server of his race. The black magician brings about similar results by means of the first group, only with the exception that he cannot align the knowledge petals in the two inner groups, as the love-wisdom aspect is atrophied in his case. He does, however, bring through the energy of the manasic permanent atom, for the force of Mahat (of which Manas is an expression) is closely connected with what is erroneously called "evil." Mahat and cosmic Evil have a close connection.

The great Existences Who are the principle of Mahat in its cosmic sense are connected with the lesser existences who express systemic evil. They are the sum total of the separative instrument, and where separation in any *form* exists, there is to be found ignorance, and therefore evil. Separation negates comprehension, or knowledge of that which is to be found outside the separated consciousness, for separative knowledge entails identification with that which is expressing itself through the medium of a form. Therefore, the Brothers of the Shadow can, and do, reach high levels along one aspect of consciousness, and touch certain specific heights of

spiritual evil, going a great way along the line of Mahat, or knowledge, the principle of Universal Mind. They can reach, in their later stages, expansions of consciousness and of power that will take them far beyond the confines of our solar system, and give them attributes and capacities which prove a menace to the unfolding of the second Aspect.

The first group of alignments, when not balanced by the second group, is the line of the black magician; it will lead him eventually out of the stream of fivefold energy we call *manasic* on to the cosmic path of fohatic energy, the strictly mahatic. When on that Path two directions are possible to him; one will keep him in touch with the natural substance aspect concerned with the cosmic incarnations of *our* solar Logos; the other will sweep him on to that centre in the universe which is the emanating source of the mahatic principle; it is the focal point where is generated that type of energy which makes possible the *dense* physical manifestation of Gods and men.

In making this statement, it is necessary to bear in mind that the dense physical sheath is never considered a principle. It is ever deemed *occultly* evil. The matter might be more simply expressed by stating that the black adept is frankly concerned with what is termed "the residue of that which earlier was." He responds to the vibration of the solar system of an earlier greater cycle in which the knowledge, or the manasic principle, was the goal of achievement. He does not respond to the impulse of this solar system, but this lack of response is hid in the karma of the earlier manifestation. As we know, the Sons of Mind or the incarnating jivas are the returning nirvanis of a previous logoic incarnation. They have achieved mind, and need love. Some few, through a mysterious cycle of events inexplicable to man in this solar system, repudiated opportunity and linked themselves with that great deva existence which is the impulse

of the dense physical, and they cannot loose themselves. Their destination, as well as his, is hidden in the plans of the ONE ABOUT WHOM NAUGHT MAY BE SAID, and in this solar system there is no hope for them. Fortunately, they are little likely to make themselves known to average man; it is the Adepts of the Good Law Who meet them the most often.

The subject is most intricate, but some light may come, if we remember that manas on the mental plane is found in two expressions:—the mental unit on the form levels and the manasic permanent atom on the formless planes. These two types of manas may be regarded as embodying the qualities of the two kinds, white and black. The mental unit or the mind aspect of a man, for instance, is after all but the sixth sense, and has to be transcended by the higher mind and the intuition. The black brother carries the evolution of the senses on to a stage inconceivable to man now and this sixth mahatic sense is of vaster extent and service to them than it ever is to the white Adept. Therefore, it will be apparent that for a long cycle of time, the black magician can persist and develop his powers because one-third of the force of the egoic lotus is his and he knows well how to utilise it to the best advantage. He builds also an antaskarana, but of quality and objective different to that of the student of the white magic. It is called “the path of manasic evil,” and bridges a gap between the mental unit of the magician concerned, and certain correspondences on mental levels in the vehicles of the devas of that plane. Through this medium, and through *identification with the devas*, he can escape from the three worlds to spheres of evil incomprehensible to us. The point to be remembered here is that the black magician remains ever a prisoner; he cannot escape from substance and from form.

There is no need to enlarge further on this subject. I would like to enumerate the lines of alignment of the

third group which eventually transcends the other two, and effects the final illumination and liberation of the man.

Group III.

1. The Sacrifice Petals.
2. The sacrifice petals in the two outer groups.
3. The three *major* centres in each of the three planes of the three worlds, producing thus absorption of the lower four centres on each plane.
4. The head centre, or the thousand-petalled lotus.
5. The pineal gland, producing the vivification and irradiation of the entire lower nature.

These three groups of forces in man, when synthesised, produce eventually that perfect co-ordination and adaptation to all conditions, forms and circumstances which eventuate in the escape of the liberated vital spark. This is technically accomplished when the "bud" opens, and it becomes possible for the Hierophant at initiation to liberate the energy of the Monad, and to direct that energy (through the agency of the Rod) so that eventually it circulates free, and untrammelled through every part of the lower threefold manifestation. As it circulates, it destroys by burning, for it arouses the kundalini aspect perfectly by the time the fifth Initiation is taken. The destroyer aspect becomes dominated, and the form is "burnt upon the altar."

These ideas can also be studied in their larger aspect; a clue to the mystery of cosmic evil may be found in the difference existing between the sacred and non-sacred planets, and in the purpose and place, hitherto unrecognised, of the lives of the informing existences of the many planets and planetoids in the solar system. Some are purely mahatic or of the third Aspect, dominated by the devas. Others (of which the sacred planets are examples) are controlled by the second Aspect, and that second aspect will work through unconquerably into manifestation.

A few, like our Earth planet, are battlegrounds, and the two Aspects are in collision, with the indication of the eventual triumph of the "white" magic.

VI. EFFECTS OF SYNTHETIC MOTION

1. *Introductory remarks on alignment.*

The effects of the synthetic activity of the centres, sheath and causal body produces:

Periodicity of manifestation.

The linking of the Triangles.

The relation between:

a. The alta major centre.

b. The throat centre.

c. The centres on the mental plane.

If we summarize the thoughts conveyed here, we will find that it deals with some aspects of that very necessary alignment which must take place prior to full ability to serve in final liberation. We have studied from many angles the component parts of man, the microcosm, and the mode whereby he manifests on earth in order to express that which lies hidden, and to make his energy felt in the group and place where he finds himself. The constitution of the causal body has been seen to consist of a triple form of energy, with a fourth and more dynamic type of force latent at the heart, ready to demonstrate when the other three forms are active, thus utilising them as a vehicle. We have noted also that there are also three forms of energy which we call the sheaths of the personal self, and which have also to be actively functioning before the triple egoic force can make itself felt through their medium. Added to these factors, must be mentioned the seven centres in etheric matter which find their place in the etheric body, and which awaken and become active as the sheaths swing into rhythmic activity. Of these centres the three major are of the main importance where

egoic alignment is concerned, and their vital force only begins to make itself felt *after* the lower four are fully active.

A second factor which works into the general scheme here is the latent triple kundalini fire which is aroused and mounts through the triple spinal channel just as soon as the three major centres (the head, the heart and the throat) form an esoteric triangle, and can thus pass the fiery energy hidden in each centre in circulatory fashion. To summarise therefore: we have perfected alignment just as soon as the following factors have been put in touch with each other, or as soon as their motion or activity is synthesised; this is a most important subject for students of meditation, and for those who tread the Path of attainment to consider and practically realise.

1. The three tiers of petals.
2. The three sheaths.
3. The three major centres.
4. The threefold Kundalini fire.
5. The threefold spinal channel.
6. The three head centres, the pineal gland, the pituitary body, the alta major centre.²⁰

Another factor which must be allowed for in advanced stages of development, is the third eye which is to the occultist and true white magician what the fourth energy centre (the jewel in the lotus) is to the lotus, or to the three tiers of petals. The correspondence is interesting:

The jewel in the lotus, the director of energy from the monad, whilst the third eye directs the energy of the Ego on the physical plane.

The jewel in the Lotus is the centre of force which links

²⁰ The alta major centre, which is formed at the point where the spinal channel contacts the skull and is therefore situated in the lowest part of the back of the head is formed of the lowest grade of etheric matter, matter of the fourth ether, whereas the etheric centres of the disciples are composed of matter of the higher ethers.

the buddhic and mental planes. When it is to be seen and felt, the man can function consciously on the buddhic plane. The third eye links the awakened physical plane man with the astral or subjective world, and enables him to function consciously there. The jewel, or diamond concealed by the egoic lotus, is the window of the Monad or Spirit whereby he looks *outward* into the three worlds. The third eye is the window of the Ego or soul functioning on the physical plane whereby he looks inward into the three worlds. The jewel in the lotus is situated between manas and buddhi whilst the third eye is found between the right and left eyes.

One of the main functions of the Master in this cycle (though not in all cycles) is to teach His pupil how to reconcile all these factors, how to synthesise their various modes of motion or expression, and how to co-ordinate them all so that the vibration is uniform. When energy from the Ego controls, or imposes its rhythm upon the various sheaths via their respective major centres, when the triple fire is mounting in orderly fashion via the triple channel, and when the three head centres are united in triangular fashion, then we have illumination or the irradiance of the entire personality life, darkness gives place to light, and the Sun of Knowledge arises and dispels the darkness of ignorance. The minor centres are concerned with the internal co-ordination of the sheath, the major with the group co-ordination or the interrelation of one sheath to another. The man becomes a burning and a shining light, radiating forth a light which burns from within.

When the next step is accomplished, and the energy of the Monad, focussed through the jewel, makes itself felt also on the physical plane, passing through the triple egoic lotus via the channels already utilised by the Ego,

we have a man who is "inspired," who is a spiritual creator, and who is himself "a Sun of Healing Radiance."

These are the objectives before all those who tread the path and the goal ahead for those who follow the necessary discipline of life, and the stages of unfoldment through meditation. There are, needless to say, certain modes of work and mantric formulas known to the Masters which enable Them to hasten the process (when necessary) for Their disciples, but these are secrets scrupulously guarded and not frequently used. The usual method, a lengthy and laborious one, is to let the pupil find out each step of the way for himself, to teach him the constitution of his own body, the nature of the sheaths, and the function and apparatus of energy and so let him gradually become aware of the forces latent in himself. What is meant by the "three periodical vehicles" and the seven principles or qualities of force, is slowly revealed to him, and through experience, experiment, frequent failures, occasional success, mature reflection and introspection, and frequent incarnation, he is brought to the point where he has produced a certain measure of alignment through self-induced and continuous effort. He is then taught how to utilise that alignment, and how to manipulate energy consciously so that he can bring about on the physical plane results in service that for many lives have been probably a dream or an impossible vision. When he is proficient in these two things—stabilisation and manipulation—then, and only then, are committed to him the words and secrets which produce the demonstration on the physical plane of spiritual, or monadic, energy by means of the soul or egoic energy, utilising in its turn the energy of the material forms in the worlds, or what we might call bodily energy. This has been expressed in the following mystical and occult phrase:

"When the jewel sparkles as does the diamond under the influence of the rays of the blazing sun, then the setting likewise

gleams and rays forth light. As the diamond shines with increasing brilliance, the fire is generated which sets on fire that which held and enclosed."

2. *Motion produces periodic manifestation.*

We must here bear in mind, that we are considering *synthetic* alignment in connection with the second aspect, and are therefore dealing with the activity of those forms of divine manifestation which are nearing their objective. This objective might be defined as ability to vibrate synchronously with the greater unit of which it is a part. This must, therefore, be considered by the student in seven ways.

The first three ways concern the relation of the perfected or nearly perfected units in the three kingdoms of nature with their immediate group soul, and their continued manifestation in any particular kingdom.

Fourth, the relation of the disciple, or man on the path, to his immediate group, and the laws which govern his reappearance in physical incarnation.

Fifth, the relation of a planetary Spirit to His group of planets, and the processes of man's obscuration, or withdrawal, from physical plane manifestation.

Sixth, the relation of the major three planetary Spirits, or the three major aspects of the Logos and their manifestation.

Seventh, the relation of the informing Life of a solar system to the group of constellations of which He forms part, and His periodic manifestation.

These subjects have been touched upon when we studied incarnation and, earlier still, when considering pralaya or obscuration, but we dealt then with them in general terms. We might now deal more specifically with the final activities, or modes of motion, in these various congeries of lives, and see what occurs during the final stages of conscious existence, and of limited manifestation. The sub-

ject is peculiarly abstruse, particularly where the elemental groups are concerned, but certain interesting points might here be brought out which will bear the closest study. Let us consider the three lower kingdoms first and pass later to the methods and activities of a human being, of a planetary Logos, and of a solar Logos.

The appearance, and the final disappearance, of any manifested Life is intimately concerned with the possession, the evolutionary development, and the final disintegration, of the permanent atom. Permanent atoms, as the term is usually understood, are the property of those lives only who have achieved self-consciousness, or individuality, and therefore relative permanence in time and space. The permanent atom may be viewed as the focal point of manifestation on any particular plane. It serves, if I may use so peculiar a term, as the anchor for any particular individual in any particular sphere, and this is true of the three great groups of self-conscious Lives:

- a. The incarnating Jivas, or human beings,
- b. The planetary Logoi,
- c. The solar Logos.

We must remember here that all the atomic subplanes of the seven planes form the seven spirillae of the logoic permanent atom, for this has a close bearing upon the subject under consideration.

The units, therefore, in the three lower kingdoms possess no permanent atoms but contribute to the formation of those atoms in the higher kingdoms. Certain wide generalisations might here be made, though too literal or too identified an interpretation should not be put upon them.

First, it might be said that the lowest or *mineral kingdom* provides that vital something which is the essence of the physical permanent atom of the human being. It provides that energy which is the negative basis for the

be made with the etheric or vital body. *It is this contact which produces man*, for Spirit (as man understands the term) is after all but the energy, vitality, or essential life of the solar, or planetary Logos. Its correspondence in man is prana. A comprehension of this will be brought about if man realises that all the planes of our solar system are but the seven subplanes of the cosmic physical plane. It is the realisation of this which will eventually unite science and religion, for what the scientist calls energy, the religious man calls God, and yet the two are one, being but the manifested purpose, in physical matter, of a great extra-systemic Identity. Nature is the appearance of the physical body of the Logos, and the laws of nature are the laws governing the natural processes of that body. The Life of God, His energy, and vitality, are found in every manifested atom; His essence indwells all forms. This we call Spirit, yet He Himself is other than those forms, just as man knows himself to be other than his bodies. He knows himself to be a will, and a purpose, and as he progresses in evolution that purpose and will become to him ever more consciously defined. So with the planetary Logos and solar Logos. They dwell within, yet are found without, the planetary scheme or solar system.

It is useful to remember that in the three lower kingdoms, manifestation, or appearance on the physical plane, is ever *group* manifestation and not the appearance of separated units. Each group soul, as it is called, is divided into seven parts which appear in each of the seven races of a world period, and there is an interesting distinction between them and the units of the human kingdom. When portions of the group soul in one of its seven parts are out of incarnation they are to be found on the astral plane, even though the Mother group soul is found on the mental plane. Human units of the fourth kingdom when out of incarnation pass through the astral to the mental and descend again to incarnation from mental levels.

Each group soul, therefore, subjectively forms a triangle of force with one point (the highest) to be found on the mental plane, the lowest on the etheric levels of the physical plane, and another on the astral plane. The third point for the mineral group-soul is found on the second subplane of the astral, the vegetable on the third, and the animal on the fourth. It is owing to the fact that a centre of force for the animal group soul is found on the fourth subplane of the astral plane which makes it possible for transference eventually to be made out of that kingdom into the fourth.

Certain laws govern the appearance periodically of the three kingdoms of nature, which are the laws of involution, the laws of the elemental kingdoms, and the laws of the three great groups which hold the germs and seeds of all manifested forms. We have in logoic manifestation the following seven groups for consideration:

1. 2. 3. Three groups of superhuman existence:
 - a. The group forming the Father aspect of which little can here be predicated.
 - b. The group of seven planetary Logoi.
 - c. The group of seven raja devas, or the life of each of the physical planes.
4. A group of solar lives who are the manasa-putras or man.
5. 6. 7. Three groups of elemental lives, who form the three involutionary elemental kingdoms.

These three lower groups achieve concretion, and enter the upward arc, through the medium of the three lower kingdoms. The fourth group is the most important in some ways during the present cycle for it borrows from all the other six groups and is therefore the synthesis of energies taken from each and manifested. The higher three groups are closely allied, and until a man has passed out of the period of existence wherein he is controlled by

that which he has borrowed from the three lower kingdoms, he cannot comprehend the nature and purpose of the three higher. We might express the matter as follows:

The three higher groups are sattvic.

The three lower groups are tamasic.

The fourth group, or human, is rajasic.

Again, the three higher groups are energised by three streams of force which enter along the line of the three spirillae of the logoic permanent atom. The three lower groups are energised by energy entering by the three lowest spirillae (which we call the three lowest planes) and these spirillae energise the logoic dense body, were vitalised in the previous solar system, and are no longer in any way controlling factors in logoic existence. The fourth group, the human, is energised by the force of the fourth spirilla, to which we give the name of buddhic energy, and this fourth group has, therefore, the problem of bringing about conditions whereby the buddhic vibrations may dominate the other, and lower, three. It is this imposition which eventually releases the human units, and permits of their passing into the higher group. The elemental group souls find correspondences in the higher—first, in the human kingdom in the three main groups of Egos, in whom the three types of energy predominate; again in the three main or major planetary groups, and finally in the three aspects.

Elemental

group....animal kingdom..Sattvic..S. Logos....Uranus.
Father aspect.

Elemental

group....vegetable kingdom..Rajasic..Planetary..Neptune.
Logoi
Son aspect.

Elemental

group....mineral kingdom..Tamasic..Plane devas..Saturn.
Mother, Brahma aspect

The fourth or human group, unites all three lives. The periodic manifestation of the three elemental groups (through the medium of the three lower kingdoms) is, therefore, governed by factors hidden in the nature of that great vibration which we call *tamasic*, or heavy rhythm. It is the vibration of Brahma, the third aspect, the mother or matter aspect. Their appearance, therefore, is one of a very slow manifestation, the seven subsidiary vibrations bringing in one or other of the seven groups of each group soul in a very slow alternation. The cycles cannot be given; two things only can be said: the appearance of these groups as units in manifestation is controlled by three factors:

1. The moon, for these are the many lunar fathers.
2. The ray in manifestation at any time.
3. The karma of the informing Life of any kingdom.

The second consideration is the karma and life-history of the planetary entity. He sleeps and awakes; he is the embodiment of *tamas*, and as he progresses and evolves so do the lower kingdoms.

The lunar pitris are to the planetary entity what the three major centres are to man or to the Logoi. The lunar Pitris who contribute the human form are (to the planetary entity) the correspondence to the *head centre*. Those who are the fathers of the vegetable forms correspond to his *heart centre*, whilst the Pitris of the mineral kingdom are analogous to the *throat centre*. This is all very obscure but hints of much value lie here.

It is not possible to give much further information relative to the periodical appearing of the subhuman forms of life. The subject is too obscure, and the detail too vast. Until the student has fitted himself to appreci-

ate the symbolic, or hieroglyphic writings of the adepts,²² it is impossible for him to grasp the matter. Much of the teaching on this matter is found in records in the department of the Manu, as it concerns primarily the initial stages of form building. It might be said that the appearance of any life in manifestation is due to primary activity on the part of some Entity, which activity is largely the expression of the first Ray. This concerns the periodical manifestation of the life or lives of any round just as it concerns also the ephemeral existence of a dragon fly; it deals with the form through which what we call a race is evolving and concerns itself with the tiny life of an individual in that race. The same laws govern all, though the response to the law may be relative and in degree. This law has the generic name of the "Law of Cycles," and is expressed in terms of time;

²² *Symbols.*

"In a symbol lies concealment or revelation."—Carlyle.

1. Symbols are intended for:—
 - a. The little evolved. They teach great truths in simple form.
 - b. The bulk of humanity. They preserve truth intact and embody cosmic facts.
 - c. The pupils of the Masters. They develop intuition.
2. Symbolic books in the Master's archives used for instruction. These books are interpreted:—
 - a. By their colour.
 - b. By their position, i.e. above, on and beneath a line.
 - c. By their connection with each other.
 - d. By their key. One page may be read four ways:—
 1. From above downwards.....involution.
 2. From beneath upwards.....evolution.
 3. Right to left.....greater cycles, etc.
 4. Left to right.....lesser cycles.
3. *The three keys:*—
 1. Cosmic interpretation. The symbols standing for cosmic facts. i.e., Darkness. Light. The cross. The triangle.
 2. Systemic interpretation. Dealing with evolution of system and all therein.
 3. Human interpretation. Dealing with man himself. The cross of humanity. Seven-branched candlestick.
4. *Four kinds of symbols:*—
 1. Symbols of extraneous objects....physical plane things.
 2. Symbols of emotional nature....astral plane things; pictures.
 3. Numerical symbolism.....Lower mental. Man used himself to count by.
 4. Geometrical symbolism.....abstract symbolism, higher mental.

but the secret to the cycles may not as yet be given as it would convey to the intuitive too much dangerous information. It is the knowledge of this law as it concerns rounds, races, subraces, groups (involutionary and evolutionary) and individuals (human and superhuman) which enables the Lords of Karma, and the Adepts of the good Law, to manipulate force or energy, and so carry all that is on to its triumphant conclusion. In connection with this, students may get much light on this difficult question of force if they bear in mind that every form in every kingdom on the downward, and the upward arc, is in itself a negative force impelled into activity by a positive force and demonstrating as a combination of the two. The distinctions are demonstrated in the fact that some forms are negative-positive, others positive-negative, whilst still others are at the point of equilibrium. This includes all the intermediate stages. The Builders of the cosmos work under cyclic law *consciously*, and utilise the aggregate of these forces in any kingdom, any group or any unit to bring about the consummation of the plan.

It would interest men much if they could see and interpret some of the records in the hierarchical records, for in them men and angels, minerals and elements, animals and vegetables, kingdoms and groups, Gods and ants are *specified in terms of energy formulas* and by a scrutiny of these records the approximate increase of vibration in any form of any kind can be found out at any time. This might be expressed in terms also of the Gunas; it will be found by disciples (when permitted access to the records) that they themselves, along with every other expression of the divine life, are described by a triple formula which conveys to the mind of the initiate the proportions of *tamas* or inertia, of *rajas* or activity, and of *sattva* or rhythm to be found in any form. This, therefore, through correspondences, imparts knowledge as to past achievement, present opportunity and the immediate

future of any unit or embodied life, manifesting under any of the three aspects.

Another series of files in the records give—under a different formula—information as to what is esoterically called “the heat content” of any unit, “the radiating light” of any form, and the “magnetic force” of every life. It is thought this knowledge that the Lipikas control the bringing in, and the passing out, of every Life, divine, superhuman, solar and human, and it is through a consideration of that formula which is the basic formula for a solar system that the physical plane appearance of a solar Logos is controlled, and the length of a cosmic pralaya settled. We must not forget that the Lipika Lords of the solar system have Their cosmic prototypes, and that These have Their feeble and groping human reflections in the great astronomical scientists who endeavour to ascertain facts anent the heavenly bodies, being subconsciously aware of the existence of these cosmic formulas conveying information as to the specific gravity, constitution, radiation, magnetic pull, heat and light of any sun, solar system, or constellation. Many of them in future and remote ages will pass to a full comprehension, and will have the formulas committed to their care, thus joining the ranks of the Lipikas. It is a peculiar line, requiring cycles of careful training in divine mathematics.

The Lipika Lords, controlling the periodical manifestation of life are, roughly speaking, divided into the following groups, which it might be of interest to note:

1. Three extra-systemic or cosmic Lords of Karma, Who work from a centre in Sirius through the medium of three representatives. These form a group around the solar Logos, and hold to Him a position analogous to the three Buddhas of Activity Who stand around Sanat Kumara.

2. Three Lipika Lords Who are the karmic agents working through the three aspects.
3. Nine Lipikas Who are the sumtotal of the agents for the Law working through what the *Quabbalah* calls the nine Sephiroth.
4. Seven presiding agents of karma for each one of the seven schemes.

These four groups correspond in manifestation to the Unmanifested, manifesting through the triple Aspects, and under Them work an infinity of lesser agents. These lesser agents might again be somewhat differentiated, each of the following groups being found in every scheme and on every ray-emanation.

1. The Lipika Lords of a scheme Who, through the manipulation of forces, make it possible for a planetary Logos to incarnate under the Law, and work out His cyclic problem.
2. Those who (under the first group) control the destiny of a chain.
3. Those who are the energy-directors of a globe.
4. Agents of every kind Who are concerned with the karmic adjustments, incident upon the periodical manifestation of such forms as:
 - a. A round, seven in all.
 - b. A kingdom in nature, seven in all.
 - c. The human kingdom.
 - d. A rootrace, subrace and branch race.
 - e. A nation, a family, a group, and their correspondences in all the kingdoms.
 - f. A plane.
 - g. The reptile and insect world.
 - h. The bird evolution.
 - i. The devas.
 - j. Human units, egoic groups, monadic lives,

and myriads of other forms, objective and subjective, planetary and interplanetary, in connection with the Sun, and in connection with the planetoids.

All work with energy emanations, and with force units under cyclic law, and all have the same objective,—the producing of perfected activity, intensification of heat, and of radiant magnetic light as an expression of the will or purpose of each embodied life.

Periodicity of manifestation is the cyclic appearance of certain forms of specified energy, and this is true whether a man is speaking of a solar system, of a Ray, of the appearance of a planet in space, or of the phenomenon of human birth. Certain factors extraneous to any energy unit under consideration, will inevitably affect its appearance, and act as deflecting or directing agents. The Law of Cycles has ever been regarded as one of the most difficult for a man to master, and it has been truly said that when a man has mastered its technicalities, and can understand its methods of time computation, he has attained initiation. Its intricacies are so numerous and so bound up with the still greater law, that of cause and effect, that practically the whole range of possible knowledge is thereby surmounted. To comprehend this law involves ability to:

- a. Deal with the higher mathematical formulas of the solar system.
- b. Compute the relationship between a unit of any degree and the greater whole upon whose vibration that unit is swept into periodic display.
- c. Read the akashic records of a planetary system.
- d. Judge of kamic effects in time and space.
- e. Differentiate between the four streams of karmic effects as they concern the four kingdoms of nature.
- f. Distinguish between the three main streams of en-

ergy—the units of inertia, mobility and rhythm—and note the key of each unit, and its place in the great group of transitional points. These latter units are those who are on the crest of one of the three waves, and ready, therefore, to be transferred into a wave of a higher vibratory capacity.

- g.* Enter the Hall of Records and there read a peculiar group of documents dealing with planetary manifestation in a fourfold manner. It concerns the planetary Logos, and deals with the transference of energy from the moon chain. It concerns the transmission of energy to another planetary scheme, and concerns the interaction between the human Hierarchy (the fourth Kingdom) and the great informing Life of the animal kingdom.

When a man can do all these things and has earned the right to know that which produces the phenomenon of manifestation, he has earned the right to enter into the councils of the planetary Hierarchy, and himself to direct streams of energy upon, through and out of the planet.

Some idea of the complexity governing the periodical manifestation of a human being may be gathered by a consideration of the forces which bring human units into manifestation, which produce individualisation; this is, after all, the appearing of a third stream of energy in conjunction with two others. A man is the meeting ground of three streams of force, one or other preponderating according to his peculiar type.

Let us briefly enumerate these factors and thus get some idea as to the complexity of the matter:

The first and paramount factor is the ray upon which a particular human unit is found. This means, that there are seven specialised force streams, each with its peculiar quality, type and rhythm. The matter is further complicated by the fact that though the Ray of the Monad is its

main qualitating factor, yet two subsidiary Rays, those of the Ego and of the personality, have likewise to be considered.

Secondly, it must be borne in mind that the human units now upon this planet fall naturally into two great groups—those who reached individualisation, or became “units of self-directing energy,” upon the moon, and those who attained self-consciousness upon the earth. There are important distinctions between these two groups, for the units of the moon chain are distinguished, not only by a more advanced development, owing to the longer period of their evolution, but also by the quality of great and intelligent activity, for (as might be expected) on the third or moon chain, the third Ray was a dominant factor. In this fourth chain, the quaternary dominates, or the synthesis of the three so as to produce a fourth, and this is one reason for the intensely material nature of those who entered the human kingdom on this planet. The distinctions between the two groups are very great, and one of the mysteries lying behind the main divisions of humanity—rulers and the ruled, capitalists and labourers, the governed and those who govern—is found right here. No system of sociological reform will be successfully worked out without a due consideration of this important fact. Other distinguishing features might be enumerated but would only serve at this stage to complicate the matter.

A third factor differentiating the groups of human units who reached self-consciousness on our planet is hidden in the methods employed by the Lords of the Flame at that time. They, we are told, employed three methods.

First, They Themselves took bodies and thus energised certain of the higher forms of the animal kingdom, so that they appeared as man, and thus initiated a particular group. Their descendants can be seen in the highest

specimens of the earth humanity now on earth. They are not even now, however, as far advanced as the groups of units from the moon chain who came in in Atlantean days. Their heredity is peculiar.

They implanted a germ of mind in the secondary group of animal-men who were ready for individualisation. This group, for a long time, was unable to express itself, and was most carefully nurtured by the Lords of Flame, nearly proving a failure. By the time, however, that the last subrace of the Lemurian root race was at its height it suddenly came into the forefront of the then civilisation, and justified hierarchical effort.

Thirdly, They fostered the germ of instinct in certain groups of animal-men until it flowered into mind. It must never be forgotten that men have within themselves (apart from any extraneous fostering) the ability to *arrive*, and to achieve full self-consciousness.

These three methods bring us to the fourth factor which must be remembered, that of the three modes of motion which powerfully affect the incarnating jivas.

The Sons of Mind are distinguished by the three qualities of matter as has been earlier brought out, and they have been generically called:

1. The Sons of sattvic rhythm,
2. The Sons of mobility,
3. The Sons of inertia.

These qualities are the characteristics of the three major Rays, and of the three Persons of the Godhead; they are the qualities of consciousness—material, intelligent, and divine. They are the predominating characteristics of the chains of which our earth is one.

Earth Planetary Scheme

First Chain..... Archetypal.

Second Chain..... Sattvic Rhythm.

Third Chain.....	Mobility.
Fourth Chain.....	Inertia.
Fifth Chain.....	Mobility.
Sixth Chain.....	Sattvic Rhythm.
Seventh Chain.....	Perfection.

The factors which we have considered as affecting the different incarnating units have a vital effect on their cyclic evolution, and the ray and the three main types produce varying periodic appearance. Certain statements have been made in occult books as to the length of time varying between incarnations. Such statements are in the main inaccurate, for they make no allowance for Ray difference, and permit of no calculations as to whether the human unit involved is a unit of inertia, a sattvic point, or a rajasic entity. No hard or fast rule can be laid down at this time for the general public, though such rules exist, and are governed by seven different formulas for the three main types. Within this seven-fold differentiation, exist many lesser, and the wise student refrains from dogmatic assertion on this most peculiar and difficult subject. The fringe of the matter has but been touched upon here. It should be remembered that in the earlier stages of incarnation, the unit is governed mainly by group appearance, and comes into incarnation with his group.

As time progresses and his own will or purpose becomes more distinctive, he will at times force himself into manifestation independently of his group, as will other group units, and this leads to an apparent confusion which is detrimental to the surface calculations of the superficial student. When this is the case, the particular unit concerned has his record transferred into another file in the hierarchical archives, and becomes what is occultly termed "a self directed point of fire." He is then strongly individualised, entirely self-engrossed, free of

all group sense, except the earthly affiliations to which he adheres from the instinct of self-protection and personal well-being. In this stage he remains for a vast period of time, and has before him the mastering of a later stage in which he returns to the earlier group recognition on a higher turn of the spiral.

The rules governing the incarnations of average man have been considered elsewhere, and much information has been given in this treatise and in *Letters on Occult Meditation* which—if collated—will provide sufficient data for study for a long time. Not much has been given anent the incarnations of disciples and the methods involved in the later stages of evolution.

It should here be borne in mind that (for a disciple) direct alignment with the Ego via the centres and the physical brain is the goal of his life of meditation and of discipline. This is in order that the Inner God may function in full consciousness and wield full control on the physical plane. Thus will humanity be helped and group concerns furthered. Again it must be remembered that the basic Ray laws and the disciple's particular type will paramountly dictate his appearances, but certain other forces begin to hold sway which might here be touched upon.

The factors governing the appearance in incarnation of a disciple are as follows:

First, *his desire to work off karma rapidly* and so liberate himself for service. The Ego impresses this desire upon the disciple during incarnation, and thus obviates any counter desire on his part for the bliss of devachan, or even for work on the astral plane. The whole objective, therefore, of the disciple after death is to get rid of his subtler bodies, and acquire new ones. There is no desire for a period of rest, and as desire is the governing factor in this system of desire, and particularly in this planetary scheme, if it exists not, there is no incentive to fulfilment.

The man, therefore, absents himself from the physical plane for a very brief time, and is driven by his Ego into a physical body with great rapidity.

Second, *to work out some piece of service* under direction of his Master. This will involve some adjustments, and occasionally the temporary arresting of his karma. These adjustments are made by the Master with the concurrence of the disciple, and are only possible in the case of an accepted disciple of some standing. It does not mean that karma is set aside, but only that certain forces are kept in abeyance until a designated group work has been accomplished.

Third, *a disciple will return into incarnation occasionally so as to fit into the plan of a greater than himself.* When a messenger of the Great Lodge needs a vehicle through which to express Himself, and cannot use a physical body Himself, owing to the rarity of its substance, He will utilise the body of a disciple. We have an instance of this in the manner the Christ used the body of the initiate Jesus, taking possession of it at the time of the Baptism. Again when a message has to be given out to the world during some recurring cycle, a disciple of high position in a Master's group will appear in physical incarnation, and be "overshadowed" or "inspired" (in the technically occult sense) by some teacher greater than he.

Fourth, a disciple may, through lack of rounded development, be very far advanced along certain lines but lack what is called the full intensification of a particular principle. He may, therefore, decide (with the full concurrence of his Ego and of his Master) to *take a series of rapidly recurring incarnations* with the intention of working specifically at bringing a certain quality, or series of qualities, to a point of higher vibratory content, thus completing the rounding of his sphere of manifestation. This accounts for the peculiar, yet powerful, people who are

met at times; they are so one-pointed and apparently so unbalanced that their sole attention is given to one line of development only, so much so that the other lines are hardly apparent. Yet their influence seems great, and out of all proportion to their *superficial* worth. A realisation of these factors will deter the wise student from hasty judgments, and from rapid conclusions concerning his fellow men.

Occasionally a variation of this reason for rapid and immediate incarnation is seen when an initiate (who has nearly completed his cycle) appears in incarnation to express almost entirely one perfected principle. This he does for the good of a particular group which—though engaged in work for humanity—is failing somewhat in its objective through the lack of a particular quality, or stream of force. When this becomes apparent on the inner side, some advanced disciple puts the energy of that particular quality at the disposal of the Hierarchy, and is sent forth to *balance* that group, and frequently to do so for a period of rapidly succeeding lives.

These are a few of the causes governing the periodic manifestation of those who are grouped in the Hierarchical records as “the aligned points of fire.” They are distinguished by the energy flowing through them, by the magnetic quality of their work, by their powerful group effects, and by their physical plane realisation of the plan.

The coming into manifestation of the superhuman lives (such as greater liberated Existences, or the raja-devas of a plane), the appearing of the planetary Logoi and the solar Logoi in physical incarnation is governed by laws similar in nature to those governing the human unit, but of a cosmic scope. It will be apparent to the most superficial student that the gradual emergence of a plane out of the darkness which exists between systems is produced not only as the result of vibratory response to the enunciated Word, but as the working out of the karma of a

cosmic Life and the relationship existing between that particular Life and the cosmic Existence Whom we call Brahma or the third Person of the Trinity. The deva Ruler of a plane is a superhuman Entity Who comes in under a great cosmic impulse to provide the vibratory form which will make possible the appearing of other and lesser forms. The Lords of the Rays, or the planetary Logoi, are similarly and karmically linked with the second aspect logoic, or with that manifesting Life we call Vishnu. It will thus be seen that three main impulses, each emanating from the will, plan, or conscious purpose of a cosmic Entity are responsible for all that is seen and known in our solar system. This, of course, has been oft emphasised in different occult books but the following tabulation may be of service:

<i>Cosmic Entity</i>	<i>Systemic Entities</i>	<i>No. Impulse</i>	<i>Quality</i>
1. BrahmaThe Raja			
	Lords	7..Activity	...Inertia.
2. VishnuThe Planetary			
	Logoi	7..Wisdom	...Mobility.
3. ShivaThe Solar			
	Logos	1..Will	Rhythm.

It should be noted here that the above tabulation will apply to the microcosm as well as the macrocosm, and students will find it interesting to work it out.

3. *Triangular Linking.*

Enough has been indicated in this *Treatise* to show the general plan underlying and accounting for systemic emergence or incarnation, and it is not my purpose here to enlarge at great length. Just as it is not possible for a man in an early incarnation to conceive of the effects of evolution upon him and to realise the nature of the man upon the Path, so it is not possible for even great

systemic existences to conceive (except in the broadest and most general terms) of the nature of the solar Logos, and of the effect evolution will have on Him. Suffice it to add, anent this matter, that when certain vast cosmic alignments have been made and the energy from the logoic causal ovoid on the cosmic mental planes is able to flow unimpeded through to the physical plane atom (our solar system) great eventualities and unconceived of possibilities will then take place.

Certain phenomena likewise of a secondary nature to this major happening will also take place as the cycles slip away which may be generally summarised as follows:

First. Certain systemic triangles will be formed which will permit of the interplay of energy between the different planetary schemes, and thus bring to more rapid maturity the plans and purposes of the Lives concerned. It should be noted here that when we are considering the transmission of energy through alignment and through the forming of certain triangles, it is always in connection with the energy of the first aspect. It deals with the *transmission of electric fire*. It is important to bear this in mind, as it preserves the analogy between the macrocosm and the microcosm with accuracy.

Second. A final systemic triangle will be formed which will be one of supreme force, for it will be utilised by the abstracted essence and energies of the septenate of schemes as the negative basis for the reception of positive electric energy. This electric energy is able to circulate through the schemes owing to the bringing about of a cosmic alignment. It is the bringing in of this terrific spiritual force during the final stages of manifestation which results in the blazing forth of the seven suns.²³ Though the seven have become the three, this is only in

²³ The rising and setting of the Sun symbolises manifestation and obscuration.—S. D., II, 72.

Pralaya is of different kinds:—

connection with the dense physical planets. The blazing forth spoken of in the occult books and in the *Secret Doctrine* is in etheric matter; it is this etheric fiery energy which brings to a consummation (and so destroys) the remaining three major schemes. In this we have a *correspondence* to the burning of the causal body at the fourth Initiation through the merging of the three fires. It is only a correspondence, and the details must not be pushed too far. The Saturn scheme is esoterically regarded as having absorbed the "frictional fires of systemic space"; Neptune is looked upon as the repository of the "solar flames," and Uranus as the home of "fire electric." When, through extra-systemic activity based upon three causes:

1. Logoic alignment,
2. The taking of a logoic Initiation,
3. The action of the "ONE ABOUT WHOM NAUGHT MAY BE SAID."

these three schemes are simultaneously stimulated and the forms pass from one to another in a triangular manner, they then too pass into obscurity. Naught is left save the blazing etheric suns and these—through very intensity of burning—dissipate with great rapidity.

1. Cosmic pralaya.....The obscuration of the three suns, or of three solar systems.
2. Solar pralaya.....The obscuration of a system at the end of one hundred years of Brahma. Period between solar systems.
3. Incidental pralaya.....The obscuration of a scheme. Period between manvantaras.

Man repeats this at seventh, fifth initiations and at each rebirth in three worlds.

The Pleiades are the centre around which our solar system revolves.—S. D., II, 251, 581, 582.

The Sun is the kernel and matrix of all in the solar system.—S. D., I, 309, 310, 590, 591.

Kernel comes from the same word as corn.

Compare the words in Bible:—

"Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die it abideth alone, but if it die it bringeth forth much fruit."

The Sun is governed by the same laws as all other atoms.—S. D., I, 168, 667.

4. *Relation between the Throat, Alta Major and Mental Centres.*

The question of the centres has always had a great deal of interest for men, and much harm has been done through the directing of attention upon the physical centres. Unfortunately, names have been given to the centres which have their counterparts in the physical form, and with the usual aptitude of man to identify himself with that which is tangible and physical, a mass of data has accumulated which is based (not on spiritual knowledge) but on a study of the effects produced through meditation on the physical centres. Such meditation is only safely undertaken when a man is no longer polarised in the lower personal self but views all things from the standpoint of the Ego with whom he is completely identified. When this is the case, the centres in physical matter are recognised as being simple focal points of energy located in the etheric body, and having a definite use. This use is to act as transmitters of certain forms of energy *consciously* directed by the Ego or Self, with the intent of driving the physical body (which is *not* a principle) to fulfil egoic purpose. To do this the Ego has to follow certain rules, to conform to law, and to have attained not only conscious control of the physical body, but a knowledge of the laws of energy, and of the constitution of the etheric body, and its relation to the physical. The attention of students must be called to certain fundamental facts anent the centres and thus supplement, correlate, and summarise that already given in this *Treatise*. That a certain amount of repetition will be necessary is of value, and the information here given and the correspondences indicated, should provide all followers of raja yoga with a basis for sane consideration, wise meditation and a fuller comprehension of the truths involved. Owing to the rapid development of the race, and the fu-

ture quick unfoldment of etheric vision, the gain will be very real if occult students have at least a theoretical concept of the nature of that which will be seen relatively so soon.

The centres, as we know, are seven in number and are formed in matter of the etheric subplanes of the physical plane. As we have been told, there are literally ten, but the lower three are not considered as subjects for the direction of egoic energy. They relate to the perpetuation of the physical form and have a close connection with:

- a.* The three lower kingdoms in nature.
- b.* The three lower subplanes of the physical plane.
- c.* The third solar system, from the logoic standpoint.

It must be borne in mind that though the three solar systems (the past, the present and that which is to come) are differentiated in time and space where the consciousness of man is concerned, from the point of view of the Logos they represent more accurately, highest, intermediate and lowest, and the three form but one expression. The past system, therefore, is deemed esoterically the third, being the lowest and being related to the dense and negative matter. It will be apparent that the past solar system has consequently a close relation to the third or animal kingdom, and this, man has presumably transcended.

The seven centres with which man is concerned are themselves found to exist in two groups: a lower four, which are related to the four Rays of Attributes, or the four minor rays, and are, therefore, closely connected with the quaternary, both microcosmic and macrocosmic, and a higher three which are transmitters for the three rays of aspect.

These energy centres are transmitters of energy from

many and varied sources which might be briefly enumerated as follows:

- a.* From the seven Rays, via the seven subrays of any specific monadic ray.
- b.* From the triple aspects of the planetary Logos as He manifests through a scheme.
- c.* From what are called "the sevenfold divisions of the logoic Heart," or the sun in its sevenfold essential nature, as it is seen lying esoterically behind the outer physical solar form.
- d.* From the seven Rishis of the Great Bear; this pours in via the Monad and is transmitted downward, merging on the higher levels of the mental plane with seven streams of energy from the Pleiades which come in as the psychical force demonstrating through the solar Angel.

All these various streams of energy are passed through certain groups or centres, becoming more active and demonstrating with a freer flow as the course of evolution is pursued. As far as man is concerned at present, this energy all converges, and seeks to energise his physical body, and direct his action via the seven etheric centres. These centres receive the force in a threefold manner:

- a.* Force from the Heavenly Man and, therefore, from the seven Rishis of the Great Bear via the Monad.
- b.* Force from the Pleiades, via the solar Angel or Ego.
- c.* Force from the planes, from the Raja Devas of a plane, or fohatic energy, via the spirillae of a permanent atom.

It is this fact which accounts for the gradual growth and development of a man. At first it is the force of the plane substance, which directs him, causing him to iden-

tify himself with the grosser substance and to consider himself a man, a member of the fourth Kingdom, and to be convinced, therefore, that he is the Not-Self. Later as force from the Ego pours in, his psychical evolution proceeds (I use the word "psychical" here in its higher connotation) and he begins to consider himself as the Ego, the Thinker, the One who uses the form. Finally, energy from the Monad begins to be responded to and he knows himself to be neither the man nor the angel, but a divine essence or Spirit. These three types of energy demonstrate during manifestation as Spirit, Soul, and Body, and through them the three aspects of the Godhead meet and converge in man, and lie latent in every atom.

The sevenfold energy of the planes, and therefore of substance, finds its consummation when the four lower centres are fully active. The sevenfold energy of the psyche, the consciousness aspect, demonstrates when the three higher in the three worlds are vibrating with accuracy. The sevenfold activity of spirit makes itself felt when each of these seven centres is not only fully active but is rotating as "wheels turning upon themselves," when they are fourth dimensional and are not only individually alive but are all linked up with the sevenfold head centre. A man is then seen as he is truly—a network of fire with flaming focal points, transmitting and circulating fiery energy. These centres not only receive the energy through the top of the head, or through a point slightly above the top of the head, to be more accurate, but pass it out through the head centre likewise, that which is being passed out being seen as differing in colour, to be brighter and vibrating more rapidly than that which is being received. The etheric body is formed of a negative aspect of fire, and is the recipient of a positive fire. As the various types of fire blend, merge, and circulate, they gain thereby and produce definite effects in the fires of the microcosmic system.

The centre at the base of the spine (the lowest with which man has consciously to deal) is one of a peculiar interest, owing to its being the originating centre for three long streams of energy which pass up and down the spinal column. This triple stream of force has most interesting correspondences which can be worked out by the intuitive student. Some hints may here be given. This channel of threefold energy has itself three points of supreme interest, which (to word it so as to convey sense to the interested) may be regarded as:

1. The basic centre at the extreme lowest point of the spine.
2. The alta major centre at the top of the spine.
3. The supreme head centre.

It is, therefore, a miniature picture of the whole evolution of spirit and matter for,

1. The lowest centre corresponds to the personality,
2. The middle centre to the Ego, or the Thinker,
3. The supreme head centre to the Monad.

In the evolution of the fires of the spine, we have a correspondence to the sutratma with its three points of interest, the monadic auric egg, its emitting point, the egoic auric egg, the medial point, and the body or gross form, its lowest point.

Another hint of interest lies in the fact that there exists between these spinal centres certain gaps (if I may so express it) which have (in the course of evolution) to be bridged by the energetic action of the rapidly growing vibration of the force unit. Between the triple energy of the spinal column and the alta major centre, there is a hiatus, just as there exists that which must be bridged between the triple lower man and the egoic body, or between the mental unit on the fourth subplane of the mental plane and the solar Angel on the third subplane. Though we are told that the permanent atomic triad is enclosed in the

causal periphery, nevertheless, *from the standpoint of consciousness* there is that which must be bridged. Again, between the alta major centre and the supreme head centre, exists another gulf—a correspondence to the gulf found between the plane of the Ego and the lowest point of the Triad, the manasic permanent atom. When man has constructed the antaskarana (which he does during the final stages of his evolution in the three worlds) that gulf is bridged and the Monad and the Ego are closely linked. When man is polarised in his mental body, he begins to bridge the antaskarana. When the centre between the shoulder blades, referred to earlier in this *Treatise* as the manasic centre, is vibrating forcefully, then the alta major centre and the head centre, *via the throat centre* can be united.

Man, when he reaches this stage, is a creator in mental matter of a calibre different from the unconsciously working average man. He constructs in unison with the plan and the divine Manasaputra, the Son of Mind, will turn his attention from being a Son of Power in the three worlds and centre his attention in the Spiritual Triad, thus recapitulating on a higher turn of the spiral, the work he earlier did as man. This becomes possible when the growth of the triangle just above dealt with (base of spine, alta major centre and throat, as they unify in the head) is paralleled by another triplicity, the solar plexus, the heart and the third eye; the energy merging through them is similarly unified in the same head centre. The third eye is an energy centre constructed by man; it is a correspondence to the energy centre, the causal body, constructed by the Monad. The alta major centre is similarly constructed by other streams of force and corresponds interestingly to the triple form constructed by the ego in the three worlds.

When this dual work has proceeded to a certain evolutionary point, another triplicity becomes alive within the

head itself as the result of these dual streams of triple energy. This triangle transmits fiery energy via the pineal gland, the pituitary body and the alta major centre and this reaches the head centre. In this way in these three triangles we have nine streams of energy converging and passing into the highest head lotus. The correspondence to certain macrocosmical forces will here be apparent to all discerning students.

We have seen the close connection between the different centres and the gradually demonstrating effects to be noted as they are linked up and eventually produce a synthetic circulatory system for egoic energy in conjunction with the energy of the lower man, which forms a kind of medium by which the egoic force makes itself felt. Macrocosmically, but little can be said which would prove intelligible to man at his present stage of evolution. Some brief statements might, nevertheless, be given which (if pondered on and correlated with each other) may throw some light on planetary evolution and on the relation of the planetary Logoi to the solar Logos.

A solar Logos uses for His energy centres the planetary schemes, each of which embodies a peculiar type of energy, and each of which, therefore, vibrates to the key of the logoic solar Angel, of which the human solar Angel is a dim reflection. It is interesting here to note that as the human solar Angel is a unity, manifesting through three tiers of petals, the logoic correspondence is even more interesting, for that great cosmic Entity demonstrates on the cosmic mental plane as a triple flame working through seven tiers of petals, and it is the energy from these seven circles of energy which pulsates through the medium of any scheme. All this is hidden in the mystery of the ONE ABOUT WHOM NAUGHT MAY BE SAID, and it is not possible for men to solve it,—the truth being obscure to even the highest Dhyan Chohan of our system.

The energy centres of the solar Logos are themselves

in the form of vast lotuses ²⁴ or wheels, at the centre of which lies hidden that central cosmic Life, we call a planetary Logos. He is the meeting place for two types of force, spiritual or logoic, which reaches Him (via the logoic Lotus on cosmic mental planes) from the seven Rishis of the Great Bear on Their own plane, and, secondly, of buddhic force, which is transmitted via the Seven Sisters or the Pleiades from a constellation called the Dragon in some books, and from which has come the appellation "The Dragon of Wisdom."

A third type of energy is added and, therefore, can be detected in these centres, that of manasic type. This reaches the logoic centres via the star Sirius, and is transmitted from that constellation which (as earlier I have

²⁴ See Section VIII, *Secret Doctrine*, Volume I.

The Lotus is symbolical of both the Macrocosm and of the Microcosm.

a. The seeds of the Lotus contain in miniature the perfect plant.

b. It is the product of fire and matter.

c. It has its roots in the mud, it grows up through the water, it is fostered by the warmth of the sun, it blossoms in the air.

MACROCOSM

The mud.....The objective physical solar system.

Water.....The emotional or astral nature.

Flower on water.....Fruition of the spiritual.

Method.....Cosmic fire or intelligence.

MICROCOSM

The mud.....The physical body.

Water.....Emotional or astral nature.

Flower on water.....Fruition of the buddhic or spiritual.

Method.....Fire of mind.

"The significance of the tradition that Brahma is born from or in the lotus, is the same. The lotus symbolises a world-system, and Brahma dwells therein representing action; he is therefore called the Kamal-asana, the Lotus-seated. The lotus, again, is said to arise from or in the navel of Vishnu, because the navel of Vishnu or all-knowledge is *necessary desire*, the primal form of which, as embodied in the Veda-text, is: May I be born forth (as multitudinous progeny). From such central and essential desire, the will to live, arises the whole of becoming, all the operations, all the whirls and whorls, of change and manifestation which make up life. In such becoming dwells Brahma, and from him and by him, i.e., by incessant activity, arises and manifests the organised world, the trib huvaṇam, the triple world. Because first *manifested*, therefore is Brahma *named* the first of the gods; by action is manifestation, and he is the actor; and because actor, therefore is he also sometimes called the preserver or protector of the world; for he who makes a thing desires also the maintenance and preservation of his handiwork, and, moreover, by the making of the thing supplies the basis and opportunity for the operation of preservation, which, in strictness, of course, belong to Vishnu."—*Prana-Vāda*, pp. 84, 311.

hold a place analogous to that held by the pineal gland, the pituitary body, and the alta major centre, but they are not the schemes referred to as centres, or known to us as informed by planetary Logoi. Certain of the planetoids have their place here, and one scheme which has passed out of activity, and is in a condition of quiescence and non-activity. This latter scheme is the correspondence in the logoi body to the atrophied third eye in the fourth kingdom of nature. When man has developed etheric vision and thus has expanded his range of vision, he will become aware of these facts, for he will see. Many planetary schemes which are found only in etheric matter will be revealed to his astonished gaze, and he will find that (as in the body microcosmic) there are seven (or ten), paramount centres but numbers of other centres for the purpose of energising various organs. So likewise the body macrocosmic has myriads of energy focal points or feeders which have their place, their function, and their felt effects. These centres, with no dense physical globe, constitute what has sometimes been called "the inner round" and transmit their force through those greater centres which have been spoken of in occult books as having a connection with the inner round.

Each of these planetary schemes can be seen as a lotus having seven major petals, of which each chain forms one petal, but having also subsidiary petals of a secondary colour according to the nature and karma of the Entity concerned. It is in the enumeration of these solar lotuses that occult students go astray. It is, for instance, correct to say that the planetary scheme corresponding to the microcosmic base of the spine is a fourfold lotus and has, therefore, four petals. There are four outstanding petals of a peculiar hue, but there are three of a secondary colour, and nine of a tertiary nature. (To students with intuition the hint here conveyed may reveal the name of the planet, and the nature of its evolution).

Each of these solar lotuses, or planetary schemes, unfolds in three great stages of activity, in each one of which one of the three types of energy dominates. As the unfolding proceeds, the vibratory activity increases, and the *appearance* of the manifesting activity changes.

- a. The motion of the lotus or wheel for a long time is simply that of a slow revolution.
- b. Later, for a still vaster period, each petal revolves within the greater whole, and at an angle different to that of the whole revolution.
- c. Finally, these two activities are increased by the appearance of a form of energy which, originating from the centre, pulsates so powerfully that it produces what look to be streams of energy passing backwards and forwards from the centre to the periphery.
- d. When these three are working in unison, the effect is wonderful in the extreme, and impossible for the eye to follow, the mind of man to conceive, or the pen to express in words. It is this stage, macrocosmic and microcosmic, which constitutes the different grades of alignment, for it must never be forgotten by students that all that manifests is a sphere, and alignment really consists in unimpeded communication between the heart of the sphere and the periphery or the bound of the influence of the dynamic will on the centre.

Within each planetary scheme, are found the seven chains which are the seven planetary centres, and again within the chain are the seven globes which are the chain centres, but students would do well not to study the globes from the point of view of centres until their knowledge of the mystery underlying dense physical substance is greater, or they will be led into error. The lower down one seeks to carry the correspondence, the more the likelihood of error. The correspondence must lie in quality and in principle expressed, but not in form.

SECTION TWO

Division F.

THE LAW OF ATTRACTION

I. The Subsidiary Laws.

1. Law of Chemical Affinity.
2. Law of Progress.
3. Law of Sex.
4. Law of Magnetism.
5. Law of Radiation.
6. Law of the Lotus.
7. Law of Colour.
8. Law of Gravitation.
9. Law of Planetary Affinity.
10. Law of Solar Unity.
11. Law of the Schools.

II. Its Effects.

1. Association.
2. Form Building.
3. Adaptation of form to life.
4. Group Unity.

III. Group Relations.

1. Three atomic relations.
2. Seven laws of group work.
3. Twenty-two methods of interplay.

This law is, as we know, the basic law of all manifestation, and the paramount law for this solar system. It might strictly be called the Law of Adjustment or of Balance, for it conditions that aspect of electrical phenomena which we call *neutral*. The Law of Economy is the basic law of one pole, that of the negative aspect; the Law of Synthesis is the basic law of the positive pole, but the Law of Attraction is the law for the fire which is produced

by the merging during evolution of the two poles. From the standpoint of the human being, it is that which brings about the realisation of self-consciousness; from the point of view of the subhuman beings it is that which draws all forms of life on to self-realisation; whilst in connection with the superhuman aspect it may be stated that this law of life expands into the processes conditioned by the higher law of Synthesis, of which the Law of Attraction is but a subsidiary branch.

Strictly speaking, the Law of Attraction is a generic term under which are grouped several other laws similar in nature but diverse in their manifestations. It might be useful if we enumerated a few of these laws, thereby enabling the student to get (as he studies them in their totality) a broad general idea as to the Law and its modifications, its spheres of influence and the scope of its activity. It should be noted here as a basic proposition in connection with all atoms that the Law of Attraction governs the Soul aspect. *The Law of Economy is the law of the negative electron; the Law of Synthesis is the Law of the positive central life; whilst the Law of Attraction governs that which is produced by the relation of these two*, and is itself controlled by a greater cosmic law which is the principle of the intelligence of substance. It is the law of Akasha.

It must be borne in mind that these three laws are the expression of the intent or purpose of the three Logoic Aspects. The Law of Economy is the governing principle of Brahma or the Holy Spirit; the Law of Synthesis is the law of the Father's life; whilst the Son's life is governed by, and manifests forth divine attraction. Yet these three are the three subsidiary laws of a greater impulse which governs the life of the Unmanifested Logos.²⁵

²⁵ S. D., I, 56, 73, 74.

1. The Subsidiary Laws.

The subsidiary aspects, or laws, of the Law of Attraction might be enumerated as follows:

1. *The Law of Chemical Affinity.* This law governs the soul aspect in the mineral kingdom. It concerns the marriage of the atoms, and the romance of the elements. It serves to perpetuate the life of the mineral kingdom and to preserve its integrity.

It is the cause of the immetalisation of the Monad.

2. *The Law of Progress.* It is called this in the vegetable kingdom owing to the fact that it is in this kingdom that definite objective response to stimulation can be noted. It is the basis of the phenomenon of sensation, which is the key to this solar system of love, our system being a "Son of Necessity" or of desire. This law is the working out into manifestation of the informing consciousness of a part of the deva kingdom, and of certain pranic energies. The student will find much of esoteric interest in the following line of living forces:

- a. The second chain, globe and round,
- b. The vegetable kingdom,
- c. The devas of desire in their second *reflected* groupings,
- d. The heart of the Sun,
- e. The second Ray force.

3. *The Law of Sex.*

This is the term applied to the force which brings about the physical merging of the two poles in connection with the animal kingdom, and of man, viewing him as responsive to the call of his animal nature. It concerns itself with the due guarding of the form in this particular cycle and its perpetuation. It is only powerful during the period of the duality of the sexes and their separation and, in the case of man, will be offset by a higher expression of the law when man is again androgynous. It is

the law of marriage, and finds some aspects of its manifestation not only in marriage of men and animals in the physical sense, but in the "occult marriage" of

- a. The Soul and the Spirit.
- b. The Son with his Mother (or the Soul with the physical substance).
- c. The negative planetary lives with the positive ones earlier pointed out.
- d. The systemic marriage, or the merging of the two final planetary schemes after their absorption of the other forces.
- e. The cosmic marriage, or the merging of our solar system with its opposite cosmic pole, another constellation. The cosmic marriage of stars and Systems are the cause of the occasional irregular flaring-up or intensification of suns and their increased luminosity which is sometimes seen, and which has frequently been the subject of discussion.

4. *The Law of Magnetism.* This is the law which produces the unifying of a personality, and though it is an expression of lunar force, is, nevertheless, of a much higher order than the law of physical sex. It is the expression of the law as it is demonstrated by the three major groups of lunar pitris. These three groups are not concerned with the building of the forms of the animal kingdom, for they are the builders of the body of man in the final three stages of the path of evolution.

- a. The stage of high intellectuality, or of artistic attainment,
- b. The stage of discipleship,
- c. The stage of treading the Path.

The lower four groups concern themselves with the earlier stages, and with the animal aspects of attraction in both the kingdoms.

5. *The Law of Radiation.* This is one of the most interesting of the laws for it only comes into activity in connection with the highest specimens of the various kingdoms, and concerns itself with the attraction that a higher kingdom of nature will have for the highest lives of the next lowest kingdom. It governs the radioactivity of minerals, the radiations of the vegetable kingdom and (curiously enough) with the entire question of *perfumes*. Smell is the highest of the purely physical senses; so in the vegetable kingdom a certain series of perfumes are evidence of radiation in that kingdom.

There is, moreover, an interesting link between those who are members of the fifth kingdom (the spiritual) and the vegetable, for in esotericism the two and the five, the Son, and the Sons of Mind, are closely allied. It is not possible to indicate more, but it is not without significance that certain Rays are, through the initiates and Masters, represented by vegetable perfumes. It signifies radiation, and to those who have the key reveals the *quality* of the egoic lotus and the place it holds in any particular planetary lotus, as well as a connection with certain devas who are the sevenfold life of the vegetable kingdom. We must not forget that man is occultly a "seven-leaved plant, the saptaparna."²⁶

This law in a mysterious manner, inexplicable to those ignorant of the karma of our planetary Logos, is not operative in the animal kingdom during this Cycle or chain. One of the problems of the next chain will be the bringing in of animal radiation; thus offsetting the method of initiation now pursued. It must never be forgotten that the chain process of individualisation, and the earlier three Initiations concern the animal kingdom and man is viewed therein as an animal. In the final Initiation, or the offering up of the entire bodily nature,

²⁶ S. D., I, 251; II, 625.

this part of the general karma of the planetary Logos and the Life of the informing Spirit of the animal kingdom become adjusted. If this is meditated upon, some light may be thrown upon the problem as to why the Adepts of the left hand path in Atlantean days were called "the Trees,"²⁷ and were destroyed with the entire Atlantean vegetation. In the oldest of all the Commentaries the mystery is expressed thus:

"They (the Adepts of the Left Hand Path) became thus separated through their own fault. Their smell rose not up to Heaven; they refused to merge. No perfume was theirs. They hugged to their greedy bosoms all the gains of the flowering plant."

6. *The Law of the Lotus.* This is the name given to the mysterious influence from the cosmic Law of Attraction which brought in the divine Sons of Mind, and thus linked the two poles of Spirit and matter, producing upon the plane of mind that which we call the egoic lotus, or "the Flower of the Self." It is the law which enables the lotus to draw from the lower nature (the matter aspect and the water aspect) the moisture and heat necessary for its unfoldment, and to bring down from the levels of the Spirit that which is to it what the Rays of the seven are to the vegetable kingdom. It governs the process of petal unfoldment, and therefore itself demonstrates as a triple law:

- a. The Law of Solar Heat . . . Knowledge petals.
- b. The Law of Solar Light . . . Love petals.
- c. The Law of Solar Fire . . . Sacrifice petals.

7. *The Law of Colour.*

To get any comprehension of this law students should remember that colour serves a twofold purpose. It acts as a veil for that which lies behind, and is therefore at-

²⁷ S. D., II, 519, 520, 521.

tracted to the central spark; it demonstrates the attractive quality of the central life.

All colours, therefore, are centres of attraction, are complementary, or are antipathetic to each other, and students who study along these lines can find out the law, and comprehend its working through a realisation of the purpose, the activity, and the relation of colours to or for each other.

8. *The Law of Gravitation.* This law is for the non-occult student the most puzzling and confusing of all the laws. It shows itself in one aspect as the power, and the stronger urge that a more vital life may have upon the lesser, such as the power of the spirit of the Earth (the planetary Entity, not the planetary Logos) to hold all physical forms to itself and prevent their "scattering." This is due to the heavier vibration, the greater accumulative force, and the aggregated tamasic lives of the body of the planetary Entity. This force works upon the negative, or lowest, aspect of all physical forms. The Law of Gravitation shows itself also in the response of the soul of all things to the greater Soul in which the lesser finds itself. This law, therefore, affects the two lowest forms of divine life, but not the highest. It emanates in the first instance from the physical sun and the heart of the Sun. The final synthesising forces which might be regarded as forms of spiritual gravitational activity are, nevertheless, not so, but are due to the working of another law, emanating from the central spiritual Sun. The one is purely systemic, the other a cosmic law.

9. *The Law of Planetary Affinity.* This term is used in the occult teaching specifically in connection with the interaction of the planets with each other and their eventual marriage. As we know, the planetary schemes (the seven sacred planets) will eventually synthesise, or absorb the life of the planets which are not termed sacred and the numerous planetoids, as far as the four kingdoms

of nature are concerned. The absorption of the Spirit aspect proceeds under the Law of Synthesis. The minor four planetary schemes become first the two, and then the one. This one, with the major three, forms a second and higher quaternary which again repeats the process, producing from the four, the two, and from the two, the one. This final one is eventually merged in the Sun, producing in this prolonged process, and over a vast period of time, the appearance of the "seven Suns who run together, and thus blaze forth, producing one flaming ball of fire."

On a lesser scale the same law governs the merging of the chains in a scheme.

10. *The Law of Solar Union.* When the interplay of the Suns is being dealt with from the material aspect and from the consciousness aspect, this term is occultly used. It is not possible to enlarge upon it, but only to point out the universality of this Law of Attraction.

11. *The Law of the Schools.* (The Law of Love and Light.) This is a mysterious term used to cover the law as it affects the expansions of consciousness which an initiate undergoes, and his ability to attract to himself through knowledge

- a. His own Higher Self, so as to produce alignment and illumination,
- b. His Guru,
- c. That which he seeks to know,
- d. That which he can utilise in his work of service,
- e. Other souls with whom he can work.

It will be evident, therefore, to the thoughtful student that this Law of the Schools is primarily applicable to all units of divine life who have arrived at, or transcended the stage of, self-consciousness. It has consequently a vital connection with the human kingdom, and there is an occult significance in the fact that this is the eleventh

Law. It is the law which enables a man to unite two of his aspects (the personal Self and the Higher Self). It is the law which governs the transition of the human atom into another and a higher kingdom. It is the law which (when comprehended and conformed to) enables a man to enter into a new cycle. It is the law of the adept, of the Master, and of the perfected man. For this reason it might be of profit here if we dealt with it a little more fully than with the other laws, for mankind is now at the stage where a number of its units are ready to come under the specific influence of this law, and thus be transferred out of the Hall of Learning, via the Hall of Wisdom, into the fifth or spiritual kingdom.

This Law of the Schools does not specifically apply to the deva evolution. They come under another law called "The Law of Passive Resistance"; this does not concern us here, nor would it profit us to consider it. Three main groups of existences are controlled by it:

1. Human beings from the moment they tread the Probationary Path.
2. All the units of the fifth kingdom, therefore, all the members of the Hierarchy.
3. The planetary Logoi throughout the system.

It will be apparent, therefore, that this law concerns the great experiment which has been inaugurated on earth by our planetary Logos in connection with the process of initiation, and it has only held sway since the Door of Initiation was opened in Atlantean days. It does *not*, therefore, apply to all the members of the human family; some of whom will achieve slowly and under the sway of the basic Law of Evolution. It does not affect, in any way, for instance, those members of the human family who have individualised on the earth chain through the fanning of the spark of mind—one of the methods employed by the Lords of the Flame, as earlier seen.

It can be studied in two main divisions, first, in connection with the human units passing under hierarchical influence in the Hall of Wisdom, and also in connection with the various planetary schemes. Each scheme exists in order to teach a specific aspect of consciousness, and each planetary school or Hierarchy subjects its pupils to this law, only in manners diverse. These planetary schools are necessarily governed by certain factors of which the two most important are the peculiar karma of the planetary Logos concerned, and His particular Ray.

It is not possible at this stage to convey to students the information as to the nature of each planetary school. They exist in five great groups:

1. *The exoteric non-sacred planets*, called in occult parlance "the outer round" or outer circle of initiates. Of these our earth is one, but being aligned in a peculiar fashion with certain spheres on the inner round, a dual opportunity exists for mankind, which facilitates, whilst it complicates, the evolutionary process.

2. *The sacred planets*, called sometimes (when this Law of the Schools is under consideration) the "seven grades of psychic knowledge" or the "seven divisions of the field of knowledge."

3. *The inner round*, which carries with it vast opportunity for those who can surmount its problems and withstand its temptations. This inner round has a peculiar appeal to units on certain Rays, and has its own specific dangers. The inner round is the round that is followed by those who have passed through the human stage and have *consciously* developed the faculty of etheric living and can follow the etheric cycles, functioning consciously on the three higher etheric planes in all parts of the system. They have—for certain occult and specific purposes—broken the connection between the third etheric and the four lower subplanes of the physical plane. This

round is followed only by a prepared percentage of humanity, and is closely associated with a group who pass with facility and develop with equal facility on the three planets that make a triangle with the earth, namely Mars, Mercury, and Earth. These three planets—in connection with this inner round—are considered only as existing in etheric matter, and (in relation to one of the Heavenly Men) hold a place analogous to the etheric triangle found in the human etheric body. I have here conveyed more than has as yet been exoterically communicated anent this inner round and by the study of the human etheric triangle, its function, and the type of force which circulates around it, much may be deduced about the planetary inner round. We must bear in mind in this connection that just as the human etheric triangle is but the preparatory stage to a vast circulation within the sphere of the entire etheric body, so the etheric planetary triangle—passing from the Earth to Mars and Mercury—is but the preparatory circulatory system to a vaster round included within the sphere of influence of one planetary Lord.

4. *The circle of the planetoids.* Students of the Ageless Wisdom are apt to forget that the Life of the Logos manifests itself through those circling spheres which (though not large enough to be regarded as planets) pursue their orbital paths around the solar centre and have their own evolutionary problems and are functioning as part of the solar Body. They are informed—as are the planets—by a cosmic Entity and are under the influence of the Life impulses of the solar Logos as are the greater bodies. The evolutions upon them are analogous to, though not identical with, those of our planet, and they swing through their cycles in the Heavens under the same laws as do the greater planets.

5. *The absorbing Triangles.* This term is applied to the evolutionary schools found located in the three major

planets of our system—Uranus, Neptune and Saturn—and to those found in the three major chains, and three major globes in a planetary scheme. The Rulers of these planets, chains and globes are called the “Divine Examiners,” and Their work concerns the human kingdom specifically and entirely. They are responsible for the work of

- a. Transferring men from one school to another, and from one grade to another.
- b. For the expanding of the human consciousness under the law,
- c. For the transmutation of the forms of the human unit in the three worlds and the consequent negation of the form,
- d. For the radioactivity of the fourth kingdom in nature.

We might regard the presiding lives in these departmental schools as the custodians of the Path, and responsible, therefore, for the divine Pilgrim during the final stages of the treading of the Path of Evolution. They begin to work with men from the moment they first set foot upon the Probationary Path and They continue Their work until the seventh initiation is taken.

The Masters, therefore, Who take pupils for training, are numbered amongst them, whilst the Masters Who do not concern Themselves with individuals and their development are not.

It is not possible to give fully the types of schools and teaching which is given on the different planets. All that can be done is to give an occult phrase which will convey to the intuitive student the necessary hint.

Planetary Schools

URANUS—The School of Magic of the tenth order. It is sometimes called “the planet of the violet

force," and its graduates wield the power of cosmic etheric prana.

EARTH—The School of Magnetic Response. Another name given to its pupils is "The graduates of painful endeavour" or the "adjudicators between the polar opposites."

A further hint to be taken in connection with the two names above given, is that its graduates are said to undergo examination upon the third subplane of the astral plane.

VULCAN—The School for Fiery Stones. There is a curious connection between the human units who pass through its halls and the mineral kingdom. The human units on the earth scheme are called in mystical parlance "the living stones"; on Vulcan they are called "fiery stones."

JUPITER—The School of Beneficent Magicians. This planet is sometimes called in the parlance of the schools, the "College of Quadruple Force units," for its members wield four kinds of force in *constructive* magical work. Another name given to its halls is "The Palace of Opulence" for its graduates work with the Law of Supply, and are frequently called "The Sowers."

MERCURY—The pupils in this planetary school are called "The Sons of Aspiration" or "The Points of Yellow Life." They have a close connection with our Earth scheme, and the old Commentary refers to this in the words:

"The points of golden flame merge and blend with the four-leaved plant of tender green, and change its colour to a tinge of autumn yellow. The four-leaved plant through new and fresh

inflow becomes the plant with seven leaves and three white flowers.”

VENUS—The School with five strict Grades. This again is a planetary scheme closely related to ours, but its planetary Logos is in a more advanced group of students in the cosmic sense than is our planetary Logos. Most of its hierarchical instructors come from the fifth cosmic plane, and are a peculiar group of Manasadevas of very exalted rank. They are each depicted in the archives of our Hierarchy as holding a trident of fire surmounted by five green emeralds.

MARS—The School for Warriors, or the open grades for soldiers. Four of these planetary schools are responsible for the energy flowing through the foremost exponents of the four castes and this not only in India but in all parts of the world. Its teachers are spoken of as the “Graduates of the ruddy Fire,” and are frequently portrayed as clothed in red robes, and carrying ebony wands. They work under the first Aspect logoic and train those whose work is along the lines of the destroyer.

NEPTUNE—This school concerns itself with the development and fostering of the desire element and its graduates are called “the Sons of Vishnu.” Their symbol is a robe with a full sailed boat portrayed over the heart, the significance of which will be apparent to those who have eyes to see.

It is not permissible to touch upon the other planetary schools, nor would it profit. Certain further facts can be ascertained by the student of meditation who is aligned with his Ego, and in touch with his egoic group.

The teaching given on our earth scheme in the Hall of wisdom has been dealt with in many occult books, including *Initiation, Human and Solar*, and need not be enlarged upon here.

Some of the aspects of this law are here indicated. The ground is by no means covered but enough has been shown to indicate its magnitude and extent. In closing, it must be pointed out that the *Law of Karma* is from some angles of vision the sum total of this Law of Attraction for it governs the relation of all forms to that which uses the form, and of all lives to each other.

Students of the Law of Attraction must be careful to bear in mind certain things. These should be carefully considered and realised as the subject is studied.

He must remember first, that all these subsidiary laws are really only the manifestation of the One Law; that they are but differentiated terms, employed to express one great method of manifestation.

Secondly, that all energy, demonstrating in the solar system, is after all the energy of the logoiic physical permanent atom, having its nucleus on the atomic subplane of the cosmic physical. This physical permanent atom (as is the case with the corresponding atom of the incarnating jiva), has its place within the causal body of the Logos on His own plane; it is, therefore, *impressed* by the totality of the force of the egoic cosmic lotus, or the attractive quality of cosmic love. This force is transmitted to the solar system in two ways: Through the medium of the Sun, which is in an occult sense the physical permanent atom. It, therefore, attracts, and holds attracted, all within its sphere of influence, thus producing the logoiic physical body; through the medium of the planes which are the correspondences to the seven spirillae of the physical permanent atom of a human being. Thus a dual type of attractive force is found, one, basic and fundamental; the other more differentiated and sec-

CHART XI

ETHERIO-ATOMIC PHILOSOPHY OF FORCE.

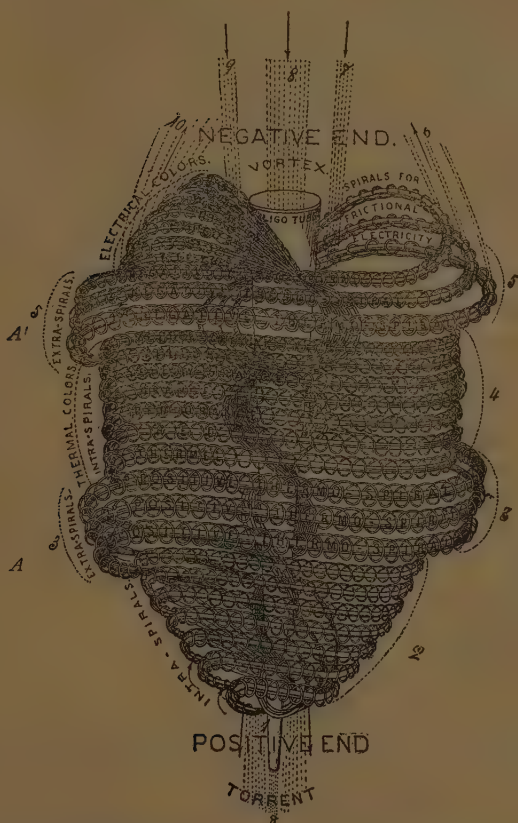


Fig. 135. The general Form of an Atom, including the spirals and 1st Spirillæ, together with influx and efflux ethers, represented by dots, which pass through these spirillæ. The 2d and 3d spirillæ with their still finer ethers are not shown.

From the Principles of Light and Color.
EDWIN D. BABBITT, NEW YORK, 1878.

ondary. These streams of energy, judged by their effects, are called in human terminology *laws*, because their results are ever immutable and irresistible, and their effects remain unchangeably the same, varying only according to the form which is the subject of the energetic impulse.

Thirdly, the student must bear in mind that the seven planes, or the seven spirillae of the logioic permanent atom, are not all equally vitalised by the attractive pull emanating from the logioic lotus via the heart of the Sun. Five of them are more "alive" than the other two; these five do not include the highest and the lowest. The words "the heart of the Sun" must be understood to mean more than a locality situated in the interior recesses of the solar body, and have reference to the nature of the solar sphere. This solar sphere is closely similar to the atom pictured in the book by Babbitt and later in *Occult Chemistry* by Mrs. Besant. The Sun is heart-shaped, and (seen from cosmic angles) has a depression at what we might call its north pole. This is formed by the impact of logioic energy upon solar substance.

This energy which impinges upon the solar sphere, and is thence distributed to all parts of the entire system, emanates from three cosmic centres and, therefore, is triple during this particular cycle.

- a. From the sevenfold great Bear.
- b. From the Sun Sirius.
- c. From the Pleiades.

It must be remembered that the possible cosmic streams of energy available for use in our solar system are seven in number, of which three are major. These three vary during vast and incalculable cycles.

Students may find it of use to remember that

- a. The Law of Economy demonstrates as an *urge*.
- b. The Law of Attraction as a *pull*.
- c. The Law of Synthesis is a tendency to concentrate at a centre, or to merge.

The streams of energy which pour forth through the medium of the Sun from the egoic lotus and which are in reality "logoic Soul energy" attract to them that which is akin to them in vibration. This may sound rather like the statement of a platitude, but is susceptible of really deep significance to the student, being accountable for all systemic phenomena. These streams pass in different directions, and in the knowledge of occult direction comes knowledge of the various hierarchies of being, and the secret of the esoteric symbols.

The main stream of energy enters at the top depression in the solar sphere and passes through the entire ring-pass-not, bisecting it into two halves.

With this stream enters that group of active lives whom we call the "Lords of Karma." They preside over the attractive forces, and distribute them justly. They enter, pass to the centre of the sphere and there (if I may so express it) locate, and set up the "Holy Temple of Divine Justice," sending out to the four quarters of the circle the four Maharajahs, their representatives. So is the equal armed Cross formed—and all the wheels of energy set in motion. This is conditioned by the karmic seeds of an earlier system, and only that substance is utilized by the Logos, and only those lives come into manifestation who have set up a mutual attraction.

These five streams of living energy (the one and the four) are the basis of the onward march of all things; these are sometimes esoterically called "the forward moving Lives." They embody the *Will* of the Logos. It is the note they sound and the attractive pull which they initiate which bring into contact with the solar sphere a group of existences whose mode of activity is spiral and not forward.

These groups are seven in number and pass into mani-

festation through what is for them a great door of Initiation. In some of the occult books, these seven groups are spoken of as the "seven cosmic Initiates Who have passed within the Heart, and there remain until the test is passed." These are the seven Hierarchies of Beings, the seven Dhyan Chohans. They spiral into manifestation, cutting across the fourfold cross, and touching the cruciform stream of energy in certain places. The places where the streams of love energy cross the streams of will and karmic energy are mystically called the "Caves of dual light" and when a reincarnating or liberated jiva enters one of these Caves in the course of his pilgrimage, he takes an initiation, and passes on to a higher turn of the spiral.

Another stream of energy follows a different route, which is a little difficult to make clear. This particular set of active lives enter the heartshaped depression, pass around the *edge* of the ring-pass-not to the lowest part of the solar sphere and then mount upwards, coming into opposition therefore with the stream of downpouring energy. This stream of force is called "lunar" force for lack of a better term. They form the body of the raja Lord of each of the planes, and are governed by the Law of Economy.

All these streams of energy form geometrical designs of great beauty to the eye of the initiated seer. We have the transverse and bisecting lines, the seven lines of force which form the planes, and the seven spiralling lines, thus forming lines of systemic latitude and longitude, and their interplay and interaction produce a whole of wondrous beauty and design. When these are visualised in colour, and seen in their true radiance, it will be realised that the point of attainment of our solar Logos is very high, for the beauty of the logoic Soul is expressed by that which is seen.

II. THE EFFECTS OF THE LAW OF ATTRACTION

The Law of Attraction produces certain effects which it might profit us to touch upon here, provided we remember that only a few effects out of many possible are being considered.

1. *Association.*

The first effect might be called association. Under this law the karmic Lords are enabled to bring together those lives (human, subhuman, and superhuman) which have earlier been associated, and have, therefore, somewhat to work out. The seven Heavenly Men, for instance, are a few out of the great band of associated Lives Who have chosen to come into incarnation in this kalpa for purposes of mutual help and mutual correction. They are really destined to work together, but nevertheless on other cosmic planes have points of contact unknown to us.

Under this attractive pull the informing existences of the various kingdoms of nature are engaged in mutual interaction, and thus swing into lesser but similar activity all the lives of these various bodies of manifestation. These lines of attraction are veiled in mystery, and all that it is possible to indicate is the karma of the Lord of the third or vegetable kingdom with the Lord of the fifth kingdom, and a close line of linking energy between the Lord of the mineral kingdom and the human. These points are only for reference to our own planetary scheme. The Lord of the Moon chain and the Lord of our present animal kingdom are "blood brothers" and in their relationship and the esoteric interference of the "Man of Men" (the human family personified) is hidden the mystery of present animal karma and the slaughter of animal forms, the terror of wild beasts and the work of vivisectionists.

Under this Law, too, is found "the Path" upon which

men lift themselves out of the human state of consciousness into the divine, but on this there is no need to enlarge.

2. *Form Building.*

The second effect is form building. Upon this we will not enlarge at any length, as all that it is at present possible to impart anent this subject has already been given in this Treatise, and other works of a similar nature. It is the middle, or second aspect which is ever responsible for the construction of a form around a central nucleus. Students would find it useful to study and meditate upon the appended tabulation of energy streams and their objectivising through mutual interplay.

As time goes on, science will become aware of the basic nature and fundamental accuracy of the method whereby every form can be divided into its three aspects, and viewed as an Entity energised by three types of force, emanating from various points extraneous to the form under consideration. It can be considered also as expressing in some way or another, in its various parts, force or energy originating in the three forces of manifestation, Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva. Where this is the case and the premise admitted, the entire outlook on life, on nature, medicine and science and on methods of construction or destruction will be changed. Things will be viewed as essential triplicities, men will be regarded as a combination of energy units, and work with things and with men from the *form* aspect will be revolutionised.

In the tabulation much information is given anent the form building aspects of energy and the Law of Attraction as it shows itself in the working of the various groups of the Army of the Voice. It is this Army which is responsible for the attraction which is the medium of bringing together the material required by the free Spirits in order to construct their bodies of manifestation. The

TABULATION VII
ENERGIES

SOLAR LOGOS:

<i>Source</i>	<i>Focal Point</i>	<i>Medium</i>	<i>Type of Energy</i>	<i>Nature of Fire</i>
1. Causal Body.	Jewel	Central Spiritual Sun.	Cosmic Will ..	Electric Fire. Positive.
2. Causal Body.	Lotus (two... petalled).	Heart of the... Sun.	Cosmic Love .. (The Son).	Solar Fire. Harmony. Equilibrium.
3. Physical Plane Nucleus.	Permanent Atom.	The Physical .. Sun.	Cosmic Activ- ity (Univer- sal Mind).	Fire by Fric- tion. Nega- tive.

PLANETARY LOGOS:

1. Planetary Causal Body.	Jewel	Heavenly Man (On his own plane.)	Systemic Will..	Electric Fire. Positive.
2. Planetary Causal Body.	Lotus	Egoic Groups..	Systemic Love	Solar Fire. Harmony. Balance.
3. Physical Plane Nucleus.	Permanent Atom.	Physical Planet.	Systemic Activity.	Fire by Fric- tion. Nega- tive.

MAN:

1. Human Causal Body.	Jewel	Monad Spirit..	Atma-Buddhi..	Electric Fire. Positive Force.
2. Human Causal Body.	Lotus	Solar Angel ...	Manasic Ego ..	Solar Fire. Equilibrising Force.
3. Plane Nucleus.	Permanent Atom.	Lunar Angels..	Lower Three- fold Man.	Fire by Fric- tion. Nega- tive.

PLANES:

1. Plane Raja Lord.	A Deva Hierarchy.	Atomic Sub- plane.	Fohatic	Central Fire. Initiatory.
2. Plane Devas.	Centres	Prana	Solar Energy ..	Form building Fire.
3. Elementals.	Elemental Essence.	Molecular Substance.	Lunar Force ..	The Mother's Heat.

ATOMS:

1. Atom	Nucleus	Plane Deva ...	Positive	Electric.
2. Atomic Unit.	Sphere	Plane Devas ..	Balancing	Solar Fire. of Form.
3. Electrons	..Nuclei	Elementals ..	Negative	Fire by Fric- tion.

vibration initiated by the Sound, which is the expression of the Law of Synthesis, is succeeded by the Voice or Word, and that Word as it progresses outward from the centre to the periphery (for, occultly understood, the Word is "spoken from the Heart") becomes

- a. A phrase.
- b. Phrases.
- c. Sentences.
- d. Speech.
- e. The myriad sounds of nature.

Each of these terms can be explained in terms of attractive energy, and this attractive energy is likewise the demonstration of the life of an Existence of some grade or other.

"All speak and the forms are made." This tabulation should form the basis of a complete phase of study along this line and is one of the most basic given in this *Treatise*.

3. *Adaptation of the form to the life.*

This is the process of gradually providing forms which are due expressions of the indwelling consciousness which is the great purpose of what we call "Mother Nature"; this she does, working under the Law of Attraction which we are considering. This law, therefore, governs two aspects of unfoldment, that which concerns the soul or consciousness aspect and that relating to the Spirit on its own plane. It is the cause of that continuous cycle of form taking, of form utilisation and of form rejection which characterises the incarnations of every kind and type of living being. The student should here remember that the Existences who are the attractive force in manifestation, the Dhyān Chohans, are seven in number, and that, therefore, the quality of the vehicles which form Their bodies will have the sevenfold variation according to the specific nature of the Lords of Life.

The only way to arrive at a realisation of the basic qualities of these planetary Logoi is through a consideration of the energy emanating from Them, and it is this which the true esoteric astrology will eventually reveal. The time is not yet; it will come when the scientific consideration of human magnetism, of the distinctions between the seven types of men, and the nature of the Ego is more truly followed. Then will be revealed the nature of planetary magnetism and the quality of any specific planetary *soul* as it is known through the aggregated nature of the men, responsive to and exponents of any particular planetary Ray. The mystery is increased by the fact that there are not only certain logoiic qualities manifesting which are not included by the term "sacred," but that there are numerous other aspects of what we might term "secondary centres of fire," generated and making their presence felt. We have a correspondence to this in the fact that there are centres of energy in man which are not purely etheric centres but are the product of the interaction of the etheric centres and certain forms of negative energy of the lowest kind. Such, for instance, is the heart. There is the heart centre, one of the major centers on the etheric planes, but there is also the physical heart which is an energy generator also; there are the lower organs of generation which are equally a reflex product with an energy which is the resultant of the higher vibrations yet which has a quality all its own. This has its correspondence in the solar system. Many are the lesser planets and numerous are the planetoids which have an energy or attractive quality all their own and which, from the systemic standpoint, must be allowed for in the measuring of the attraction producing the forms of or upon any particular planet.

As we know from a study of the *Secret Doctrine*, certain of the planetary Logoi are pure and passionless whilst others are still under the domination of desire and

of passion.²⁸ This quality of Theirs necessarily attracts to Them that which They need for the due expression of Their life in any scheme, and controls the nature of those egoic groups who are (for Them) generating force centres. Hence the nature of men upon earth. All human beings are paramountly governed by certain planetary attractions, impressions or influences which might be enumerated in the order of their importance.

There is, first of all, the attractive pull of the Life of the planetary Logos of this particular planet. This is necessarily the strongest and is one of the basic factors which have settled the lines the human form has taken upon this planet. There are human beings, or exponents of self-consciousness on other planets, but the forms they utilise are not the same as ours.

There is next, the attractive pull of the planetary Logos Who is the complementary Life to that of our Logos. This involves a planetary Logos responsive to a vibration which harmonises with that of our Logos but Who, when in union with Him, forms what might be called "the Third" or His dominant, as the case may be. It is not possible to reveal whether the blending of the note will mean that our scheme will absorb that which expresses the note of another scheme, or vice versa. It means that somewhere in the solar system is a planetary scheme of some kind (not necessarily one of the seven or of the ten) which has an interplay with ours and which, therefore, inevitably affects the egoic groups. We must note also the fact that—in connection with the expression of a Heavenly Man—the egoic groups are energy centres and make His dense physical body eventually an accomplished fact.

Finally, there is the attractive pull of that planetary scheme which is esoterically regarded as our polar oppo-

²⁸ S. D., I, 214, 449; II, 223.

site. (What is here said has reference to the other schemes, for the law persists throughout the solar system.)

It will be apparent, therefore, that the real and esoteric astrology will deal with four kinds of force, when it seeks to explain the nature of the Energies which influence any human being:

1. The quality of the solar system.
2. The quality of the Logos of the planet as it pours through the chains and globes and rounds; in a sevenfold differentiation.
3. The quality of our earth's complementary planet.
4. The quality of the attraction of our earth's polar opposites.

This involves information as yet veiled in deepest mystery, but which will unfold as the true psychology is studied, and which will eventually embody itself in a fourth fundamental of the *Secret Doctrine* so that later students will have the three as they are now found in the Proem to that book, plus the fourth.²⁹ This might be expressed in this fourth round. The true astrology will reveal the nature of this fourth proposition at some later date. More attention will eventually be paid to the planetary influences, and not so much to the signs of the zodiac where the nature of an Ego is concerned. The great signs of the zodiac concern the Heavenly Man, and necessarily, therefore, the Monads of every human being. The planetary influences must be studied to find out the quality of a man's Ray, and this in the above indicated threefold manner. Man is the Monad, therefore, he expresses a small part of his enfolding life. In this solar system he is essentially the Ego.

Astrologers should study the planetary schemes in the light of the Heavenly Man, viewing them as an incarna-

²⁹ S. D., I, 42-46.

tion of a planetary Logos, and thus strive to cast the horoscope of the planetary Logos. They cannot succeed in doing so, but in the attempt may learn much and achieve new light upon a most difficult subject.

In considering this question of the adaptation of the form to vibration, or the construction of a vehicle which will be a fitting instrument for spirit, the following factors must be borne in mind:

1. That it is the *quality* of the indwelling life which decides the type of form.
2. That these qualities are the sumtotal of the attributes of divinity which the indwelling life has succeeded in unfolding.
3. That these qualities—as may well be surmised—fall into the usual septennate.
4. That they fall also into two groups, those which concern the lower principles, and are, therefore, four in number, and those which concern the higher and middle and are, therefore, three.

This is true of all men, of the Heavenly Men and of the solar Logos likewise, and there is a mysterious analogy concerned in the manifestation of the three higher principles in man (which may be considered as demonstrating through the perfected Adept, the Bodhisattva) and the three higher principles of the solar Logos as they demonstrate through the major three aspects. They form but one principle showing forth in three ways. So it is with the unmanifested Monad (unmanifested from the standpoint of the lower man). That Monad can—at a certain very advanced stage in evolution, and one far beyond that of the Adept—have its triple simultaneous manifestation, and show forth as a Master in the three worlds, as a Bodhisattva on His own plane and as the emancipated Dhyani Buddha; yet these Three will be but One, will be

the result of a great spiritual vibration and will perform the triple work which may (from the standpoint of the three worlds) appear as the work of three separate great Existences. They are forms of three monadic "vestures," worn by the one Monad as a man wears his three bodies simultaneously, and functions in them separately.⁸⁰

One or other of these three can, if so He will, occupy a body on the physical plane which will not be simply a created mayavirupa. This is done in one of two ways: either through the occupancy of a willingly vacated body, as was the case when the Christ occupied the body of Jesus, or by a divine overshadowing of a disciple, as has been and will be the case. The quality of the form occupied or used, and the nature of its work depends upon which of the three higher aspects of the initiating impulse, is manifesting. Very rarely a more mysterious phenomenon occurs and the overshadowing Buddha, Bodhisattva, or Adept each makes His "appearance"

⁸⁰ The Three Vestures.—"*The stream is crossed. 'Tis true thou hast a right to Dharmakaya vesture; but Sambhogakaya is greater than a Nirvani, and greater still is a Nirmanakaya—the Buddha of Compassion.*"—*Voice of the Silence*, p. 97.

"The three Buddhic bodies or forms are styled: Nirmanakaya, Sambhogakaya, Dharmakaya.

The first is that ethereal form which one would assume when leaving his physical he would appear in his astral body—having in addition all the knowledge of an Adept. The Bodhisattva develops it in himself as he proceeds on the path. Having reached the goal and refused its fruition, he remains on earth, as an Adept; and when he dies, instead of going into Nirvana, he remains in that glorious body he has woven for himself, invisible to uninitiated mankind, to watch over and protect it.

Sambhogakaya is the same, but with the additional lustre of three perfections, one of which is entire obliteration of all earthly concerns.

The Dharmakaya body is that of complete Buddha, i.e., no body at all, but an ideal breath; consciousness merged in the universal consciousness, or soul devoid of every attribute. Once a Dharmakaya, an Adept or Buddha leaves behind every possible relation with, or thought for, this earth. Thus to be enabled to help humanity, an Adept who has won the right to Nirvana, 'renounces the Dharmakaya body' in mystic parlance; keeps, of the Sambhogakaya, only the great and complete knowledge, and remains in his Nirmanakaya. The esoteric school teaches that Gautama Buddha, with several of his Arhats, is such a Nirmanakaya, higher than whom, on account of his great renunciation and sacrifice for mankind, there is none known."—*Voice of the Silence*, p. 98.

upon earth thus demonstrating the three aspects of knowledge, love and will and all taking form.

This may seem to be a great complexity, but it is not so much stranger after all than the phenomenon of the Monad (in time and space and during evolution) demonstrating forth as the Triad, the Ego and the Personality. This type of triple Avatar only makes its appearance under a peculiar series of cycles concerned with a group of Monads who were the most progressed and advanced at the opening of the mahamanvantara. As yet, there are not many progressed enough to do this triple work; the Buddha and nine others being the only Ones as yet remaining in touch with our particular planet in this particular manner. A few are as Christ is, and have the power to make a dual appearance. This type of monad is only found on Rays two, four, six.

If the student bears in mind that the nature of the form is dependent upon the *quality* of the incarnating Life, he will have also to bear in mind the distinctions between the various groups of Hierarchies, for the Lives in those groups are of a quality diverse to each other and the forms through which they manifest are equally distinct and diverse. Therefore, we must distinguish between:

1. The involutionary groups.
2. The evolutionary groups.
3. The seven groups of lives which we call the lunar Fathers:
 - a. Three incorporeal who are the elemental kingdoms.
 - b. Four material who are the forms of the four kingdoms on the upward arc.
4. The seven hierarchies of Lives.
5. The seven groups of solar Angels.

There must not be confusion as to the distinction between the hierarchies of Beings and the seven Rays, for

though there is close connection, there is no resemblance. The "Rays" are but the primordial forms of certain Lives who "carry in their Hearts" all the Seeds of Form. The Hierarchies are the manifold groups of lives, at all stages of unfoldment and growth who will use the forms.³¹ The Rays are vehicles and are, therefore, negative receivers. The Hierarchies are the users of the vehicles, and it is of the nature of these lives and the quality of their vibration which under this great Law of Attraction brings to them the needed forms. These are the two primal distinctions, Life and Form, and these two are the "Son of God," the second Person of the Trinity in His form-building aspect. They are the Builders and equally exist in three groups with their lesser differentiations. It is not necessary here to place these groups on certain planes in the solar system.

These hierarchies of Beings Who come in on the Ray of Light from the centre are the seeds of all that later is and it is only as they pass out into manifestation and the forms which they are to occupy are gradually evolved, that consideration of the planes becomes necessary. The planes are to certain of these hierarchies what the sheaths of the Monad are to it; they are veils for the Life indwelling; they are media of expression, and exponents of force or energy of a specialised kind. The quality of a

³¹ *The Twelve Creative Hierarchies.* Students are often puzzled in trying to account for the "twelves" in the cosmos. A correspondent sends the following suggestion: In a Study in Consciousness, the three, by an arrangement of internal groupings, show seven groups; these may be represented as ABC, ACB, BCA, BAC, CAB, CBA, and a seventh, a synthesis in which the three are equal. A second six would be represented by (AB) C, C (AB), A (BC), (BC) A, (CA) B, B (AC), the two bracketed being equal and the third stronger or weaker. The two groups of six, and the group in which the three are equal, would make thirteen. "This thirteen may be arranged as a circle of twelve, with one in the centre. The central one will be synthetic, and will be that class in which all three are equal. The physical correspondence of this will be the twelve signs of the Zodiac with the Sun at the centre, synthesising all of them. The spiritual correspondence will be the twelve Creative Orders with the Logos at the centre, synthesising all." The arrangement is quite legitimate.—*The Theosophist*, Vol. XXIX, p. 100.

Compare also the Twelve Signs of the Zodiac.

Ray is dependent upon the quality of the hierarchy of Beings who use it as a means of expression. These seven hierarchies are veiled by the Rays, but each is found behind the veil of every ray, for in their totality they are the informing lives of every planetary scheme within the system; they are the life of all interplanetary space, and the existences who are expressing themselves through the planetoids, and all forms of lesser independent life than a planet. Let me briefly give certain hints concerning these hierarchies which may serve to elucidate that contained in the *Secret Doctrine* concerning them.

What is here imparted is not in itself new, but is the synthesising of much already known and its gathering together in the form of brief enunciated facts.

Each of these seven hierarchies of Beings Who are the Builders or the *Attractive Agents* are (in their degree) intermediaries; all embody one of the types of force emanating from the seven constellations. Their intermediary work, therefore, is dual:

1. They are the mediators between Spirit and matter.
2. They are the transmitters of force from sources extraneous to the solar system to forms within the solar system.

Each of these groups of beings is likewise septenary in nature, and the forty-nine fires of Brahma are the lowest manifestation of their fiery nature. Each group also may be regarded as "fallen" in the cosmic sense, because involved in the building process, or the occupiers of forms of some degree of density or another.

Hierarchy I. The first great Hierarchy is emanated from the Heart of the central Spiritual Sun.³² It is the Son of God Himself, the First Born in a cosmic sense, even as the Christ was the "Eldest in a vast family of

³² S. D., I, 233-250; III, 565-566.

brothers," and the "first flower on the human plant." The symbol of this Hierarchy is the Golden Lotus with its twelve petals folded.

It should be remembered that this Hierarchy is literally the sixth, for five hierarchies have passed on, being the product of the earlier system, that wherein Intelligence or Manas was the goal. The five liberated hierarchies are in their totality the sumtotal of manas. It is the Hierarchy which is the fifth in order, and which we are told is in process of achieving final liberation, or taking its fourth Initiation, which is the cause of certain phenomena upon our planet which has merited our planet being called the "Star of Suffering." There is a karmic link between the animal kingdom and the fifth Creative Hierarchy of the earlier system which makes itself felt in man in the necessary crucifixion of the animal physical nature, particularly along sex lines. We must remember that the hierarchies work under the Law of Attraction; it is the law of the Builders.

This first (sixth) Hierarchy has for its type of energy the first aspect of the sixth type of cosmic electricity, and wields special power, therefore, in conjunction with the lowest fire, or "fire by friction," as it makes itself felt on the sixth plane. These lives are called "the burning Sons of Desire" and were the Sons of Necessity. It is said of them in the old Commentary:

"They burned to know. They rushed into the spheres. They are the longing of the Father for the Mother. Hence do they suffer, burn, and long through the sixth sphere of sense."

Hierarchy II. The second Hierarchy is closely allied with the Great Bear. We are told that They entered through the second ventricle within the Sacred Heart, and are (as we are told in the *Secret Doctrine*) the prototypes of the Monads. They are the source of monadic Life, but They are not the Monads; They are far higher.

This Hierarchy, which is literally the seventh, is the influx into our system of those Lives who in the first solar system remained on their own plane, being too sinless and holy to find opportunity in that very material and intellectual evolution. Even in this, they will find it impossible to do more than influence the incarnating Jivas, imparting to them ability to realise the nature of group consciousness, the quality of the seven Heavenly Men, but not being able to express themselves fully. Some clue to this mystery will come if the student carefully bears in mind that in our solar system and our seven planes, we have only the physical body of the Logos, and that that physical body is a limitation of the expression of His threefold nature. The first (sixth) Hierarchy might be viewed as endeavouring to express the *mental* vibration of the solar Logos and the second, His emotional, or cosmic astral, nature.

This second (seventh) Hierarchy has for its type of force the second aspect of the seventh type of force from out of the many. Some idea of the relative point in evolution of the solar Logos may be gained by study of the varying aspects of force which He is demonstrating in this particular incarnation. It is this energy which drives the Monads through into physical incarnation for it makes itself felt on the seventh plane. The energies which are functioning are those which the Logos has unfolded, and are the *gain* of previous incarnations. Gaps necessarily occur, and certain types of force are lacking, because He has as yet much cosmically to gain.

It is the energy of this Hierarchy (whose numbers are two and seven) which results in the manifestation of the Divine Androgyne, and in the seven centres of force which are the seven Spiritual Energies.

Hierarchy III. The third Creative Hierarchy (or the eighth) is a peculiarly interesting one. They are called "the Triads" for they hold in themselves the potencies

of triple evolution, mental, psychical, and spiritual. These Triads of Life are inherently the three Persons and the flower of the earlier system from a certain angle. From another angle, when studied as the "flower of the earlier Eight," They are the eightfold points awaiting opportunity to flame forth. They are the devas who are ready for service, which is to give to another hierarchy certain qualities which are lacking. This Hierarchy is regarded as the great donors of immortality whilst themselves "standing aloof from incarnation." Lords of Sacrifice and Love are They, but They cannot pass out of the logioic etheric body into the dense physical vehicle.

This third Hierarchy wields the third aspect of electric force of the first type of cosmic energy. They stand for a recurrent cycle of that first type symbolised by the number 8. The formulæ for these electrical energies are too complicated to be given here, but the student should bear in mind that these hierarchies express:

1. Septenary cosmic energy.
2. Cosmic prana.
3. Solar energy or electric fire, solar fire and fire by friction.

Each hierarchy manifests a triple energy or an aspect of each of the above, and that necessitates a ninefold differentiation, for the two first are triple as is the third. It is the rejection of the Triadal Lives by units in the fourth Hierarchy, that of the human Monads, which precipitates a man eventually into the eighth sphere. He refuses to become a Christ, a Saviour and remains self-centred.

We have dealt with the first three hierarchies which are regarded as ever "seeing the Face of the Ruler of the Deep," or as being so pure and holy that Their forces are in realised contact with Their emanating source.

We now take up for brief consideration two hierar-

chies which closely concern ourselves, the human self-conscious entities. These two groups are literally three, as the fifth Hierarchy is a dual one and it is this which has led to some confusion and is the occult significance behind the ill-omened number thirteen. They are the "Seekers of satisfaction" and the cause of the second fall into generation, the fact behind the taking of a lower nature by the Ego. The fourth and the fifth Hierarchies are the ninth and tenth, or the "Initiates" and the "Perfect Ones." All human beings, or "Imperishable Jivas," are those who evolve through a graded series of initiations either self-induced or brought about on our planet with extraneous aid. This they achieve through a "marriage" with the order next to them, the fifth. They are then completed or perfected, and it is owing to this occult fact that the fourth Hierarchy is regarded as masculine and the fifth as feminine.

Hierarchy IV. The fourth Creative Hierarchy is the group wherein the highest aspect of man, his "Father in Heaven" finds place. These lives are the points of fire who must become the flame; this they do through the agency of the fifth Hierarchy and the four wicks, or the two dual lower hierarchies. Thus it can be seen that where man is concerned, the fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh hierarchies are, during the cycle of incarnation, his very self. They are the "Lords of Sacrifice" and "Lords of Love," the flower of Atmabuddhi.

In studying these hierarchies, one of the most valuable lessons to be learned is the place and importance of man in the scheme. The hierarchy, for instance, which is the essence of the intangible Life of Spirit, and principle of Buddhi, is the esoteric cause of the cosmic marriage of spirit and matter, based on the love and desire of the Logos, but each hierarchy also expresses itself through one particular manifestation which comes to be regarded by the finite mind of man as the hierarchy itself. This

is not so, and care must be taken to distinguish between these hierarchies.

They are latent germs of force centres and manifest subjectively; they warm and vitalise groups of forms; they flower forth and express themselves through the medium of a form, or another hierarchy. These hierarchies are all interrelated and are negative or positive to each other as the case may be.

As is stated in the *Secret Doctrine*, this hierarchy is the nursery for the incarnating Jivas;³³ and it carried in it the germs of the Lives which achieved the human stage in another solar system, but were not able to proceed beyond that owing to the coming in of pralaya, which projected them into a state of latency. The condition of the hierarchy is similar, only on a cosmic scale, to the condition of the seeds of human life held in a state of obscurity during an interchain period. The three other hierarchies dealt with (first, second, and third) were those who have (in previous kalpas of logioic manifestation) passed beyond the human stage altogether. They are, therefore, the formless groups, as the remaining are the rupa groups or those having forms.

The fourth Creative Hierarchy, or the ninth, must ever be regarded in this solar system as occupying what might be considered as the third place,

First, the Lives or the three Persons of the Trinity.

Second, the Prototypes of man, the seven Spirits.

Third, man or the lowest manifestation of the self-conscious Spirit aspect.

This needs to be carefully considered and has no reference to the form aspect but solely to the nature of the lives expressing themselves through other lives who are also *self-conscious*, or fully intelligent. This, certain of the hierarchies are not.

³³ S. D., I, 238.

The four lower hierarchies are all concerned with manifestation in the three worlds, or in the dense physical body of the solar Logos. They are those who can discard or pass through the etheric body of the solar Logos and take forms composed of either gaseous, liquid, or dense substance. The others cannot. They cannot fall into physical generation.

Students must bear in mind that from the standpoint of the Logos, the solar Angels on the mental plane (the fifth subplane of the cosmic physical plane) are in physical incarnation, and what is called the "second fall" applies to this. The first fall has reference to the taking of a form of cosmic etheric matter, such as is the case with the Heavenly Men, the prototypes of the human jivas. In this latter case the bodies used are called "formless" from our standpoint, and are "vital bodies" animated by cosmic prana. In the case of ourselves and the remaining groups, the forms are composed of substance of the three lower planes (that which the Logos does not regard as principle) and, therefore, matter responding still to the vibration of the earlier system. This means that the four lower hierarchies are *links* between the life of the past and of the future. They are the present. They had not finished their contacts with the active intelligent principle of the preceding kalpa, and so must continue such contacts in this. They will work out of it in this system, the four will become the three and they will then be the three higher arupa hierarchies of the next system.

Before continuing our consideration of the particular hierarchies, it is necessary to point out that in these hierarchies, certain of them are termed "dominant hierarchies" and others "subsidiary hierarchies." By this is meant that certain of them are in this solar system expressing themselves more fully than the others, and this necessarily entails the consequence that their vibration is more to be felt than that of the subsidiary groups.

The dominant groups are the second, fourth and fifth, and this because:

- a. *The second* is the great expression of duality, of the Son as He vitalises the Sun.
- b. *The fourth* is the hierarchy of human Monads who are the mediators or the synthesisers; they express the gain of System 1 and the goal of System 2.
- c. *The fifth* or tenth is closely linked with the five liberated hierarchies, and is an expression of their synthesised life. It might, therefore, be said that the fifth Hierarchy serves as the representative of the five liberated groups and the fourth is the representative group in this system, whilst the second represents (for man, or these two groups united) that which is the Spirit aspect, the Father, the Unknown.

Hierarchy V. The fifth Creative Hierarchy is, as we know from study of the *Secret Doctrine*, a most mysterious one. This mystery is incident upon the relation of the fifth Hierarchy to the five liberated groups. This relation, *in connection with our particular planet, which is not a sacred planet*, can be somewhat understood if the history of the Buddha and his work is contemplated. This is hinted at in the third volume of the *Secret Doctrine*.

The relation of the fifth Hierarchy to a certain constellation has also a bearing upon this mystery. This is hidden in the karma of the solar Logos, and concerns His relationship to another solar Logos, and the interplay of force between them in a greater mahakalpa. This is the true "secret of the Dragon," and it was the dragon-influence or the "serpent energy" which caused the influx of manasic or mind energy into the solar system. Entangled closely with the karma of these two cosmic

* S. D., I, 239; III, Sections 43, 44, 45.

Entities, was that of the lesser cosmic Entity Who is the Life of our planet, the planetary Logos. It was this triple karma which brought in the "serpent religion" and the "serpents or Dragons of Wisdom" in Lemurian days. It had to do with solar and planetary Kundalini, or serpent fire. A hint lies in the fact that the constellation of the Dragon has the same relation to the ONE greater than our Logos as the centre at the base of the spine has to a human being. It concerns stimulation, and vitalisation with a consequent co-ordination of the manifesting fires.

A clue to the mystery lies also in the relation of this fifth group to the two contracting poles. They are the fivefold Links, the "Benign Uniters" and "the Producers of the Atonement." Esoterically, they are the "Saviours of the Race" and from Them emanates that principle which—in conjunction with the highest aspect—lifts the lower aspect up to Heaven.

When these mysteries are carefully studied, and due application made to the lives of the greatest exponents of the at-one-ing principle, it will become apparent how great and all-important is their place in the scheme.

It is for this reason that the units of the fifth Hierarchy are called "The Hearts of Fiery Love"; they save through love, and in their turn these lives are peculiarly close to the great Heart of Love of the solar Logos. These great redeeming Angels, who are the Sons of Men on their own true plane, the mental, are ever, therefore, pictured as taking the form of twelve-petalled lotuses—this symbology linking them up with "the Son of Divine Love," the manifested solar system, which is said to be a cosmic twelve-petalled lotus, and with the logoiic causal lotus, equally of a twelve-petalled nature.

We have, therefore, a direct flow of energy flowing through:

- a.* The logioic twelve-petalled egoic Lotus. Cosmic mental plane.
 - b.* The solar twelve-petalled Lotus.
 - c.* The planetary logioic Heart, also a twelve-petalled Lotus.
 - d.* The twelve-petalled human egoic lotus on the mental plane.
 - e.* The twelve-petalled heart centre in a human being.
- Or, to word it otherwise, energy flows directly from :
- a.* The solar Logos via three great cosmic centres :
 - 1. The central spiritual Sun.
 - 2. The heart of the Sun.
 - 3. The physical Sun.
 - b.* The heart centre of the planetary Logos, situated on the fourth cosmic etheric plane (our buddhic plane).
 - c.* The egoic lotus of a human being on the mental plane, which is literally a correspondence to the "heart of the sun." The monadic point is a reflection in the human system of the "central spiritual sun."
 - d.* The heart centre of a man on the etheric plane of the physical plane, which is in its turn a correspondence to the physical sun.

Thus the tiny atom man is linked with the great central Life of the solar system.

This Fifth Hierarchy is equally, under the law, a distributor of energy to the fifth subplane of each plane in the system, only it must be borne in mind that in the three worlds, it is the fifth subplane counting from above downward whilst in the worlds of superhuman evolution, it is the fifth counting from below upwards. This hierarchy wields, as we know, the dual aspects of manas, one in the three worlds and one which makes itself felt in higher spheres.

It is necessary to bear in mind that all these groups are (even when termed "formless") the true forms of all that persists, for all are in the *etheric* body of the solar Logos or planetary Logos. This is a point requiring careful emphasis; students have for too long regarded the form as being the dense physical body, whereas to the occultist the physical body is not the form, but a gross maya, or illusion, and the true form is the body of vitality. Therefore, these hierarchies are the sumtotal of the vital lives and the substratum or the substance of all that is. We might regard the subject as follows:

a. The four superior groups are the hierarchies expressing themselves through the three cosmic ethers, the second, third and fourth.

b. The two lowest groups are the lives which are found functioning as the involutionary matter (organised and unorganised) of the *logoic* dense physical body, the liquid and gaseous, with the living substance of the four higher subplanes of the systemic dense physical body.

c. The fifth Hierarchy has an interesting position as the "mediating" body between the higher four and those which are found on the lower three subplanes. There is a vital and significant correspondence to be found between the seven head centres and the seven groups of Egos on the mental plane, and there is an occult analogy *between the three head centres (pineal gland, pituitary body, and the alta major centre) and the expression of these seven groups of Egos in the three worlds*. This is a most important esoteric fact, and all students of meditation upon the laws of at-one-ment must take this analogy into consideration.

It is useful to remember the place of these hierarchies in the scheme, and to realise that upon the sumtotal of these vital bodies is gradually gathered the dense manifestation which we regard as the evolutionary matter. The forms are built (from the form of all atoms to the

body of the Ego, from the form of a flower to the vast planetary or solar lotus) because the hierarchies exist as the aggregate of germ lives, giving the impulse, providing the model, and procuring, through their very existence, the entire *raison d'être* of all that is seen on all planes.

Hierarchies VI and VII. These sixth and seventh Hierarchies which provide the substance forms of the three worlds have a vital use and a most interesting place. From the logoic standpoint, they are not regarded as providing principles, but from the standpoint of man they do provide him with *his* lowest principles. They hold the same relation to the Logos as the dense physical body does to man, and all that concerns the evolution of man must (in this particular place) be studied as going on within the physical, logoic vehicle. They deal with the display of physical energy; with the working out in the physical vehicle, of all divine purposes, and with the physical organisation of a certain great cosmic Life.

Particularly is this so when we view the two hierarchies under consideration. They are the lowest residue of the previous system, and the energy of that matter (liquid, gaseous and dense) which the vibration of the logoic permanent atom (on the plane adi) attracts to itself in the building of the divine form. For purposes of clarification and of generalisation, it might be noted that the seventh Hierarchy is the life or energy found at the heart of every atom, its positive aspect, and the sixth Hierarchy is the life of the forms of all the etheric bodies of every tangible object. The function of this Hierarchy is well described in the words of the old Commentary:

It is not possible to say much more anent these two

“The devas hear the word go forth. They sacrifice themselves and out of their own substance they build the form desired. They draw life and the material from themselves, and yield themselves to the divine impulse.”

last Hierarchies. Much that concerns them has been covered in the section of this *treatise* which deals with the fire of matter. I would only point out that just as we teach in the occult wisdom that there is a definite progression from one kingdom into the next higher above, so there is a similar activity in the realm of the hierarchies. The lives which compose a Hierarchy pass in ordered cycles into the next above, though the word "above" but serves to mislead. It is *consciousness* and realisation which must be considered as being transferred and the consciousness of one hierarchy expands into that of the next highest.

This can also be viewed in terms of energy. The negative lives of a hierarchy follow the following sequence:

1. Negative energy.
2. Equilibrated energy.
3. Positive energy.

The positive lives of one hierarchy become the negative lives of another when they pass into it, and this it is which leads to the general confusion of ideas under which the average student labours. If he is to comprehend the matter with accuracy, he must study each hierarchy in a threefold manner, and view it also in its transitional state, as the negative blends and merges into the positive, and the positive becomes the negative pole of a higher vibratory stage. There are, therefore, nine states of consciousness through which each hierarchy has to pass, and some idea of the significance of this and their relativity can be gained by a consideration of the nine Initiations of the fourth Creative Hierarchy. Within these nine distinct expansions through which each life in each hierarchy must pass, are to be found lesser expansions and it is here that the main difficulty for the student of divine psychology lies. The whole subject concerns the psyche, or second aspect, of every life—superhuman, hu-

man and subhuman—and only when the true psychology is better understood will the subject take on its true importance. Then the nine unfoldments of each hierarchy will be somewhat comprehended, and their relative importance assigned.

Study of the matter in each kingdom will not as yet bring full enlightenment regarding the constitution of the elements of the human kingdom and its principles, which are the manifestations of the different hierarchies. The true revelation will only come as the following points are recognised:

1. The triple nature of man.
2. The distinctions between the vehicle and that which utilises the vehicle.
3. The distinction between a Ray which is the expression of logoic energy and a *positive* emanation, and a hierarchy which is a negative emanation of the Logos, upon which His positive energy impresses itself, driving that hierarchy on to self expression and forcing the “marriage of the poles.”

The whole subject is very involved and difficult but light will begin to dawn before long when science recognises the nature, place and responsibility of the etheric body in man, or of his vital body, and its position as the true form, and basic unit of the dense physical body. When this has been admitted, and the illuminating facts recorded and known, when the connection between the two is grasped, and the necessary deductions and correlations are made, the whole subject of logoic manifestation and the work of the Lives on the four higher planes, with their effect upon the Logoic dense physical plane (our three worlds of expression) will take on a new colouring. The thoughts of men will be revolutionised on the subject of creation; the terms and expressions now used will be corrected, and

all will be expressed in terms of form-building energy, and the three modes of electrical phenomena. This realisation is rapidly on its way but only the generation after the one which the children of the present age are expressing, will see it demonstrated to such an extent as to place etheric electrical phenomena beyond all dispute. This will be done by the coming in of egos who are fully conscious on the etheric levels and who can see all that which is now the subject of speculation. They—from their great numbers and high stage of intellectuality—will rescue the whole matter from the realm of controversy and demonstrate the facts.

The work of building forms will never be understood till the true function of the etheric body is realised. It is the attractive agent for those lives which are so low an order as to be occultly *inert*. These lives, which are not included in the list of hierarchies, are acted upon by the sixth and seventh groups and by the energy emanating from them. They are stirred from the inertia in which they have rested, and are driven to take their place, and to form the concrete vehicles of all that is. They are the lowest manifestation of that which is abstract; they are the densest concretion of Spirit; they are the failures of the system preceding this, and their failure is so complete (from the standpoint of consciousness) that all the response they can make to the positive vibration of the seventh Hierarchy is simply to be attracted. They can be occultly drawn into place but only at the close of this solar system will they be in a condition to pass into and become the seventh Hierarchy of the next solar system.

The goal for that which is not a principle is that it shall become a vital principle through the play of energy upon it. We are dealing here with that mysterious something which has been called "the refuse of that which earlier was seen," with that latent energy which hid the lowest

vibration of the system before ours, and which was so heavy, and so inert, as to be regarded beyond the ken of the Logos. He was unaware of it, and the object before these peculiar lives which live (and yet are occultly dead) is that they must force themselves into the range of His *conscious* control by response to those lives which are consciously directed by Him, and who are, therefore, the Saviours of the lowest.

4. *Group Unity.*

Group unity must be viewed somewhat from the mystical standpoint. It is a truism in occultism to say that nothing stands alone, yet it is a fact that each infinitesimal part of the whole has three relations:

1. To those units which form its body of manifestation.
2. To its own unitary life.
3. To that greater unit of which it forms a part.

One of the main things which, it has been said, underlies logic purpose, is the working out of ways which will result in true group unity. All that is to be seen might be regarded as a gigantic endeavour on the part of a great Intelligence to produce a group, and evolution is to be regarded, therefore, as a vast experiment with this objective in view.

This triple responsibility above referred to exists for the atom or for the solar Logos, and the trend of the evolutionary process is to make each unit, microcosm and macrocosm, an intelligent co-operator, responsive to forces impinging upon it externally, and aware of its own internal economy and of the latent forces and energies which it has to contribute to the good of the whole. Man, standing as he does at the middle point in evolution, and marking the stage in the evolution of consciousness where a triple awareness is possible,—awareness of individuality, awareness of the forces which are subhuman and which must be controlled, and awareness of a place within

the plan and purpose of a greater Man—must, therefore, rightly be regarded as the most important of the evolutions, for through him can be worked out intelligently the laws of group unity for all the three groups, superhuman, human, and subhuman.

Above him stand those who are too pure or, as it is called, “too cold” to be immersed in the matter of the three worlds, below him are found those lives which are too impure (occultly understood) or “too full of burning matter and veiled in smoke” to be able to mount of themselves into regions where stand the unveiled sons of God. Man, therefore, acts as the mediator, and in him and through him can be worked out group methods and laws which—in a later solar system—can form a basic law for unified work. It is this fact which brings about so much of the peculiar trouble and nature of the human kingdom, and it might here be said that on our planet, which is, it must be remembered, one of the “profane” planets, certain experiments in connection with this problem have been undertaken by our planetary Logos. These (if successful) will result in a great expansion of the knowledge of the planetary Logos regarding the laws governing all bodies, and masses. Our planetary Logos has been given the name of the “experimenting divine Physicist.” It is this condition which makes the humanity of this planet unique in some respects, for they may be regarded as working out two main problems:

1. The problem of establishing a *conscious* relation and response, to the animal kingdom.
2. The problem of simultaneously receiving and holding vibrations from superhuman lives and of transmitting them consciously to the subhuman states.

All this has to be accomplished by the units of the human kingdom in full individual consciousness, and the

work of each human being might be regarded therefore as having in view the establishment of a sympathetic relation with other human units and with the pitris of the animal kingdom, and also the development of the power to act as the transmitter of energies from greater lives than his own, and to become a transmuting mediating agency.

It might be of interest here to note that it is the problem of establishing a relation between the animal and himself which was the original basis of what is called Hatha-Yoga and tantric magic. The link was sought in this yoga with that which was known to be similar in the two kingdoms (the physical body with its activities and purposes) and that which should be negative in the human kingdom was stimulated into a positive agency through the power of the will. That followers of Hatha-Yoga are not aware of this purpose may be true, but the originating exponents of the Hatha-Yoga mysteries were well aware of this objective, and in their zeal for unity between the two kingdoms, sought unity in the lower aspects, and neglected the real method.

III. GROUP RELATIONS

In establishing group relation with the superhuman kingdoms, man has not so erred, though relatively little progress has as yet been made, and few are the human units who have merged their consciousness with that of the greater directing Intelligences and yet remained in the human family. This is the true Raja Yoga.

It will be apparent, therefore, that in the fourth or human kingdom, wherein the fourth Hierarchy is seeking experience, there is an effort on foot to effect the merging or centralisation of the forces of three groups,

- a. Of the energy for which the animal kingdom stands,
- b. Of purely human energy,

- c. Of the spiritual energy of the group which is the exponent of buddhic force, thus bringing in at the third great realisation, the force of atma itself, of which buddhi is but the vehicle.

These three streams of force should hold the following place:

Buddhic force	Positive.
Human energy	Equilibrated.
Animal energy	Negative.

Or, to word it otherwise, the positive controlling factor in the human group should be spiritual energy, toward which the animal nature should be entirely receptive, these two holding towards each other the relative position of Father-Mother. The purely human energy serves as the balancing factor and brings about an adjustment between the Spirit aspect and the material. It is this triple group relation which makes the microcosm such a genuine reflection of the greater Man and the Fourth Kingdom a true exponent of cosmic processes.

The same laws govern the relationship of these three factors as govern the group inter-relation of the Brahma-Vishnu-Shiva aspects; time and space or "divine opportunity" play their parts in microcosmic group work as they do in the macrocosmic, and cyclic evolution proceeds in its work of group adjustment for both units, in order to produce eventual group harmony in both cases. It is the harmony of the individual with himself and with his environing units, and his realisation of the essential oneness of all life which brings about the great expansions of consciousness and leads to individual identification with some greater whole.

The work of a human atom, therefore, is but a replica of that which proceeds in the planetary, or solar atom, and serves as an incentive to those minute individual lives which find their place in the six subhuman kingdoms (the

three elemental, and the three material). In one case we have a correspondence of so close a nature as to be almost a replica on a tiny scale; in the other we have analogies which produce what may be regarded as a reflection of the whole; in both cases we have basic group relations, fundamental group laws which produce group inter-relations, and bring about an essential union between all the forms of life. It is not my intention to say much anent group forms and work. It is for the student to study himself and that which surrounds him, and thus arrive at his own conclusions. We will, therefore, close this part of our *Treatise* by a brief enumeration of:

1. The three atomic relations.
2. The seven laws of group work.
3. The twenty-two methods of interplay.

These thirty-two phases and ideas must be applied in degree to all atoms, the tiny lives which are the sumtotal of all material worlds, the planetary atom, the macrocosm for all on the five planes, and the solar atom, the synthesis of all on the seven planes and of the seven evolutions.

1. *Three Atomic Relations.*

Individual. This concerns the central fire of all atoms and effects the relation of that positive centre to all within its sphere of influence.

Systemic. This concerns the relation of all atoms to other atoms which come within their range of influence, or their scale of contacts.

Universal. This deals with the identification of all atoms with these particular groups, and their consequent submergence in the interests of the greater whole.

It might be noted here that the immediate objective of the human kingdom is *consciously* to establish systemic rela-

tions, and be actively, and consciously, part of group work. The individual consciousness of relationship is somewhat established owing to there being self-consciousness. The work for the subhuman kingdoms is the establishment of conscious self-realisation, or the bringing about of a distinct individualism in every form of atomic life, whilst the object for the superhuman lives is the establishment of a universal consciousness which will enable every planet and solar life to be consciously and intelligently part of a cosmic whole.

2. *The Seven Laws of Group Work.*

These can only be expressed largely through the medium of mystical terms, and it is left to the intuition of the student to apply them to the more material forms of life.

Law 1. The Law of Sacrifice. This involves the immolation and sacrifice of that which has been realised. This is crucifixion, the basic law of all group work, the governing principle which results in each human unit eventually becoming a Saviour.

Law 2. The Law of Magnetic Impulse. The law governing the primary realisations by any atom of its environing contacts, and the going out, or feeling after, by that atom so that eventually a relation between that which is realised as part of the group and the unit is established. This is not the same thing as making sense contacts, as the relation established is between the Self in all, and not between aspects of the Not-Self. This law is sometimes called "The first step towards marriage," for it results in an eventual union between the man or atom and the group which produces harmonious group relations.

Law 3. The Law of Service. This law, for want of a better name, concerns the identification of an atom with the group interest, and the steady negation of the atom's own material interests; it really deals with the process or

method whereby an atom (positive in its own centralised life) gradually becomes responsive and receptive to the positive life of the group.

Law 4. The Law of Repulsion. This law concerns itself with the ability of an atom to throw off, or refuse to contact, any energy deemed inimical to group activity. It is literally a law of service, but only comes consciously into play when the atom has established certain basic discriminations, and guides its activities through a knowledge of the laws of its own being. This law is not the same as the Law of Repulsion which is used in connection with the Law of Attraction between forms which have relation to the material. The laws we are now considering have relation to the psyche, or to the Vishnu aspect. The one group of laws concern energies emanating from the physical sun; the ones we are now considering emanating from the heart of the Sun. The "repulsion" here dealt with has the effect (when consciously applied through the developed heart energy of a human atom, for instance) of furthering the interests of the repulsed unit and of driving this unit closer to its own centre. Perhaps some idea of the great beauty of this law as it works out can be gathered from an occult phrase in a certain old book:

"This repulsive force drives in seven directions, and forces all that it contacts back to the bosom of the seven spiritual fathers."

Through repulsion, the units are driven home and the straying unconscious ones are forced towards their own centre. The Law of Repulsion, or the stream of energy for which it is but a name, can work from any centre, but as dealt with here, *it must emanate from the heart* if it is to bring about the necessary group work.

Law 5. The Law of Group Progress. This is sometimes called "the Law of Elevation" for it concerns the mysteries of group realisation, and expansions of con-

sciousness and the part each unit plays in the general progress of a group. In relation to the human family, for instance, the truth must ever be borne in mind that no human atom arrives at "fullness of life" without adding much to the general nature of his own group. The elevation of a unit results in the raising of the group; the realisation of the unit brings about eventually group recognition; the initiation of the unit leads finally to planetary initiation, and the attainment of the goal by the human atom and his achievement of his objective brings about steadily and ceaselessly group achievement. No man liveth to himself, and by the crucifixion of the units throughout the aeons, and their realisation of their essential nature only in order to offer up the best they have and realise to the interests of the group, are but the methods whereby the work of liberation is carried forward.

Sacrifice, Service, Magnetism (*"I, if I be lifted up, will draw"*), Group Progress, Divine Repulsion, these are but the inadequate terms whereby we seek to express the divine truth that the whole life and expression of the solar Logos will only be possible, and His purpose only be revealed, when He has brought each atomic unit to the stage of self-realisation. Then He will lead them on to the point of sacrificing that realised self so that divine purpose and will may be consummated, and the divine life and glory shine forth in perfect radiance.

This might be expressed in more material terms by saying that through the dominance of these laws of the Soul, the logocic physical body will become active expressions of His self-realised purpose.

The final two laws concerning group activity can only be very briefly treated as their true significance is only apparent to pledged disciples. They concern primarily the astral and the mental planes, and, therefore the corresponding vehicles of the group units. A group, it

should be remembered, which is functioning on the physical plane is also found in a still larger form on the astral and the mental. Just as the astral body of a man is larger than that of his physical body, and, therefore, has built into its structure a larger number of atomic units, so a group contains (astrally considered) more units than on the physical plane. The laws we are touching upon concern the relation of the physical plane units to those units who form a part of the group, and yet are functioning without the physical plane sheaths or vehicles. The same idea must be applied to the units devoid of a physical vehicle who form a component part of the mental body of the group.

These two laws are termed:

6. The Law of Expansive Response.
7. The Law of the Lower Four.

These laws only become operative in units on the physical plane which are becoming responsive consciously to those group workers who are discarnate.

All these laws, from the point of view of a disciple, need only be considered as operative in the three worlds, though it is needless to point out that parallels will be found on all planes. These seven laws are those which are ascertained and consciously studied in all groups working under the Masters.

For each of these Laws, there is a definite formula and symbol. At this stage of teaching or through this Treatise, it is not possible to reveal or impart the formulas. The symbol may be described, and if the student will carefully ponder upon the nomenclature of the Law, its occult name and its symbol, much may be gathered anent group inter-relations. It is these laws which the coming cycle of regeneration will enunciate, and which the Great Lord will demonstrate upon His appearing, and it is these laws which will gradually be applied to the working meth-

THE LAWS AND SYMBOLS

<i>No. Exoteric Name</i>	<i>Esoteric Name</i>	<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Ray Energy</i>
1. Law of Sacrifice.	The Law of Those Who Choose to Die.	A Rosy Cross with Golden Bird.	Out-pouring 4th Ray. At-one-ing factor.
2. Law of Magnetic Impulse.	The Law of the Polar Union.	Two fiery balls and triangle.	Radiatory energy 2nd Ray. Manifesting factor.
3. Law of Service.	The Law of Water and of Fishes.	A Pitcher on the head of a man.	Out-going energy 6th Ray. Vivifying factor.
4. Law of Repulse.	The Law of all Destroying Angels	An Angel with a flaming sword.	Rejecting energy 1st Ray. Dispersing factor.
5. Law of Group Progress.	The Law of Elevation.	The Mountain and the Goat.	Progressive energy 7th Ray. Evolving factor.
6. Law of Expansive Response.	(Name not given.)	Flaming Rosy Sun.	Expansive energy 3rd Ray. Adapting factor.
7. Law of the Lower Four.	The Law of Etheric Union.	A Male and Female Form, placed back to back.	Fiery energy 5th Ray. Vitalizing factor.

ods of all organisations, brotherhoods, fraternities and masonic circles. The symbols are as follows:

Law 1. A rosy cross, with a bird hovering above it.

Law 2. Two balls of fire united by a triangle of fire, thus picturing the triple interplay between all atomic structures.

Law 3. A pitcher of water, balanced on the head of a man, standing in the form of a cross. It is this law which brings in the energy, symbolised by the sign Aquarius, and this law is the governing factor of the Aquarian age. It might here be added that the symbol for Law 2 was the

origin of the balance or scales of the sign *Libra*, but in the course of the ages its true form was distorted. Not all the astrological signs can be traced to the symbols, for only a few can be traced back as far as the Master's ashram.

- Law 4.* Here we have the angel with the flaming sword turning in all directions. This symbolism is held true in the Bible where the Angel guards the treasure, and drives man forth in search of another way of entrance, thus forcing him through the cycle of rebirth until he finds the portal of initiation. This portal is occultly regarded as freed from the intervention of the sword as man has developed the ability to soar and mount as an eagle on wings.
- Law 5.* The symbol for this is the mountain with a goat standing on the summit, and again an astrological sign, that of *Capricorn*, can be noted. All hard places can be surmounted, and the summit reached by the "Divine Goat," symbol of the group, viewed as a unit.
- Law 6.* The symbol contains a flaming rosy sun with a sign in the centre—a sign symbolising the union of fire and water; below this sign is found a hieroglyphic which may not be given as it gives the clue to the *Earth* sign, and the keynote of the physical body of the planetary *Logos*.
- Law 7.* This symbol takes the form of a male and female figure standing back to back, the male figure holding above his head what looks like a shield or tray of silver, a great reflector, whilst the female figure holds aloft an urn full of oil. Below this sign is another hieroglyphic which

contains the secret of the astral plane, which has to be dominated by the mental.

These seven laws can be worked out along the line of correspondences. It will be found that the energy of any particular centre and that of any one law can be brought into line with each other.

3. *The Twenty-two methods of Group Interplay.*

These methods of group interplay can only be grasped through a consideration of the fact that all groups are to be found on one or other of the seven Rays, and that their interaction will, therefore, be triple. This must again be regarded as having:

- a. A triple internal interplay.
- b. A triple external interaction.

We might, therefore, take the seven Rays and give the names for the three ways in which the groups on any particular ray interact with each other, remembering that as we consider them, we are really studying the twenty-one vibrations of the Law of Attraction or motion, with the basic vibration, which is the synthesis of the twenty-one added, thus making the twenty-two:

RAY METHODS OF ACTIVITY

I. *Ray of Power.*

- 1. Destruction of forms through group interplay.
- 2. Stimulation of the Self, or egoic principle.
- 3. Spiritual impulse, or energy.

II. *Ray of Love Wisdom.*

- 4. Construction of forms through group intercourse.
- 5. Stimulation of desire, the love principle.
- 6. Soul impulse, or energy.

III. *Ray of Activity or Adaptability.*

- 7. Vitalising of forms through group work.
- 8. Stimulation of forms, the etheric or pranic principle.
- 9. Material impulse, or energy.

IV. *Ray of Harmony, Union.*

10. Perfecting of forms through group interplay.
11. Stimulation of the solar Angels, or the manasic principle.
12. Buddhic energy.

V. *Ray of Concrete Knowledge.*

13. Correspondence of forms to type, through group influence.
14. Stimulation of logoic dense physical body, the three worlds.
15. Manasic energy or impulse.

VI. *Ray of Abstract Idealism or Devotion.*

16. Reflection of reality through group work.
17. Stimulation of the Man through desire.
18. Desire energy, instinct and aspiration.

VII. *Ray of Ceremonial Order.*

19. Union of energy and substance through group activity.
20. Stimulation of all etheric forms.
21. Vital energy.

These twenty-one methods and their synthesis sum up very largely all that can be said anent the actions and motions of all deva substance and all forms. Under the Law of Attraction, the interplay between these ray forces and all atomic forms is brought about, and manifestation becomes a fact in nature, and the great Maya is. It might here be noted in conclusion that the following factors:

3 Atomic Relations
7 Laws
22 Methods of activity
32

make the thirty-two vibrations necessary to produce, as far as man is concerned, the five planes of evolution. There are, as we know, the thirty-five subplanes, or in reality the thirty-two minor vibrations and the three which dominate. Just as the three planes of the Ego on

THE SEVEN HIERARCHIES

<i>Hierarchy</i>	<i>Nos.</i>	<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Aspect</i>	<i>Force</i>	<i>Type</i>
1. The Divine..... Lives.	1 or 6....	Closed twelve- petalled Lotus Golden.	One	of the	6th Cosmic Force or shakti.
2. The Burning Sons of Desire.	2 or 7....	Seven coloured .. Spheres, each with a central fire.	Two	of the	7th Shakti.
3. The Triads or... the Triple Flowers.	3 or 8....	A triple Flame... hovering over a glowing altar.	Three	of the	1st Shakti or type of force.
4. The Lords of.... Sacrifice or The Initiates.	4 or 9....	The Son, stand- ing with out- stretched arms in space.	Second	of the	4th Cosmic energy.
5. The Crocodiles... or the Perfect Ones.	5 or 10...	The five-pointed.. Star with the symbol of Sys- tem 1 in the centre.	Fourth	of the	5th Cosmic force (Mahat).
6. The Sacrificial... Fires. The Aspirants.	6 or 11...	A silver Moon... surmounted by an equal armed Cross.	Third	of the	6th Cosmic force.
7. The Baskets of.. Nourishment or The Blinded Lives.	7 or 12...	A Man reversed.. with his eyes closed.	Fourth	of the	7th Creative force.

the mental plane dominate the remaining planes in the three worlds, so in the five worlds of the Hierarchy the three higher subplanes of the atmic plane hold an analogous place.

In closing, we might give certain of the symbols for the twelve Creative Hierarchies. It is not possible to give the symbols whereby the Adepts know them, for in those symbols would be revealed much that it is deemed wiser to guard in secrecy, but the symbols, as they are

found in records accessible to disciples, may be given, and from the close scrutiny of these some knowledge as to the essential character of the hierarchy may be revealed.

The symbols for the five hierarchies which have passed on may be stated as follows:

1. A ball of green fire with three rays of rose.
2. A sphere, divided by a Tau, in colours green and silver.
3. A bird, with plumage dark and with the eye of radiant fire.
4. Two stars of vivid rose linked by a band of violet.
5. An ovoid of colour indigo with five letters or symbolic words within its borders.

These hierarchies are also classed together and viewed as one and are called in esoteric parlance:

“The Lives of that which appeared, rotated and gathered to themselves the fifth aspect of Mahat.”

This symbol, which signifies the liberation achieved and the gains attained in System One, takes the form of a blazing altar of pure fire out of which is escaping a bird of green and gold plumage with five wings outspread. Above this symbol appear certain hieroglyphics in the earliest Sensa script signifying, “Still I seek.”

The symbols of the seven Creative Hierarchies now in manifestation are all enclosed in a circle denoting limitation and the circumscribing of the Life. All these hierarchies are Sons of Desire, and are paramountly an expression of the desire for manifested life of the solar Logos. They receive their primary impulse from the cosmic astral plane. They are also the expression of a vibration emanating from the second row of petals in the logoic Lotus on the cosmic mental plane.

They are, therefore, one and all an expression of His love nature, and it is for this reason that buddhi is found at the heart of the tiniest atom, or what we call in this

system, electric fire. For the positive central life of every form is but an expression of cosmic buddhi, and the downpouring of a love which has its source in the Heart of the Solar Logos; this is itself an emanating principle from the ONE ABOVE OUR LOGOS, HE OF WHOM NAUGHT MAY BE SAID.

It is love limiting itself by desire, and for that which is desired. It is love pouring itself out into forms which are stimulated and aided thereby; it is the fulfillment of divine obligations incurred in the dim and distant kalpas which antedate the triplicity of solar systems which we can dimly vision, and it is the "Father of Light" (in a cosmic connotation) pouring Himself out for that which binds Him and which it is His dharma to lift up to His Throne. It is not possible to picture the revelation of the Love of the solar Logos as it reveals itself to the eye of the illuminated seer, nor to show the nature of the cosmic Lord of Sacrifice as He limits Himself in order to save. At each step along the Path, the extent of that love and sacrifice is opened up as the disciple knows himself to be in tiny measure also a Lord of Sacrifice and Love. It can only be appreciated as the two inner rows of egoic petals are unfolded; knowledge would not reveal it, and it is only as a man transcends knowledge, and knows himself to be something non-separative, and inclusive that this particular revelation comes to him.

This is the secret behind the seven symbols, each one of which hides an aspect of the sevenfold Love of God as it is revealed through the hierarchy of Beings, or as the Son reveals it, Who is the sumtotal of the Love of God.

We might at the same time we consider the symbol, consider also the type of force wielded by a particular hierarchy.

SECTION THREE

THE ELECTRIC FIRE OF SPIRIT

- DIVISION A. Certain Basic Statements.
- DIVISION B. The Nature of the Cosmic Paths.
- DIVISION C. Seven Esoteric Stanzas.

SECTION THREE

A. CERTAIN BASIC STATEMENTS.

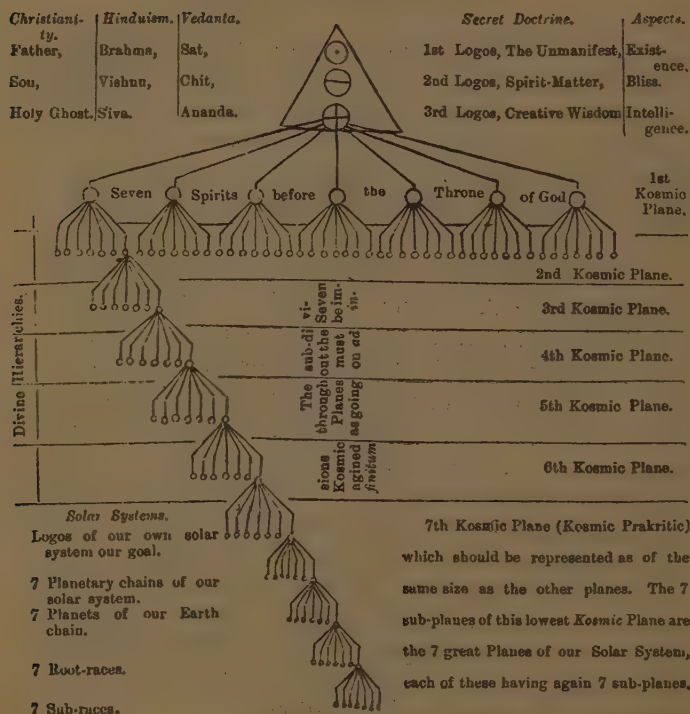
In connection with this final section of the *Treatise on Cosmic Fire*, dealing with the Electric Fire of Spirit it should be remembered that it will be quite impossible to impart information of a definite character; this subject is considered (from the standpoint of the esoteric student) to be devoid of form and therefore incognisable by the lower concrete mind. The nature of Spirit can only be intelligibly revealed to the higher grades of the initiates, that is, to those who (through the medium of the work effected in the third Initiation) have been put in conscious contact with their "Father in Heaven," the Monad. Esoteric students, disciples and the initiates of lower degree are developing contact with the soul, or the second aspect, and only when this contact is firmly established can the higher concept be entertained. The nature of Spirit is dealt with in the New Testament in one of the esoteric statements addressed by the Great Lord to the initiate, Nicodemus. As he was an initiate of the second degree it may be supposed that he had some glimmering of understanding as to the meaning of the words, which were spoken to him as part of his training in preparation for the third Initiation.

"The wind (prana or Spirit) bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof but canst not tell whence it cometh nor whither it goeth. So is everyone that is born of the Spirit."

Two ideas are conveyed in this thought-form,—those of an emanating sound and direction, and that which is

CHART XII

PARABRAHM.



FROM "THE THEOSOPHIST" FOR DECEMBER, 1899.

the result of the sound. This is evolution and the effect of the directing energy or activity of Spirit. From the point of view of consciousness these are the only things which the disciple can intelligently comprehend.

All that it will be possible for us to do in this section will be to impart the truth in three ways. Through the illumination of the student's mind as he studies the stanzas of Dyzan which will be found at the commencement of the treatise. Secondly, through the realisation that will come to the student as he correlates and ponders upon the various occult fragments found scattered through the pages, primarily centering his attention upon the following words:

"The secret of the Fire lies hid in the second letter of the Sacred Word. The mystery of life is concealed within the heart. When the lower point vibrates, when the Sacred Triangle glows, when the point, the middle centre and apex likewise burns, then the two triangles—the greater and the lesser—merge into one Flame which burneth up the whole."

Thirdly, through the consideration of the various charts and word pictures which will be found also scattered through the *Treatise*. The student of the new era will approach much that he has to master through the medium of the eye, learning thereby to appreciate and solve that which is presented to him in the form of lines and diagrams. All is symbol and these symbols must be mastered.

It must also be borne in mind that students who approach the subject of SPIRIT need to grasp the following facts.

I. Whilst in manifestation and therefore during the period of an entire solar system, it is not possible for the highest Dhyān Chohan to think in terms of the negation of organised substance and of the non-existence of form. The goal of realisation for man is consciousness of the nature of the Soul, the medium through which the Spirit,

aspect, ever works. More it is not possible for him to do. Having learnt to function as the soul, detached from the three worlds, man then becomes a conscious corporate active part of that Soul which permeates and pervades all that is in manifestation. Then, and only then, the pure light of Spirit *per se* becomes visible to him through a just appreciation of the Jewel hidden at the heart of his own being; then only does he become aware of that greater Jewel which lies hidden at the heart of solar manifestation. Even then at that advanced stage all that he can be aware of, can contact and visualise, is the light which emanates from the Jewel and the radiance which veils the inner glory.

The seer (see-er) has then become pure vision. He perceives but as yet comprehends not the nature of that which is perceived, and it remains for another solar system and another kalpa to reveal to him the meaning of that revelation, the source of that illumination, and the essence of that Life whose quality is known to him already by its vibratory rate, its heat and its light. Needless it is, therefore, for us to study and consider that which the initiate of high degree can only dimly sense; useless it is for us to seek for terms to express that which lies safely hidden behind all ideas and all thought, when thought itself is not perfectly understood, and the machinery for comprehension is not perfected. Man himself—a great idea and a specific one—knows not the nature of that which he is seeking to express.

All that we can do is to apprehend the fact that there exists THAT which may not as yet be defined, to realise that a central life persists which permeates and animates the Soul and which seeks to utilise the form through which the soul expresses itself. This can be stated to be true of all forms, of all souls, human, subhuman, planetary and solar.

II. The wise student will likewise regard all forms of expression as in the nature of symbols. A symbol has three interpretations; it is itself an expression of an idea, and that idea has behind it, in its turn, a purpose inconceivable as yet. The three interpretations of a symbol might be considered in the following way:

1. *The exoteric interpretation* of a symbol is based largely upon its objective utility, and upon the nature of the form. That which is exoteric and substantial serves two purposes:

- a. To give some faint indications as to the idea or the concept. This links the symbol in its exoteric nature with the mental plane, but does not release it from the three worlds of human appreciation.
- b. To limit and confine and imprison the idea and so adapt it to the point in evolution which the solar Logos, the planetary Logos and man have reached. The true nature of the latent idea is ever more potent, complete and full than the form or symbol through which it is seeking expression. Matter is but a symbol of a central energy, forms of all kinds and in the kingdoms of nature, and the manifested sheaths in their widest connotation and totality are only symbols of life—what that Life itself may be remains as yet a mystery.

These exoteric symbolic forms are of many kinds and serve many purposes, and this is largely responsible for the confusion in the minds of men on these matters. All symbols emanate from three groups of Creators:

The *solar Logos*, Who is constructing a "Temple in the Heavens not made with hands."

The *Planetary Logoi*, who—in Their seven groups—create through seven ways and methods, and thus produce a diversity of symbols and are responsible for concretion.

Man, who builds forms and creates symbols in his work of every day, but who as yet works blindly and largely unconsciously. Nevertheless, he merits the name of creator, because he utilises the faculty of mind and employs the rational quality.

The lesser devas and all the subhuman entities and all those builders who must in some distant future pass through the human state of consciousness are not regarded as creators. They work under impulses emanating from the other three groups. Each of the three groups is free within certain specified limits.

2. *The subjective interpretation* is the one which reveals the idea lying behind the objective manifestation. This idea, incorporeal in itself, becomes a concretion on the plane of objectivity, and as stated above, an idea lies behind every form without exception and no matter which group of creators is responsible for its construction. These ideas become apparent to the student after he has entered the Hall of Learning, just as the exoteric form of the symbol is all that is noted by the man who is as yet in the Hall of Ignorance. As soon as a man begins to use his mental apparatus and has made even a small contact with his ego three things occur:

- a. He reaches out beyond the form and seeks to account for it.
- b. He arrives in time at the soul which every form veils, and this he does through a knowledge of his own soul.
- c. He begins then himself to formulate ideas in the occult sense of the term and to create and make manifest that soul-energy or substance which he finds he can manipulate.

To train people to work in mental matter is to train them to create; to teach people to know the nature of the

soul is to put them in conscious touch with the subjective side of manifestation and to put into their hands the power to work with soul energy; to enable people to unfold the potencies of the soul aspect is to put them en rapport with the forces and energies hidden in the akasha and the anima mundi.

A man can then (as his soul contact and his subjective perception is strengthened and developed) become a conscious creator, co-operating with the plans of the Hierarchy of Adepts who work with ideas, and who seek to bring these ideas (planetary ideas) into manifestation upon the physical plane. As he passes through the different grades in the Hall of Learning his ability so to work and his capacity to get at the thought lying behind all symbols increases. He is no longer taken in by the appearance but knows it as the illusory form which veils and imprisons some thought.

3. *The spiritual meaning* is that which lies behind the subjective sense and which is veiled by the idea or thought just as the idea itself is veiled by the form it assumes when in exoteric manifestation. This can be regarded as the purpose which prompted the idea and led to its emanation into the world of forms. It is the central dynamic energy which is responsible for the subjective activity.

These three aspects of a symbol can be studied in connection with all atomic forms. There is, for instance, that unit of energy which we call the atom of the physicist or chemist. It has itself a form which is the symbol of the energy which produces it. This form of the atom is its exoteric manifestation. There are likewise those atomic aspects which we call—for lack of a better term—the electrons; these electrons are largely responsible for the quality of any particular atom, just as the soul of a man is responsible for his peculiar nature. They represent the subjective aspect or life. Then, finally, there is the positive aspect, the energy responsible for the cohe-

rence of the whole and for the uniformity of the dual manifestation, exoteric and subjective. This is analogous to the spiritual meaning, and who can read that meaning?

In man likewise, the human atom, these three aspects are found. Man on the physical plane is the exoteric symbol of an inner subjective idea which is possessed of quality and attributes and a form through which it seeks expression. That soul in its turn is the result of a spiritual impulse, but who shall say what that impulse is? Who as yet shall define the purpose behind the soul or idea, whether logocic or human? All these three factors are yet in process of evolution; all are as yet "imperfect Gods," each in their degree and therefore unable to express fully that which is the spiritual factor lying behind the conscious soul.

III. The wise student will also ponder well the words "the mystery of electricity," which is the mystery surrounding that process which is responsible for the production of light and therefore of vibration itself. We have concerned ourselves in the other two sections primarily with *effects*, with the results produced through the operation of the subjective side of nature (that alone which the occultist considers and works with) and the consequent production of objective manifestation. Now we arrive at the realisation that there is a cause lying behind that which has hitherto itself been regarded as a cause, for we discover that behind all subjective phenomena there lies an essentially spiritual incentive. This incentive, this latent spiritual cause, is the object of the attention of the spiritual man. The man of the world is occupied with objective phenomena, with that which can be seen, be touched, and handled; the occult student is engaged in studying the subjective side of life, and is occupied with the forces which produce all that is familiar

upon the terrestrial plane. These forces fall into three main groups:

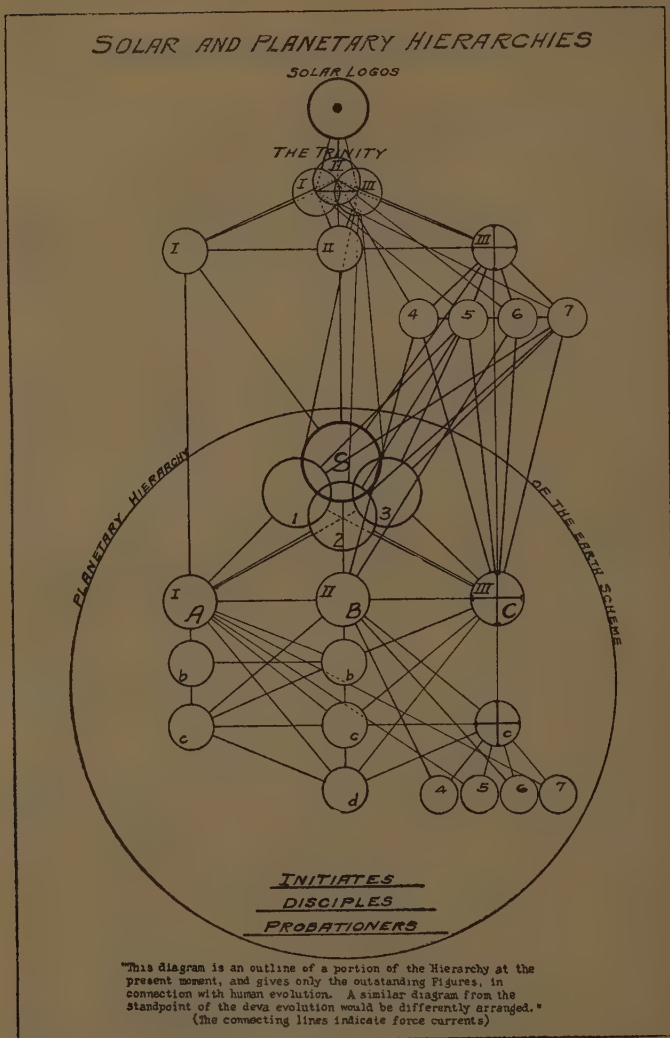
- a. Forces emanating from the mental plane in its two divisions.
- b. Forces of a kamic nature.
- c. Forces of a purely physical description.

Through the occult student studies, experiments with, manipulates and correlates; through the knowledge thus gained there comes an understanding of all that can be known in the three worlds, and likewise an understanding of his own nature.

The spiritual man is he who having been both a man of the world and an occult student has reached the conclusion that behind all those causes with which he has been hitherto engaged is a CAUSE; this causal unity then becomes the goal of his search. This is the mystery lying behind all mysteries; this is the secret of which all that has hitherto been known and conceived is but the veil; this is the heart of the Unknown which holds hid the purpose and the key to all that is, and which is only put into the hands of those exalted Beings Who—having worked their way through the manifold web of life—know Themselves indeed and in truth to be Atma, or Spirit itself, and veritable sparks in the one great Flame.

Three times the cry goes out to all the Pilgrims upon the Path of Life: "Know thyself" is the first great injunction and long is the process of attaining that knowledge. "Know the Self" comes next and when that is achieved, man knows not only himself but all selves; the soul of the universe is to him no longer the sealed book of life but one with the seven seals broken. Then when the man stands adept, the cry goes forth "Know the One" and the words ring in the adepts' ears: "Search for that which is the responsible Cause, and having known the

CHART XIII



KEY TO DIAGRAM OF SOLAR AND PLANETARY HIERARCHIES

THE SOLAR HIERARCHY

The Solar Logos.

The Solar Trinity or Logoi

- | | | |
|-----|--------------------|----------------------|
| I | The Father | Will. |
| II | The Son | Love-Wisdom. |
| III | The Holy Spirit... | Active Intelligence. |

The Seven Rays

Three Rays of Aspect.

Four Rays of Attribute.

- | | | | | | |
|----|-------------------|-----|-----------------|------|----------------------|
| I. | Will or Power.... | II. | Love-Wisdom.... | III. | Active Intelligence. |
|----|-------------------|-----|-----------------|------|----------------------|

- | | |
|----|-----------------------|
| 4. | Harmony or Beauty. |
| 5. | Concrete Knowledge. |
| 6. | Devotion or Idealism. |
| 7. | Ceremonial magic. |

THE PLANETARY HIERARCHY

S. Sanat Kumara, the Lord of the World.

(The Ancient of Days.

The One Initiator.)

The Three Kumaras.

(The Buddhas of Activity.)

1 2 3

The reflections of the 3 major and 4 minor Rays.

The 3 Departmental Heads.

- | | | | | | |
|----|---------------------|-----|-------------------------|------|----------------------|
| I. | The Will Aspect.... | II. | The Love-Wisdom Aspect. | III. | Intelligence Aspect. |
|----|---------------------|-----|-------------------------|------|----------------------|

A. The Manu.

B. The Bodhisattva.

C. The Mahachohan.

(The Christ.
The World Teacher.)

(Lord of Civilisation)

b. Master Jupiter.

b. A European Master.

c. Master M—.

c. Master K.H.

c. The Venetian Master.

d. Master D.K.

4. The Master Serapis.

5. Master Hilarion.

6. Master Jesus.

7. Master R—.

Four grades of initiates.

Various grades of disciples.

People on the Probationary Path.

Average humanity of all degrees.

soul, and its expression, form, search for THAT which the soul reveals.

Here is to be found the clue to the search which the adept of perfected man undertakes when He puts His foot upon one of the seven possible paths. The only way in which any light can be thrown upon the mystery lies in the consideration of those seven cosmic Paths, of their names, and symbols. Very little can be said for the secrets of the higher initiations may not be revealed, nor the information given in a book for exoteric publication. All that can be done is to make certain suggestions, caution against certain conclusions, and indicate certain symbols which, if pondered upon, may bring a certain amount of illumination.

B. THE NATURE OF THE SEVEN COSMIC PATHS.

It should be carefully borne in mind that when the term PATH is used, it is simply an energy term, and streams of energy are indicated,—seven streams which blend and merge to form one Path. It should also be noted that the Adept Who undergoes the discipline and who passes through initiatory rites which will enable him to tread those seven Paths, has transcended *colour*, has passed beyond the veil and has expanded His consciousness so that he is at-one with the conscious life of His planetary Logos. He has therefore arrived at a stage incomprehensible to man now; He is passing out of the realm of substantial forms altogether into the realm of energy. He knows the life of the two aspects, the soul and the body, and is passing away from the realm of *awareness* altogether. This will sound to the average reader as a foolish jingling of words and a splitting of hairs but he who reasons by the Law of Correspondences and who has grasped the basic essential relativity of the three aspects to each other has arrived at the knowledge that back of all form is a subjective Life which is known by its quality, its colour, and its attributes; he has expanded his consciousness until gradually he has ascertained and made a part of his own conscious ensemble those attributes and qualities. But the pulsating dynamic vibration which is the producing cause of both the subjective life and its qualitative form is as yet—to him—the mystery of mysteries and the ineffable secret. It becomes the goal of his endeavour as he sets foot upon one of the seven Paths which face him after the fifth Initiation. If a Master of the Wisdom and the one who has unified both the manas (intellect) and wisdom (buddhi) knows not what shall be revealed to him as he treads the cosmic Path which is his choice surely it is needless for us to try and comprehend (at our relatively low stage of evolution) what is the true

connotation of the word "Spirit." Pondering upon these matters is (for the average man) not only useless but also dangerous. He has not yet the apparatus of thought necessary for its safe undertaking. It is as if one tried to force a child in the first grade in school to comprehend the differential calculus and the laws of trigonometry.

These seven Paths, when trodden, prepare a man to pass certain cosmic initiations, including those upon the Sun Sirius. One hint may here be given. Each of these Paths eventually leads to one or other of the six constellations which (with ours) form the seven centres in the body of the ONE ABOUT WHOM NAUGHT MAY BE SAID. Those adepts therefore who stay for a prescribed length of time upon our planet are a correspondence to those greater initiates who remain for many kalpas within the solar system, taking certain mysterious initiations concerned entirely with solar evolution. Their work is concerned with the system as a centre in the body of that Existence Who vitalises the Logos of our own system.

It might be of value here to list the seven cosmic Paths as follows:

- Path I The Path of Earth Service.
- Path II The Path of Magnetic Work.
- Path III The Path of the Planetary Logos.
- Path IV The Path to Sirius.
- Path V The Ray Path.
- Path VI The Path of the Solar Logos.
- Path VII The Path of Absolute Sonship.

²² Students must be careful to distinguish in their minds between these seven cosmic Paths and the seven ray Paths upon which all humanity are found and which have been earlier treated in this Treatise. As we have already seen the seven ray paths become three when units upon the four minor rays merge themselves into one of the three major rays. These three form the synthetic ray of Love-Wisdom by the time the sons of men have taken the final systemic Initiations. When this stage is reached and men realise the unity of the solar system not only theoretically but also as a practical reality with which they have identified themselves then there is borne in upon their consciousness a something which transcends consciousness altogether and which can only be expressed by the limiting word *identification*. This identification is a cosmic and not a systemic process, and is itself sevenfold in nature. This sevenfold process for lack of a better term we call the sevenfold cosmic Path.

It must be borne in mind and no confusion of thought must be permitted that these terms are the generic names given in the mystic parlance of the Lodge of Masters to the seven methods of work, of endeavour and of aspiration whereby the perfected sons of Earth's humanity pass on to specific cosmic Paths or streams of energy, making in their totality one great cosmic WAY.

The seven paths at a certain stage which may not be defined become the four paths, owing to the fact that our solar system is one of the fourth order. This merging is effected in the following way:

The initiates upon Path I "fight their way" on to path VI.

The initiates upon Path II "alchemise themselves" on to Path VII.

The initiates upon Path III through "piercing the veil" find themselves upon Path V.

This leaves Path IV to be accounted for. Upon this Path pass all those who, through devotion and activity combined, achieve the goal but who lack as yet the full development of the manasic principle. This being the solar system of love-wisdom, or of astral buddhic development, the fourth Path includes the larger number of the sons of men. In the hierarchy of our planet the "Lords of Compassion" are numerically greater than the "Masters of the Wisdom." The former must therefore all pass to the sun Sirius there to undergo a tremendous manasic stimulation, for Sirius is the emanating source of manas. There the mystic must go and become what is called "a spark of mahatic electricity."

These seven Paths are not concerned with nature or the balancing of the pairs of opposites. They are concerned only with unity, with that which utilises the pairs of opposites as factors in the production of LIGHT. They deal

with that unknown quantity which is responsible for the pairs of opposites; therefore they are primarily concerned with that which lies outside the manifested forms, with the true abstraction or the Absolute. Spirit and matter are never dissociated during manifestation; they are the duality lying back of all that is objective. Yet some factor is responsible for them—that which is neither Spirit nor matter, that which will be regarded as non-existent by anyone except the initiate. At the third Initiation some glimmering light upon this Abstraction is sensed by the initiate, and by the time the fifth Initiation is reached enough is apprehended by him to enable him to set forth with ardour on the search for its secret.

Path I. The Path of Earth Service.

The nature of the spiritual force which animates the group of our peculiar planetary initiates will become apparent perhaps if the methods and purposes of their work are studied from the standpoint of subjective energy, and not so specifically of the material form. This point of view can be gleaned most easily from a consideration of the animating impulse lying behind all world groups which are particularly consecrated to the uplift of the race. This will necessarily include all political, religious, scientific and metaphysical organisations. It will be found that each and all are definitely related and have a point of at-one-ment with certain of the numerous occult bodies which are responsible (usually unknown to the affiliated group) responsible for the vitalisation of the principal units in any of these organisations doing this pioneer work.

This first path is the one that keeps a man linked to the Hierarchy which is pledged to the service of our planetary scheme. It comprises those who work under the Lord

of the world in the seven groups into which our Masters of the Wisdom are divided. Not so many Masters follow this Path as some of the others, and only enough are permitted to do so to carry on planetary evolution satisfactorily. More is known about this Path than about any of the others, and more will continuously be found out as members of our humanity fit themselves to contact the Brothers of the Hierarchy. Their field of employ, Their methods of work will eventually become exoteric, and as the seven groups are recognised and known, schools of development for the filling of posts in these groups will be the logical sequence.

The adepts who stay upon this Path are distinguished by a dual attribute, which is their guarantee of attainment along this line of spiritual endeavour. They are animated by *wise-compassion*. These words should be carefully studied for they hold the clue to the nature of this first Path. The adepts who choose this Path are called esoterically the "beneficent dragons," and the energy with which they work and the stream of living force upon which they are found emanates from the constellation of the Dragon, working through the zodiacal sign Libra. This special spiritual energy produces in all those groups which come under its direct influence a profound faculty for identification. This identification does not concern the form nor the soul but only the spiritual point of positive life which in the human unit we call the "Jewel in the Lotus." It should be remembered in this connection that there is a jewel at the heart of every atom. Every jewel has seven facets which are the seven doorways to the seven Paths.

The "beneficent dragons" are distinguished by their "luminosity," and it is this basic quality which lies behind the injunction given by all spiritual teachers to their pupils in the words "let your light shine forth."

When the adept enters through the "luminous door" he has before him four very peculiar and esoteric IDENTIFICATIONS. This entrance takes place after he has passed the fifth Initiation and has demonstrated his fitness so to do through a long period of service in connection with our planetary evolution. These identifications eventually bring about within the jewel, which is essentially the true spiritual unit, a momentous happening, and are undergone within the monadic consciousness after the transcendence of the atmie sheath. These four identifications are connected with the fourfold lotus of the solar Logos, or with His twelve-petalled heart centre. This lotus is sometimes called the "heart of the Sun," and concerns the subjective sun. It is not, however, possible to say more along this line.

These four Identifications are only undergone upon this particular Path and are each preceded by three lesser identifications which make a totality of twelve Identifications, corresponding to the twelve-petalled lotus. It will be noted by the accurate student that we are now discontinuing the use of the word "initiation" which has to do specifically with consciousness and therefore with duality and are utilising a word which connotes synthesis, though very inadequately.

The energy which is manipulated in the process of these identifications is largely that pouring through the sixth Hierarchy, which has an esoteric relation to the sixth Path on to which the initiates of Path I have eventually to fight their way. The form through which the adept must work in order to demonstrate his control of the energy concerned may not here be given. It may only be stated that luminosity is gained upon the battle ground through a fight with a dragon. The following summation may be found suggestive:

PATH I. EARTH SERVICE

Attributes	Wise-compassion.
Source	Constellation of the Dragon, via Libra.
Method	Twelve cosmic Identifications.
Hierarchy	The sixth.
Symbol	A green dragon issuing from the centre of a blazing sun. Behind the sun and over- topping it can be seen two pillars on either side of a closed door.
Quality gained	Luminosity.

Path II. The Path of Magnetic Work.

In considering this Path students must bear in mind that they are dealing with that Path which of all the seven expresses most fully the effects of the Law of Attraction. It will be remembered by those who have carefully read this *Treatise* that this law is the expression of the spiritual will which produces the manifestation of the Son (Sun). Magnetism—physical, attractive and dynamic—is the expression of the law in the three worlds as far as the human unit is concerned. It will be apparent, therefore, that the adept who passes upon this Path is dealing with that reality which is the basis of all *coherency* in nature, and with that essence which through the force of its own innate quality produces the attractive energy which brings together the pairs of opposites; it is the force which is responsible for the interplay of electrical phenomena of every kind. The adept who chooses this cosmic stream of energy upon which to make certain cosmic approaches and upon which to make a series of cosmic unfoldments is one who has worked primarily upon the second ray path prior to the fifth Initiation, and who frequently has also been upon the fourth ray path. Adepts who have been upon the fourth ray path and who pass from thence upon the second ray do not as a rule choose this cosmic line of endeavour.

Those who do the work of wielding forces or electrical magnetism for the use of the Great Ones on all planes pass to this Path. They wield the elemental formative energy, manipulating matter of every density and vibration. Great waves of ideas and surging currents of public opinion on astral levels as well as on the higher levels where work the Great Ones, are manipulated by them. A large number of fifth Ray people, those who have the Ray of Concrete Knowledge for their monadic ray, pass to this line of endeavour. The inherent quality in the type of the Monad settles the line of activity. The karma of the fifth ray is one of the factors which produces this. These Monads work with fohat, and must, to the end of the greater manvantara. They have their eventual position on the cosmic mental plane, but as yet the capacity for abstract thought is so little developed that it is impossible for us to comprehend the significance of this expression.

Three types of magnetic work have been mastered by the adept who treads this second Path. He has mastered (in the three worlds) the magical work of form construction through the manipulation of magnetic energy and the utilisation of fohatic attractive energy in order to "bind the builders." This he does through the medium of a purified lower nature which can act as a perfect transmitter.

He has learnt also the secret of group coherence on the higher levels of the mental plane in connection with his own planetary Logos, and with those two other Logoi Who form with his own Logos a systemic triangle with the solar system. He has passed on also to a comprehension of the forces which unite the various streams of living energy emanating from Them in the furthering of the plans of solar evolution. This becomes possible to him when he can function in the monadic vehicle and is conscious in that unit of force.

This has been expressed in the old Commentary in the following words:

“The seven Brothers love each other, yet each seeketh for many æons the path of hatred. They hate and kill each other until they find that which dieth not and is not hurt. Together then they stand and serve and through their service the seven suns burn up.”

The seven suns are destroyed because when synthesis and unity are reached and when the differentiated forces become one homogeneous force, the attractive or magnetic effect of this coherence is a manifested unit on the physical plane as well as on the subjective side of nature. This produces necessarily the destruction of all limiting forms, the merging of the fires, and the blazing forth into objectivity of the vital body of the Logos prior to the final abstraction and the subsequent dying out or obscuration of the solar system.

The will or purpose aspect which is the spiritual life behind all subjective and objective phenomena suddenly makes itself felt and also seen. It is the production of this which is the main work of the adept who passes on to Path II from off his particular ray path.

Those who tread this second Path work with magnetic or attractive energy because they have identified themselves with it. Eventually they will all pass on to Path VII, which is the Path of Absolute Sonship. All that can be said here in regard to their efforts is the statement that this Path carries them (through the medium of the logic head centre) into the Heart of the ONE ABOUT WHOM NAUGHT MAY BE SAID. They are swept out of systemic evolution altogether upon a great tide of attractive energy which emanates from one of the major centres of that great Existence Who is the source of the life of the solar Logos. This centre is of course one of

the seven constellations. As it is the most potent constellation as far as our system is concerned owing to the fact that this system predominantly expresses love or attractive energy and our Logos is as yet polarised in His cosmic astral body, it is not permitted to hint at the name of the constellation. The reason is that if the name were known and if enough people could do the work of occult meditation and visualisation, accompanying the work with a vivid imagination, it might be possible to attract into our system such a downpour of attractive energy from the constellation involved as to unduly speed up the processes of evolution upon our planet, and thus upset the systemic economy most dangerously. People do not yet realise the potency of meditation and especially of group meditation.

The zodiacal sign concerned is Gemini, and the reason will be apparent to all trained initiates.

A word here is necessary in explanation of the expression used earlier in connection with the passing of adepts from off this second Path on to the Seventh Path. It is stated that they "alchemise themselves" on to it. Some idea as to the meaning of this phrase may be gained through a consideration of the purposes of heat, when divorced from moisture, and of the method of employing such heat. The adepts use the "dry alchemical fires" to produce the results they desire in aiding the evolutionary process. As they use these "dry fires" the reaction upon themselves is such that they transmute the electrical spark (or the Monad within the flame of the planetary Life) and break it up in such a manner that it can pass through the systemic etheric web and on to that stream of cosmic energy emanating from the constellation mentioned above.

They are then known as "Absolute sparks of parental love," or (in the exoteric language of the initiates) they pass on to Path VII, that of "Absolute Sonship."

The attributes which the adept on this path has to possess prior to taking the needed training for the seventh cosmic method of approach is *responsiveness to heat and a knowledge of rhythm*. These words will, of course, mean nothing to the uninitiated but to them it will convey much and when it is noted that there will be found coupled with these two attributes an ability to “see the dancing of the particles of heat and the waves of warm vibration” (as it is called in an old manual which those in training for this path employ) it will be apparent that the effects of fire and the laws of fiery energy and vibration are here dealt with. Those sons of men who at this time search for the “heat of the love nature” of the human unit and who add to that search a cultivation of a vivid imagination and an intense power to visualise are laying a ground-work upon which this later knowledge may be superimposed. But this is not the easy thing it sounds, for it involves an identification at present impossible to the majority, and a power to realise the nature of that which is visualised which negates the idea of duality,—that which visualises and that which is visualised.

The *method* employed can only be expressed as the “entering of the burning-ground.” The power to do this is gained through passing through three preliminary burning-grounds, as is easily to be seen :

1. The burning-ground which lies between the Hall of Ignorance, and the Hall of Learning. This is the destructive fire which man creates under the working of the Law of Karma.
2. The burning-ground of the dead personality which lies between the Hall of Learning and the Hall of Wisdom. It is found upon the shores of the river of life and has to be passed prior to the third Initiation.

3. The burning-ground which is found when a man is ready to pass out of the Hall of Wisdom as a full adept. It is a triple burning-ground and is found "upon the mountain top, being kept alive and flaming by all the winds of heaven." It is responsible for the destruction of the egoic, or causal, body.

When these three burning grounds are passed then the adept is prepared for another and fiercer experience. This produces a spiritual alchemicalisation, whereas the other two produced results in the objective or form side and the subjective or consciousness aspect of his triple nature.

The hierarchies connected with this Path are mainly the third and the fourth. Only the human units can pass on to these two paths. The deva hierarchies of the third order have already passed upon them, and it is their previous work which enables man to do so. This is a great mystery and more must not be revealed about it. The group of the Silent Watchers of all degrees are closely connected with this second cosmic path. All of Them are Lords of Sacrifice, and are animated solely by love, and all have therefore passed through the sacrificial burning grounds.

It is only possible to give the most elementary of the exoteric symbols. It takes the form of a funeral pyre in full conflagration, and with four flaming torches at either corner. From the centre of the pyre a fivefold star mounts like a rocket towards a flaming sun of a predominantly rosy hue.

PATH II. PATH OF MAGNETIC WORK

Attributes	Responsiveness to heat and knowledge of rhythm.
Source	An unknown constellation via Gemini.
Method	The entering of the burning-ground.
Hierarchy	The third and fourth.

SymbolA funeral pyre, four torches, and a fivefold
star mounting towards the sun.
Quality gainedelectrical velocity.

Path III. Path of training for Planetary Logoi.

This path is one that attracts to itself only a few comparatively of the sons of men. It involves a peculiar form of development and the faculty of continued *awareness* along with spiritual identification which is the distinguishing characteristic of the seven cosmic paths.

The adept who chooses this path preserves in a peculiar way the faculty of sense-perception plus identification with the spiritual aspect. They are constantly spoken of in the occult archives as the "Lords Whose mayavirupa continuously recurs." As they work with the psyche or the soul of manifestation and are primarily concerned with the subjective side of life they are connected with that centre in the Body of the ONE ABOUT WHOM NAUGHT MAY BE SAID which is the source of conscious sensation. Therefore, they are vitalised from the solar plexus of that great Existence Whose all-embracing vitality holds our Logos, along with other solar Logoi, within the sphere of His consciousness. As is well known, the solar plexus is the centre which synthesises the reactions and the essential virtues of the lower three centres. This point must be borne in mind when studying this cosmic path.

These adepts are also called the "Lords of cosmic Maya" for they work with that faculty which is responsible for illusion and with the relation of the Knower to that which is to be known. Remember here that we are not considering the three worlds of human endeavour except in so far as they form a part of a whole.

The attributes which predispose a man for the work of training himself for the path of a planetary Logos are three in number and may be expressed thus:

1. Cosmic vision. These adepts are connected with the logoic third eye.
2. Deva hearing.
3. Psychic correlation.

All the senses are, as we know, connected with some centre, and these centres are in turn connected with planetary centres which are themselves energised from an analogous cosmic source. The adept on this third Path has a specific connection with the energy which emanates from those cosmic centres which are related to spiritual vision and spiritual hearing. *The sense of touch* has primarily to do with the objectivity of the dense physical form, and with it this particular group of adepts has nothing to do. Sight, hearing and the power to correlate the relation between the Self and the Not-Self is theirs, but the Not-self comes specifically under the guidance and the stimulation of a totally different group of cosmic workers. It is difficult to convey a clear meaning in this connection and the student must remember that we are dealing with spirit and with the other two types of cosmic energy.

This path is trodden by those who will take up the work of the seven planetary Logoi of the next solar system, and of the forty-nine sub-planetary Logoi, Their assistants and of certain other entities working in that particular department. There will be seven systems, though we are only concerned with the major three, of which our present solar system is but the second.

Each Chohan of a Ray takes a certain number of initiates of the sixth Initiation and trains them specially for this work. Special aptitude in colour and sound predisposes the choice, and the ability to work with "psyche," or with the Spirits in evolution, marks a man out for this high post. We might say that the planetary Logoi are the divine psychologists, and therefore in the training for

this post psychology is the basic subject, though it is a psychology inconceivable as yet to us.

Every planetary Logos has, in His own special planet, schools for the development of subordinate Logoi, and there trains them, giving them opportunity for wide experience. Even the Logoi Themselves progress onward, and Their places must be taken.

Students may be surprised to know that the source of the peculiar cosmic energy which is found streaming towards our system along this cosmic Path is that of the sun Betelgeuse. This name is, however, a blind. The reason that certain facts connected with this sun have lately come more prominently before the public is in reality a subjective one. The science of the soul in its various aspects (mental, psychical, and spiritual) is making much headway now in the world, and is absorbing more and more the attention of thinkers. This is the result of certain waves of energy impinging upon our solar system and thus eventually finding their way to our planet. Betelgeuse from the occult standpoint is a system of the second order, just as our solar system is one of the fourth order. There is consequently a relation between these two numbers both in the system and the cosmos. This influence reaches our system via *the sign Sagittarius*.

The work that adepts on this path have to accomplish primarily is to make possible the manifestation of the Monad of the solar Logos through the medium of the body of consciousness, or through the soul-form. They thus repeat on a higher level the work of those Builders who create and make manifest the body through which the soul seeks to express itself. They are not concerned with objectivity, and have a relation to that fifth Hierarchy which gives to man his egoic body.

The adepts on our Earth planet who seek this path do so through the department of the Mahachohan, which

works with the intelligence or mental aspects of manifestation. From this third department they pass under the direct training of one of the Buddhas of Activity, and in the final stages are personally taught by Sanat Kumara, functioning as the embodied planetary Logos. This training concerns itself with three main subjects:

1. With colour, that which veils the Spirit aspect, as dense form veils the soul.
2. With sound, that which Spirit utters in order to make itself conscious, and to produce psychic awareness. The whole science of mantra yoga is mastered by them, but only in connection with the higher planes and where the cosmic planes are concerned.
3. With the nature of duality, that which is basically the science of the soul.

It is difficult to express in words *the method* employed by a Master of the Wisdom as he enters this cosmic Path. It has been called the *method of prismatic identification*, for it concerns the colour veils which shroud the spiritual energy. Another mode of expressing the same truth is to say that it is the method of understanding the song of life. As the "stars sing together," as the "chant of the Gods" peals forth in the great choir of the Heavens, it produces a corresponding colour symphony. This particular mode of identification enables the adept to act as a director in the chorus and to produce the needed colour effects and chords. When he can do this to perfection he is then in a position to take up office as a planetary Logos. More it is not permitted to say and the above is but a symbolic way of expressing a basic and difficult truth.

The *symbol* of this Path (and the only one it is possible to make exoteric) is a radiant Cross of coloured light; it

has the long limb formed of the seven colours of the solar spectrum, and the transverse limb is composed of twelve gradations of colours as yet unknown to man. In the centre of the Cross is to be seen a five-pointed star in a deep indigo shade, and behind it is a blazing sun of a warm dark blue. Above the whole are certain *Sensa* characters, depicted in gold, and conveying to the initiated adept the name of one or other of the planetary Schools in which this particular line of study is undertaken. There are, as has been already said, seven such schools and candidates for this Path from our planetary scheme are transferred to the inner round and from thence to the Jupiter scheme.

The *quality* gained is cosmic etheric vision, the extent of the vision developed being within the seven systems which form (along with our solar system) the seven centres in the cosmic Life with whom our solar Logos is allied. This is sometimes called septenary cosmic clairvoyance.

One more fact of interest might here be added. This Path is sometimes called the "Lotus Path," as it concerns itself with the construction of the logoic Lotuses of solar Logoi. The schools which prepare for this work are called in the mystic parlance of the adepts the "lotus lands." The curriculum is termed at times the "Lotus sleep," as it involves a condition of complete negation where the form side of manifestation is concerned and an entire abstraction, thus producing a type of solar samadhi. Whilst this is being undergone the adept functions in a form or vehicle which is a correspondence upon the plane of atma to the mayavirupa on the plane of mind.

PATH III. THE PATH OF TRAINING FOR PLANETARY LOGOI
 Attributescosmic vision, deva hearing and psychic correlation.
 SourceBetelgeuse, via the sign Sagittarius.
 Hierarchythe fifth.
 MethodPrismatic identification.

- Symbola coloured Cross, with a star at the centre,
and backed by a blazing sun, surmounted
by a Sensa Word.
- Qualitycosmic etheric vision or septenary clairvoy-
ance.

Path IV. The Path to Sirius.

This path is of all the Paths the most veiled in the clouds of mystery. The reason for this mystery will only be apparent to the pledged initiate, though a clue to the secret may be gained if it is realised that in a peculiar and esoteric sense the sun Sirius and the Pleiades hold a close relation to each other. It is a relation analogous to that which lower mind holds to higher mind. The lower is receptive to, or negatively polarised to the higher. Sirius is the seat of higher mind and mahat (as it is called, or universal mind) sweeps into manifestation in our solar system through the channel of the Pleiades. It is almost as if a great triangle of mahatic energy was thus formed. Sirius transmits energy to our solar system via that

“... sevenfold brooding Mother, the silver constellation, whose voice is as a tinkling bell, and whose feet pass lightly o’er the radiant path between our worlds and hers.”

Within the solar system there is an interesting correspondence to this cosmic interplay in the relation between the Venus scheme, our Earth scheme and the Venus chain in our scheme.

Curiously enough it will be through a comprehension of the human antaskarana, or the path which links higher and lower mind and which is constructed by the Thinker during the process of evolution, that light on this abstruse matter will come. There is (in connection with our planetary Logos) just such an antaskarana, and as He builds and constructs it, it forms part of the fourth Path, and permits the passage of the bulk of our humanity to this

distant objective, and this without obstruction. A clue to the nature of this Path and as to the reason why so many of the human Monads seek this particular stream of energy lies in the right understanding of the above suggestion.

The initiates who tread this way are primarily those of the fourth and the sixth order. As earlier pointed out, this is the Path that the "lords of compassion" most frequently follow, and at this time the Egyptian Master and the Master Jesus are preparing Themselves to tread it. The mystics of the Occident who have come into incarnation during the past one thousand years are a peculiar group of Egos whose impulse is towards this type of cosmic energy. In this system they have developed certain basic recognitions and the "ecstasy" of the occidental mystic is the germ, latent within him, which will some day flower forth into that cosmic rapture for which we have as yet no name.

Cosmic rapture and rhythmic bliss are the attributes of the fourth path. It is a form of identification which is divorced from consciousness altogether. The reason also why the majority of the sons of men follow this Path lies in the fact of its numerical position. These units of the fourth kingdom, the bulk of the fourth Creative Hierarchy on this fourth globe of the fourth scheme in a solar system of the fourth order are innately compelled to seek this fourth WAY in order to perfect themselves. They are called the "blissful dancing points of fanatical devotion." This is as near as we can get to the true description. They have also been described as the "revolving wheels which turn upon themselves, and find the open door to perfect bliss."

The energy of Path IV reaches us from *Sirius via the Sun*. This must be understood as a blind behind which one of the signs of the zodiac veils itself.

The hierarchies concerned with this specific type of

cosmic force hide themselves under the numbers fourteen and seventeen. This will serve as a complete blind to the average reader, but will carry to the pledged chela the hint needed to produce illumination.

The *method* whereby the adept fits himself to pass upon this path is termed that of duplex rotary motion and "rhythmic dancing upon the square."

The *symbol*, which is first given to the pledged disciple to study but which may, however, be described, is a duality of interlocked wheels revolving at a great pace in opposite directions, and producing a unified whole. These wheels are portrayed as manifesting electric blue flame, rotating and revolving with great rapidity around an equal-armed Cross. The Cross is pictured in orange fire with a deep emerald green circle, flaming at the point in the centre where the four arms of the Cross meet. The symbolism of these colours links this fourth path to the solar system preceding this one. In that system the Sirian influence was more potent than in the present one.

It is not possible to add more to this beyond pointing out that the *quality* gained by the adept who treads this path may not be revealed. He comes under the concentrated influence of the energy which is identified with the planetary antaskarana. It is not permitted, therefore, to state what its specific quality may be, as it would convey too much information to the intelligent reader as to the nature and the objective of our particular planetary Logos.

PATH IV. THE PATH TO SIRIUS

Attributescosmic rapture and rhythmic bliss.

SourceSirius via the Sun which veils a zodiacal sign.

Hierarchyveiled by the numbers 14 and 17.

Methodduplex rotary motion and rhythmic dancing upon the square.

symboltwo wheels of electric fire, revolving
 around an orange Cross, with an emerald
 at the centre.
 qualityunrevealed.

Path V. The Ray Path.

This Path is one of the great distributing paths of the system, and is trodden by the adept who has a clear understanding of the laws of vibration. It leads to the next cosmic plane with great facility and is therefore called "the outer door of entry." As we know, the seven Rays which manifest throughout our solar system, are but the seven subrays of one great ray, that of Love-Wisdom. This ray Path is the one upon which the majority of the "Masters of the Wisdom" pass. In the same way many of the "Lords of Compassion" pass on to Path IV. Five-eighths of the former pass on to this path just as four-fifths of the adepts of suffering pass on to Path IV. In considering these numbers it must be borne in mind that the figures are of very great magnitude. One-fifth of the Compassionate Lords is a vast number, whilst three-eighths is a stupendous number of monads. We must remember in this connection also that we are only dealing with the adepts of the fifth Initiation, and are not taking into consideration initiates of lower degrees nor disciples of many grades. It is useless for average man to ponder upon these figures. They are too difficult to compute and involve calculations most abstruse and intricate. This can be demonstrated by pointing out that from these figures must be subtracted that two-fifths which (in the next round) pass before the Judgment Throne and are rejected. Out of the remaining three-fifths only a percentage which may not be revealed reach final adeptship, though all pass upon the Path. The five-eighths above referred to and the four-fifths have reference only to the two great groups of asekha initiates.

Adepts who pass upon the Ray Path have to possess attributes which make them exceedingly responsive to vibration. In their group work (regarding all the units upon this Path as forming a unified Whole) the results achieved might be compared to that of a compass upon a ship. They respond primarily to a basic vibration, not through sensation but through that which is the outgrowth of sensation. It is a form of realisation which is the cosmic correspondence to the reaction which comes when the skin is touched. It is not consciousness but *knowledge through vibration*. They are themselves identified with a certain vibration and they respond to that vibration alone which is the higher correspondence upon the cosmic planes. Other vibrations they ignore.

They are taught how to insulate themselves so that no vibration save the one which reaches them from the cosmic source of the synthetic ray can touch them. Students can get some idea of the lower correspondence to this as they study the compass, its responsiveness to a certain magnetic current, and the tendency which it demonstrates to point ever towards the north. These adepts of the fifth Path are the constituent factor which occultly holds our solar system steadily equilibrated in one specific direction. Their main characteristic or attribute may be described as a *sense of cosmic direction*.

The source of energy to which they respond may be regarded as the Pole Star. It should nevertheless be pointed out that this star serves only as a blind for a constellation which lies behind,—a constellation which exists only in etheric matter. It is consequently ignored by astronomers, though its influence is exceedingly potent within our system. It should be borne in mind also that upon another planet within our solar ring-pass-not this fifth Path is the one that the majority of their adepts follow. Adepts who are on this Path, therefore, will pass to this other planetary scheme prior to finding their way

to the Sun and from thence to cosmic spheres. Adepts from other schemes are not transferred to our Earth scheme as a school of training as it is not a sacred planet and therefore lacks such a specific school.

The influence which emanates from the Pole Star and which is such a potent factor in our solar system reaches our planet via the sign Aquarius. The reasons will be noted if the student bears in mind the significance of water as a symbol of the emotions, which are but a lower manifestation of love-desire. Aquarius is a force centre from which the adept draws the "water of life" and carries it to the multitude. This force from the Pole Star, via Aquarius, is of special power at this time and the day of opportunity is therefore great. It is one of the agencies which make the coming of the Great Lord a possibility. He is Himself upon the fifth Path just as the Manu is upon the third. Hence the close link between the two paths, for those on the fifth path can pass to the third and vice versa. The first and the seventh, the second and the fourth, and the third and the fifth are but the two sides of one whole, or the two aspects of the one Path. These three paths (with the fourth Path) constitute two Paths and the two Paths are but one. This great mystery may not further be enlarged upon.

The Hierarchies which play a great part in the introduction of polar influence are *the first and the second*. It was this occult truth which had such a bearing upon the nature of the first two races of mankind and upon their habitat.

The method whereby the adept develops the needed powers for this Path have been hinted at above. They might be expressed as *a process of electrical insulation and the imprisonment of polar magnetism*. It is not permitted to say more.

The symbol of this path is five balls of fire (blue fire) confined within a sphere. This sphere is formed by a

serpent biting its tail, and the entire body of the serpent is closely covered with written *Sensa* characters; these characters embody the mantram whereby the adept insulates himself from the magnetic flow of all currents save that for which he is responsible.

The quality which the adept develops as he treads this Path can only be given in the words of the old Commentary:

“The depression at the northern point permits entrance of that which stabilises, and acts as the factor of resistance to that which seeketh to deter or to distract.”

Perhaps *cosmic stability and magnetic equilibrium* serve best to convey the necessary idea.

PATH V. THE RAY PATH

Attributes	a sense of cosmic direction.
Source	The Pole Star via Aquarius.
Hierarchies	The first and the second.
Method	A process of electrical insulation and the imprisonment of polar magnetism.
Symbol	Five balls of fire enclosed within a sphere. Sphere is formed of a serpent inscribed with the mantram of insulation.
Quality	Cosmic stability and magnetic equilibrium.

There is no way in which we can express any teaching or give any information anent the sixth and seventh Paths. All that can be said is as follows:

Path VI. The Path the Logos Himself is on.

It will be apparent to all those students who have studied with care the world processes in the light of the law of correspondences that the Logos on the cosmic planes is evolving inner cosmic vision, just as man in his lesser degree is aiming at the same vision in the system. This might be called the development of the cosmic third

EYE. In the physical plane structure of the eye lies hid the secret and in its study may come some revelation of the mystery.

A certain portion of the eye is the nucleus of sight and the apparatus of vision itself. The remainder of the eye acts as a protecting shell; both parts are required, and neither can exist without the other. It is so in the cosmic sense also, but the analogy exists on such high levels that words only dim and blur the truth. Certain of the sons of men, a nucleus who reached a very high initiation in a previous solar system, formed an esoteric group around the Logos when He decided upon further progress. In consequence He formed this solar system, desire for cosmic manifestation urging Him on. This esoteric group remains with the Logos upon the atomic or the first plane of the system, on the subjective or inner side, and it corresponds in an occult sense to the pupil of the eye. The real home of these great Entities is upon the cosmic buddhic plane.

Gradually and by dint of hard effort, certain Masters have qualified themselves, or are qualifying themselves, to take the place of the original members of this group thus permitting of Their return to a cosmic centre around which our system, and the greater system of Sirius, revolves.

Only one adept here and there has the necessary qualities, for the development involves a certain type of response to cosmic vibration. It means a specialising of the inner sight, and the development of a certain amount of cosmic vision. More of the deva evolution pass to this Path than do the human. Human beings pass to it via the deva evolution, which can be entered by transference to the fifth, or Ray Path. On this latter Path the two evolutions merge and from it the fifth, the sixth Path can be entered.

Path VII. The Path of Absolute Sonship.

This sonship is a correspondence on the highest plane to that grade of discipleship which we call "Son of the Master." It is the Sonship to a Being higher than our Logos of Whom we may not speak. It is also the great controlling Path of Karma. The Lipika Lords are upon this Path, and all who are fitted for that line of work, and who are close to the Logos in a personal and intimate sense pass to this seventh Path. It is the Path of the special intimates of the Logos and into the hands He has put the working out of karma in the solar system. They know His wishes, His will and His aim, and to Them He entrusts the carrying out of His behests. This group, associated with the Logos, forms a special group linked to a still higher Logos.

These two paths enter into cosmic states of consciousness as inconceivable to man as the consciousness of the Ego of a human being is to an atom of substance. It is unnecessary and profitless therefore to enlarge further upon these exalted states.

C. SEVEN ESOTERIC STANZAS.

STANZA I

(*From Archaic Formulas. No. 49*)

PATH 1. *The Path of Earth Service.*

The Dragon who hideth within the lowest of the Sacred Three ariseth in His might. In His mouth He holdeth the balances, and in the balances He weigheth the sons of men who—upon the field of battle—are impaled upon His spear.

In the great balance upon which His eyes are fixed, one scale is veiled in fire of vivid green; the other hides itself behind a screen of red.

Those sons of men whose note responds not to the note of red enter the scale upon the right hand side. From thence they pass upon a path which dimly can be seen behind the dragon's form.

This path is entered by a fourfold door. The sacred phrases of the Sons of Light define it thus: "The portal of the luminous light, which leadeth from the green into the heart of indigo, by that rare fire and

NOTE: These seven stanzas form only one true stanza out of the oldest book in the world, and one which the eye of the average man has never contacted. Only the sense is here given and not a literal translation, and certain phrases are eliminated in all of them for one or other of the three following reasons: Either the manuscript from which these extracts are taken lacks certain of the words or symbols which are missing on account of the extreme age of the material upon which the text is indited, or their insertion would convey too much knowledge to the man whose perception is sufficiently awakened. Thirdly, the insertion of the omitted words would only serve to awaken confusion and even ridicule on account of the impossibility of translating them correctly; they concern realisations far in advance of the comprehension of man at this time.

richly coloured blaze for which no name on earth hath yet been found. Its tone is hidden.

The sons of men (and few their number is) enter that door of luminous fire when they surmount the crest of gold which riseth on the dragon's head above the point where gleams "the eye of fire."

This eye of fire transmits a strong vibration from the triple Lhas unto a centre in the Adept's head. This, when aroused, reveals the Life that is, the form that shall be, and the work united of the two and four.

These two are drawn together. Their essence blends. The man who seeks this path is then impaled upon the spear and thrust within the fiery light which veils the balance. The mystic process then proceeds and . . . Thus is the work of SATURN seen, and thus the consummation is effected.

Through SATURN's fateful force the victor then is swiftly projected to the summit of the crest, and thence to that vibrating disk which guards the four-fold door of luminosity.

Three Words are then committed to the Liberated One. He stands triumphant on the speeding disk and when their utterance has . . . the door is seen ajar, and from its other side a voice is heard to say: "Son of Compassion, Master of Love and Life, the wheel turns all the time for those who battle on the fiery ground beneath the dragon's feet."

The first Word having entered on its mission, the victor lifts His head and seeks to utter forth the second Word. But, as He sounds it forth, He arrests its wide vibration, drawing again its power within His heart.

The motion of the disk slows down. The portal of the fiery light opens more widely yet. A form is seen. Unto the Master of the Fiery Heart, this form presents three precious jewels. Their names are hidden from those sons of men who have not yet attained the dragon's crest.

These jewels three give to the Master of the Fiery Heart a portion of the triple force which circulates within the planet's sphere.

With eye intent and heart alive with burning love the Master utters not the final Word. He steps from off the disk and turns His Lotus Feet back to that Path He earlier left behind, and from the other side remounts the Dragon's crest. Himself a dragon, He now identifies Himself with those who seek the beast. And thus He serves, turning His back upon the door of light. He is the offspring of the dragon and serves His time. . . .

Unknown and unseen by Him, a greater disk becomes apparent, turning unceasingly. He seeth not its movement for His eyes are on the world He has returned to serve. The disk revolves and brings around—before His yet unseeing eye—a greater wider Door. . . . His eye of vision opens. . . . He treads the first great path, yet knows it not.

The note that sounds forth from that first great WAY is yet unheard by Him. Its sound is lost in the uprising cry of the children of the lesser dragon.

STANZA XVII

(*From Archaic Formulas. No. 49*)

PATH II. *The Path of Magnetic Work.*

The cosmic Burning-ground of living fire lieth in the nethermost part of the western heavens. Its smoke riseth unto that high place where dwell the Sacred Lhas to Whom the triple Unity within our solar space tender Their offerings and Their fealty. Its scent of spices sweet and faint aroma of incandescent . . . reach to the utmost confines of the starry vault.

The Two arise and pass the essential Flame through Their burning-ground, blending Their lesser smoke with the greater.

This smoke formeth a Path which reacheth forth unto those spheres within the radiant form of that Attractive Life, to Whom the sons of being and of men in all their many grades offer their prayers, their life and adoration.

The Master on this sphere, which is known as the fourth and is not holy, seeth the fiery WAY; He respondeth to its heat and seeks to warm Himself within its waves of radiant fire electric.

A centre at the midway point within the great Kumaric Body formeth the pyre. It pulsates and it glows. It becomes a sea of living fire and draws within itself its own. The smoke which issues from this fiery wheel formeth a living WAY, veiling the steps ahead.

The Master—with the midway wheel on fire—enters within the smoke, and enters blind. He sees no step ahead. He hears no voice. He feels no guiding hand. Only the fifth and latest known aids Him to forward grope, and pass straight onward through the veiling clouds; only the awakening of His wheel may indicate His progress through the new magnetic field.

Only the sons of . . . (GEMINI) know the way in; only the sons with blazing fire, issuing from the midway point, may enter in. They throw their beams ahead to illuminate the WAY. The Adept of the funeral pyre, the Master of the blazing sphere consumes Himself. Offering Himself the One that is, the new-made threefold Word, the sacred OM, the fire of God, He treads the burning-ground, and blazes forth to those who watch as a radiant flaming sun.

He . . . and draws the people onward to their goal, warming their hearts, producing dual fire, and leading all towards the portal of the sun and thence to . . . (GEMINI).

The mystic Word is veiled by letters four—E, M, and A and O—. In the significance of their numbers and the utilisation of their colours is the smoke dissipated.

STANZA XXXIX

(From *Archaic Formulas*. No. 49)

PATH III. *Training for Planetary Logoi.*

The eye of Shiva opens wide and those within its range of vision awaken to another form of sleep. They sleep, but yet they see and hear; their eyes are closed, yet naught that passes in the greater cosmic Seven is missed by them. They see, and yet they vision not; they hear and yet their ears are deaf.

Three times the eye of Shiva closes and three times it opens wide. Thus three great groups of Lotus Lords are impelled upon Their way.

One group is called the "Lotus Lords of deep un-seeing sleep." They dream, and as Their dreams take form, the worlds speed on. The great and cruel maya of the planes of sweet illusion comes into being, draws into its snare the points of unconnected light, and dims their lustre.

Thus is the work pursued. . . .

The eye through which these Lotus Lords contact the planes of cosmic vision is *inward* turned. They see not that which is upon the outer rim.

The second group has for its name "the Lords of the Inner Lotus." These are They who sleep, yet not so deep. They wake enough to guard Themselves from straying o'er the secret ring-pass-not which rims the great Illusion. They straitly stand, and, through Their very steadfastness, the forms are held together.

The eye through which these Lotus Lords look out

upon the great Illusion is *upward* turned. They see but that which lieth just above Them; they onward look to that vast mountain top which pierceth through the circumscribing wheel. This mountain top shineth with radiant light, reflected from the face of Him Whom the Lords of worlds within our solar sphere have never seen.

* * * * *

The third group is the strange mysterious triple group whose name must not be heard as yet within those planetary spheres whose colour blends not with the blue in just proportion.

The eye through which these Lotus Lords gaze out upon the cosmic Path is *outward* turned. Its hue is indigo. The eye through which the middle group of Lotus Lords look up is turquoise blue, whilst the Lords of deep unmoving slumber gaze in through sapphire blue. Thus is the WAY of triple blue formed into one.

This latter aspect of the eye of Shiva directs the other two, and gathers all its energy from a far distant cosmic sphere. The two respond, and in the treading of the cosmic WAY weave triple force into that path which meets the need of those who later seek to tread it.

They see; They hear; They dream, and dreaming build; Their eyes are blind; Their ears are deaf, and yet They are not dumb. They sound the several cosmic Words, and weave the seven with the twelve and multiply the five.

* * * * *

Thus are the planets built; thus guided, ruled and known.

STANZA LXXVII

(From Archive 49)

PATH IV. *The Path to Sirius.*

The mysterious Lhas of the sacred hidden fire
withdraw Their thought, emerge from meditation,
and all that is—between the first and third—is lost
to sight. Naught is. Sound dies away. The Words
are lost, for there is none to hear. The colours fade,
and every point grows dim.

The ocean passes into quietude. The Mother slum-
bers and forgets her Son. The Father too retreats
within the unknown place where fire lies hidden.

The serpent stretches forth inert. Its coils
smother the lower fire and choke the sparks. . . .
Silence reigns. The absent Lhas forget the worlds
and play at other games. . . . All passes into noth-
ingness. Yet still the Lhas themselves remain.

* * * * *

The mysterious Lhas of the fivefold force unite
Their thought, sink into meditation deep and link the
first and third. The worlds emerge, and—rushing
into forms prepared—pursue their cycles.

* * * * *

The twelve-pointed play Their part and are the re-
sult of the communion of the One above the Sun with
one of the seven wives.

* * * * *

The Master of the Sacred Heart is He who builds
a Path between the sphere whereon His lot is cast

and the great manasic orb. He builds it knowingly, calling in the aid of points of blue. These emerge from the heart of one of the seven. (The PLEIADES.)

These He bloweth upon and they find their place as stones in the one Way He constructeth for the treading of the many as they wend their way through mind to mind and thence to understanding. (Manas to mahat and thence to buddhi.)

STANZA CXLVII

(From Archive 49)

PATH V. *The Ray Path.*

The Adjuster holds the balances, and the scales are duly set. The energies converge, and shake them out of equilibrium. They descend sometimes upon the right hand side and sometimes upon the left.

The Energies are five in number and their major hue is gold.

* * * * *

Three great Words are spoken by the Adjuster, and each Word is heard by those whose ears have been deaf for seven cycles and whose lips have been sealed for nigh upon fourteen rounded terms.

The first Word contains the value numerical of the synthetic indigo. It reverberates forth. The scales descend. He who hath ears to hear it mounteth the scales and added to that Word another sound. None have heard it save he who hath stood before the Prince of Doom, and hath seen darkness descend upon the fivefold sons of flesh.

This dual Word buildeth a wall which surroundeth the Son of Man whose lips are dumb. It holdeth Him secure until the Word is spoken which will unseal the fount of speech.

This silence lasteth for seven times forty-nine years and each year for a day.

When the Silent One within the wall seeth the Ray

approach, when He changeth the key of the earlier spoken Word, the disruption of the wall is seen and a door openeth before Him.

* * * * *

The second Word holds hid the number of the sacred blue. As it reverberates, the scales ascend, and the man who seeketh to mount within them seeth the moment pass and knoweth not what to do.

He struggleth for speech and raiseth His right hand in supplication to the great Adjuster. From the sacred halls of the City of the White Island there issueth a messenger who speaketh to Him the following mystic words:

“As the power enters by that which is uppermost, and as it issues from the lotus within the head of Him who hath held His peace, utter this WORD . . . and look within.”

He who hath held His speech breaks then the silence. He utters the four deep sounds which cause the scale again to drop within His reach. Another door is seen; it opens wide and thus the WAY is trodden.

* * * * *

The third Word holds securely sealed the key to the outer blue. It contains the order for inversion, and only those can hear that Word whose ears have been closed for eleven æons. It is never heard within the realms of pain. Few therefore hear it, and those few elude the scales, escape the fiery eye of the great Adjuster and in Their very blindness find the Path which lieth upon the further side of the scales.

* * * * *

These Words of high direction issue from that which lieth upon the . . . of the directing Life which holdeth our Lord of Life upon His Path.

STANZA VI

(*From Archive 49*)

PATH VI. *The Path of the Solar Logos.*

The major Third carrieth within it the vibration of that which hath already been. The cosmic Lord from out the greater seven (Whose sacred Name is hid) seeketh the centre of His life from out the sacred seven. This is the mystery hid, the inner secret found in the heart of cosmic space within the groups divine.

The sacred seven with the greater seven approach their primary, the One Who standeth above, and in their cyclic outer sweep will some day touch. The two become the One and are lost in their primary.

Seek ye the same on lesser scale within the inner round and on the plane of density see the lesser primary manifest. The law holds good; the mystery dissolves in TIME.

The major Third in both the lesser and the greater, the cosmic Lord—with His dim reflection solar—completes His cycle, meets His brother, becomes the Son, contacts the Mother, and is Himself the Father. All is One, and naught divides save in transition and through the agency of time.

* * * * *

The major fifth within the Eternal Now carrieth with it the vibration of that which is. It marks the point of cosmic knowledge that extendeth far ahead

into the lengthening present. The cosmic Lord, Whose sacred Name holdeth for us the wisdom of the spheres, seeketh a form wherein to veil the Essence, and through the progress of the æons to perfect the great triplicity.

Hid is the mystery, and veiled by that which is. Deep is the essence, and sheathed by that which moves. Profound the darkness, lost in the heart of being; dense are the forms, which hide the inner light; gross is the sheath that acteth as a barrier, and crude the material veiling the latent life.

The major fifth includes the minor third; the double major marks the point attained. When the major third to the greater fifth is synchronised and the cosmic note—apportioned to the Lord of Cosmic Love Whose essence is the fire—the sacred Name is heard.

The cosmic Second approaches to the denser and the greater. He merges and He blends, and all is lost in dissonance adjusted. The spheres respond; the Now becomes the past and blends within the time to be. The essence and the life, the point within the circle, and the eternal ring-pass-not becomes as one, and all is peace for æons. Time ends; space disperses; naught is. Darkness reigns and silence on the waters. The central calm persists.

* * * * *

The completed chord, the third, the fifth and seventh within the Eternal Now, carrieth with it the vibration of that which is to be. Cometh the Day be with us on the greater cosmic plane. Then life and love and power shew forth as one.

The cosmic Lord, Whose sacred Name as yet is hid

e'en from the highest Chohan, holdeth within Himself the source of cosmic action, and the gain of cosmic love. The triple All enters—from out of time and space—into the centre of pralayic peace.

All is, yet all is not. The wheels turn not. The fires burn not. The veils of colour dissipate. The Three retire within the point of peace. The triple-ring-pass-not acteth no longer as a barrier.

STANZA IV

(*From Archive 63*)

PATH VII. *The Path of Absolute Sonship*

That which hath no beginning and no end; That which is seen and yet remains unknown; That which we touch and yet find unattained, That is the One Who passeth on His WAY.

That which we call the Father and the Son; That which we deem too high for words to grasp; That which the Mother deems her Lord and God, That is the One Who mounts the cosmic stair.

That which is seen when each point of heavenly light sends out its beam upon the midnight blue; That which we hear in every cosmic note and sense beneath the sound of every form, That is the One Who chants the heavenly lay and lends His light to swell the cosmic fire.

That which is known by every Son of God, who masters step by step the Path of Gold; That which is heard by every deva lord who hears the Word go forth as the æons pass away; That which sounds forth the triple cyclic AUM, reserving yet another sound for higher cosmic planes, That is the One unknown, the Unrevealed, the One Who chants a note within a cosmic chord.

That which in every æon cometh forth and passeth through His cycle upon a cosmic Path; That which in greater kalpas will play a god-like game; That

which in all the cosmic spheres is called "the One above the Son of violet hue," That is the One Who shineth in the galaxy of stars.

Such is the One to Whom the sons of glory give everlasting homage as He passes on His WAY. To Him be glory as the Mother, Father, Son, as the One Who hath existed in the past, the now and That which is to come.

FINALE

The morning stars sang in their courses.

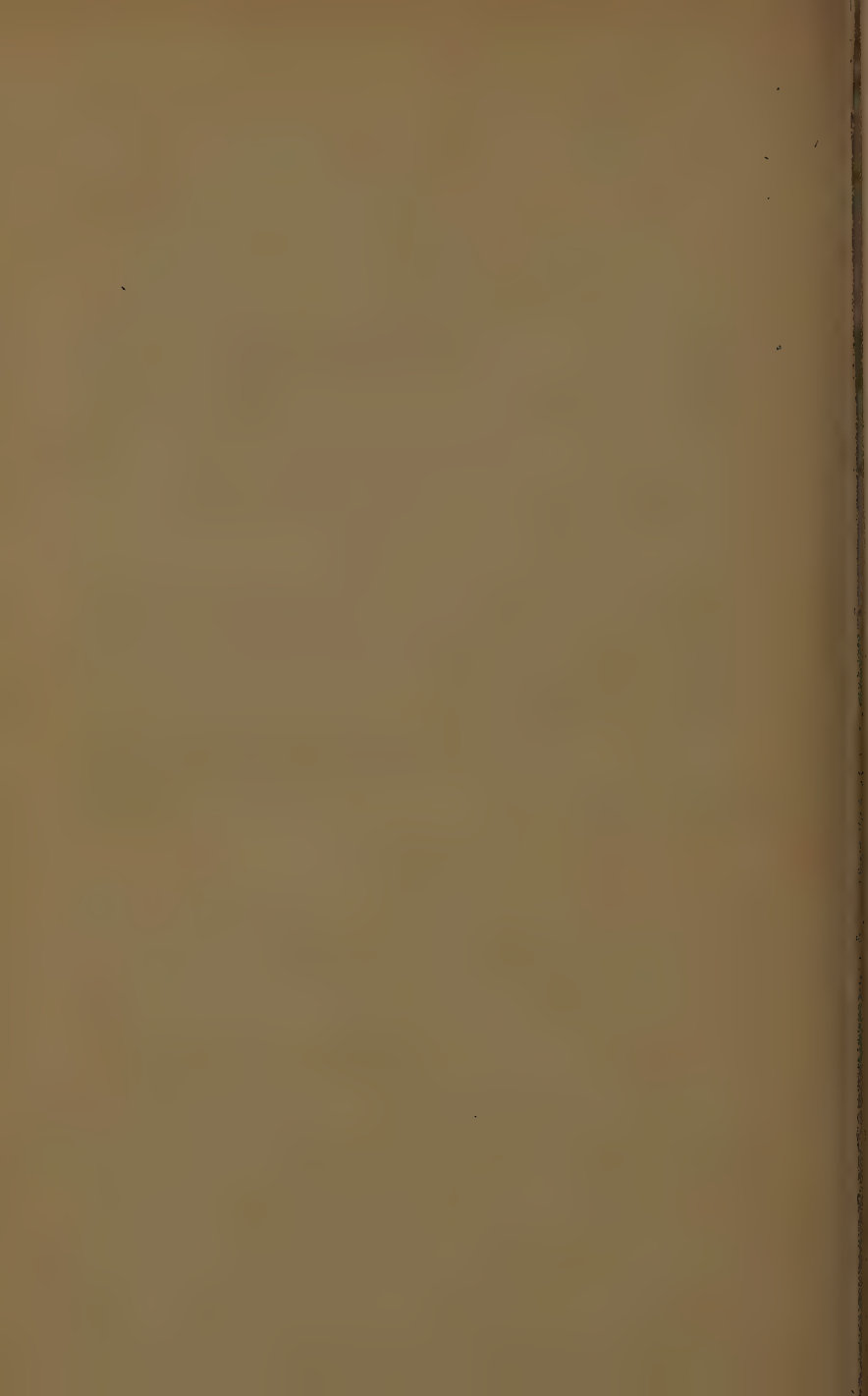
The great pæan of creation echoeth yet, and arouseth the vibration.

There comes cessation of the song when perfection is achieved.

When all are blended into one full chord, the work is done.

Dissonance in space soundeth yet. Discord ariseth in many systems. When all is resolved into harmony, when all is blended into symphony, the grand chorale will reverberate to the uttermost bounds of the known universe.

Then will occur that which is beyond the comprehension of the highest Chohan—the marriage song of the Heavenly Man.



INDEX

A

- A. U. M.**, 217, 448.
Abnormality of initiation, 829.
Aboriginal dwellers, 106.
Absolute, the, 85, 87, 238, 509.
Absorption, 141, 157.
Abstraction, plane of, 130.
Abstract thought, Logos of, 112.
Acquisitive, faculty, 239.
Action, and reaction, 292.
Active, fire, 47; heat, 43, 45; intelligence, 141.
Activity, Buddhas of, 74, 75, 211, 387, 412, 484, 683, 719; **intelligence, 175, 569; matter, 48; rotary, 151, 152; ray of, 588.**
Adamic, stages, 122.
Adaptation, law of, 46, 143, 219.
Adaptibility, 418, 423.
Adept, 450, 745, 1011, 1014, 1057, 1085, 1086, 1126, 1141, 1192, 1234, 1242; attention of, 746; of light, 614, 749, 751, 1086, 1126, 1141, 1192, 1224; nirvana of, 745; re-birth of, 745.
Adepts, the two, 884.
Adi, 43, 79, 82, 118, 122, 129, 488, 656; sanat, 827.
Aditi, 680.
Advanced, man, 170.
Aeon, timeless, 748.
Æther, 82.
African, races, 719.
Age, of soul, 287.
Ageless Wisdom, 1176.
Agency of glamour, 892.
Ages, alchemists of all, 1067.
Agni, 52, 65, 493, 521, 550; and his fire angels, 741.
Agnichaitans, 67, 476, 633, 634, 635, 636, 639, 641, 642, 643, 645, 646, 763, 654, 902, 906, 1025.
Agnishvattas, 476, 633, 635, 681, 682, 683, 689, 693, 711, 741, 742, 773, 777, 778, 779, 780, 821, 884.
Agnisuryans, 67, 476, 633, 634, 658, 661, 675, 1014, 1018.
Ahamkara, 712, 1102.
Ahhi, 528, 615, 1062.
Air, ether of, 43; routes, 429.
Airy, bodies, 612.
Akas, 192, 448.
Akasha, 43, 45, 59, 82, 118, 269, 296, 626, 1046; mystery of, 296.
Akashic, currents, 553; magnetism, 311; fluids, 553; radiation, 156.
Alaska, coming volcanic disturbances in, 907.
Alaya, 137.
Alchemical, phraseology, 1087.
Alchemist, 475, 479, 1066.
Alchemists, elemental, 931; of all ages, 1067.
Alchemy, 285, 879, 1030.
Aletheia, 226.
Algebra, 408.
Allah, 49.
Allegory, and symbol, 109.
All-self, 215.
Alta, major center, 135, 136, 169.
America, creators now incarnating in, 841; two Masters incarnated in, 758.
Ancestors, of mankind, 614.
Anæmic, dwellers in cities, 106.
Analogy, law of, 346, 941, 1039.
Ancient, formula on transmutation, 1066; occult science of India, 147; Wisdom, 262.
Ancient of Days, 211.
Ancient Wisdom, Annie Besant, 262.
Androgyne, divine, 1198.
Angel, with flaming sword, symbol of, 1109, 1220, 1221.

- Angels, fire, 741; Michael and his, 242; solar, 48, 476, 614, 633, 635, 679, 682, 688, 779, 996, 997, 1006, 1024.
 Angle, chain, 382; cosmic, 380; planetary, 381; systemic, 380.
 Anglo-Saxon, 605.
 Animal, family, 557; forms, education, of, 465; kingdom, 163, 278, 279, 442, 458, 470, 559, 935, 991, 1071, 1072; kingdom, man's responsibility to, 813; man, 346; stories, 814; stories in magazines, 463.
 Animals, 648; and rays, 457.
 Annihilation, 52.
 Antaskarana, 137, 173, 349, 457, 643, 1160.
 Anthropological Society, 40.
 Anthropos, 226.
 Anticipation, 193.
 Anu, 671.
 Anupadaka, 43, 82, 118.
 Anus, 194.
 Apollo, 1046.
 Apotheosis, human, 47.
 Approach, of Avatar, 747; ray of, 59.
 Approximation, 315.
 Aquarius, 1264.
 Armageddon, 705.
 Arc, evolutionary, 95.
 Archaic, formula, (49), 1268, 1269, 1270, 1271, 1272, 1273, 1274, 1275, 1276, 1277, 1278, 1279, 1280, 1281.
 Archangels, 233, 270.
 Archetypal plane, 80, 1073.
 Architect, Great, 934.
 Archive, (63), 1283, 1284.
 Archives of Hierarchy and Venus, 1179; of Master, 1097.
 Arhat, followers of, 1082.
 Arhats, 1193.
 Arhatship, 1079.
 Arjuna, 81, 241.
 Arm of swastika, 573.
 Army of the Voice, 472, 528, 535, 915, 919, 985, 1054, 1062, 1186, 1188.
 Aroma, 391.
 Art, 424, 427, 428, 866.
 Arupa, devas, 615, 682.
 Aryan race, 122, 605, 714; Mahabharata, 749.
 Aryavarta, 408.
 Ascetic austerities, 749.
 Asia, esoteric schools in, 979.
 Asiatic research, 40.
 Aspect, atma, 177, 730; Brahma, 175; Buddhi, 177; destroyer, 734, 741; first, 569; intelligence, 167, 569; love, 167, 569; love-wisdom, 175, 569, 1010; manasic, 177; second, 569; tabulation of, 444; third, 569; will, 167, 569, 1008.
 Aspirant, 865, 866; scientific, 454.
 Aspiration, Mercury and sons of, 1178; and dreams, 998.
 Associates, love of, 595.
 Astral, body, 53, 267, 942; light, 43; light, serpent of, 893; matter, 46; physical and, 141-213; plane, 36, 43, 67, 68, 164, 187, 188, 141-213, 188, 500, 516, 1014; stability, 995; vehicle, 54.
 Asteriods, 794.
 Astrologers, 1191.
 Astrological key, 625.
 Astrology, 1051.
 Astronomers, 567.
 Asuras, 615, 682, 748.
 Atavism, 797.
 Atharna-veda, 394.
 Atheism, 638.
 Atlantean, creators now being reincarnated in America, 841; cycle, 291; days, 171, 212, 455, 466, 486, 494, 700, 714, 966, 1003, 1078, 1088, 1147, 1171, 1174; magnetism, 574; race, 122, 364, 714; root race, 825, 827.
 Atma, 43, 65, 263-265, 565, 730; buddhi, 69, 261, 1200.
 Atmic, aspect, 177; levels, 502; plane, 82, 164, 187, 188, 191, 267; vehicle, 122.
 Atom, 64, 244, 478; detailed explanation of, 479, 480; human, 41, 1045; logic, 43; permanent, 69, 908; mineral, 479; planetary, 41, 1045; rotary life of, 1048; solar, 41, 1045.

- Atomic, fire, 58; groups, 1045;
plane, 82; school, 285; triangle,
513.
- At-on-ment, various phases of, 1074.
- Attainment, logoic, 47.
- Attraction, law of, 45, 46, 49, 79, 80,
130, 144, 149, 154, 157, 195, 197,
198, 201, 209, 247, 249, 253, 254,
257, 275, 280, 284, 330, 332, 350,
365, 511, 512, 568, 569, 570, 581,
718, 734, 766, 789, 1180, 1182.
- Aura, health, 84.
- Auric egg, 538.
- Australian bushman, 719.
- Avalon, Arthur, 77, 134, 195.
- Avatar, 371, 372, 386, 533, 683, 722;
approach of, 747; capricorn, 727;
coming, 442, 747, 754, 757;
cosmic, 722, 723; human, 722, 729,
763, 764; incoming of, 851; inter-
planetary, 726; karma, 724;
planetary, 722, 763, 764; rebirth
of, 745; Sanat Kumara, 728;
secret, 747; Sirius, 723; solar,
722, 724; sword of, 747; Vishnu,
773; work of, 813.
- Avitchi, 705.
- E**
- Babbitt, E. D., of New York, 1181.
- Babbitt's *Principles of Light and
Color*, 155, 244.
- Bards, 736.
- Barhishad Pitris, 618.
- Baser metals, 495.
- Baskets of nourishment, blinded
lives. Hierarchy and, 1224.
- Battlefield of life, 275.
- Battleground, final, 827.
- Bear, great, 146, 156, 182, 349, 514,
553, 657, 691, 723, 725, 752, 795,
801, 920, 990, 1052, 1056, 1058,
1085, 1157, 1162, 1181, 1197.
- Beasts, 615.
- Beatitude, sound as, 192.
- Beauty, 424, 427, 428, 573; beauty
of blossom, 175; ray of, 585.
- Beneficent Magicians, Jupiter
School of, 1178.
- Besant, Annie, *Ancient Wisdom*,
262; *Occult Chemistry*, 70, 155,
244, 1182; *Study in Consciousness*,
48, 185, 336, 1135.
- Betelgeuse, 1086.
- Bhagavad Gita, quotation, 40, 75.
- Bhavishya Puranas, 40.
- Bhootas, 1083.
- Bible, the, 3, 10, 30, 62, 79, 98, 151,
211, 230, 493, 524, 563, 611, 653,
706, 788, 795, 878, 894, 895, 898,
977, 980, 991, 1089, 1117, 1154.
- Biblical archangels, 270; descrip-
tion of tabernacle, 653; words,
706.
- Bird evolution, 892; kingdoms, 895,
1143.
- Birds and Devas, 895; in mysteries,
895; and serpents, 896.
- Birth, of Christ, 611; of Rama, 710;
of our globe, 155.
- Black magicians, 446, 488, 551, 984,
985, 986, 988, 991, 992; Masters,
994.
- Blavatsky, H. P., *Secret Doctrine*,
41, 43, 48, 66, 75, 91, 93, 95, 99,
103, 109, 112, 118, 127, 147, 154,
155, 185, 206, 211, 233, 234, 237,
243, 246, 250, 262, 264, 265, 266,
270, 278, 285, 349, 363, 395, 396,
404, 412, 414, 416, 457, 481, 497,
507, 509, 513, 525, 527, 528, 534,
536, 563, 601, 610, 612, 613, 614,
616, 618, 624, 625, 638, 653, 654,
671, 680, 681, 684, 685, 686, 689,
691, 697, 700, 705, 725, 728, 734,
741, 745, 753, 773, 779, 809, 810,
824, 836, 837, 846, 851, 853, 879,
880, 881, 896, 918, 940, 950, 951,
965, 966, 982, 984, 985, 989, 990,
992, 993, 1009, 1017, 1030, 1040,
1041, 1042, 1046, 1047, 1061, 1062,
1153, 1154, 1167, 1170, 1171, 1190,
1191, 1196, 1201, 1203.
- Blazing jewel, 763.
- Blessed ones, 526.
- Blood, and water, 679; discovery of
circulation of, 1037; the, 1030.
- Blossom, beauty of, 175.
- Blue, color in petal, 822, 824; Logos,
1011; orb of, 747; transmuted
from violet, 132.
- Boat, Neptune and full sailed, sym-
bol, 1179.

- Bodhisattva, 119, 120, 180, 197, 484, 749, 751, 753, 754, 855, 869, 870, 1035, 1192; mystery of, 749, 751.
- Bodily warmth, 61.
- Body, astral, 53, 267, 942; buddhic, 267; causal, 69, 162, 391, 1050; etheric, 36, 57, 267; fire, 166; physical, 55, 1050; mental, 267; of true seer, 103; prana and etheric, 77-116.
- Book, logocic, 928.
- Books, current periodicals and, 814; occult, 1009, 1024, 1109; sacred, 237.
- Boundless immutable principle, 238.
- Bowl, golden, 79.
- Brahma, 38, 39, 40, 41, 142, 143, 144, 145, 147, 174, 212, 217, 218, 240, 241, 242, 256, 270, 301, 302, 317, 337, 340, 361, 377, 403, 419, 423, 425, 451, 476, 502, 509, 522, 523, 533, 602, 626, 628, 637, 643, 657, 702, 710, 730, 731, 741, 743, 744, 782, 872, 888, 921, 922, 1018, 1035, 1046, 1047, 1139, 1162, 1167, 1186, 1214; aspect of, 175, 1042; days of, 111, 118, 132, 156, 244, 313, 402; door of, 710; of the Lotus Isle, 680; periods tabulated, 792; rundre, 710; sons of, 336, 723; Vaivarta, 40; works of, 449.
- Brahman, 77.
- Brahmana, 448.
- Brahmanda, 64, 425.
- Brahmins, learned, 448.
- Brain, 96; center, 565; condition of, 287.
- Breaths, seven great, 575.
- Brooding, thoughtful, 147.
- Brotherhood, 287, 462, 483; dark, 490; idea of, 595, 755.
- Brothers, dark, 488, 614, 982, 985, 986, 987; elder, 65; of left hand path, 642; of light, 417, 615, 827, 985, 986, 987, 1003, 1120; of the moon, 996; of the sun, 996; seven, 66, 358, 1250; white, 488, 667, 982, 985, 986, 987, 996.
- Browning, 652, 653.
- Bud egos, 826, 840; lotus, 708, 773, 843.
- Buddha, 211, 484, 672, 754, 756, 1060, 1079, 1193; Lord, 754; mystery of, 745.
- Buddhahood, 74.
- Buddhas, Dhyani, 689; incoming, 851; of activity, 74, 75, 211, 387, 412, 484, 683, 719, 821; of compassionate love, 821; of sacrifice, 821; Pratyeka, 74.
- Buddhi, 43, 113, 140, 143, 179, 262, 263, 264, 265, 338, 473, 696, 898, 928, 965; manas, 565.
- Buddhic, aspects, 177; levels, 502; magnetic control, 574; plane, 83, 120, 164, 165, 166, 187, 188, 191, 192, 195, 206, 272, 473, 573; realization, 278; vehicle, 54, 114, 122, 173, 267, 511.
- Buddhistic theology, 52.
- Builder, hand of the, 572, 573.
- Builders, animal etheric forms, 932; astral body, 942; dense physical, 942; deva, 985; etheric body of planetary entity, 933; etheric body, 942; form, 931; greater, 133, 146, 404, 563, 615; human vehicle, 931; lesser, 80, 404, 563, 615, 627; listening, 931; mental body, 942; mineral kingdom, 931; planetary etheric web, 932; seven, 41, 206, 233; vegetable kingdom, 931.
- Building, entities, table of, 565; of causal body, 162.
- Bull, Eye of Taurus the, 965.
- Burbank, Luther, 716.
- Burning, etheric web, 582; occult, 1025; sons of desire, Hierarchy and, 1224.
- Bushel, under the, 228.
- Bushman, of Australia, 719.
- Business, organization, 453

C

- California, coming volcanic disturbances in, 907; prana, 90.
- Capitalists, 146.
- Capricorn, 706, 727, 795; avatar from, 727.
- Carlyle, on symbols, 1140.
- Carpenter, divine, 934.

- Caste, 713; system of India, 826.
- Castes, four, 1179.
- Casting horoscopes, 1057.
- Cataclysms, at end of third rootrace, 583; causes of, 495; world-wide, 467, 495, 523.
- Catastrophe to magician, 1005.
- Catholic Church, Respiritualization of, 759.
- Causal body, 69, 162, 267, 391.
- Cause and effect, 93.
- Caves, mystical, 1184.
- Celare, root, 1091.
- Celestial sun, 96; yogis, 779.
- Centres, alta-major, 135, 169; atmic, 165; base of spine, 565, 859, 987; colors of, 168; divine, 1031; divisions of, 163; etheric, 860; forehead, 1010; forty-nine, 166; generative organs, 565; head, 123, 135, 167, 565, 625, 859, 860, 986, 987, 1050, 1071; heart, 96, 123, 165, 167, 183, 565, 625, 859, 860, 986, 987, 1050, 1071; human being, description of, 135, 1031; North Pole, 1055; senses and, 185; solar plexus, 98, 123, 183, 203, 287, 297, 365, 565, 975, 1050, 1072; spleen, 565, 1072; throat, 123, 136, 137, 165, 167, 183, 565, 625, 859, 986, 987, 1050, 1071.
- Centuries, coming, 442; effects of Lodge, 753; septenate of, 826.
- Ceremonial, Logos of, 112, 233, 328; magic, 328, 424, 466, 467, 551; magic, Lord of, 336; magic, ray of, 328, 909; of Initiation, 544; of universal church, 454; religion, school of, 285, 880; ritual, protection of, 474.
- Cessation, of desire, 129; of objectivity, 52, 415.
- Ceylon, Vedas of, 719.
- Chain, 365, 382, 415, 720, 1042; angle, 382; earth, 720; Lords of the, 1043; moon, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 459, 720; Neptune, 415; of globes, 459; seven, 223.
- Chakras, 1082.
- Changeless, the, 48.
- Channels, of bird, 55.
- Chant, of the Gods, 1257
- Chanting of words by magician, 1026.
- Chart of Pleroma, 226.
- Chelas, of Master, 759.
- Chelaship, 749.
- Chemicals, 931.
- Chidabhasa, 391.
- Child, a little, shall lead them, 493.
- Children, and egoic contact, 787; new type of, 911, 1210.
- Chinese, 122.
- Chohan, Dhyan, 62, 84, 233, 256, 270, 609, 615, 632, 836, 1043, 1046, 1082, 1084, 1160, 1184, 1186, 1232; great, 612, 732; of higher degrees, 472; of sixth initiation, 485, 569; ray, 211; seven, 66; seventh initiation, 349; Tibetan word, 66, 509, 732.
- Christ, 118, 120, 180, 210, 211, 230, 241, 351, 710, 749, 901, 980, 1079, 1193, 1194, 1196, 1198; birth of, 611; child, 139; cosmic, 597; principle, 320, 351, 704, 706, 901; seventy followers of, 826; within the tomb, 597.
- Christian, 139, 230, 679, 894, 895; angle, 611; Bible, 151, 894; Creed, by C. W. Leadbeater, 587; expression, dross, 124, 184; God of the, 239; orthodox, 677; Science, Master directing, 759.
- Christian Creed, The*, by C. W. Leadbeater, 95, 587.
- Christians, 679; the, 476, 980.
- Church, new universal, 454.
- Circle, explanation of, 159, 160, 171; of darkness, 416; of gloom, 747; of petals, 830.
- Circulation of blood, discovery of, 1037.
- Circumstances, 287.
- Cities, and groups of cities, 423; coming transformation of, 910.
- Citizenship, esoteric meaning of, 813.
- Clairaudience, 188, 189.
- Clairvoyance, 451.
- Clairvoyant, 167, 170, 188, 189, 709, 902; race becoming, 902.
- Class distinction, 826.
- Cohesion, law of, 569, 576, 580, 582.

- College, of quadruple force, Jupiter, 1178.
- Colour, 494; blue, 822, 824; electrical, 331; from root celare, 1091; green, 822, 824; indigo, 822, 924; of centres in human being, 168; of forms, 562; orange, 822, 824; rose, 822, 824; symbology of, 1091; violet, 822, 824; yellow, 822, 824.
- Commentary, old, 476, 477, 526, 536, 671, 743, 765, 922, 953, 1007, 1015, 1043, 1084, 1089, 1113.
- Community, responsibility to, 813.
- Compassion, Lord of, 197; Master of, 593, 672.
- Competition, increased, 453.
- Conception, 876; hylozoistic, 1070.
- Conflagration, etheric, 523.
- Confucius, 1080.
- Confusion, seeming, 191.
- Congeries, 409.
- Congestion, etheric, 109.
- Conquerors, of spirit, 618.
- Consanguinity, 797.
- Consciousness, absolute, 49, 265; atomic, 279, 478; causal, 279; logocic, 279; planetary, 279; racial, 568; universal, 48, 49.
- Consciousness of the Atom*, by Alice Bailey, 478.
- Consecration, from childhood, 756.
- Constellation, of dragon, 1246; of Taurus, 965; seven, 293; six and our own revolving around cosmic centre, 1084; zodiacal, 1057.
- Constitution of man, diagram of, 117.
- Contemplation, 1007.
- Coöperation, coming day of, 566; with devas, 454.
- Copernicus, 1037.
- Cosmic, angle, 380; avatars, 722, 723; Christ, 597; entity, 527; ether, 77, 116; initiation, 348; Logos, 353; love, Lord of, 63; marriage, 513, 554; mental fire, 38, 48; mind, ray of, 73; truth, A. B. C. of, 571; wheel, 73.
- Cosmos, the, 182.
- Coch of Ishvara, 38.
- Cranium, 944, 960.
- Creation, 559.
- Creators, 200, 559; third class, 841; second class now being incarnated, 841.
- Creative, hierarchy, fourth, 575; mind, 572.
- Cretan, Master, 456.
- Crime, cause of, 297; reaction against, 755.
- Crocodiles, and perfect ones. Hierarchy and, 1224.
- Cross, fivefold, 790; the, 597, 1257, 1261.
- Crotona, 979.
- Crude, physical bodies, 103.
- Cruelties of sport, 475.
- Crystal and man, 1086.
- Curies, the, 1037.
- Currents, akashic, 553; pranic, 553.
- Cycles, 44, 45, 47, 231, 302, 304, 459, 738, 1025, 1039, 1082, 1145; egoic, 302; fifth ray, 459; law of, 145, 274; monadic, 302, 304; of peace, 1025; of years, (2500), (7000), (9000), (15000), 1039; periods between, 738; personality, 302.
- Cyclic, evil, 900; law, 1078; motion, 50; radiation, 1078; sons of peace, 1082.
- Crystallization, dangers of, 454.

D

D. K. Master, 759.

Danger, from devas, 90, 472, 473, 906; of black magic, 454; of crystallization, 454; of drowning by magician, 1015; of initiation, 162.

Dangerous, elementals, 1006; knowledge, 139; moment to magician, 1025; realm, 656.

Darkness, brother of, 614, 985, 986, 987; circle of, 416; is light to seer, 1060; lords of, 417; spirits of, 628.

Das, Bhagavan, 64, 328; *Science of Social Organization*, 328.

Dasaratha, 710.

Death, 77, 128; after, 89; doomed to, 615; law of, 569, 585; Logos

- called, 724; microcosmic, 77; true, 129.
- Death-bed scenes, 133.
- Deity, wisdom of, 117.
- Delicacy and refinement of coming race, 473, 474.
- Demons, 615.
- Denizens, spirit, 448.
- Deserts, wild animals of, 457.
- Desire, cessation of, 129; Neptune and school of, 1179.
- Destroyer, First Logos called, 148, 149; of forms, 79, 154, 517; Mahadeva or, 425; Mars school and, 1179; The, 200, 216; Shiva, the, 39; (See also Shiva); spirit aspect of, 734, 741.
- Destruction, fires of, 68; of Lemurian race, 103; of fifth rootrace, 524, 715, 907; of petals by fire, 831; of web, 933; trumpets of, 883; work of, 1025; world wide, 467.
- Devachan, 109; explanation given in Mahatma Letters, 736; of reincarnating jivas, 745.
- Deva, builders, 133, 985; evolution, 463; kingdom, 67, 442, 892; lives, myriads of, 1024; lord, 517; lords, 113, 466, 626, 629; lords, seven, 629; shineth with added light, 743.
- Devas, carry symbol of crescent, 915; coöperation with, 454; etheric, 925; and energy, 916; fire, 52, 65; function of, 620; green, 912; groups of A B C, 667, of kama, 1005; listening, 930; of moon, 217; planetary, 92, 404, 405; rupa, 615; seventh order of, 667; seven great, 676; of sex expression, 677; of shadows, 92, 326, 644; solar, 92; of Sun, 217; violet, 92, 912, 913; white, 913.
- Devatas, 77.
- Dharma, 710.
- Dharmakaya, 1193.
- Dhyana Chohan, 62, 84, 233, 256, 270, 609, 615, 632, 836, 1043, 1046, 1082, 1085, 1160, 1184, 1188, 1232.
- Dhyana, part of, 710.
- Dhyani Buddhas, 689.
- Dhyanis, fire, 680, 682, 708, 779, 816.
- Diagram, of color, 1131; of constitution of man, 117; of cosmic physical plane, 817; of divine septenary, 373; of earth scheme, 385; of Logos, 56; of Parabraham, 1226; of petals, 823; of principles of light and color, 1131; of science of meditation, 961; of Solar Logos and also tabulation, 344, 1187; of solar and planetary hierarchies, 1240, 1241; of the three outpourings, 94, 95.
- Diamond, a beautiful, 892; flaming, 210, 211, 1035; shines, 1132.
- Diaphragm, 98, 135, 169.
- Dictionary, *Standard*, quotation from, 693.
- Differentiated fire, 43. (See also Fire.)
- Dipper, lesser, 837.
- Disaster, uttermost, 747.
- Disasters, planetary, 1055.
- Disciple, 534.
- Disciples, consecrated from childhood, 756.
- Discipleship, 749.
- Discipline, 162.
- Discoverer, of circulation of blood, 1037; of tasimeter, 837.
- Discrimination, 173, 343, 418.
- Discus of Ishvara, 38.
- Disintegration, law of, 569, 580, 582, 585.
- Disorders, of etheric body, 104, 105; microcosmic, 105, 108, 110.
- Dissipation, of all into steam, 1076.
- Divine, alchemy, 1031; androgyne, 1198; carpenter, 934; centres, 1031; ego, 710; examiner, 1177; flame, 47, 54, 143; hermaphrodite, 328, 512, 627, 662, 663; justice, Holy Temple of, 1183; lives, Hierarchy and, 1224; magic, 984; manasaputras, 1028; maturity, 553; pilgrim, 1046, 1050, 1053, 1074, 1120, 1177; plane, 43; ray, 73, 75; science of magic, 982; self, 47, 48; spark, 44; thinker, 638; thought, 619, 631; vows, interpreter of, 965.

Divinity, 1033.
 Divorce, 797.
 Dogma, religious, 454.
 Doomed to death, 615.
 Door, of Brahma, 710; closing of, 459; of initiation, 361, 1079; to mysteries, 110.
 Double, etheric, 129, 934.
 Downfall, of advanced souls, 867.
 Draco, 795, 1085.
 Dragon, 1085; constellation of, 1246; lesser, 534; of wisdom, 176, 236, 270, 306, 511, 512, 513, 851, 1162, 1204; secret of the, 1203.
 Dreams and aspirations, 998.
 Dross, Christian expression, 124, 184.
 Drowning, magician's danger of, 1015.
 Drugs, abolition of, 812.
 Duad, 226, 265.
 Duality, 199.
 Dwapara Yuga, 39.
 Dweller on the threshold, 948, 950, 952, 953, 1040, 1056.
 Dwellers of subjective world, 615.
 Dwelling place of Master Rakoezi, 455.
 Dzyan, stanzas of, 1232. (See also commencement of Vol. I.)

E

Ear, the, 194.
 Earth, back to the, 60; chain, 347, 362, 367, 720; ether of, 43; humanity, 614; mother, 92, 612; peace on, 754; pit of, 747; planet, 60, 65, 181, 369, 370, 375, 379, 389, 390, 403, 777, 1176; spirit of the, 314.
 Earthquakes, 1055.
 Earth's primary, 335, 366, 700.
 East, occult schools in, 746, 917; rod hidden in, 211.
 Ebony wands, symbols in Mars school, 1179.
 Economic department, 755; life, World Teacher and, 755.
 Economy, Law of, 36, 45, 46, 144, 149, 154, 198, 201, 214-220, 247, 249, 253, 257, 330, 332, 350, 568, 569, 570, 766, 1021, 1182.

Eden, Garden of, 84, 1109.
 Edison, 456.
 Egg, auric, 538.
 Ego, 203, 449, 454, 514, 867, 924, 937, 969, 1026, 1035, 1049; aligning of, 454; divine, 710.
 Egoic, body, 516; contact in childhood, 787; lotus, 536, 840, 860, 861; ray, 69, 70, 71, 72, 174, 508, 509, 510, 543.
 Egos, incarnation of psycho-scientific, 1079; seventh ray, 473.
 Egyptian Master, 1260.
 Eighteen subplanes, 282.
 Eighth sphere, 588.
 Ekklesia, 226.
 Elder Brothers, 65.
 Electric, fire, 38, 231, 241; spark, 542.
 Electrical, color, 331; fluid, 60; healing, 321; intercourse, planetary, 1070; radiation, 156; stimulation, 258; storm which ushered in period of man, 425; transportation, 321; vibration, 331.
 Electricity, 43, 59, 308, 310, 311, 318, 319, 321, 409, 494; laws of, 210; mystery of, 612; physical plane, 51, 52; planetary, 61; systemic, 61.
 Electrons, 478.
 Element, universal, 43.
 Elemental essence, 145.
 Elementals, animal, 615; dangerous, 1006; fire, 44, 52, 65, 609; gaseous, 944; human, 615; lesser dévas and, 896; liquid, 944; pranic, 67; thought, 52, 609; seeing, 931; strictly dense, 944.
 Elements, melting, 679; mercy of the, 640.
 Elves, 895.
 Emanation, pranic, 61, 80; spiritual, 61.
 Emerald Tablet of Hermes, 1066.
 Emotional instinct, 462; plane, 164.
 Energy, mental, 47; nervous, 1030; Venusian, 1076, 1105.
 England, Master incarnated in, 758.
 English poet, Pope, 380.
 Entities, building, 565; cosmic, 527; evolutionary, 52; involutinary, 52.

- Environment, 287; love of, 595.
 Equilibrium, race, 108.
 Eruptions, volcanic, 1055.
Esoteric Buddhism, quotation, 62.
 Esoteric, knowledge, 284; organ, 965; schools in Asia and Europe, 979; side of masonry, 934.
 Essence, monadic, 75; volatile, 1061;
 Essences, in the three worlds, 473.
 Essential, fire, 52.
 Eternal, now, 175, 290, 350, 1011;
 The, 49.
 Ether, cosmic, 77, 116; macrocosmic and microcosmic, 111; primordial, 43; saucer-like depressions of, 99, 171; systemic, 77, 116.
 Etheric, channel, 135; congestion, 109; devas, 925; divisions, 43; double, 129, 934; freedom, 994, 995; plane, 82, 83; ring-pass-not, 109; sheath, 100, 266, 267; vision, 453.
 Etheric-body, 36, 57, 77-116, 942; and prana, 77, 116; becomes lazy, 107; builder of, 942; disorders of, 104.
 Etymology, students of, 197.
 Europe, Esoteric schools in, 979; Master incarnated in, 758.
 Europeans, ills of, 107.
 Evil, cyclic, 990; forces of, 991; influence of moon, 837; planetary, 989; problem of, 835; serpent of, 43.
 Evolution, deals with white magic, 985; of mind, 48; goal of, 965; path of, 144, 199, 322, 415, 1177; universal, tabulation of, 293.
 Evolutions, the two, 473.
 Evolutionary entities, 52.
 Evolving jivas, 47.
 Examiners, Divine, 1177.
 Existences, 412, 448.
 Exoteric, knowledge, 284; organ, 965; publication not permitted, 83.
 Expansion, law of, 1030, 1042, 1043.
 Experience, bitter, 472; fruits of past, 286.
 Expression, 594.
 Extinction of animal forms, 465.
 Eye, 194; of illumined seer, 1084; of Shiva, 1009, 1010, 1011, 1091; of Taurus, the bull, 965; third, 965, 1010.
 Factor, of identity, 561; of karma, 562; lesser builders, 563; time, 561; vitalizing, 46.
 Faculty group, 186, 453.
 Failure, mystery of, 133.
 Fairies, 892, 895, 914.
 Fall, of night, 747; The, 216.
 Families, and groups of families, 423.
 Family, animal, 557; egoic, 797; human, 164, 557, 1043; love of, 595; relationship, 797; vegetable, 557.
 Fanatic, of high degree, 750.
 Father, 48, 227, 228, 519, 613; in Heaven, 138, 1008, 1035; mother, 179.
 Fathers of mankind, 612.
 Fearful, karmic relationship, 563.
 Feminine, initiates, 759; pole, 574; rays, 600.
 Fertilization, 53.
 Festival, of Wesak, 755, 756.
 Feud of Brotherhood of Light and Lords of Darkness, 417.
 Fiery, balls and triangle-symbol of, 1220; lives, 630; serpent, 43; stones, Vulcan school for, 1178.
 Fifth principle, 47.
 Fifteen rules for magic, 996.
 Fire, active, 47; arms, 460; of atom, 57, 64; at centre of sphere, 52; cosmic mental, 38, 48, 204; destructive, 68; devas, 52, 165; Dhyanis, 680, 682, 779; differentiated, 43; electric, 38, 204, 241; elementals of, 44, 52, 65; essential, 52; ether, 43; flaming, 747; by friction, 36, 38, 50, 69-76, 80, 151, 204, 1043; graduates of ruddy, 1179; higher, 631; human, 53, 57; internal, 41, 51, 52, 54; internal vitalizing, 45; latent, 47; lords of, 52, 65, 66; macrocosmic, 37, 41, 46, 54; of man, 51, 58, 61; manasic, 125, 197; in manifesta-

- tion, 48; of matter, 36, 51; micro-cosmic, 45, 54, 61; of mind, 44, 46, 51, 52, 221; mist stage, 1082; of moon, 60; of personality, 47; planetary, 53, 57; pranic, 124; radiatory, 52, 53; sea of, 43, 79; secret of the, 172; septenary, 204; seven fold flaming, 212; solar, 38, 204, 221, 538; spirits, 66; systemic, 53; of Sun, 51, 57; third, 49; of third Logos, 61; three channels of, 55; of transmutation, 679; and water meet, 1026.
- Fires, seven, 629, 631.
- Fiery balls and triangle, two, 1220.
- First Initiation, 71.
- Fish, in the water, 872.
- Fisher of men, Jesus, 773.
- Five pointed star, 696, 985.
- Fixation, law of, 569.
- Flame, divine, 47, 54, 143; golden-mercury and points of, 1178; indwelling, 198; Logoic, 38; Lords of the, 269, 298, 425, 497, 592, 612, 690, 701, 708, 709, 1146.
- Flames, the, 206.
- Flaming, diamond, 210, 211, 1035; fire, 747; rosy sun—symbol of, 1220, 1221; Sword of Angel, 1109; wheels, 539.
- Flowers, three white—Mercury and, 1178.
- Fluid, akashic, 553; electrical, 60; magnetic, 90; pranic, 123, 553.
- Fohat, 65, 66, 72, 86, 118, 172, 206, 533, 602, 610, 611, 628.
- Fohatic, force, 358; life, 404.
- Fohats, sons of, 533, 630.
- Food, 1083.
- Force, from Pleiades, 1157.
- Forces of evil, 991.
- Forehead, centre of, 1010.
- Forest, solitudes highly magnetized, 912; wreath of Ishvara, 38.
- Forms, director of, 562; thought, 47.
- Formula, of transmutation—ancient, 1066.
- Forty-nine Solar Manus, 631.
- Friction, fire by, 36, 38, 50, 69-76, 80, 141; law of, 219.
- Frictional effect, 157.
- Foundation of New Church, 454.
- Fountain of primeval wisdom, 416.
- Four, leaved plant, Mercury and, 1178; Maharajahs, 111, 153; planetary logoi, 112; sacred, 41.
- Fourth Initiation, 114; round, 497.
- Freedom, 746; etheric, 994, 995.
- Fruits of past experience, 286.
- Fuel of body, 57.
- Functions, of devas, 620.
- Furnace of purification, 679.
- Future of solar system, 122.

G

- Galileo, 1037.
- Ganglia, 202.
- Garden of Eden, 84, 1109.
- Gaseous, elementals, 944; substances, 896.
- Garment of God, 874.
- Gateway into Brahma, 448.
- Gates, of gold, 747; nine, 710.
- Gautama Buddha, 672, 1193.
- Gayatri, 448.
- Gemini, zodiacal sign of, 1251.
- Generative organs, 559, 565, 985, 1050; centre at, 565.
- Genesis, 563.
- Genitals, 194.
- Germ protection, 458.
- Geological investigation, 40.
- Gita, some thoughts on,—quotation, 58, 65, 75, 81, 193, 309, 405, 471, 509, 681, 713, 1083; Bhagavad, 40, 75.
- Glamour, agency of, 892.
- Gland, pineal, 135, 169, 944, 960, 964, 1010, 1011, 1164.
- Globe, birth of our, 155; D., 154.
- Globes, chain of, 459; forty-nine, 366; one to four, 377; rotation of, 83; seven, 223, 288, 365.
- Gloom, circle of, 747.
- Goal, of endeavor, 115; of evolution, 965.
- Goat, mystery of the, 727; mystic, 743.
- Goats and sheep, 706.
- Ghosts, two principled, 615.
- Gnomes, 892, 895.
- Gnosis, 285.
- Gobi Desert, -sacred, -island in, 211.

- God, 140, 237, 238, 239, 890, 946;
heart of, 702; will of, 890; of
waters—Neptune, 1072.
- Gods, chant of the, 1257; imperfect,
989; of incense, 679.
- Gold, 495; free manufacture of,
640; gates of, 747.
- Golden bowl, 79.
- Golden flame, Mercury and points of,
1178.
- Golden hue of solar prana, 90.
- Good and bad karma, 736; law, 930,
988.
- Grand Man of the Heavens, 53, 80,
101, 180, 181, 190, 234, 255, 268,
513, 565, 572.
- Graduates of Ruddy Fire, 1179.
- Gravitation, law of, 1172.
- Great Architect, 934.
- Great Bear, 146, 156, 182, 349, 514,
553, 630, 657, 691, 692, 723, 725,
752, 795, 801, 920, 990, 1052, 1056,
1058, 1085, 1157, 1162, 1181, 1197;
Rishis of, 146, 349, 514, 553, 630,
657, 691, 725, 1157, 1162; vibra-
tions from, 553.
- Great Lord, 210, 757; and His Mas-
ters, 757.
- Great Ones, 595, 717, 749, 753, 754,
948, 966, 970.
- Great pralaya, 740; sacrifice, 416,
542, 1053; White Lodge, 176,
926.
- Greater builders, 133, 146, 404, 563,
615.
- Greek Church, 759; derivation of
magic, 984.
- Green, color in petal, 822, 824;
Devas, 913; swastika, 573.
- Group, animal kingdom, 935; con-
sideration of, 613; atomic, 1045;
faculty, 186, 453; identification,
731; influence of, 454, 502; hu-
man kingdom, 935; magnetism,
465; mineral kingdom, 935;
ritual, 466; Silent Watchers, 1253;
soul, 335; work—seven laws of,
1216, 1217, 1218, 1219; vegetable
kingdom, 935; workers, 953.
- Groups, 409, 453, 454.
- Guides of race, 969.
- Gunas, 1134.
- Guru, a spiritual-teacher, 751, 864,
1173.

II

- H. P. B., 43, 48, 65, 73, 81, 109, 112,
118, 127, 146, 154, 211, 236, 240,
259, 266, 309, 325, 361, 404, 414,
436, 451, 481, 491, 539, 601, 609,
638, 639, 672, 689, 697, 707, 710,
719, 729, 732, 745, 749, 753, 757,
769, 778, 797, 802, 814, 895, 940,
989, 1006, 1036, 1038, 1050, 1051,
1091.
- Hall, of ignorance, 339, 534, 826,
849, 867, 869, 1235, 1250; of learn-
ing, 286, 339, 539, 700, 822, 825,
827, 851, 867, 869, 871, 1235,
1252; of records, 855, 1145; of
wisdom, 340, 534, 539, 823, 824,
851, 867, 869, 871, 1057, 1175,
1180, 1252, 1253.
- Halls, the three, 543, 700.
- Hamilton King, Mrs., 903.
- Hand of the builder, 572, 573.
- Hands, the, 194.
- Harmony, 424, 427, 428, 585; key of,
441, 573, 585; Logos of, 112, 336.
- Harvey, 1037.
- Hasty marriages, 909.
- Hatha yoga, 491, 1213.
- Head centre, 123, 135, 167, 565, 625,
859, 860, 986, 987, 1050, 1071.
- Healing, act of compassionate, 859;
by electricity, 321; old occult
methods of, 759; magnetic, 474;
by vegetable constituents, 945.
- Health aura, 84; sunshine of, 812.
- Healthy physical bodies, 473.
- Hearing, sense of, 186, 194, 199, 200.
- Heart, centre, 96, 123, 165, 167, 183,
565, 625, 859, 860, 986, 987, 1050,
1071; of God, 702; of love, 1204;
path of the, 678, 679; of the Sun,
678, 779, 986.
- Heat, active, 43, 45, 516; latent, 43,
45, 516.
- Heaven, 675; rest in, 1108; war in,
835.
- "Heaven and earth," 999.
- Heavenly, man, men, 62, 66, 80, 87,
93, 101, 103, 120, 121, 122, 139,
159, 160, 165, 180, 190, 205, 206,

- 212, 216, 219, 232, 233, 234, 235,
242, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 256,
257, 264, 266, 267, 270, 271, 272,
273, 277, 280, 288, 290, 291, 292,
295, 297, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305,
306, 313, 315, 319, 323, 325, 329,
332, 334, 340, 346, 347, 349, 352,
357, 358, 359, 360, 363, 366, 367,
368, 370, 371, 372, 376, 378, 379,
380, 391, 395, 449, 460, 464, 467,
468, 469, 477, 479, 500, 503, 512,
513, 514, 518, 522, 529, 530, 532,
533, 534, 538, 539, 544, 558, 565,
571, 610, 612, 613, 615, 619, 625,
631, 643, 655, 662, 667, 675, 683,
690, 726, 788, 919, 920, 921, 922,
1041, 1048, 1073, 1176, 1185,
1191; men, four, 465; men, seven,
62, 101, 204, 212, 347, 349, 352,
629.
- Heavens, Grand man of the, 53, 80,
101, 180, 181, 190, 234, 255, 268,
513, 565, 572; marriages in the,
1044; "Heavens shall melt with
fervent heat," 524, 741.
- Hebrew, 894.
- Helios, 1046.
- Hell, 675; of orthodox Christian,
677.
- Herbal, scientist, 1072.
- Hermaphrodite, 328, 512, 627, 662,
663.
- Hermes, Trismegistus, 1066.
- Hexalpha, 226.
- Hidden knowledge, 285.
- Hierarchical, initiation, 348.
- Hierarchies, diagram of Solar and
Planetary, 1240, 1241; endless
series of, 91; seven, 146, 1183;
tabulation of seven, 1224; twelve
creative, 1195; various, 1194.
- Hierarchs, Sub-, 1043.
- Hierarchy, creative, 363, 575;
eleventh, 605; fifth, 605; fourth,
605; head of, 367; human, 327,
361, 491; masculine, 91; ninth,
605; planetary, 121, 176, 210, 236,
367, 386, 398, 454, 456, 468, 643,
651, 715, 716, 739, 755, 913, 1145,
1175, 1194, 1201, 1202, 1203, 1206,
1207, 1208, 1209; sixth, 378;
tenth, 763.
- Hierophant, 73, 763, 1035.
- Higher Manas, 65, 81; self, 47, 48
- Hilarion, the Master, 455, 759.
- Himalayan Lodge, 1079.
- Himalayas, mystery beyond, 753.
- Hindrances to contact with Master,
978.
- Hindu, 49, 146, 404; scriptures, 980;
students, 301.
- History, egoic, 797; Lemurian, 103;
of moon, 415, 416, 417.
- Holiness and purity, 930.
- Holy, four, 728; Ghost, 519; of
Holy Spirit, 160, 710; temple of
Divine Justice, 1183; twelve,
536.
- Homogeneity, 322.
- Homogeneous, 43.
- Hormuzd, 49.
- Horoscopes, casting, 1057.
- Hottentots, 122.
- Hour for liberation, 1066.
- Human, atom, 41, 1045; avatars,
722; being and prana, 84; beings
and rays, 457; centres, 1031;
family, 164, 557, 1043; fire, 53;
kingdom, 109, 163, 278, 279, 442,
470, 935, 991, 1071, 1072, 1073;
kingdom, key of, 109; kingdom,
sorrows and troubles of, 991;
wheel, 1031.
- Humanity, earth, 614; love of, 595.
- Hunt, Dr., geological investigations
of, 40.
- Huxley, Professor, 40.
- Hylozoism, 638.
- Hylozoistic, aspect, 693; conception,
1070.
- Hyperborean, 122; land, 74.
- Hypothesis, fundamental, 572.

I

- I am that I am, 419, 422, 1036.
- Ichchhashakti, 394.
- Idea of Brotherhood, 595.
- Ideal Man, Manu, the, 120.
- Idealism, abstract, 336, 424.
- Ideograph for our solar system, 1086.
- Identity, loss of, 52.
- Ignorance, 610; hall of, 339, 534,

- 539; 826; 849; 869; 1235, 1250.
- Illumination, of Buddha, 211; electrical, 321; organ of, 964.
- Illuminator, 1000.
- Illumined, seer, 1084.
- Illusion, 46, 1095.
- Imperfect Gods, 989.
- Imperishable, Sacred Land, 714.
- Impulse to move, 594.
- Incarnation, 445, 551, 732; cosmic, 732; direct, 758; of groups of scientists, 456; human, 732; karma and, 791; of Masters, 758, 1146; of old magicians and occultists, 455; periods between, 733; planetary, 732; of psychoscientific egos, 1079.
- Incarnations, (7), 826; (70), 826; (700), 825; (777), 306, 797, 825, 829.
- Incense, Gods of, 679.
- Increased sensitiveness of race, 910.
- India, 448, 491; ancient occult science of, 147, 408; creators incarnating in, 841; emancipation of women in, 758; European dwellers in, 107; and Mars, 1179; Master incarnated in, 758.
- Indigo color in petal, 822, 824.
- Individualization, 326, 342, 343, 344, 348, 459, 463, 559, 660, 714; planetary, 673.
- Individuality, 48.
- Indra, 493, 638.
- Indriya, creation, 185, 194.
- Indweller, 295.
- Inertia, 129, 141, 197, 1119.
- I-ness, 712.
- Influence, of moon and neighboring planets on earth, 1056; of planets, 1051.
- Infinite, The, 49.
- Initiates, 176, 534, 867; feminine, 758; seven cosmic, 1183.
- Initiation, analysis of, 433; abnormality of, 829; of adept, 52; ceremony of, 544; cosmic, 348; door of, 361, 1079; fifth, 47, 121, 170, 290, 753; first, 71, 140, 203, 754; fourth, 114, 830; hierarchial, 348; method of, 348; mysteries of, 86, 678; the one, 538; path of, 71, 192, 203, 315, 399, 454, 493, 514, 652, 731, 827, 867, 992; and petals, 868; planetary, 348, 379, 384, 464, 467; portal of, 827, 867; process of, 323, 516, 555, 1048; rod of, 162, 198, 208, 211, 212, 307, 342, 348, 349, 555, 883, 1035; second, 475; secrets of, 516, seventh, 285, 349; sixth, 146, 451, 569; systemic, 348; third, 170, 208, 358, 830, 1232; final two, 1011; major, 198, 688; of Manas, 364.
- Initiation, Human and Solar*, by Alice Bailey, 348, 1180.
- Initiator, The One, 210, 211, 366, 416, 697, 884.
- Inner Life*, by C. W. Leadbeater, 168.
- Insect world, 1143.
- Instinct, 335.
- Intellectual man, 730.
- Intelligence, aspect, 167.
- Intelligences, of nature, 971; of Sirius, 1035.
- Intelligent activity, ray of, 39, 45; love, 39, 45.
- Intercourse, planetary-electrical, 1070.
- Interior jewel, 1105.
- Intermarriage, 797.
- Internal, fires, 41, 45, 52; fires of sheath, 55-68.
- Interplanetary avatars, 726.
- Interpreter of the Divine Voice, 965.
- Intra-Mercurial planets, 837.
- Intuition, 43, 188, 189, 265, 287; awakening of, 456; latent in instinct, 57; plane of, 83, 164; star of, 370; perception of, 978.
- Investigators, occult, 498.
- Involution, 144, 199, 302, 303, 321, 415; path of, 144; deals with black magic, 985.
- Involutionary, arc, 95; entities, 52; life, -mystery of, 933.
- Iron, 495.
- Isis Unveiled*, 448.
- Isle, Lotus, 680.
- Ishvara, 38.

J

- Jagra, 391.
 Jesus, Master, 678, 759, 1193, 1260.
 Jewel, blazing, 763; inner blazing, 672, 1117, 1120, 1131, 1233, 1246; interior, 1105; in Lotus, 628, 709, 711, 818, 1123, 1130; in mother's forehead, 1122; revelation of, 1115.
 Jewish keys to mysteries, 110.
 Jiva, 46, 47, 194, 581, 593, 745, 772, 1133; devachan of reincarnating, 745; rebirth of, 745.
 Jivatma, 121.
 Jnanashakti, 395.
 Jnani-indriya, 185, 194.
 Judgment day, 374, 389, 391, 460, 705, 724; throne, 1262.
 Jungles, wild animals in, 459.
 Jupiter, 206, 299, 369, 370, 389, 403, 742, 777, 1178, 1258; planetary school, 1178.
 Justice, Holy Temple of Divine, 1183.
 Juvenile marriage, 909.

K

- Kabbalah, 941, 1143.
 Kaivalyanavanita, 392.
Kali-upanishad, 536; yuga, 39.
 Kalpa, 39, 206, 469, 712, 1084, maha, 40.
 Kalpas, ten million million; 1084.
 Kama, Devas of, 1005; loka, 736.
 Kamamanas, 46, 261, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267.
 Kamarupa, 137, 264, 265, 1046.
 Kanstubha gem, 38, 39.
 Karana-sarira, 391, 707.
 Karma, 75, 81, 153, 185, 193, 395, 407, 468, 469, 470, 471, 516, 569, 570, 742, 779, 942, 1105, 1141, 1180, 1183; agami, 470, 471; agent of, 1021; avatars of, 724; bad and good, 736; chain, 469; cosmic, 469; family, 471; of form, 75; globe, 469; of human hierarchy, 470; indriya, 185; and incarnation, 791; individual, 471; law of, 491, 516, 569, 570, 742, 779, 1105, 1180; liberation from, 802; lords of, 74, 153, 395, 407, 468, 570, 942, 1141, 1183; of matter, 75; of mineral kingdom, 470; national, 471; personality ray of, 68; plane, 469; planetary, 469, 740; racial, 471; and reincarnation, 470; parabdhā, 470, 471; relationship, fearful, 563; sanchita, 470, 471; Sirian law of, 569; sub-plane, 469; systemic, 469, 470; types of, 469; and Veda, 1083; of vegetable kingdom, 470; world, 471; and yagna, 1083.
 Karmic agencies, 193.
 Karmendriya, 194.
 Keely, 492.
 Kernel, 1154.
 Key, astrological, 625; of communication below men, 981; of human kingdom, 109; of love system, 574.
 Keynote of forms, 562.
 Keys, seven, 110.
 Kindness of a Muni, 750.
 King, Mrs. Hamilton, quotation from, 903.
 Kingdom, animal, 163, 278, 279, 442, 458, 470, 559, 935, 991, 1071, 1072; bird, 895; Deva, 67, 442, 892; of God suffereth violence, 578; human, 163, 278, 279, 442, 470, 935, 991, 1071, 1072, 1073; of human sorrows, 991; mineral, 163, 278, 279, 470, 935, 991, 1071; of nature, 555, 1042; reptile, 892, 893; spiritual, 163; sub-human, 1043; superhuman, 163; vegetable, 163, 278, 279, 442, 470, 935, 991, 1071, 1072; within, 814.
 Kingdoms, karma of various, 470; radiation in five, 1074.
 Kingsford, Anna, trance writing by, 835.
 Knowers, The, 287, 352, 714.
 Knowledge, 112, 285, 424, 505, 525, 539, 540, 541, 542, 585, 869, 1109; concrete, ray of, 585; hidden, 285; Logos of, 112; petals of, 505, 539, 540, 541, 542, 869, 1109; student of, 525.
 Kosa, 391.

Kosmic quaternary, 1134.
 Kosmos, 1046.
 Krishna, Sri, 81.
 Krita yuga, 39.
 Kriyashakti, 395.
 Kshiti, 626, 633, 636, 638, 911, 912.
 Kumara, first, 366, 412, 728; fourth, 407, 413; fifth, 830; Sanat, 181, 211, 497, 728, 752, 753, 754, 1035.
 Kumaras, embodied principles, 752; the five, 331, 361, 363, 377, 401, 403, 412, 451, 700; four esoteric, 181, 525, 788, 830; group of, 742; position of, 745; presence of, 497; seven, 181, 206, 270, 336, 691; the, 216, 226, 270, 539; the two who fell, 823; three, 412, 413; three esoteric, 181, 412; various, 388, 398.
 Kundalini, 36, 38, 103, 123, 124, 125, 134-140, 179, 183, 209, 269, 369, 379, 389, 390, 396, 520, 530, 907, 962, 988, 1129; arousing of, 134; and centres, 163; and the spine, 134-140.
 Kurukshetra, 521, 705, 827.

L

Laboratories, world's, 1068.
 Laborers and capitalists, 1146.
 Land, imperishable sacred, 714.
 Latent heat, 43, 45.
 Latin countries, creators incarnating in, 841; derivation of magic, 984.
 Law, of action and reaction, 292; of adaptation in time, 46, 143, 219; of analogy, 346, 941, 1030; of attraction, 45, 46, 49, 79, 80, 130, 144, 149, 154, 157, 195, 197, 198, 201, 209, 247, 248, 253, 254, 257, 275, 276, 280, 284, 330, 332, 350, 365, 511, 512, 539, 568, 569, 570, 581, 718, 734, 766, 789, 1165-1227; of cause and effect, 93; of cohesion, 569, 576, 579, 580; cosmic, 567; of cycles, 274, 1145; of economy, 36, 45, 46, 144, 149, 198, 201, 214-220, 247, 249, 253, 257, 330, 332, 350, 568, 569, 570, 580, 720, 766, 1021, 1182, 1184; of destroying angels, 1220; of dis-

integration, 569, 580, 582, 587; of electricity, 210; of elevation, 1220; of etheric union, 1120; of expansion, 1030, 1042, 1043, 1220; of fixation, 569, 586; of friction, 219; of good, 930, 988; of gravitation, 1171; of karma, 491, 516, 569, 570, 742, 779, 1105, 1180; of love and light, 569, 583, 586, 593, 594, 595, 1173; of lower four, 1220; of magnetic attraction, 782, 1220; of magnetic control, 469, 573, 583, 585; of monadic return, 1030, 1042, 1046, 1054; of mutual attraction, 367, 583; of passive resistance, 1174; of periodicity, 275; of persistence, 739; of polar union, 1220; of radiation, 1030, 1060; of rebirth, 235, 275; of repetition, 273; of repulsion, 79, 144, 154, 157, 197, 219, 275, 284, 330, 478, 512, 539, 568, 718, 766, 1220; of resemblance, 328; of sacrifice and death, 569, 582, 586, 1220; of schools, 1173, 1174; of sex, 1168; of Sirian karma, 570; of solar evolution, 1030, 1054; of supply, Jupiter and, 1178; of synthesis, 41, 45, 47, 50, 147, 148, 149, 154, 196, 199, 200, 201, 216, 247, 249, 253, 254, 257, 330, 332, 567, 569, 570, 734, 1182; of those who choose to die, 1220; of thought, 567; in three worlds, 586; of vibration, 209, 219, 220, 552, 553, 569, 574, 586, 639; of vibration, 209, 219, 220, 552, 553, 569, 574, 586, 639; of water and the fishes, 1220.
 Laws I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII, symbols of, 1220, 1221; seven systemic, 569.
 Laxness in marriage relation, two kinds of, 906.
 Laziness of etheric body, 107.
 Lead, 495.
 Leadbeater, C. W., 95, 168, 171, 587.
 Learning, hall of, 286, 339, 539, 822, 825, 827, 851, 867, 869, 871, 1235, 1253.
 Lecturer and material, 979.

- Lecturing, 866.
 Left hand path, brothers of, 642, 668, 930.
 Legend of fertile land, 84.
 Legs, the, 194.
 Lemurian days, 106, 171, 324, 335, 348, 462, 714, 1076; egos, last of, 677; history, 103; race, 122, 374, 563, 858, 1147; sin of mindless, 563.
 Lesser builders, 80, 404, 563, 615, 627.
 Letters, Mahatma, 174, 175.
Letters on Occult Meditation, 70, 357, 958.
 Levels, atmīc and buddhic, 502.
 Lha, five-fold, 773.
 Liberation, hour for, 1068; from karma, 802; from matter, 47; path of, 790, 1071.
 Libra, zodiacal sign, 1246.
 Life, cycles, 23; and the lives, 601; lord of, 826; withdrawal of, 132.
 Light, adept of, 614; brothers of, 615; brotherhood of, 417, 615, 827, 985, 986, 987, 1003, 1120; of God, 260; lords of, 469; period of, 614; rays of, 59; of the spirit, 127; star of, 538; super-astral, 43; of wisdom, 628.
 Light on the Path, 456.
 Limitation, freedom from, 52; the law of Devas, 667.
 Linga purana, 40.
 Linga, sharira, 264.
 Linking of triangles, 1031.
 Lion of cosmic will, 306.
 Lipika lords, 74, 75, 111, 112, 396, 407, 517, 570, 725, 893, 1035.
 Liquid elementals, 944.
 Listening builders, 931; Devas, 930.
 Literature, 866.
 Little Bear, 795.
 Lives, fiery, 630.
 Location of rod, 211.
 Lock of magic, 982.
 Lodge, efforts of, 753; of masters, 677; member of, 1080; messenger from, 1122; the, 1036, 1037, 1122; Trans-Himalayan, 1079; white, 176, 926.
 Logic, school of, 285.
 Logoi, four planetary, 112; seven planetary, 206, 282.
 Logoic attainment, 47; book, 928; flame, 38; phrase, 928; quaternary, 44; song, 928.
 Logos, 44, 45, 80, 118, 509, 570, 571, 626, 718, 720; blue, 1011; body of, 626; cosmic, 353; diagram of, 56; first, 150, 916; foil of third, 61; planetary of Venus, 1179; planetary, 77, 80, 101, 114, 130, 206, 270, 289, 302, 320, 321, 333, 350, 360, 361, 362, 366, 367, 379, 380, 384, 464, 467, 509, 570, 571, 745, 893, 989, 1043, 1051, 1056; second, 131, 143, 150, 196; Sirian, 571, 572; solar, 40, 53, 101, 130, 147, 255, 256, 257, 258, 277, 282, 290, 291, 295, 296, 301, 333, 349, 350, 351, 353, 380, 449, 509, 511, 613, 626, 720, 1042; third, 150, 196; threefold, 62; various aspects of, 233, 268, 353, 565, 718, 720.
 Lord, of abstract idealism, 336; of ceremonial magic, 336; of compassion, 197, 1244; of concrete science, 336; of cosmic love, 63; of fire, 52, 65; great, 210; of harmony and art, 336; of love, 1115, 1200; Maitreya, 211, 597, 599; raja, 310, 467, 468, 470; of his ray, 88, 366, 413, 739, 740, 741; of Sirius, 212; of the world, 211, 393, 468, 870.
 Lords, of the chains, 1043; of the dark face, 795, 827; deva, 113, 626; of the flame, 269, 298, 425, 497, 592, 612, 690, 701, 708, 1146, 1147, 1174; of karma, 74, 153, 394, 407, 468, 570, 942, 1141, 1183; of life, 820; of light, 469; Lipika, 74, 75, 111, 112, 396, 407, 517, 570, 725, 893, 1035, 1141, 1143; lunar, 48, 562; of the moon, 612; of the rays, 361; of sacrifice, initiates, and hierarchy, 1224; seven, classification of, 827; of the three rays, 463; of yoga, 789.
 Lost souls, 127.
 Lotus, of Brahma, 841; buds, 708, 773; egoic, 536, 840, 860, 861;

isle, 680; jewel in, 628, 709, 711, 818, 1123, 1130; of Ishvara, 38; petals in, 511; primary, 841; the, 175, 511; of passion and desire, 842; twelve petalled, 505, 538.

Love, 143, 569, 483, 585, 593, 594, 595, 607, 608, 877, 1010, 1115, 1200, 1262; and activity, 596; aspect, 167, 512; and Buddhi, 179; of environment, 595; faculty, 595; of family, 595; fiery heart of, 1204; the fulfilling of the law, 903; heart of, 1204; of humanity, 595; law of, 583, 585, 593, 594, 595; and light, law of, 473; monads of, 578; personal, 595; petals, 505, 539, 540, 541, 542, 869, 1109, 1114; scheme of, 595; shown in brotherhood, 596; of solar Logos, 1226; son of divine, 1204; spirit of, 143; of surrounding associates, 595; systemic, key of, 574, 576; teacher of, 755; of wisdom, 710; wisdom aspect, 175, 402, 403, 511, 512, 513, 536, 607, 609, 710, 877, 1010, 1114; wisdom ray, 38, 73, 1262; Venus, planet of, 595.

Loving power, 595.

Lower self, 47.

Lucifer, quotation from, 481, 497.

Lunar, 612, 613, 614, 773, 779, 780.

M

Mace of Ishvara, 38.

Macrocosm, 165, 244, 266; fire in, 37, 41, 46, 179, 614, 730, 1031.

Macrocosmic ether, 111.

Magazines, animal stories in, 463.

Magic, 328, 336, 424, 466, 467, 892, 909, 982, 984, 985, 1005, 1178; art of, 638, 982; an attribute of divinity, 982; basis of, 982; beneficent, 892, 1178; black, dangers of, 455; deals with involution, 985; ruled by moon, 985; branch of, 981; brother of white, 982; chants, 1026; ceremonial, 328, 424, 466, 467, 551; divine, 984; divine science of, 982; earth, school of, 1178; Greek Magos and,

984; knowledge of law, 993; lack of, 982; from Latin magus, 984; and magnetism, 982; nature of, 982; object of, 982; is occult psychology, 982; and purification, 993; rules of, 984, 996; from Sanskrit maga, 984; in Tantric writings, 984; true worker in, 982; and Vidyas, 984; white, 993, 997, 984, 985, 986, 988, 1011, 1018, 1020, 1022, 1023; white, deals with evolution, 985; white, rule by sun, 985.

Magical creation, 1015; chants, the words, 1026; work, 981, 1014.

Magician, guards against drowning, 1015; master and, 984; menace and catastrophe to, 1005; moment of greatest danger to, 1025; white, 446, 488, 551, 667, 930, 981, 984, 985, 986, 988, 1011, 1018, 1022, 1023; word derived from, 984; and zendmag, 984.

Magicians, black, 446, 488, 531, 984, 985, 986, 988, 991, 992; seventh ray, 455; Jupiter School of beneficent, 1178; unconscious, 1021.

Magicum, mysterium, 43.

Magnetic, attraction, law of, 782, 1220; control, Buddhic, 574; control of, 569, 573, 583, 585; fluid, 90; healing, 474; response, school of, earth and, 1178; stimulation, 258.

Magnetism, 44, 61, 92, 313, 316, 473, 576, 1031; attention, 574; dense physical, 574.

Magos, Greek, 984.

Magus, Latin, 984.

Maha Vishnu, 38, 39, 425; Yug, 311; Yuga, 39.

Mahabharata, 471, 749.

Mahachohan, 119, 120, 180, 236, 361, 388, 423, 484, 588, 599, 696, 855, 869, 871, 904, 907, 1037.

Mahadeva, 39, 41, 147, 219, 244, 313, 337, 403, 425, 710.

Mahamanvantara, 86, 145, 270, 680, 681, 719, 744, 1194.

Mahapralayas, 680.

Maharajahs, four, 111, 153, 400, 407, 413, 468, 1183.

- Mahat, 262, 1225.
 Mahatma Letters, 174, 175, 311, 615, 737, 837.
 Maitreya, Lord, 211, 597, 599.
 Makara, 743.
 Male and female form, symbols of, 1220, 1224.
 Man, analysis of form of, 248; fire of, 51, 58, 61; heavenly, 62, 66, 80, 87, 93, 101, 103, 120, 121, 122, 139, 159, 160, 165, 180, 190, 205, 206, 212, 216, 219, 232-235, 242, 250-257, 264, 266, 267, 270-273, 277, 280, 288, 290, 291, 292, 295, 296, 297, 301-306, 313, 315, 319, 323, 325, 329, 332, 334, 340, 346, 347, 349, 352, 357, 358, 359, 360, 363, 366, 367, 368, 370, 371, 372, 376, 378, 379, 380, 391, 395, 449, 460, 464, 467, 468, 469, 477, 479, 500, 503, 512, 513, 514, 518, 522, 529, 530, 532, 533, 534, 538, 539, 544, 559, 565, 571, 610, 612, 613, 615, 619, 625, 631, 643, 655, 662, 667, 675, 683, 690, 726, 788, 919, 920, 921, 922, 1041, 1048, 1073, 1176, 1185, 1191; macrocosm and microcosm, 80, 101; responsibility to animal kingdom, 813; the thinker, 773.
 Manas, 48, 113, 195, 197, 263, 264, 265, 308-341, 342-503; higher, 65, 81, 309.
 Manasa Devas, 682, 708, 712, 719, 732, 777, 778, 825, 1179; of Venus, 1179.
 Manasaputras, 146, 186, 198, 216, 223, 226, 242, 259, 267, 269, 270, 305, 340, 393, 402, 404, 427, 518, 563, 689, 690, 704, 706, 918, 1024, 1160.
 Manasic aspect, 177; fire, 125.
 Manifestation, monadic, 47; periodic, 1031; subjective, 47; totality of, 41.
 Mankind, ancestors and fathers of, 612, 614.
 Mantrams, and formulas, 981; of, 777; incarnations, 776; Sanskrit, 448, 926; Sastra, 193, 217; sounded by Master, 772; used by Bodhisattva, 926; used by magicians, 1015; used by Mahachohan, 926; used by Manu, 926; various, 451, 452, 772.
 Mantric sounds, 448, 926.
 Mantrikashakti, 396.
 Manu, 119, 120, 180, 211, 436, 484, 599, 640, 710, 855, 907, 1038; department, 640, 870.
 Manus, forty-nine solar, 631; reign of fourteen, 39; seed, 747; of various races, 942.
 Manvantaras, 364, 600.
 Mara-rupa, 615.
 Marriage, cosmic, 513, 554; and evolved man, 902; hasty, 909; in the Heavens, 1044; law of, 1169; ritual of the son, 902; of spirit and matter, 672.
 Mars, 181, 206, 211, 369, 370, 389, 390, 403, 777, 1176; and India, 1179; planetary school, 1178; school, 1179.
 Martian planetary electrical intercourse, 1070.
 Marttanda, 1046.
 Masculine rays, 600.
 Masonry, 456, 466, 734; and ceremonial magic, 466, 467; esoteric side of, 934; and magnetism, 467; one of chief agents of contact with devas, 466.
 Master (see also Masters), Crețan, 456; D. K., 759; Egyptian, 1260; Hilarion, 455, 759; Jesus, 678, 759, 1260; leads neophyte, 749; leaving our planet, 176; and magician, 984; of Masters, 753; Morya, 837; Rackoczi, 455; sounds mantram, 772.
 Masters, 176, 230, 319, 324, 482, 484, 485, 490, 502, 511, 512, 513, 534, 856, 870, 948, 978, 996, 1150, 1172, 1242, 1243, 1244, 1246, 1262; alchemical phraseology of, 1087; archives, 1097; black, 894; chelas of, 759; of compassion, 593, 672, 1193, 1244; incarnated in central Europe, 758; incarnated in England, 758; incarnated in India, 758; incarnation of, 1146; incarnation of in North America, 758; lodge of, 677; plane of, 166;

- plans, 757; physical body, 935; Russian incarnation of, 758; six of the, 758; three Theosophical, 759; two accompany initiates, 210; two great, 672; vision of, 319; of wisdom, 482, 511, 512, 513, 1242, 1244, 1246, 1262; work of the, 948.
- Mate, love of, 595.
- Materialization, of logoi aspects, 620; of web, 933.
- Matrix of the universe, 43.
- Matter, activity of, 48; astral, 46; atomic, 43; liberation from, 47; mental, 46; pregenetic, 43; rotary motion of, 48.
- Matthew, Book of, 706.
- Maturity Divine, 553.
- Maya, 1095.
- Mayavirupa, 761, 772.
- Meat eating, 1080.
- Mediatory Seventh, the, 466.
- Medical, science, 1086.
- Medicine, schools of, 453.
- Mediums, conscious, like H. P. B., 757.
- Melting elements, 679.
- Member of lodge, 1080.
- Memory, 193, 206, 370.
- Men, Heavenly (see Man).
- Menace, to magician, 1005.
- Mental body, builders of, 942; energy, 47; plane, 43, 164, 186, 187, 188, 190, 191, 267, 500, 501, 1014; poise, 995; sheath, 1031.
- Mercurian life, 391.
- Mercury, 96, 181, 212, 369, 370, 389, 390, 391, 406, 777, 1176; planetary school of, 1178; and points of golden flame, 1178; and points of yellow light, 1178; sons of aspiration of, 1178; star of initiation, 370.
- Mercy of the elements, 640.
- Meridian, period of greatest power of magicians, 1022.
- Messengers, the, 404.
- Metals, 931; note of, 495.
- Michael, and His Angels, 242.
- Microcosm, fire in, 37, 45, 61, 244, 614, 1031; man the, 80, 103, 267.
- Microcosmic death, 77; disorders, 105, 108, 110; ether, 111; pralaya, 77; prana, 102.
- Middle ages, alchemists of, 1067.
- Milky way, 99.
- Millions of monads, 579.
- Mind, evolution of, 48; fire of, 44, 46, 52; spark of, 46; universal, 615.
- Mindless, sin of, 563.
- Minerals, 931.
- Mineral kingdom, 163, 278, 279, 442, 470, 935, 1271; builders of, 931.
- Miscarriage of purpose, 563.
- Mister, a word derived from magician, 984.
- Mobility, 129, 141, 158, 197.
- Moisture, drops of, 896, 1049.
- Moksha, 391.
- Molecules, 497.
- Moment of greatest danger to magician, 1025.
- Momentum, 141, 154, 157.
- Monad, 47, 48, 69, 173, 262, 449, 466, 514, 546, 937, 1048, 1049, 1074.
- Monadic cycles, 302, 304; essence, 75; flame divine, 47; manifestation, 47, periphery, 1050; plane, 43, 54, 166, 206, 267; ray, 69, 70, 71, 72, 174; return, law of, 1030, 1042, 1046, 1054; ring-pass-not, 1050; vehicle, 122.
- Monads of activity, 824; of love, 579, 824, 825; millions of, 579; of power, 824.
- Mongolians, 122.
- Monotheists, 638.
- Moon, brothers of, 996; chain, 413-417, 459, 720; chain, Lord of, 1185; deadness of, 94, 558; disintegration of, 154; fires of, 60; Lords of, 612; influence on the earth, 1056; mystery of, 133, 671, 1146; revolution of, 937; rules black magic, 985.
- Mother, 48; aspect, 619; earth, 92, 612; father, 179, 227, 228; nature, 60, 1188; of revelation, 965.
- Motion, 129; classification of phases of, 1027; cyclic, 50; progressive, 50; rotary, 50.

- Mouth, the, 194.
 Mountain and the goat, symbol of, 1220.
 Mulaprakriti, 43, 118.
 Multitude, feeding of, 743.
 Muni, kindness of a, 750.
 Music, 866.
 Mussulman, 49.
 Mutual attraction, law of, 367, 583.
 Myriads of deva lives, 1024.
 Mystery, unspeakable, 610.
 Mysteries, entrance door to, 110; of initiation, 86, 678.
 Mysterious planetary law, 740.
 Mysterium magicum, 43.
 Mystery beyond Himalayas, 753; of Akasha, 296; of Bodhisattva, 749, 751, 753; of Brahma, 871; of Buddha, 745; of Capricorn, 706; of electricity, 612; of the goat, 727; of individualization, 459; of involutionary life, 933; of Occident, 1260; of our planet, 207, 532; unspeakable, 610.
- N
- Nadam, 58.
 Nadir, to Zenith, 747.
 Name, unpronounceable, 270.
 Nameless, one, 416.
 Narayana, 425.
 Nation, 1143; and groups of nations, 423.
 National responsibility, 813.
 Nature, intelligence of, 971; kingdom of, 555, 1042; mother, 60, 1188; of cosmic paths, 1229; of magic, 982; spirits, 681, 892; wheel, 192.
 Necessity, son of, 81, 85, 511, 515, 659, 669, 1046.
 Negation, is the summation, 1043.
 Negative planets, 280.
 Neophyte, Master leads, 749.
 Neptune, 206, 369, 370, 378, 389, 406, 415, 534, 397, 777, 897, 899, 900, 1072, 1154, 1177; chain, 415; planetary school of, 1179; symbology of, 1179.
 Nervous energy, 1030; response, 61.
 New channels of life, 949; church, 454; Testament, 1231.
 Newton, 1037.
 Nicodemus, 1232.
 Night, of Brahma, 40; fall of, 747.
 Nila-pit-ambara, 39.
 Nine gates, 710.
 Nirmanakayas, 681, 779, 950, 955, 1006, 1193.
 Nirukta, 602.
 Nirvana, 74, 745; of adept, 745.
 Nirvanic, plane, 164; sphere, teacher of, 779.
 Nirvanis, 681.
 North pole center, 155, 1055.
 Nose, the, 194.
 Note, of the sun, 276.
 Notes, of metals and precious stones, 495; secrets of, 450.
 Not-self, 196, 243, 350, 398, 734.
 Nourishment, 458.
 New, eternal, 1011.
 Number, ten, 827; thirteen, 1200.
- O
- Occident, mystics of, 1260.
 Object of magic, 982.
 Objective, life, 562; solar system, 197.
 Objectivity, cessation of, 52, 415.
 Obscuration, 303, 315; planets in, 509, 837.
 Obscurity, 382.
 Obsession, 126.
 Occidental, 211; disciples of World Teacher, 756.
 Occult, burning, 1026; chemistry, 70, 155, 244, 1182; drowning of magician, 1016; fluids, 679; hierarchy, 454, 456, 643, 755; history of moon, 415; investigators, 498; order of Pythagoras, 979; phraseology, 930, 1032; psychology, 547, 1109; psychology and magic, 982; recognition, 718; schools in the east, 746; science in India, 147; students, 1056; textbooks, 536; writers, 456; work, 957.
Occult Chemistry: Annie Besant, 70, 155, 244, 1182.
 Occultism, eastern, 917.

Oecultist, 103, 277, 455, 638, 1028; true, 455.
 Odors, magnetic part of, 449.
Old, Commentary, 476, 477, 526, 536, 671, 743, 765, 922, 953, 1007, 1015, 1043, 1049, 1084, 1089, 1113, 1178, 1207, 1265.
 Old magicians, incarnation of, 454; occult methods of healing, 759.
 Om, 58, 448; Mani Padme Hum, 926.
 One, about whom naught may be said, 156, 292, 310, 412, 511, 515, 572, 718, 811, 1117, 1126, 1154, 1160, 1226, 1243; boundless principle, 513; great all, 200; hundred years of Brahma, 157; initiation, the, 538; initiator, the, 210, 211, 366; law, the, 1180; the, 80, 351, 358; the two-fold, 172.
 Ones, blessed, 526; great, 595, 717, 749, 753, 754, 948, 966, 970.
 Operations, abolition of, 812.
 Opposites, pairs of, 328.
 Optimism, 712.
 Opulence, Jupiter, palace of, 1178.
 Orb, of blue, 747.
 Orange color in petal, 822, 824.
 Organ, etheric of planet, 83; esoteric and exoteric, 965; generative and organs of generation, 203, 555, 865, 985, 1050; of illumination, 975; sex, 135.
 Organization, of business, 453.
 Orient, creators incarnated in, 841.
 Oriental, disciples of World Teacher, 756.
 Orion, 1086.
 Orpheum, singer, 217.
 Orthodox Christian, 677.
 Outpourings, the three, 586.
 Oversoul, 1134.

P

Paingala Upanishad, 391.
 Painting, 866.
 Palace of opulence, Jupiter, 1178.
 Pantheism, 638.
 Parabrahm, 610; diagram of, 1226.
 Parabrahmic, root, 118.
Paracelsus, 652, 653.

Paramana, 602.
 Paramitas, 710.
 Parasara, 58.
 Parashakti, 395.
 Parjanya, 1083.
 Parsi, 49.
 Pasa (rope), 471.
 Passive resistance, law of, 1174.
 Path, 71, 172, 203, 315, 399, 454, 493, 514, 652, 709, 730, 791, 827, 828, 1056; of absolute sonship, 739, 1244, 1250, 1257, 1266, 1283, 1284; of Dhyana, 710; of earth service, 739, 1244, 1245, 1248, 1269, 1270; of evolution, 144, 199, 322, 415, 1177; of initiation, 827, 867, 992; of involution, 144; of heart, 678, 679; left hand, 642, 668, 930; of liberation, 790, 1071; of magnetic work, 739, 1244, 1248, 1250, 1251, 1271, 1272; of outgoing, 987; of planetary Logos, 739, 1244, 1254, 1258, 1270, 1274; probationary, 172, 175, 199, 203, 306, 454, 730, 772, 867; of return, 948; of self expression, 472; of solar Logos, 739, 1244, 1265, 1279, 1280; to Sirius, 739, 1244, 1259, 1260, 1262, 1275, 1276; the ray, 739, 1244, 1262, 1277, 1278.
 Paul, Saint, 166, 611.
 Pavaka, 602.
 Peace, cycle of, 1025; cyclic sons of, 1082; on earth, 754; passing into, 747; secret of, 568.
 Pentagram, 226.
 Peoples, unity of all, 454.
 Perfect day, 611.
 Periodicity, law of, 275; of manifestation, 1031, 1144; of universe, 238.
 Periods, between incarnations, 733; classification of, 301.
 Permanent atom, 69, 908, 988.
 Persistence, law of, 739.
 Personal love, 595.
 Personality, fire of, 47; of Logos, 64; ray of, 36, 65, 69-76, 174, 176; the, 203, 514.
 Petals, and initiation, 868; centers described, 168; classification of colours, 168, 822, 824; circle of,

- 830, 869; destroyed by fire, 83; diagram of, 823; evolution of, 816; group of, 539, 540, 541, 542; in lotus, 511; knowledge, 505, 539, 540, 541, 542, 869, 1109, 1114; love, 505, 539, 540, 541, 542, 711, 869; sacrifice, 505, 540, 541, 869, 1116; three, 541, 542; will, 869.
- Peter*, quotation from, 611, 1089, 147.
- Phenomena, psychic, 1022; supernatural, 88.
- Philosopher's stone, 307, 475.
- Philosophic, worlds, 453.
- Physical, and astral planes, 141-213; body, 55, 1050; heredity, 797; plane, 36, 43, 50, 66, 83, 118, 164, 190, 267, 500, 501, 1014; plane electricity, 51, 52; purity, 994; vehicle, 50.
- Physician, new type of, 812.
- Pictures, of deathbed, 133.
- Pillar of the west, 672.
- Pilgrim, divine, 1046, 1050, 1053, 1074, 1120, 1177; in far country, 202; life of, 174; on path, 514; sorefooted, 416.
- Pineal gland, 135, 136, 169, 944, 960, 964, 965, 1010, 1011, 1164.
- Pisachas, 615.
- Pisces, sign of, 773.
- Pit, of earth, 747.
- Pitcher, on the head of a man. Symbol of, 1220, 1221.
- Pitris, 217, 404, 405, 612, 613, 614, 670, 732, 768, 773, 776, 779, 780, 781, 783; Barhishad, 618; groups of, 670, 782; lunar, 612, 613, 614, 768, 773, 775, 779, 780; of dual heat, 784; of triple heat, 785; of vitality, 785.
- Pituitary, body, 135, 136, 169, 965.
- Plane, archetypal, 80, 1073; astral, 36, 43, 67, 68, 164, 187, 188, 190, 191, 141-213, 500, 576, 1014; atmic, 82, 164, 187, 188, 190, 191; atomic, 82; buddhic, 83, 118, 120, 164, 166, 187, 188, 190, 191, 192, 197, 473, 576; classified table of, 519; cosmic physical tabulation, 327; definition of, 66; density of, 43; emotional, 164; etheric, 82; fourth etheric, 166; intuition, 43, 83, 118, 164; mental, 164; nirvanic, 164; of abstraction, 130; of desire, 43; of divine life, 43; of mind, 43, 164, 187, 188, 190, 191, 267, 500, 501, 1014; of monadic life, 43, 54, 166, 206, 576; of seven Heavenly Men, 166; of seven rays, 166; of solar fire, 473; of solar system, diagram of, 117; of the Masters, 166; physical, 36, 43, 50, 66, 83, 118, 164, 187, 188, 190, 191, 500, 1014; rotation of, 153; solar physical tabulation of, 327; spiritual, 43, 82, 164; systemic, 925; sub-classification of, 83; sub, eighteen, 282; theosophical, 1083.
- Planet, earth, 60, 65, 181, 369, 370, 375, 379, 389, 390, 403, 777, 1176; in formation, 837; influences of, 1051; influence on earth, 1056; not sacred, 1175; positive and negative, 280; prisoners of, 1023, 1024; reopening, 777; sacred, 166, 206, 223, 1114, 1175; ten, 235; the, 402, unseen, 837; violet force, Uranus, 1177.
- Planetary, angel, 381; avatars, 722, 763, 764; devas, 92, 404, 405; electrical intercourse, 1070; electricity, 61; entities, seven, 62; etheric organ, 83; evil, 989; fire, 53, 58, 60; hierarchy, 121, 176, 210, 236, 367, 386, 398, 454, 456, 468, 643, 651, 715, 716, 739, 755, 913, 1145, 1175, 1194, 1201, 1202, 1203, 1206, 1207, 1208, 1209; individualization, 673; initiation, 348, 379, 384, 464, 467; karma, 469, 740; logoi, seven, 144, 564; Logos, 77, 80, 101, 114, 130, 206, 270, 289, 302, 320, 321, 333, 350, 361, 362, 366, 367, 745, 893, 988, 989, 1043, 1051, 1056; Logos of Venus, 1179; ring-pass-not, 113; Prana, 60, 77, 84; schools, 1177, 1178, 1179; spirit, 105, 107; wheel, 1031.
- Plato, 217, 1037.
- Pleiad, 990.

- Pleiades, 146, 156, 182, 347, 349, 375, 377, 378, 795, 837, 902, 990, 1058, 1085, 1154, 1157, 1162, 1182; seven sisters of, 657, 801, 990, 1053.
- Pleroma, 681, 683, 688; chart of, 226.
- Plexus, solar, centre at, 565; solar, 98, 123, 183, 203, 287, 297, 368, 565, 975, 1050.
- Points, the, 48; of yellow life, Mercury school and, 1178.
- Poise, mental, 995.
- Pole, feminine, 574; north, 155; north centre, 1055; star, 795, 1264.
- Pope, the English poet, 380.
- Portal of initiation, 827, 867.
- Poverty, alleviation of, 475.
- Power, at greatest for white magician, 1022; rod of, 763; words of, 883, 981.
- Prajapati, 233, 270, 692, 743.
- Prakriti, 43, 118, 142, 263, 879, 1109.
- Pralaya, 88, 128, 132, 157; cosmic, 745; great, 740; incidental, 733; individual, 733; period between incarnations, 734; microcosmic, 77; nature of, 734; planetary, 739; solar, 733.
- Prana, 36, 47, 53, 266; and etheric body, 77-116; in California, 90; microcosmic, 102; of forms, 93; of human being, 84; planetary, 60, 77, 84, 101; solar, 77, 84, 90; systemic, 101; transmitters of, 101, 924; vada, quotation, 64; vaḍa, quotation from, 39, 425, 1043, 1162.
- Pranava-Vada, 39, 64, 425, 1043, 1162.
- Pranic, aspect, 59; currents, 553; elementals, 67; emanation, 61, 80; fire, 124; fluid, 123; radiation, 157; rays, 57; vehicle, 102.
- Pratyeka, buddhas, 74.
- Precious stones, 82; note of, 495.
- Pregenetic matter, 43; substance, 118.
- Pre-Lemurian days, 414.
- Present solar system, 122.
- Preserver, 79, 200.
- Primary, earth's, 335.
- Primeval wisdom, 416.
- Primordial, activity, 73; electric entity, 43; ether, 43; ray, 41, 45, 75, 83, 141, 146, 233; seven, 270; substance, 43.
- Principle, fifth, 47; seven, 264.
- Prison, spirits in, 149.
- Prisoners of the planet, 1023, 1024.
- Probationary path, 172, 175, 199, 203, 306, 454, 772, 827, 828, 867.
- Problem of evil, 838.
- Productive substance, 60.
- Poem of Secret Doctrine, 238, 260.
- Progenitors, 692.
- Progressive motion, 50.
- Prophecy, 342, 389, 837.
- Protection, germ, 458; of ceremonial ritual, 474.
- Prototypes, 410, 553, 711, 752, 1053, 1120, 1201.
- Protyle, 320.
- Proverbs, book of, 653, 977.
- Psyche, 192.
- Psychic, phenomena, 1022; powers, 455.
- Psychics, true like H. P. B., 757.
- Psycho-scientific egos, incarnation of, 1079.
- Psychology, of animals, 463; science of, 809.
- Psychometry, 188, 189.
- Puranas, 217, 285; Bhavishyre, 40; Linga, 40.
- Pure, vision of seer, 1233.
- Purification, 162; for white magic, 993; furnace of, 679.
- Purity, and holiness of life, 930; physical, 994.
- Purusha, 263.
- Pythagoras, 979.
- Pythagorean arithmetic, 217.

Q

- Quabbalah, 1143.
- Qualities of atom, 155.
- Quaternary, 41, 44, 48, 112, 226, 259, 262, 292, 400, 405, 412, 525, 599, 645, 676, 773, 778, 788, 816, 819, 840, 859, 865, 1100, 1134, 1173.

E

- Race, African, 719; becomes clairvoyant, 902; destruction of, 103; equilibrium of, 108; fifth, 122, 459; fifth, destruction of, 524; guides of, 969; increased sensitiveness of, 910; Lemurian, 103; new, refinement, delicacy, health, magnetism of, 473, 474; safeguards during transition period, 909; servers of, 756; seven, 223; sixth, 164; synthesis, 164; root, 121, 288, 714, 1042.
- Racial, consciousness, 88.
- Radiation, akashic, 156; and cyclic law, 1078; electrical, 156; in five kingdoms, 1074; is transmutation, 478; law of, 1030, 1060; pranic, 156.
- Radiatory fire, 52, 53, 150.
- Radicalism, 755.
- Radioactive substances, 931.
- Radioactivity, 454, 484.
- Radium, 320, 428, 1068.
- Rain, 1083.
- Raja, devas, 1157; Lord, 310, 467, 468, 470, 515, 534, 629, 636, 667, 676, 912, 919; Lords, seven, 629; of astral plane, 897.
- Rajas, 1135.
- Rakoczi, Master, 455.
- Rakshasas, 615.
- Rama's birth, 155, 710.
- Ramayana, 710.
- Rays, and human beings, 457; animals and, 457; chohan of, 211; classification of seven, 113, 235, 285, 510, 1222, 1223; colors of, 147; divine, 73, 75; divisions of, 163; effects, 343, 427; egoic, 69, 70, 71, 72, 174; feminine, 600; fifth, 459; fourth, 588; human, 509; incoming, 452; Lord of His, 88, 413, 739, 740, 741; Lords of the, 361, 366, 732; masculine, 600; monadic, 69, 70, 71, 72, 174, 544; of activity, 588; of approach, 59; of aspect, 427; of attribute, 428; of beauty, 585; of ceremonial magic, 328, 441, 466, 467, 588; of concrete knowledge, 585, 588; of cosmic mind, 73; of cosmic will, 145; of devotion, 588; of divine reason, 563; of essence, 262; of harmony, 441, 585, 588; of intelligent activity, 39, 45, 340; of intelligent love, 40, 45; of intelligent will, 40; of light, 59, 151, 477; of love-wisdom, 38, 74, 75, 143, 236; of Mahachohan, 588; of mind, 74; of personality, 36, 65, 69-76, 174, 176; primordial, 41, 45, 73, 75, 83, 144, 146, 233; rotation of, 153; seven, 629, 631; seventh, 457; stimulation, 678; sun, 90; synthetic, 588.
- Reaper, garners wheat, 743; the, 724.
- Realisation, 200, 295, 739; buddhic, 278.
- Reason, 265.
- Rebirths, law of, 275; of adepts, 745; of avatars, 745; of jivas, 745.
- Records, hall of, 1145.
- Recitation, Vedic, 192.
- Recognition, 193.
- Red, Robes, Mars School and, 1179.
- Regent, of Europe and America, 455.
- Regents, forty-nine, 533.
- Regulation of speech, 979.
- Refinement, and delicacy of new race, 473, 474.
- Reincarnation, and karma, 470.
- Reincarnating, jiva, 46.
- Religion, Christian, 895; wisdom, 211, 470, 481, 651; union of science and, 678.
- Religious, department, 755; life, World Teacher and, 755; man, 476; students, 429; worlds, 453.
- Rents, in etheric web, 864.
- Repetition, law of, 273.
- Reptile, kingdom, 892, 893, 1143.
- Repulsion, law of, 79, 144, 154, 157, 197, 219, 275, 284, 330, 478, 512, 568, 713, 766.
- Resemblance, law of, 328.
- Resilience, 473.
- Response, nervous, 61.
- Responsiveness, 515.
- Rest, in heaven, 1108.

- Revelation, book of, 706, 878, 991;
 mother of, 965; of jewel, 1115;
 perfect day of, 611.
- Revelations, 739.
- Revolt, against congested living,
 909; against law and order, 929.
- Rhythm, 129, 141, 158, 197, 568.
- Ribs, 167.
- Rik, 217.
- Ring-pass-not, 41, 405; etheric, 109;
 individual, 289; monadic, 1050;
 passing the, 725; planetary, 113,
 451; solar, 43, 143, 146, 238, 477,
 1047, 1048, 1050, 1085.
- Rings, of Saturn, 1113.
- Rishes, of Great Bear, 514, 553, 657,
 725, 1157, 1162; of the superior
 constellation, 990; seven, 146, 349,
 514, 553, 630, 691; seven wives of,
 651, 990.
- Ritual, protection of ceremonial, 474.
- Robes, red, Mars School and, 1179.
- Rod, located in East, 211; of initia-
 tion, 162, 198, 208, 210, 211, 212,
 307, 349, 555, 697, 883, 1035; of
 power, 763 (see Rod of initia-
 tion); of Sanat Kumara, 1035.
- Roman Church, respiration of,
 759.
- Root-races, 121, 288, 714, 1042; At-
 lantean, 825, 827; fourth, 459,
 574, 714; fifth, 122, 459, 494, 524;
 fifth, destruction of, 524, 714,
 715; sixth, 457; third, 563, 714.
- Rosy cross, with golden bird, sym-
 bol of, 1220.
- Rotary, activity, 151, 152; life of
 atoms, 1048; motion of matter,
 48, 50.
- Rotation, aspects of, 278; of globes,
 83; of planes, 153; of rays, 153.
- Rounds, and races, 121, 288, 1042;
 fourth, 497, 614; second, 613;
 seven, 223; the present, 571;
 third, 613.
- Routes, air, 429.
- Ruby, 495.
- Rudras, 270, 742; group of, 742.
- Rulers, and ruled, 1146.
- Rules, for magic, 1013 to 1026; of
 magic, 984, 996; of mental plane,
 997 to 1008.
- Ruling department, 388.
- Rupa, devas, 615, 682; kama, 1046;
 loka, 736.
- Russia, influence of lodge in, 1080;
 Master incarnated in, 758.

S

- Sacred, books, 237; "sacred bud
 which veils the jewel," 1116; four,
 41; island in Gobi desert, 211;
 land, imperishable, 714; planets,
 seven, 166, 206, 223, 1114; sci-
 ence, 766; scriptures, 481; spots,
 914; Tetraktys, 536; triangle,
 172; word, 172, 190, 216, 217,
 318, 451, 926, 1001.
- Sacrifice, great, 416, 542, 728; law
 of, 569, 585; petals, 505, 540, 541,
 542.
- Sacrificial, fires, aspirant and hier-
 archy, and, 1224.
- Sacrificer, the, 713.
- Safeguarding race during transition
 period, 909.
- Sagittarius, 1256, 1258.
- Saguna, Brahman, 49.
- Saint Paul, 166, 611.
- Salamanders, 66, 902.
- Sam-a-hara, 1043.
- Sama-Veda, 1042.
- Sambhogakaya, 1193.
- Samsara, 1083.
- Samsaric wheel, 1083.
- Sanat-Kumara, 181, 211, 374, 378,
 727, 752, 753, 754, 1035.
- Sandhies, 39.
- Sankaracharya, 672.
- Sankhya, school, 285, 879.
- Sanscrit, 1083; mantrams, 448;
 works, 404.
- Sapphire, 495.
- Saraswati, 217.
- Satan, 877.
- Sattva, 1135.
- Saturn, 96, 181, 206, 296, 299, 357,
 369, 370, 378, 389, 403, 406, 777,
 1113, 1139, 1153, 1163, 1177; eso-
 teric significance of, 296; rings of,
 1113.
- Saturnian, energy, 905.

- Saucer-like depressions of ether, 99, 171.
- Saura, 602.
- Savage state, 730.
- Savior, 1122, 1199, 1204.
- Savitri, 448.
- Scheme, sixth, 595.
- Schemes, the ten, 223.
- School, atomic, 285; ceremonial religion, 285; beneficent magicians, 1178; or earth, 1178; for fiery stones, 1178; of Jupiter, 1178; of logic, 285; of magic, 1177; of magnetic response, 1178; of Mars, 1179; of medicine, 453; of Mercury, 1178; of Neptune, 1179; of Sankhya, 285; of sons of aspiration, 1178; of sons of Vishnu, 1179; of Uranus, 1177, 1178; Vaidanta, 285; of Venus, 1179; of Vulcan, 1178; for Warriors, 1179; of Yoga, 285; of Yagacharya, 74.
- Schools, law of, 1173, 1174; planetary, 1177, 1178, 1179.
- Science, concrete, 424; herbal, 1072; medical, 1068; and religion, union of, 678.
- Scientific aspirant, 454; department, 755; life, world teacher and, 755.
- Scientists, 238; and etheric matter, 88.
- Scriptures, Hindu, 980.
- Sea of fire, 43, 79.
- Second Logos, 131.
- Secrecy, symbols and adepts, 1224.
- Secret Doctrine*, 41, 43, 48, 50, 65, 66, 75, 91, 93, 99, 103, 109, 112, 127, 147, 154, 155, 185, 206, 211, 224, 233, 234, 237, 238, 244, 250, 258, 260, 262, 264, 265, 266, 270, 278, 285, 349, 361, 363, 368, 382, 395, 396, 404, 412, 414, 416, 481, 497, 507, 513, 525, 527, 528, 534, 536, 539, 563, 601, 602, 610, 612, 613, 614, 616, 618, 624, 625, 638, 653, 654, 671, 680, 681, 684, 685, 686, 689, 692, 697, 700, 705, 707, 724, 725, 728, 734, 741, 742, 745, 753, 773, 778, 779, 809, 824, 836, 837, 840, 846, 851, 853, 879, 880, 881, 896, 918, 940, 950, 951, 965, 966, 981, 982, 984, 985, 989, 990, 992, 993, 1009, 1017, 1030, 1037, 1040, 1041, 1042, 1046, 1047, 1061, 1062, 1153, 1154, 1167, 1170, 1171, 1189, 1190, 1191, 1196, 1201, 1203.
- Secret of the dragon, 1203.
- Secret of the fire, 172.
- Seed Manu, 747.
- "Seeing elementals," 931.
- Seer, body of true, 103; darkness is light to, 1060; illumined, 1084; pure vision of, 1233.
- Self, divine, 47, 48; expression, path of, 472; higher, 47, 48; lower, 47; realization, 350; the, 196, 199.
- Selflessness, 451.
- Sensa, script, 1225; word meaning serpents, 851, 1259.
- Sense, of hearing, 186, 194, 199, 200; of sight, 164, 186, 194, 198, 199, 200; of smell, 164, 167, 194, 200, 201; of taste, 164, 187, 194, 200, 201; of touch, 164, 186, 193, 194, 199, 200.
- Senses, five, 164; tabulation of, 185.
- Sensitiveness, 209; of race increased, 910.
- Separation, 141, 157; of sexes, 563.
- Sephiroth, 941, 942, 971, 1143.
- Septenate of centuries, 826.
- Septenates, 285.
- Septenary, 717; fire, 204.
- Serpent of the astral light, 893; of evil, 43; fiery, 43; swallowing its tail, 236.
- Serpent Power*, 77, 134, 195.
- Serpents of wisdom, 688, 892, 950.
- Servers of race, 756.
- Service of race, 162.
- Seven, archangels, 233, 270; brothers, 66, 358, 1250; builders, 233; chains, 223, 288; cosmic initiates, 1183; cosmic paths, 1241-1267; Deva lords, 629, 631; fires, 629, 691; laws of group work, 1216, globes, 223, 288; heavenly men, 62, 101, 204, 212, 347, 349, 352; hierarchies, 146, 1183; initiates, 285; kumaras, 181, 206, 270, 336, 691; laws of group work, 1216, 1217, 1218, 1219; lords of rays, 233; leaves and three white flow-

- ers, Mercury and, 1178; paths, 739; planes of solar system, diagram of, 117; planetary entities, 62; planetary Logoi, 144, 801, 1052; portals, 710; Raja, lords, 629; rays, 236, 285, 629, 631; Rishis of Great Bear, 146, 156, 182, 349, 514, 553, 630, 657, 691, 692, 723, 725, 752, 795, 801, 920, 990, 1052, 1056, 1058, 1085, 1157, 1162, 1181, 1197; root races, 223, 288; rounds, 223, 288; sacred planets, 206, 223, 288; sisters, 801; sisters of Pleiades, 657, 801, 990, 1053; sons of Fohat, 630; spirits, 144, 629, 631; "spirits before the throne," 105, 233, 270; stars of Great Bear, 920; states of activity, 629; sub-races, 223; suns, 741; systemic laws, 569; vibrations, 629; wives of Rishis, 990.
- Seventy followers of Christ, 826.
- Sex function, 53; impulse, 126, 557; organs, 135; in three worlds, 874; question, mysterious change re, 475; in mineral kingdom, 1072; stimulation, 297; separation of, 563.
- "Shadows, Devas of the," 92, 644.
- Shakespeare, 383.
- Shamballa, 211, 753.
- Sheaths, 204; internal fires of, 55-68; material, 54; mental, 1031.
- Sheep and goats, 706.
- Shiva, 39, 425, 626, 888, 917, 922, 944, 1043, 1186, 1214; eye of, 1009, 1010, 1011, 1091.
- Sight, sense of, 164, 186, 194, 198, 199, 200.
- Significance of speech, 978.
- Signs of the zodiac, 1052, 1195, 1246, 1251.
- Silence of two years, Pythagorean discipline, 979.
- Silence, Voice of the, 137, 710, 1001, 1103, 1193.
- Silent watcher, 416, 728, 745, 781, 871, 872, 1053, 1253.
- Silver cord, 98; thread, 114.
- Sin, 773, 1090; of mindless, 563; unnatural, 563.
- Singer, Vishnu the, 980.
- Sinnett, Mr., 62, 175, 311, 615, 737, 837.
- Sirian force, 569; law of karma, 592; Logos, 571, 592.
- Sirius, 156, 347, 375, 568, 570, 572, 592, 624, 795, 902, 1053, 1058, 1162, 1182, 1243, 1244, 1259, 1260; avatar from, 723; intelligences of, 1035; Kama-manus, 624; law of, 571; lord of, 212.
- Sisters of Pleiades, seven, 657, 801, 990, 1053.
- Sixth scheme, 595.
- Skull, 137.
- "Slayer of the real," 403.
- Sloka, first, 81.
- Slums, 105.
- Smell, sense of, 164, 167, 194, 200, 201.
- Social department, 755; life, world teacher and, 755; world, 812.
- Sociological reform, 1146.
- Solar angels, 48, 476, 614, 633, 635, 679, 682, 688, 779, 996, 997, 1006, 1024; atom, 41, 1045; avatars, 722, 724; Devas, 92; evolution, law of, 1030, 1054; fire, 38, 221, 538; Logos, 40, 53, 101, 130, 255, 256, 257, 258, 275, 281, 290, 291, 295, 296, 301, 333, 349, 351, 353, 449, 613, 626, 720, 1042; Logos, diagram and tabulation of, 344, 1187; lord, 710; pitris, 613; plexus, center of, 565, 865; power used by white magicians, 1022; prana, 77, 90; ring-pass-not, 43, 143, 146, 238, 477, 1047, 1048, 1050, 1085; stimulation, 678; system, 47, 179, 556, 1086, 1087; ideograph for, 1086, 1087; wheel, 1031.
- Solitary watcher, 416, 728, 745, 781.
- Solomon, temple of, 72, 175, 260, 883, 934, 1109.
- Soma, 773.
- Some Thoughts on Gita*, 58, 65, 75, 81, 193, 217, 309, 405, 471, 681, 713, 1083.
- Son, the, 48, 179, 227, 228, 232, 262, 519, 613, 1030; of divine love, 1204; of God, 685; of man, 758.

- Song, Logoic, 928; of Vishnu, 980.
 Sons of Brahma, 270, 723; of Fohat, seven, 630; of mind, 270, 1147; of necessity, 81, 85, 511, 515, 659, 669, 1046; of peace, 1082; of the sun, 1082; various, 1147; of Vishnu and Neptune, 1147; of war, 1082; of wisdom, 684, 779.
 Sorcerers, 615.
 Sorrows of human kingdom, 991.
 Soul, 43, 48, 287, 662, 797; age of, 287; mates, 797; universal, 43, 662; vitality of, 48.
 Sound, 494, 574; the basis of existence, 192.
 Sounder of the words, 1054.
 Source, of black magic, 989; spiritual, 294.
 South Seas, 106.
 Sovietism, 755.
 Sower, the, Jupiter school of, 1178.
 Spark, divine, 44; electric, 542; of mind, 46.
 Species, perpetuation of, 647.
 Speech, regulation of, 979; significance of, 978.
 Sphere, eighth, 588; internal fires of, 52.
 Spine, 36, 123, 167, 183, 203, 859, 865, 1050; base of, center at, 859, 865, 1050; four petals of, 168.
 Spirilla, definition of, 70, 406; seventh, 72.
 Spirillæ, 346, 531, 541.
 Spirit, 48, 82, 127, 140, 164, 405, 406, 628, 631; denizens, 448; light of the, 127, 140; of love, 143; planetary, 105, 107; pure, 405.
 Spirits, before the throne, 628, 631; fire, 66; of darkness, 628; in prison, 149; seven, 144, 629, 631.
 Spiritual emanation, 61; kingdom, 163; plane, 43, 82, 164; triad, 583.
 Spiritualistic endeavour, 406; movement, 456.
 Spiritualists, 88.
 Spleen, 84, 86, 98, 99, 135, 203, 565, 865, 1072; centre at, 565, 1072.
 Sport, cruelties of, 475.
 Sri Sankaracharya's *Tatwa Bodh*, 471.
 Sri Krishna, 81, 471, 1083.
 Sru, the root, 1083.
 Stability, astral, 995.
 Star, five pointed, 696, 790, 985; of intuition, 370; of light, 538; of suffering, 1197.
 States of activity, 629.
 Steam, all dissipates in, 1026.
 Sthula sharira, 39, 264.
 Stimulation, ray, 678; solar, 678; zodiacal, 678.
 Stone, philosopher's, 307, 475.
 Stones, fiery, Vulcan school of, 1178; precious, 495, 892, note of, 495.
 Stories, animal, 814.
 "Stormy sea of life," 995.
 Students of etymology, 197; of knowledge, 525; occult, 1056; or *Secret Doctrine*, 224; of the wisdom, 224.
Study in Consciousness: Annie Besant, 48, 185, 335, 1135.
 Subba Rao, 62, 146.
 Subjective manifestation, 47.
 Sub-hierarchs, 1043; -human kingdoms, 1043; -planes, classification of, 83; -races, seven, 223.
 Substance, productive, 60.
 Suchi, 602.
 Suffering, much, 472; star of, 497.
 Sun, 53, 96, 145, 369, 370, 381, 637, 764, 765, 1056, 1077; becomes seven suns, 741; brothers of, 996; fire of, 57; heart of the, 678, 779, 986, 1154; note of the, 276, 713; of righteousness, 1123; rules white magic, 985; Sirius, 1182; sons of the, 1082; of wisdom, 525.
 Super astral light, 43.
 Superhuman kingdom, 163.
 Superman, 750.
 Supernatural phenomena, 88.
 Supervising architect, 934.
 Supreme, being, 128; one, 602.
 Sunshine of health, 812.
 Surgical operations, abolition of, 812.
 Surya, 602, 626, 628, 710, 1046.
 Sutratma, 114, 963, 998.

Swastika, 161, 172; green, 573; of ten arms, 573.
 Sword, of Avatar, 747; flaming, of angel, 1109.
 Sylphs, 915.
 Symbol and allegory, 109.
 Symbology, 1015, 1091.
 Symbols, 573, 1220, 1221, 1224, 1225, 1234; definition of by Carlyle, 1140; Esoteric interpretation of, 1234; of five hierarchies, 1225; symbols and laws, classification of, 1220, 1221; seven, of hierarchy, 1224.
 Synchronous vibration, 639.
 Synthesis, law of, 41, 45, 47, 50, 147, 148, 149, 197, 199, 200, 201, 216, 247, 249, 253, 254, 257, 322, 330, 332, 343, 569, 570, 734, 1182; of planes, 122; veiled, 41.
 Synthetic activity of matter, 159; ray, 588.
 System, solar, 47, 196, 556, 1086, 1087.
 Systemic angel, 380; electricity, 61; ether, 77, 116; fire, 53; initiation, 348.
 Syzygies, 226.

T

Tabernacle, in the wilderness, 175; man is, 653.
 Tablet of Hermes, 1066.
 Talisman of evolution, 212, 914.
 Tamas, 1135.
 Tantric, writings and magic, 984.
 Tartars, 122.
 Tasimeter, 837.
 Taste, sense of, 164, 187, 194, 200, 201.
Tatwa Bodh. Sri Sancharacharya's, 471.
 Tau, 689, 1225; symbol of, 1225.
 Taurus the Bull, eye of, 965.
 Teacher, down the ages, Great, 1038; of love, 755; of Nirvanic Spheres, 779; of race, 170, 1083; world, 210, 211, 870.
 Teaching, 866; Christian, 980; department, 388.
 Telepathic communication, 192, 978.

Telescope of highest power, 837.
 Temple of Divine Justice, Holy, 1183; in Heavens, 1234; of Solomon, 72, 175, 260, 883, 934, 1109.
 Terror of man, 459.
 Testament, New, 1232.
 Tetraktys, 226, 536, 1024, 1134; (See also Sacred).
 Teutonic, race, 605.
Theosophical Glossary, 74, 185.
 Theosophical movement, 595.
Theosophist, *The*, 40, 56, 392, 408, 448, 449, 471, 601, 710, 749, 835, 1195, 1227.
 Thinker, *The*, 64, 186, 195, 197, 351, 764; Divine, 638.
 Third eye, 1010; Logos, 142.
 Thirteen, Number, 1200.
 Thought, Divine, 619, 631; elements, 52; forms, 47; law of, 567.
 Thread, of life, 773, 944.
 Three vestures, 1193.
 Threshold, dwellers on the, 948, 950, 952, 953, 1040, 1056.
 Throat, centre, 123, 136, 137, 167, 183, 203, 368, 565, 625, 859, 865, 1050.
 Throne, Seven spirits before the, 105; spirits before the, 628.
 Thunderbolt of vengeance, 849.
 Tibetan, definition of Chohan, 66.
 Time, 172; of greatest power for white magician, 1022; secrets of, 450.
 Touch, sense of, 164, 186, 193, 194, 199, 200.
 Trance writing, by Anna Kingsford, 835.
 Transference, 445.
 Trans-Himalayan Lodge, 1079.
 Transmitters, of prana, 101, 924; of the word, 919, 920, 922.
 Transmutation, 445, 476, 478, 641, 679, 1066; ancient formula on, 1066; of base metals into gold, 641; of coal into diamonds, 496; fires of, 679; of vegetable life, 645; of violet, 132.
 Tree, a stately, 892.
 Triads, 1220.
 Triangle, 379; atomic, 513; higher, 202; linking of, 1031; of out-

pouring, 537; sacred, 172; systemic, 179; two, 178.
 Trinity, of Christian teaching, 62, 522; first person of, 979; Logoic, 628; the, 425, 586, 1201; three persons of, 586.
 Triplicity, 199.
 Trismegistus, Hermes, 1066.
 Troubles of human kingdom, 991.
 Trumpets of destruction, 883.
 Turning of the wheel, 1082.
 Types, New Race, 473, 474; of karma, 343.

U

Umbilical cord, 86.
 Unification, business, philosophic, educational and religious, 453.
 Unity, 175, 199, 424, 454, 630; of all peoples, 454; of life recognized, 475; of science and religion, 678; of the all self, 175; of three in one, 630.
 Universal, church, 454; element, 43; mind, 238, 317, 398, 615, 803; soul, 43, 662.
 Universe, matrix of the, 43; periodicity of, 238; wheel of, 1085.
 Unknown, The, 238, 293.
 Unpronounceable name, 270.
 Unseen, planets, 837; world, 454.
 Unspeakable mystery, 610.
 Uranus, 206, 357, 369, 370, 378, 406, 414, 777, 1154, 1177; planetary school of, 1177, 1178.

V

Vaivasvata Manu, 710.
 Vampirism, 668.
 Vana-mala, 39; -parva, 749.
 Various races, Manus of, 942.
 Varuna, 626, 633, 638, 660, 897.
 Vasana, 391.
 Vault of heavens, 142.
 Veda, 602; -sama, 1042.
 Vedanta school, 285, 880.
 Vedantins, 610.
 Vedas, the three, 448.
 Vedic power, 217; recitation, 192.
 Vedddhas of Ceylon, 719.

Vegetable constituents in healing, 945; family, 557; kingdom, 163, 278, 279, 442, 470, 935, 991, 1071.
 Vegetarian diet, 812.
 Vehicle, astral, 54; Atmic, 122; Buddhic, 54, 122, 173, 267, 511; of consciousness, 45; etheric, 128; monadic, 122; physical, 50; pranic, 102.
 Vehicles, lower, 162.
 Veiled synthesis, 41.
 Vengeance, thunderbolt of, 84.
 Venus, 96, 146, 182, 206, 291, 298, 299, 300, 322, 342, 347, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 386, 387, 389, 390, 406, 497, 592, 595, 1076, 1077; chain, 291; last round of, 742; lord of, 291, 367; planet of love, 595; planetary Logos of, 1179; school of, 1178, 1179.
 Venusian energy, 1076, 1105; influence, 378; planetary electrical intercourse, 1070.
 Vestures, the three, 1193.
 Vibration, electrical, 331; of forms, 562; from Great Bear, 553; law of, 209, 219, 220, 552, 553, 569, 574, 586, 639; from Sirius, 553; synchronous, 639; violet, 911.
 Vibrations, seven, 629.
 Vibratory rhythm, 216; recognition, 202.
 Vidyas and magic, 984.
 Violet, colour in petal, 822, 824; Devas, 92, 326, 913; flower, 96; transmutation of, 132; vibration, 911.
 Virgin mother, 917.
 Vishnu, 38, 41, 81, 143, 144, 146, 175, 215, 217, 242, 244, 270, 313, 317, 337, 402, 425, 476, 601, 606, 628, 710, 730, 742, 777, 888, 922, 980, 1018, 1028, 1032, 1035, 1036, 1048, 1115, 1162, 1186, 1214; avatar of, 773; Brahma, 477; Purana, 58, 217, 391, 602; sons of Neptune, school for, 1179; Surya aspect, 654.
 Vision, etheric, 453, 759; man's, 474; of Masters, 319; of seer, 1233.

Viswakarma, 217.
 Vital fluid, 90.
 Vitality, 316; of atom, 155; Pitris of, 785; of soul, 48.
 Vitalizing factor, 46; fire, 45; vitalisation, 362.
 Vitalisation, 557.
 Vivification by prana, 81; of sheaths, 205.
 Voice, army of the, 472, 528, 535, 915, 919, 985, 1054, 1062, 1186, 1188; interpreter of divine, 965; Vishnu the, 980; of the word, 827.
Voice of the Silence, 137, 710, 1001, 1103, 1193.
 Volatile essence, 1061.
 Volcanic action, in California and Alaska, 907; causes of, 495; display, 103; eruptions, 1055.
 Voltage from higher planes, 713.
 Vortices of force, 352; of lambent flame, 205.
 Vulcan, 369, 370, 403, 497, 719, 742, 777.
 Vyasians, 1082.

W

Wands, ebony, 1179.
 War, with animals, 459, 460; in Heaven, 835; implements of, 909; sons of, 1082.
 Warmth, bodily, 61.
 Warning, a word of, 50; solemn word of, 162.
 Warriors, Mars school for, 1179.
 Watcher, silent, 416, 728, 745, 781, 871, 872, 1053, 1253; solitary, 416, 728, 745, 771.
 Water and blood, 679; energy from, 910; ether of, 43; fairies, 915; and fire mist, 1026; fish in, 892; Neptune, god of, 1072.
 Web, burning of etheric, 582; etheric, 98, 125; rents in etheric, 864; unstrung, 107.
 Wesak festival, 755, 756.
 Wheat, reaper garners, 743.
 Wheel, chain, 1087, 1091; flaming, 539; globe, 1093; human, 1031; of living fiery force, 170, 205; monadic, 1087; nature's, 192;

planetary, 1031, 1087; race, 1093; Samsarie, 1083; solar, 1031; turning of, 1082; "turning upon themselves," 124; of universe, 1085; within wheels, 1084.
 Whirling, rotary motion, 165.
 Whirlpools of ether, 99.
 White brother, 488, 667, 892, 985, 986, 987, 996; Devas, 913; lodge, 176, 926; magic, 993, 997, 984, 985, 986, 988, 1011, 1018, 1020, 1022, 1023; magician, 446, 488, 551, 667, 930, 981, 984, 985, 986, 988, 1011, 1018, 1022, 1023.
 Wicks, four, 765.
 Will aspect, 167, 403, 569, 1008; of God, 890; to live, 165.
 Will to live, 165.
 Wisdom, ageless, 1176; is Christ force, 265; of Deity, 1117; dragon of, 176, 236, 270, 306, 511, 512, 513, 851, 1162, 1204; hall of, 340, 534, 539, 823, 824, 851, 867, 869, 871, 1057, 1175, 1180, 1252, 1253; light of, 628; love, 175, 402, 403, 511, 512, 513, 536, 607, 609, 710, 877, 1010, 1114; Masters of, 176, 230, 319, 324, 482, 484, 485, 490, 502, 511, 512, 513, 534, 856, 870, 948, 978, 996, 1150, 1172, 1242, 1243, 1244, 1246, 1262; primeval, 416; religion, 211, 470, 481, 651; serpent of, 688, 892, 950, 952, 953; sons of, 684, 779; sun of, 525; student of, 224.
 Withdrawal of life, 132.
 Wives of seven Rishis, 657, 990.
 Women of India, emancipation of, 758.
 Word, was God, 980; sacred, 172, 190, 216, 217, 318, 451, 926, 1001; sense, 1259; sounding of the, 700; transmitter of the, 919, 920, 922.
 Words of Brahma, 449; chanted by magician, 1026; of seventh Logos, 451; sounder of the, 1054; the, 494, 700; uttered by solar Logos, 449.
 Work of destruction, 1025; of form building, 783; of the Masters, 948.

Workers, in magic, 982; in radium, 1068.
 World, business, 453; cataclysms, 467; laboratories of, 1068; lord of the, 211, 393, 468, 870; of power, 763, 883, 981; philosopher, 453; process, 394, religion, 453; scientific, 453; social, 812; teacher, 210, 211, 870; overshadowing of, 756; unseen, 454.
 Worlds, law of three, 585.
 Writers of occult books, 456, 1009.

Y

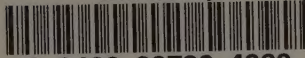
Yagamana, 713.
 Yagna, 81, 1083; Purusha, 81.
 Yagnam, 192.
 Yagnika's life, 713.
 Yaj, the root, 81.
 Yajus, 217.
 Years, cycles of (2,500), (7,000), (9,000), (15,000), 1039; of rays, (2,500), 1036.

Yellow colour in petal, 822, 824.
 Yoga, 81; hatha, 1213; lords of, 789; school of, 285, 448.
Yoga Sutras of Patanjali, 319, 865.
 Yogacharya school, 74.
 Yogi, 81, 1083.
 Yogis, celestial, 779.
 Yuga-Dwapara, Maha, Kali, Krita, Treta, 39.

Z

Zend, derivation of magic, 984.
 Zenith, cycle reaches its, 718; of Nadir, 747.
 Zodiac, stars of the, 798; twelve signs of, 1052, 1195.
 Zodiacal constellation, 1057; sign, Gemini, 1251; Libra, 1246; Sagittarius, 1256, 1258, 1260; stimulation, 678.

GTU Library



3 2400 00730 4060

GTU Library
2400 Ridge Road
Berkeley, CA 94709
For renewals call (510) 625-8000
All items are on a 30-day loan period

